

Program Logic

DOS LIOCS Volume 3 SAM and DAM for DASD

Program Numbers

SDMOD 360N-IO-455

DAMOD 360N-IO-454

This reference publication is one of four Program Logic Manuals that describe the internal logic of the Logical IOCS (Input/Output Control System) programs for the IBM System/360 Disk Operating System. The four related Program Logic Manuals are listed below.

Note: Although titles of some DOS publications have been simplified, the change does not affect the contents of the publications.

Volume 1: Introduction, GY24-5020.

Volume 2: Unit Record, Magnetic Tape, and Device Independent Files, GY24-5087.

Volume 3: SAM and DAM for DASD, GY24-5088.

Volume 4: ISFMS GY24-5089.

This manual is intended for use by persons involved in program maintenance and by system programmers who are altering the program design. Program logic information is not necessary for the operation of the programs described. Therefore, distribution is limited to those with maintenance and alteration responsibilities.

Effective use of this publication requires an understanding of IBM System/360 operation and the Disk Operating System Assembler language and its associated macro definition language. Reference publications for this information are listed in the Preface.

For the titles and abstracts of other related publications, refer to the IBM System/360 and System/370 Bibliography, GA22-6822.

Fifth Edition (April 1971)

This publication was formerly titled IBM System/360 Disk Operating System Logical IOCS Volume 3: Sequential and Direct Access DASD Files. Although titles of some DOS publications (including this one) have been simplified, the change does not affect the contents of the publications.

This edition applies to Release 25 of IBM System/360 Disk Operating System and to all subsequent releases until otherwise indicated in new editions or Technical Newsletters. Changes are continually made to the specifications herein; before using this publication in connection with the operation of IBM systems, consult the latest System/360 and System/370 SRL Newsletter, GN20-0360, for the editions that are applicable and current.

This edition is a major revision of, and obsoletes, GY24-5088-3 and Technical Newsletter GN24-5421.

Summary of Amendments

The changes to this manual reflect the program modifications concerning data set security and improved forced end of volume for disk. Support is also included for the IBM 2319 Disk Storage Facility. The flowchart symbols used in this manual conform with the American National Standards Institute, Inc. flowcharting standards. See Appendix F for an explanation of the symbols. Miscellaneous maintenance changes are also included.

Changes to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

Requests for copies of IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.

A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, comments may be addressed to IBM Corporation, Programming Publications, Department G60, P.O. Box 6 Endicott, New York, 13760.

This manual consists of four sections:

- General Information.
- Sequential Access DASD Files.
- Direct Access DASD Files.
- Detailed Flowcharts.

The first section supplies general information pertinent to both sequential access DASD files and direct access DASD files, including LIOCS extensions for Asynchronous Processing, DASD label processing, and common logical transient phases.

The second section supplies descriptions of the declarative macros and DTF tables, descriptions of the imperative macros, and the initialization and termination procedures for sequential access DASD files.

The third section supplies information about direct access DASD files, including descriptions of the declarative macros and DTF tables, discussion of the referencing methods and addressing systems, descriptions of the imperative macros, and initialization and termination procedures.

The fourth section contains the detailed flowcharts of the first three sections.

PREREQUISITE PUBLICATIONS

Note: Although titles of some DOS publications have been simplified, the change does not affect the contents of the publications.

- IBM System/360 Principles of Operation, GA22-6821.

- DOS Data Management Concepts, GC24-3427.
- DOS Supervisor and I/O Macros, GC24-5037.
- DOS System Control and Service, GC24-5036.
- IBM System/360 Disk and Tape Operating Systems, Assembler Specifications, GC24-3414.

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

- Introduction to DOS Logic, GY24-5017.
- DOS IPL and Job Control, GY24-5086.
- DOS Supervisor and Related Transients, GY24-5151.
- DOS Logical Transients, GY24-5152.
- DOS System Service Programs, GY24-5153.
- DOS Librarian, GY24-5079.
- DOS Linkage Editor, GY24-5080.
- IBM System/360 Disk Operating System, Basic Telecommunications Access Method, Program Logic Manual, GY30-5001.
- IBM System/360 Disk Operating System, Queued Telecommunications Access Method, Program Logic Manual, GY30-5002.
- DOS Operating Guide, GC24-5022.
- DOS Messages, GC24-5074.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	11	Record ID	93
GENERAL INFORMATION	12	Record Key	93
Asynchronous Processing Extensions	12	Conversion of Relative Addresses	94
Reentrant Modules	12	Multiple Track Search	94
Track Hold Function	12	IDLOC	94
DASD Label Processing	13	Control Field - Spanned Records	96
Commonly Used Logical Transients	15	Error/Status Indicator	96
SEQUENTIAL ACCESS DASD FILES	22	Capacity Record (RZERO or R0)	100
Record Formats	22	WRITE RZERO Macro	100
Fixed-Length Records (Format F)	22	Formatting Macro	100
Variable-Length Records (Format V)	23	DA Logic Module Macros	101
Undefined Records (Format U)	24	Direct Access Modules	101
Storage Areas	25	Initialization and Termination	127
Input/Output Areas	25	Open Direct Access Chart 07	127
Module Save Areas	25	SEQUENTIAL AND DIRECT ACCESS CHARTS	135
DTFSD Macro	34	SEQUENTIAL ACCESS CHARTS	154
Data Files	34	DIRECT ACCESS CHARTS	315
Work Files	34	APPENDIX A: LABEL CROSS-REFERENCE LIST	375
DTFPH Macro	49	APPENDIX B: MESSAGE CROSS-REFERENCE LIST	387
Module Generation Macros	55	APPENDIX C: SUPERVISOR CALLS (SVC'S)	392
Fixed-Length Record Modules	55	APPENDIX D: MICROFICHE CROSS-REFERENCE INDEX	394
Variable-Length Record Modules	60	APPENDIX E: COMMAND CONTROL BLOCK (CCB)	396
Undefined Length Record Modules	64	APPENDIX F: EXPLANATION OF FLOWCHART SYMBOLS	399
Work File Module	66	APPENDIX G: DASD LABEL INFORMATION	400
Initialization and Termination Procedures	70	INDEX	413
Sequential DASD Open/Close Logic	77		
DIRECT ACCESS FILES	85		
Direct Access Method	85		
DTFDA Macro	85		
DTFPH Macro	92		
Reference Methods and Addressing Systems	92		
Track Reference	93		

FIGURES

Figure 1. Volume Table of Contents (VTOC) for a Nonresident Disk Pack . . .	13	Figure 28. Spanned Record Control Field	96
Figure 2. SYSRES DASD Label Information	14	Figure 29. Error/Status Indicator (Part 1 of 4)	97
Figure 3. VTOC Display (DSPLYV Response)	16	Figure 30. Multisegment Spanned Record	104
Figure 4. VTOC Dump (CANCELV Response)	18	Figure 31. Direct Access Descriptor Byte	108
Figure 5. Message Codes for Disk Open Error Message Writer (part 1 of 3) . . .	20	Figure 32. Direct Access Channel Program Builder Strings	109
Figure 6. Fixed-Length Record Format (Format F)	22	Figure 33. Basic CCWs for Direct Access Channel Program Builder	110
Figure 7. Variable-Length Record Format (Format V)	23	Figure 34. Direct Access Channel Program Descriptor Bytes	111
Figure 8. Spanned Records (Unblocked)	24	Figure 35. Example of the Direct Access Channel Program for a WRITE ID Macro	112
Figure 9. Segmented Spanned Records (Blocked)	24	Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 1 of 14)	113
Figure 10. Undefined Record Format	24	Figure 37. DSKXTNT Table for Relative Addressing	127
Figure 11. SDMODFI Save Area	26	Figure 38. Alteration Factors for Relative Addressing	127
Figure 12. SDMODFO Save Area	27	Figure 39. Format of Extent Information to User	133
Figure 13. SDMODFU Save Area	28	Figure 40. Message Cross-Reference List (Part 1 of 5)	387
Figure 14. SDMODVI Save Area	28	Figure 41. Supervisor Calls (Part 1 of 2)	392
Figure 15. SDMODVO Save Area	29	Figure 42. Command Control Block (Part 1 of 3)	396
Figure 16. SDMODVU Save Area	30	Figure 43. Standard DASD Volume Label	403
Figure 17. SDMODUI Save Area	31	Figure 44. Standard DASD File Label, Format 1 (Part 1 of 3)	404
Figure 18. SDMODUU Save Area	31	Figure 45. Standard DASD File Label, Format 2 (Part 1 of 2)	407
Figure 19. SDMODUUU Save Area	32	Figure 46. Standard DASD File Label, Format 3	409
Figure 20. SDMODW Save Area	33	Figure 47. Standard DASD File Label, Format 4 (Part 1 of 2)	410
Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 1 of 12)	35	Figure 48. Standard DASD File Label, Format 5	412
Figure 22. DTFSD Table -- Work Files (Part 1 of 3)	47		
Figure 23. DTFPH Table for Sequential Disk (Part 1 of 2)	50		
Figure 24. DTFSD Channel Programs (Part 1 of 3)	52		
Figure 25. DTFDA Table (Part 1 of 6)	86		
Figure 26. DTFPH Table For Direct Access	92		
Figure 27. Record ID Returned to IDLOC	95		

Chart 01. Sequential Access DASD Open, General Flow	71	Chart BC. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 3 of 5) . . . . .	.156
Chart 02. Sequential Access DASD Open, Input Files	72	Chart BD. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 4 of 5) . . . . .	.157
Chart 03. Sequential Access DASD Open, Output Files (Section 1 of 2)	73	Chart BE. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 5 of 5) . . . . .	.158
Chart 04. Sequential Access DASD Open, Output Files (Section 2 of 2)	74	Chart BF. SDMODFI: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.159
Chart 05. Sequential Access DASD Open, Work Files	75	Chart BG. SDMODFI: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.160
Chart 06. Sequential Access DASD Close, All Files	76	Chart BH. SDMODFI: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.161
Chart 07. Open Direct Access, General Logic . . . . .	.129	Chart BJ. SDMODFI: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.162
Chart AA. \$\$BOFLPT: DASD File Protect (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.135	Chart BK. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 1 of 5) . . . . .	.163
Chart AB. \$\$BOFLPT: DASD File Protect (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.136	Chart BL. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 2 of 5) . . . . .	.164
Chart AC. \$\$BOFLPT: DASD File Protect (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.137	Chart BM. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 3 of 5) . . . . .	.165
Chart AD. \$\$BOFLPT: DASD File Protect (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.138	Chart BN. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 4 of 5) . . . . .	.166
Chart AE. \$\$BODSPV: VTOC Display, Phase 1 . . . . .	.139	Chart BP. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 5 of 5) . . . . .	.167
Chart AF. \$\$BODSPW: VTOC Display, Phase 2 (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.140	Chart BQ. SDMODFO: With Truncation, Close Routine, TRUNC Macro . . . . .	.168
Chart AG. \$\$BODSPW: VTOC Display, Phase 2 (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.141	Chart BR. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.169
Chart AH. \$\$BODSPW: VTOC Display, Phase 2 (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.142	Chart BS. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.170
Chart AJ. \$\$BOVDMP: VTOC Dump (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.143	Chart BT. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.171
Chart AK. \$\$BOVDMP: VTOC Dump (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.144	Chart BU. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.172
Chart AL. \$\$BOWDMP: VTOC Label List (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.145	Chart BV. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, Close File Routine . . . . .	.173
Chart AM. \$\$BOWDMP: VTOC Label List (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.146	Chart BW. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro and CLOSE Routine (Section 1 of 10) . . . . .	.174
Chart AN. \$\$BOMSG1: Disk Open Error Message Writer, Phase 1 (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.147	Chart BX. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 2 of 10) . . . . .	.175
Chart AP. \$\$BOMSG1: Disk Open Error Message Writer, Phase 1 (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.148	Chart BY. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 3 of 10) . . . . .	.176
Chart AQ. \$\$BOMSG2: Disk Open Error Message Writer, Phase 2 (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.149	Chart BZ. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 4 of 10) . . . . .	.177
Chart AR. \$\$BOMSG2: Disk Open Error Message Writer, Phase 2 (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.150	Chart CA. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 5 of 10) . . . . .	.178
Chart AS. \$\$BOMSG2: Disk Open Error Message Writer, Phase 2 (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.151	Chart CB. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 6 of 10) . . . . .	.179
Chart AT. \$\$BODSMW: Data Security Message Writer (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.152	Chart CC. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 7 of 10) . . . . .	.180
Chart AU. \$\$BODSMW: Data Security Message Writer (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.153	Chart CD. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 8 of 10) . . . . .	.181
Chart BA. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 1 of 5) . . . . .	.154	Chart CE. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 9 of 10) . . . . .	.182
Chart BB. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 2 of 5) . . . . .	.155	Chart CF. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 10 of 10) . . . . .	.183
		Chart CG. SDMODFU: With Truncation, PUT Macro . . . . .	.184
		Chart CH. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro and CLOSE Routine (Section 1 of 9) . . . . .	.185

Chart CJ. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 2 of 9)	.186	Chart EB. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 7 of 11)	.221
Chart CK. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 3 of 9)	.187	Chart EC. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 8 of 11)	.222
Chart CL. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 4 of 9)	.188	Chart ED. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 9 of 11)	.223
Chart CM. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 5 of 9)	.189	Chart EE. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 10 of 11)	.224
Chart CN. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 6 of 9)	.190	Chart EF. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 11 of 11)	.225
Chart CP. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 7 of 9)	.191	Chart EG. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 1 of 6)	.226
Chart CQ. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 8 of 9)	.192	Chart EH. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 2 of 6)	.227
Chart CR. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 9 of 9)	.193	Chart EJ. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 3 of 6)	.228
Chart CS. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, PUT Macro	.194	Chart EK. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 4 of 6)	.229
Chart CT. CNTRL, RELSE Macros: Fixed-Length Record Modules	.195	Chart EL. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 5 of 6)	.230
Chart DA. SDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 1 of 6)	.196	Chart EM. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 6 of 6)	.231
Chart DB. SDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 2 of 6)	.197	Chart EN. SDMODVU: Close Routine, RELSE Macro	.232
Chart DC. SDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 3 of 6)	.198	Chart EP. CNTRL Macro, Variable-Length Record Modules	.233
Chart DD. SDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 4 of 6)	.199	Chart EQ. SDMODUI: GET Macro (Section 1 of 5)	.234
Chart DE. SDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 5 of 6)	.200	Chart ER. SDMODUI: GET Macro (Section 2 of 5)	.235
Chart DF. SDMODVI: Get Macro (Section 6 of 6)	.201	Chart ES. SDMODUI: GET Macro (Section 3 of 5)	.236
Chart DG. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 1 of 11)	.202	Chart ET. SDMODUI: GET Macro (Section 4 of 5)	.237
Chart DH. SDMODVO: Put Macro (Section 2 of 11)	.203	Chart EU. SDMODUI: GET Macro (Section 5 of 5)	.238
Chart DJ. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 3 of 11)	.204	Chart EV. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 1 of 5)	.239
Chart DK. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 4 of 11)	.205	Chart EW. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 2 of 5)	.240
Chart DL. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 5 of 11)	.206	Chart EX. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 3 of 5)	.241
Chart DM. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 6 of 11)	.207	Chart EY. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 4 of 5)	.242
Chart DN. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 7 of 11)	.208	Chart EZ. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 5 of 5)	.243
Chart DP. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 8 of 11)	.209	Chart FA. SDMODUO: Close Routine	.244
Chart DQ. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 9 of 11)	.210	Chart FB. SDMODUU: GET Macro (Section 1 of 2)	.245
Chart DR. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 10 of 11)	.211	Chart FC. SDMODUU: GET Macro (Section 2 of 2)	.246
Chart DS. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 11 of 11)	.212	Chart FD. SDMODUU: PUT Macro	.247
Chart DT. SDMODVO: Close Routine	.213	Chart FE. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 1 of 8)	.248
Chart DU. SDMODVO: TRUNC Macro	.214	Chart FF. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 2 of 8)	.249
Chart DV. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 1 of 11)	.215	Chart FG. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 3 of 8)	.250
Chart DW. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 2 of 11)	.216	Chart FH. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 4 of 8)	.251
Chart DX. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 3 of 11)	.217	Chart FJ. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 5 of 8)	.252
Chart DY. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 4 of 11)	.218	Chart FK. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 6 of 8)	.253
Chart DZ. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 5 of 11)	.219	Chart FL. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 7 of 8)	.254
Chart EA. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 6 of 11)	.220	Chart FM. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 8 of 8)	.255

Chart GA. CNTRL Macro, Undefined Length Records . . . . .	.256	Chart JL. \$\$BOSD04: SD Open Output, File Label (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.291
Chart GB. SDMODW: READ Macro . . . . .	.257	Chart JM. \$\$BOSD04: SD Open Output, File Label (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.292
Chart GC. SDMODW: WRITE Macro . . . . .	.258	Chart JN. \$\$BOSD05: SD Open Output, Format 3 Label (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.293
Chart GD. SDMODW: READ, WRITE Macros, Common Routine . . . . .	.259	Chart JP. \$\$BOSD05: SD Open Output, Format 3 Label (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.294
Chart GE. SDMODW: Read/Write Subroutine, Close Routine . . . . .	.260	Chart JQ. \$\$BOSD06: SD Open Output, User Labels (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.295
Chart GF. SDMODW: CHECK Macro (Section 1 of 5) . . . . .	.261	Chart JR. \$\$BOSD06: SD Open Output, User Labels (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.296
Chart GG. SDMODW: CHECK Macro (Section 2 of 5) . . . . .	.262	Chart JS. \$\$BOSD07: SD Open Output, Extents from Console . . . . .	.297
Chart GH. SDMODW: CHECK Macro (Section 3 of 5) . . . . .	.263	Chart KA. \$\$BOSD08: SD Open Output, Delete Label . . . . .	.298
Chart GJ. SDMODW: CHECK Macro (Section 4 of 5) . . . . .	.264	Chart KB. SD Open Output Subroutines (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.299
Chart GK. SDMODW: CHECK Macro (Section 5 of 5) . . . . .	.265	Chart KC. SD Open Output Subroutines (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.300
Chart GL. SDMODW: NOTE, POINTR, POINTW Macros . . . . .	.266	Chart KD. \$\$BOSDW1: SD Open Work file, Volume Label (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.301
Chart GM. SDMODW: POINTS, FREE, CNTRL Macros . . . . .	.267	Chart KE. \$\$BOSDW1: SD Open Work file, Volume Label (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.302
Chart GN. SDMOD: FEOVD Macro . . . . .	.268	Chart KF. \$\$BOSDW1: SD Open Work file, Volume Label (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.303
Chart HA. \$\$BOSD00: SD Open, Initialization . . . . .	.269	Chart KG. \$\$BOSDW2: SD Open Work file, File Label (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.304
Chart HB. \$\$BOSD01: SD Open, DLBL Extents . . . . .	.270	Chart KH. \$\$BOSDW2: SD Open Work file, File Label (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.305
Chart HC. \$\$BOSDI1: SD Open Input, DLBL Extents (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.271	Chart KJ. \$\$BOSDW3: SD Open Work file, Extent to DTF (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.306
Chart HD. \$\$BOSDI1: SD Open Input, DLBL Extents (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.272	Chart KK. \$\$BOSDW3: SD Open Work file, Extent to DTF (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.307
Chart HE. \$\$BOSDI1: SD Open Input, DLBL Extents (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.273	Chart LA. \$\$BOSDC1: SD Close Input and Output (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.308
Chart HF. \$\$BOSDI2: SD Open Input, Extent to DTF (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.274	Chart LB. \$\$BOSDC1: SD Close Input and Output (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.309
Chart HG. \$\$BOSDI2: SD Open Input, Extent to DTF (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.275	Chart LC. \$\$BOSDC1: SD Close Input and Output (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.310
Chart HH. \$\$BOSDI2: SD Open Input, Extent to DTF (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.276	Chart LD. \$\$BOSDC2: SD Close - Free Tracks Function . . . . .	.311
Chart HJ. \$\$BOSDI3: SD Open Input, User Labels (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.277	Chart LE. \$\$BODQUE: Dequeue Extent JIBs . . . . .	.312
Chart HK. \$\$BOSDI3: SD Open Input, User Labels (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.278	Chart LF. \$\$BOSDEV: Forced End of Volume for Disk (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.313
Chart HL. \$\$BOSDI4: SD Open Input, Initialization of DTF Table (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.279	Chart LG. \$\$BOSDEV: Forced End of Volume for Disk (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.314
Chart HM. \$\$BOSDI4: SD Open Input, Initialization of DTF Table (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.280	Chart NA. DAMOD: Input/Output Macros (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.315
Chart JA. \$\$BOSD01: SD Open Output, Control (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.281	Chart NB. DAMOD: Input/Output Macros (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.316
Chart JB. \$\$BOSD01: SD Open Output, Control (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.282	Chart NC. DAMOD: Input/Output Macros (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.317
Chart JC. \$\$BOSD01: SD Open Output, Control (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.283	Chart ND. DAMOD: WAITF Macro (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.318
Chart JD. \$\$BOSD01: SD Open Output, Control (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.284	Chart NE. DAMOD: WAITF Macro (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.319
Chart JE. \$\$BOSIGN: SD Open Ignore . . . . .	.285	Chart NF. DAMOD: WAITF Macro (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.320
Chart JF. \$\$BOSD02: SD Open Output, Volume Label . . . . .	.286	Chart NG. DAMOD: WAITF Macro (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.321
Chart JG. \$\$BOSD03: SD Open Output, Extent Overlap (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.287	Chart NH. DAMOD: CNTRL and FREE Macros . . . . .	.322
Chart JH. \$\$BOSD03: SD Open Output, Extent Overlap (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.288	Chart NJ. DAMOD: Seek Overlap Subroutine (Section 1 of 2) . . . . .	.323
Chart JJ. \$\$BOSD03: SD Open Output, Extent Overlap (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.289	Chart NK. DAMOD: Seek Overlap Subroutine (Section 2 of 2) . . . . .	.324
Chart JK. \$\$BOSD03: SD Open Output, Extent Overlap (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.290		

Chart NL. DAMOD and DAMODV: Channel Program Builder Subroutine . . . . .	.325	Chart PM. \$\$BODAI1: DA Open Input (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.350
Chart NM. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 1 of 11) . . . . .	.326	Chart PN. \$\$BODAO1: DA Open Output, Phase 1 (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.351
Chart NN. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 2 of 11) . . . . .	.327	Chart PP. \$\$BODAO1: DA Open Output, Phase 1 (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.352
Chart NP. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 3 of 11) . . . . .	.328	Chart PQ. \$\$BODAO1: DA Open Output, Phase 1 (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.353
Chart NQ. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 4 of 11) . . . . .	.329	Chart PR. \$\$BODAO1: DA Open Output, Phase 1 (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.354
Chart NR. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 5 of 11) . . . . .	.330	Chart QA. \$\$BODAO2: DA Open Output, Phase 2 (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.355
Chart NS. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 6 of 11) . . . . .	.331	Chart QB. \$\$BODAO2: DA Open Output, Phase 2 (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.356
Chart NT. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 7 of 11) . . . . .	.332	Chart QC. \$\$BODAO2: DA Open Output, Phase 2 (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.357
Chart NU. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 8 of 11) . . . . .	.333	Chart QD. \$\$BODAO2: DA Open Output, Phase 2 (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.358
Chart NV. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 9 of 11) . . . . .	.334	Chart QE. \$\$BODAO3: DA Open Output, Phase 3 (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.359
Chart NW. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 10 of 11) . . . . .	.335	Chart QF. \$\$BODAO3: DA Open Output, Phase 3 (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.360
Chart NX. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 11 of 11) . . . . .	.336	Chart QG. \$\$BODAO3: DA Open Output, Phase 3 (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.361
Chart NY. DAMODV: CNTRL and FREE Macros . . . . .	.337	Chart QH. \$\$BODAO3: DA Open Output, Phase 3 (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.362
Chart NZ. DAMODV: WAITF Macro (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.338	Chart QJ. \$\$BODAO4: DA Open Output, Phase 4 (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.363
Chart PA. DAMODV: WAITF Macro (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.339	Chart QK. \$\$BODAO4: DA Open Output, Phase 4 (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.364
Chart PB. DAMODV: WAITF Macro (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.340	Chart QL. \$\$BODAO4: DA Open Output, Phase 4 (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.365
Chart PC. DAMODV: IJIGET Subroutine .	.341	Chart QM. \$\$BODAO4: DA Open Output, Phase 4 (Section 4 of 4) . . . . .	.366
Chart PD. DAMODV: IJISOVP Seek Overlap Subroutine (Section 1 of 2) .	.342	Chart RA. \$\$BODAU1: DA Open Input, Output (Section 1 of 5) . . . . .	.367
Chart PE. DAMODV: IJISOVP Seek Overlap Subroutine (Section 2 of 2) .	.343	Chart RB. \$\$BODAU1: DA Open Input, Output (Section 2 of 5) . . . . .	.368
Chart PF. \$\$BODAIN: DA Open Input/Output (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.344	Chart RC. \$\$BODAU1: DA Open Input, Output (Section 3 of 5) . . . . .	.369
Chart PG. \$\$BODAIN: DA Open Input/Output (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.345	Chart RD. \$\$BODAU1: DA Open Input, Output (Section 4 of 5) . . . . .	.370
Chart PH. \$\$BODAIN: DA Open Input/Output (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.346	Chart RE. \$\$BODAU1: DA Open Input, Output (Section 5 of 5) . . . . .	.371
Chart PJ. \$\$BODAI1: DA Open Input (Section 1 of 4) . . . . .	.347	Chart RF. \$\$BODACL: DA Close Input/Output (Section 1 of 3) . . . . .	.372
Chart PK. \$\$BODAI1: DA Open Input (Section 2 of 4) . . . . .	.348	Chart RG. \$\$BODACL: DA Close Input/Output (Section 2 of 3) . . . . .	.373
Chart PL. \$\$BODAI1: DA Open Input (Section 3 of 4) . . . . .	.349	Chart RH. \$\$BODACL: DA Close Input/Output (Section 3 of 3) . . . . .	.374

This volume of DOS LIOCS Program Logic Manual provides detailed information on the logical IOCS support of DASD (Direct Access Storage Device) files processed by the Sequential Access Method, and by the Direct Access Method. It is intended for use by trained maintenance personnel experienced in the use of the Logical Input/Output Control System (LIOCS) for file processing.

Beyond brief introductory descriptions of the two DASD file processing methods covered, this volume does not contain information of a general nature. If the reader requires basic knowledge or a review of the general concept and function of Logical IOCS, he should refer to Volume 1 of DOS LIOCS listed on the front cover of this volume.

This volume contains information on all the logical IOCS items (modules, DTF tables, imperative macros, declarative macros, open and close routines, etc.) required for the two processing methods. The only exceptions are certain common and special purpose routines that cannot be related to any specific file. These routines, namely the open and close monitors, the open routines for self-relocating programs, and the Checkpoint/Restart routines are described in detail in Volume 1.

The first section of this volume contains general information which is pertinent to both sequential access DASD files and direct access DASD files. This information includes:

- LIOCS extensions for Asynchronous Processing.
- DASD label processing.
- Logical transient phases that provide special functions.

The next section supplies detailed information on sequential access DASD files. The information includes:

- Descriptions of record formats and main storage areas.

- Descriptions of the declarative macros DTFSD, DTFPH, and SDMODxx, and DTF tables.
- Discussions of imperative LIOCS macros (GET, PUT, READ, etc.) used with sequential DASD files.
- Open and close logical transients.

The third section supplies detailed information concerning LIOCS support of direct access files. The information includes:

- Descriptions of the declarative macros DTFDA, DTFPH, and DAMOD.
- Discussion of the referencing methods and addressing systems used by the Direct Access Method.
- Discussion of imperative LIOCS macros (READ, WRITE, WAITF, etc.) used with direct access files.
- Description of direct access channel program builder routine.
- Open and close logical transients.

The last section contains the detailed flowcharts of the imperative logical IOCS macros supported by the data handling logic modules discussed in this manual. It also contains flowcharts of the logical transient routines required for Open, Close, and other special functions. The logic supporting each of the imperative macros has been flowcharted from macro language (source statement) listings. In some instances, these charts contain decision blocks to illustrate the logic (i.e., coding) generated for certain module generation macro parameter options. These decisions do not appear in an assembly listing, but they do determine the contents of a particular module at module generation time. If an assembly listing is not available for a specific logic module, a listing of the source statements used to generate the module can be obtained from microfiche cards (Appendix D).

GENERAL INFORMATION

This section includes general information that is applicable to both sequential access DASD files and direct access DASD files. The areas covered include the LIOCS extensions for the Asynchronous Processing function, DASD label processing, and several logical transients that provide special functions.

ASYNCHRONOUS PROCESSING EXTENSIONS

Asynchronous Processing extensions for Logical IOCS consist of six functions:

- OPEN/IGN
- Sequential Disk End-of-Extent
- Relative Addressing
- Trailer Label Processing
- Reentrant Modules
- Track Hold

The OPEN/IGN function and Sequential Disk End-of-Extent function are American National Standard COBOL requirements, and are provided mainly for American National Standard COBOL use. These functions are documented within this manual, but are not covered in the general discussion.

The Relative Addressing and Trailer Label Processing functions apply only to direct access files. Discussion and documentation of these functions are found in the section, Direct Access Files.

Reentrant Modules and Track hold functions apply to both sequential access DASD files and direct access files. A general discussion of both functions is included in the following text.

REENTRANT MODULES

A reentrant module is a logic module that can be asynchronously used, or shared, by more than one file. A module is made reentrant by including the parameter RDNLY=YES in the operand of the module generation macro (SDMODxx or DAMOD macro instruction), and the DTFSD/DTFDA macro.

The RDNLY (read-only) parameter assures that the generated logic module is never modified, regardless of the processing requirements of any file(s) using the module. The reentrant feature is implemented through the establishment of unique save areas, one for each DTF using the module. Each save area must be 72 bytes long and aligned on a doubleword boundary. A task must provide the address of the save area associated with the DTF in register 13 before issuing an imperative macro and entering the logic module.

TRACK HOLD FUNCTION

The track hold function provides DASD track protection when the parameter HOLD=YES is specified in the operand of the module generation macro (SDMODxx/DAMOD) and the DTFSD/DTFDA macro. If a task has previously accessed a DASD track and is currently modifying a record from that track, DASD track protection prevents another task in main storage from accessing that track. The task attempting to access the held track is put in the wait state until the track has been released. For direct access, the problem program must issue the FREE macro to release a track held on READ operation. The module automatically holds and releases all tracks for WRITE operations. For sequential DASD, the problem program releases the track by issuing the FREE macro, if work files have been specified with the UPDATE=YES parameter included, and if the record is not updated. If the record is updated, the module automatically releases the track when the record is written.

For fixed-length, undefined-length and blocked variable-length SD (Sequential DASD) files, the next GET macro that actually causes an I/O operation releases the track.

Exception: If blocked variable-length records are specified and a PUT macro is issued for the last record in a block, the PUT macro releases the track. The PUT macro also releases the track if unblocked variable-length records are specified.

The track hold function is applicable to three situations:

1. Sequential DASD update files (data).

2. Sequential DASD work files with the UPDATE=YES parameter specified.
3. Direct access files.

For more information concerning the track hold function, refer to DOS Supervisor and I/O Macros, listed in the Preface.

DASD LABEL PROCESSING

Before a DASD file can be processed by logical IOCS, the file must be opened to permit transfer of data. The function of the open routines is to check the DASD labels identifying the file. This is accomplished by comparing the information from the actual file labels in the Volume Table of Contents (VTOC), with the label information in the SYSRES label information cylinder. Figure 1 illustrates the format of the VTOC. Job control stores label information, supplied by the user in job control cards, in the SYSRES label information cylinder.

Figure 2 illustrates the format of this stored information as it appears in both the label information cylinder and main storage.

Note: To simplify creation of DASD files and label processing, Version 3 makes it possible for the user to identify a particular file through the use of two job control statements, // DLBL and // EXTENT, (instead of the three statements, // VOL, // DLAB, and // XTENT required by previous versions). The user, however, is not obligated to change any job control statements already in use because job control handles both forms. Further references made in this manual to the new // DLBL and // EXTENT job control statement also apply to the // VOL, // DLAB, and // XTENT statements

The standard DASD labels processed by DOS logical IOCS are discussed and illustrated in Appendix G. A more complete discussion of DASD labels is contained in Volume 1.

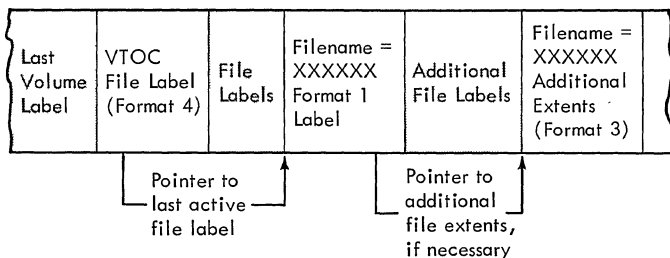


Figure 1. Volume Table of Contents (VTOC) for a Nonresident Disk Pack

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	Field	
DLBL-EXTENT Indicator	Filename	DA/IS Switch	File ID	Format ID	File Serial Number	Volume Seq. No.	Creation Date	Expiration Date	Reserved	Open Code	System Code	Volume Serial Number	EXTENT Type	EXTENT Seq. No.	Extent Lower Limit	Extent Upper Limit	Logical (Symbolic) Unit Address	2321 Lower Cell	2321 Upper Cell	Another Extent if DA or ISFMS
1	7	1	44	1	6	2	3	3	2	1	13	6	1	1	4	4	2	1	1	Bytes
0	1	8	9	53	54	60	62	65	68	70	71	84	90	91	92	96	100	102	103	Displacement

Field	Name	Description	Field	Name	Description
1.	DLBL-EXTENT	SD Bit 0: 1 = Next extent on a new pack. Bit 1: 1 = Last extent. Bit 2: 1 = Bypass extent. Bit 3: 1 = New volume on same unit. Bit 4: 1 = Extent limits omitted. Bit 5: 1 = Extent converted to DASD address. Bit 6: 1 = No EXTENT/XTENT card. Bit 7: 1 = Unused. DA or ISFMS Number of extents.	12.	System Code	Initialized to contain DOS/360 VER 3. This field is not processed by DOS.
2.	Filename		13.	Volume Serial No.	Volume serial number for extent.
3.	DA/IS Switch	Bits 0-3: Unused. Bit 4: 1 = Extent limits omitted. Bit 5: 1 = Extent converted to DASD address. Bit 6 & 7: Unused.	14.	Extent Type	Same codes as in Format - 1 label: X'00' = Next three fields do not indicate any extent. X'01' = Prime data area (ISFMS) or consecutive area, etc., (that is the extent containing the user's data records). X'02' = Overflow area of an ISFMS file. X'04' = Cylinder index or master index of an ISFMS file. X'40' = User label track area. X'8n' = Shared cylinder indicator, where n = 1, 2, or 4.
4.	File ID	File identifier including generation and version numbers. If field is missing on DLBL card, Filename padded with blanks is inserted.	15.	Extent Seq. No.	Number of extent as determined by the extent card sequence.
5.	Format ID	Numeric 1 is inserted.	16.	Extent Lower & Upper Limits	Before the OPEN, DLBL/EXTENT information is in the relative track form of HHHNNT followed by three bytes of binary zeros. HH = Relative (to 0) start address in tracks. NN = Number of tracks. T = 0 or upper track number for split cylinder in SD files.
6.	File Serial No.	Volume serial number from first extent.	17.		Following an OPEN on DLBL/EXTENT cards, or whenever DLAB/XTENT cards are used, the extent lower and upper limits are each in the CCHH format.
7.	Volume Seq. No.	Always initialized to X'0001'.	18.	Logical (Symbolic) Unit Address	This 2-byte field identifies the logical unit with the same code as that used in a CCB. The first byte identifies the unit class: X'00' = System Logical Unit X'01' = Programmer Logical Unit The second byte identifies the logical unit within its class.
8.	Creation Date	Initialized with 3 bytes of X'00'.	19.	2321 Lower Cell 2321 Upper Cell	Thus X'0003' denotes SYSLST and X'0103' denotes SYS003. 2321 extent lower and upper cell limit. This 2-byte field contains zeros for 2311/2314/2319 disk.
9.	Expiration Date	If date is in the form YYDDD, it is converted to YDD. If date is in retention period form, 1 to 4 characters, the field is padded with binary zeros.			
10.	Reserved	The retention period, if specified is converted to a 2-byte number and inserted in this field.			
11.	Open Code	DLBL type: S = Sequential D = Direct Access C or E = Indexed sequential File Management System where: C = Load create function E = Load extend function			

Note: For Sequential Disk files, a complete 104-byte block is repeated for each new EXTENT.
For Direct Access and ISFMS files, only fields 13 through 18 are repeated for each EXTENT.

Figure 2. SYSRES DASD Label Information

COMMONLY USED LOGICAL TRANSIENTS

The logical transients included in this section of the manual are those that pertain to both sequential access DASD files and direct access DASD files.

\$\$BOFLPT: DASD File-Protect Charts AA-AD

Objective: To place the upper and lower extent limits into Job Information Blocks (JIBs) to provide file protection for DASD files.

Entry:

- From phases \$\$BOSDI2, \$\$BOSDW2, \$\$BOSDO4, \$\$BOSDO5, or \$\$BOSDO6 for sequential DASD files.
- From phases \$\$BODAIN or \$\$BODA04 for direct access files.
- From phase \$\$BOIS07 for indexed sequential files (refer to Volume 4).

Exits:

- To the open monitor, \$\$BOPEN, if more files are to be opened and a specific phase name is not supplied.
- To phase \$\$BOQO01 (not documented in this PLM) if the file is a QTAM file.
- To the problem program if a specific phase name is not supplied and no more files remain to be opened.
- To the transient phase specified by the calling phase.

Method: The \$\$BOFLPT phase provides file protection for DASD files by storing extent limit information in the JIB table. For the IBM 2311 Disk Storage Drive, the IBM 2314 Direct Access Storage Facility, and the IBM 2319 Disk Storage Facility, the lower and upper cylinder limits are stored in a single JIB. For the IBM 2321 Data Cell Drive, subcell and strip information is stored in two chained JIBs, the first containing the lower extent limit, and the second containing the upper extent limit. The extent JIBs are chained to the Logical Unit Block (LUB) entry to which the device is assigned. Further information pertaining to the JIBs and LUBs is found in DOS Supervisor and Related Transients listed in the front of this manual.

The \$\$BOFLPT phase begins by determining a number of factors:

- The number of extents to be processed.
- The addresses of the DLBL-EXTENT card image, FAVP (the pointer to the first available JIB), and the JIB table.
- The file type.
- The device type.

When these factors are known, the phase determines the address of the LUB entry for the logical unit used by the file. The contents of the LUB are then loaded into a pair of registers, LUBADRLL (lower limit) and LUBADRUL (upper limit), that are used to insert the extent information into extent type JIBs.

The second byte of the LUB contains a pointer to the first JIB in the chain for the LUB (if the byte does not contain hex 'FF', indicating that no JIBs are chained to the LUB). This pointer calculates the address of the JIB. The JIB, in turn, contains a similar pointer that calculates the address of the next JIB in the chain. A pointer of hex 'FF' indicates the end of the chain.

If extents for the file remain to be processed and one of the following conditions is reached, phase \$\$BOFLPT obtains and builds a new JIB entry:

- No JIBs are chained to the LUB.
- No extent type JIBs remain in the chain.
- The end of the JIB chain is reached and more JIBs are required.

The address of the new JIB (or the first new JIB, in the case of a 2321) is calculated by using the pointer to the first unused JIB in the JIBs available chain, found in location FAVP in the supervisor. As in the case of JIBs chained to the LUB, this new JIB contains a pointer to the next available JIB that will be used if needed.

After the extent information is stored in the JIB(s), the pointers are modified (as required), to complete the chain and the registers are restored. From information passed by the calling phase, \$\$BOFLPT determines the next action required and issues either an SVC 2 to fetch the proper transient phase, or an SVC 11 to return to the problem program.

\$\$BODSPV: VTOC Display, Phase 1 Chart AE

\$\$BODSPW: VTOC Display, Phase 2 Charts AF-AH

Objective: To determine the logical unit (SYSLOG or SYSLST) on which the operator wants the VTOC displayed, and to print an error message if SYSLST is the unit selected but not assigned to a printer.

Objective: To display, on either SYSLST or SYSLOG, the Volume Table of Contents for the volume (pack or cell) currently being opened.

Entry: From phases \$\$BOSDO7 or \$\$BOMSG2 when the operator's response is DSPLYV.

Entry: From the first phase of VTOC display, \$\$BODSPV.

Exit:

Exit: To \$\$BOSDO7, \$\$BOMSG1, or \$\$BODSMW.

- To the second phase of VTOC display, \$\$BODSPW.
- To job control via an SVC 11 if the operator's response to message 4V95A is EOB or CANCEL and the open was for job control.
- To phase \$\$BCNCL via an SVC 6 to cancel the job if the operator's response to message 4V96A is EOB or CANCEL and the open was not for job control.

Method: The volume label on the current volume (pack or cell) being opened is read to retrieve the pointer (CCHHR address) to the VTOC and the volume serial number. A header line is printed to indicate the date and identify the volume by the volume serial number. Next, the first label in the VTOC (Format 4 label) is read to determine the limits of the VTOC, and the CCW chain is initialized to read the file labels (Format 1) contained in the VTOC.

The file label for each file on the volume (pack or cell) is displayed by printing the contents of the label. The first line printed for each Format 1 label contains the first 59 bytes of the label and includes:

Method: The first phase of VTOC display issues a message on SYSLOG to determine whether the operator wants the VTOC displayed on SYSLOG or on SYSLST. If the operator's reply is SYSLST, a check is made to ensure that SYSLST is a printer. If SYSLST is not a printer, error message 4V96A is issued. If the VTOC is to be displayed on SYSLST, preparation is made to start the display on a new page. Phase \$\$BODSPV then fetches phase 2 of VTOC display, \$\$BODSPW.

- Filename
- Format identifier
- File serial number
- Volume sequence number
- Creation date
- Expiration date

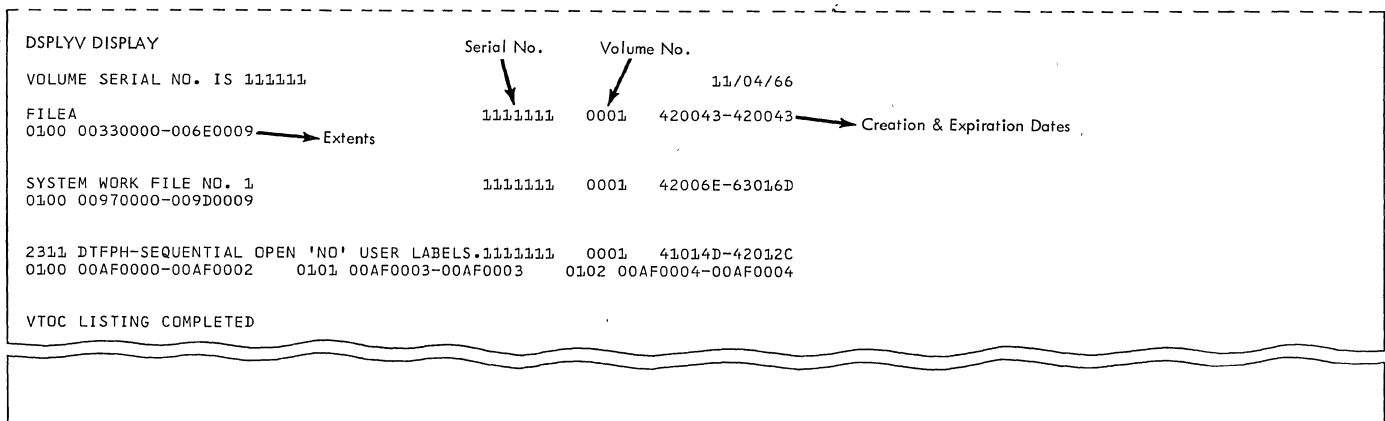


Figure 3. VTOC Display (DSPLYV Response)

Succeeding lines printed for a Format 1 label contain extent information. Each line contains a maximum of three extents. (If more than three extents are specified for the file, the additional extents are contained in a Format 3 label.) When all extents for a file have been printed, phase \$\$BODSPW initializes to process the next Format 1 label in the same manner.

When all Format 1 labels in the VTOC have been processed, message 4V09I is issued and the job is cancelled. Figure 3 is a sample of the VTOC display printed by this phase.

\$\$BOVDMP: VTOC Dump Charts AJ-AK

Objective: To provide a list of all the labels in the Volume Table of Contents (VTOC), for the volume (pack or cell) being opened.

Entry: From phase 2 of the Disk Open Message Writer, \$\$BOMSG2, or \$\$BOSDO7, when the operator's response is CANCELV, or from the problem program.

Exits: To phase \$\$BCNCL via an SVC 6 to cancel the job if \$\$BOVDMP is entered from the message writer phase \$\$BOMSG2, or to the problem program, or to \$\$BOWDMP to continue CANCELV.

Method: Phase \$\$BOVDMP reads the VOL 1 label to retrieve the volume serial number and the CCHHR address of the VTOC for the

volume (pack or cell) being opened. A header line is then printed on SYSLST to indicate the date and identify the volume with the volume serial number. If SYSLST is not assigned to a printer, the VTOC Dump is ignored.

\$\$BOWDMP: List VTOC Charts AL-AM

Objective: To provide a listing of all the labels in the VTOC.

Entry: From phase 1 of the VTOC dump, \$\$BOVDMP.

Exits: If no record is found, exit is to the disk message writer, \$\$BOMSG1. Otherwise, control returns to job control or to the user's program.

Method: All the VTOC labels for unsecured files (except blank labels) and for the file being accessed (whether secured or unsecured) are listed. Any other secured files are not listed. A maximum of five extents are printed on a line. When all labels have been printed, an EOJ message is printed, and control returns to the user or to job control.

Figure 4 is a sample of the VTOC Dump printed by this phase.

```

CANCELV DISPLAY

VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER IS 111111

00C7000001  FORMAT 4 LABEL
04040404  04040404  04040404  04040404  04040404  04040404  04040404  04040404  04040404  04040404  04040404  F4000000
0000009E  00000000  001E9001  000000CB  000A0E29  51141401  0219100A  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000
00000000  00000000  00010000  C7000000  C7000400  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000

00C7000002  FORMAT 5 LABEL
05050505  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  F5000000
00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000
00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000  00000000

00C7000003  FORMAT 1 LABEL
FILEA
0000000000  0000400000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  010000  SYS. CODE IS 16 K DISK BOS
0100 00330000-006E0009  0000 00000000-00000000  0000 00000000-00000000  0000 00000000-00000000  POINTER IS 0000000000

00C7000004  FORMAT 1 LABEL
SYSTEM WORK FILE NO. 1
0000000000  0000400000  0000000000  0000008000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  010000  SYS. CODE IS DOS
0100 00970000-009D0009  0000 00000000-00000000  0000 00000000-00000000  0000 00000000-00000000  POINTER IS 0000000000

00C7000005  FORMAT 1 LABEL
2311 DTFPH-SEQUENTIAL OPEN 'ND' USER LABELS. SERIAL NO. 111111 VDL NO. 0001 41014D-41012C 030000 SYS. CODE IS ** SIMONIK **
0000000000  0000400000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  0000000000  0100 00AF0000-00AF0002  0101 00AF0003-00AF0003  0102 00AF0004-00AF0004  POINTER IS 0000000000

VTOC LISTING COMPLETED

```

Figure 4. VTOC Dump (CANCELV Response)

\$\$BOMSG1 Disk Open Error Message Writer, Phase 1 Charts AN-AP

Objective: To initialize the message output area, SYSLOG CCB and CCWs, and to fetch phase 2 of the message writer, \$\$BOMSG2.

Entry:

- From the disk VTOC display phase, \$\$BODSPW.
- From a DASD open or close phase.
- From the DTFCP open phases, \$\$BOCP01, \$\$BOCP02, \$\$BOCP11 or \$\$BOCP12.

Exit: Phase 2 of the open error message writer, \$\$BOMSG2.

Method: The calling phase supplies the following information to the message writer:

- Register 0 contains the last four characters in the name of the phase requesting the message. On cancel messages, register 0 need not be

initialized. \$\$BO is assumed for the first four characters of the phase name.

- Register 2 contains the address of the DTF table for the current file.
- Register 3 contains the message code (in binary) for the message to be printed. This code is converted to the last two digits of the message number (XX in the example 4nXXI).
- Transient region +1185 contains the numeric decimal value assigned to the various open/close phases for message numbering. (X in the example 4XnnI.)
- Transient region +1000 contains the start of the CCB.

The message writer overlays the first 888 bytes of the transient region. Therefore, any information that the calling phase needs to save is located beyond that point.

This phase first saves the last four characters in the name of the phase requesting the message. It initializes the SYSLOG message output area with the

organization type numeric code, DTF filename and symbolic unit and constant. It builds the SYSLOG CCWs for writing the message and reading the response and determines if the required message is in this phase of the message writer. If it is not in this phase, the routine determines in which overlay phase the message is located (either \$\$BOMSG3, \$\$BOMSG4, \$\$BOMSG5, \$\$BOMSG6, or \$\$BOMSG7) and fetches \$\$BOMSG2 to load the required overlay phase.

\$\$BOMSG2 Disk Open Error Message Writer, Phase 2 Charts AQ-AS

Objectives: To issue an error message to the operator, read the operator's reply (if an IBM 1052 Printer-Keyboard is assigned to SYSLOG) or exit to the phase that requested the message (after ensuring the validity of the operator's response). Also, to cancel the job either by operator request or if the message type indicates, end of job.

Entry: From phase 1 of the disk open error message writer, \$\$BOMSG1.

Exit:

- To the VTOC dump phase, \$\$BOVDMP,
- To phase 1 of the VTOC display routine, \$\$BODSPV,
- To the DASD open/close organization phase requesting the message (if a cancel was not encountered).

Method: \$\$BOMSG1 supplied the following information to this phase:

- Register 1 contains the name (last four characters) of the message overlay phase to fetch if the required message appears in some phase other than \$\$BOMSG1.
- Register 3 contains the address of the message to be written on SYSLOG.

This phase determines the message type. It can be either a file overlap pack, wrong pack, or other.

For a file overlap type, the last character of the message is initialized to a 'D', the CCW is initialized to write the 44-byte file key, and the file overlap switch is set to NO-OP. The file overlap switch set to NO-OP allows a test for deleting an unexpired file later in the routine.

For wrong-pack type, the message is initialized with the pack number and the wrong-pack switch is turned on. This switch is interrogated later in the routine to test if the operator has mounted the correct pack.

Next, the routine determines if the message to be written on SYSLOG is in main storage. If the message is not in main storage, the message overlay phase containing the required message is loaded into main storage. The message overlay phases consist of \$\$BOMSG3, \$\$BOMSG4, \$\$BOMSG5, \$\$BOMSG6, and \$\$BOMSG7. These phases contain messages only. The message is then moved to the SYSLOG output area, and an SVC 0 is issued to type the message and read the reply.

If the message indicates the job is not to be canceled, the routine determines if the user wants a VTOC display. If he does want a VTOC display, the routine issues an SVC 2 to fetch \$\$BODSPV, the VTOC display phase. If the user does not want a VTOC display, the routine tests for a D-type message.

If the message is a D-type, the message return indicator is set, the address of the next phase name is retrieved, and an SVC 2 is issued to fetch the return phase. If the message is not a D-type, the routine tests the file-overlap switch and the wrong-pack switch as previously mentioned. During this portion of the routine, a 'B' for bypass, or a 'D' for delete is stored in the transient region +1186 for use by the calling phase.

The message writer issues an illegal response message for the following conditions:

1. Operator reply of IGNORE for a D-type message.
2. Message for ISFMS.
3. Equal file ID message.
4. No EXTENT to be bypassed.
5. Next pack not mounted.

If the job is to be canceled, a test determines if the job control open switch (in communications region) is on. If so, an SVC 11 is issued to return to job control. If the switch is not on, the routine checks to determine if a request has been made for a VTOC dump. If yes, an SVC 2 is issued to call the VTOC dump transient, \$\$BOVDMP. If a VTOC dump has not been requested, an SVC 6 is issued and the job is cancelled.

Figure 5 shows the message code (passed via register 3) together with the last two digits and action indicator of the associated message number. For reference purposes, the text of the message is also included.

\$\$BODSMW Data Security Message Writer Charts AT-AU

Objective: To issue the data security message 4n99D and read the reply from the operator.

Entry: From \$\$BODSPW, \$\$BOSDI2, \$\$BODAI1, \$\$BODA02, \$\$BOIS06, \$\$BORTV1, and return from \$\$BODSPV.

Exits: The exit depends on the operator's reply to message 4n99D..

- If the reply is YES, control returns to the problem program.
- If the reply is EOB, NO, CANCEL, or CANCELV, the problem program is canceled. If a VTOC dump is requested, \$\$BOVDMP is fetched. If \$\$BODSMW was fetched by job control, an exit is made to job control.
- If the reply is DSPLYV, \$\$BODSPV is fetched.

Method: After gathering preliminary data about the calling routine, \$\$BODSMW issues message 4n99D, "DATA SECURED FILE ACCESSED". If the operator types YES on SYSLOG, the file is made available.

Message Code	Message Number	Message
0	44A	OVERLAP ON UNEXPRD FILE
1	55A	WRONG PACK, MOUNT nnnnnn
2	40A	EXTENT OVERLAP ON ANOTHER
3	41A	EXTENT OVERLAPS ON VTOC
4	42A	NO MATCHING EXTENT
5	33A	EQUAL FILE ID IN VTOC
6	66A	1 TRACK USER LBL EXTENT
7	59A	INVALID EXTENT
15	84D	NEED FILE PROTECT RING
16	31D	VOLUME SEQUENCE ERROR
17	38D	USER HDR LBL IS NOT STD
18	39D	USER TRL LBL IS NOT STD
19	08D	NO UTLO FILE MARK FOUND
20	47A	EXTENTS NOT ON SAME UNIT
21	D	Reserved for D type msg.
22	00I	NO RECORD FOUND
23	01I	NO RECORD FOUND
24	02I	NO RECORD FOUND
25	03I	NO RECORD FOUND
26	04I	NO RECORD FOUND
27	05I	NO RECORD FOUND
28	06I	NO RECORD FOUND
29	07I	NO RECORD FOUND
30	08D	NO RECORD FOUND
31	09I	NO RECORD FOUND
32	00I	NO LABEL SPACE IN VTOC
33	01I	NO FORMAT 1 LABEL FOUND
34	02I	NO FORMAT 2 LABEL FOUND
35	03I	NO FORMAT 3 LABEL FOUND

Figure 5. Message Codes for Disk Open Error Message Writer (Part 1 of 3)

Message Code	Message Number	Message
36	04I	NO FORMAT 4 LBL IN VTOC
37	06I	NO STANDARD VOL1 LABEL
38	41I	EXTENT OVERLAPS ON VTOC
39	46I	DISCONT INDEX EXTENTS
40	51I	SYSUNITS NOT IN SEQUENCE
41	52I	DISCONT TYPE 1 EXTENTS
42	54I	DSKXTN ENTRY TABLE FULL
43	62I	NO PRIME DATA EXTENT
44	45I	TOO MANY EXTENTS
45	49I	DATA TRACK LIMIT INVALID
46	59I	INVALID EXTENT
47	60I	NO EXTENTS, ALL BYPASSED
48	61I	INVALID DLBL FUNCTION
49	63I	LOAD FILE NOT CLOSED
50	80I	INVALID FILE TYPE
51	81I	NO LABEL INFORMATION
52	83I	INVALID LOGICAL UNIT
53	90I	NO AVAILABLE JIB
54	87I	SYS FILE EXTENT EXCEEDED
55	35I	DELETED WORKFILE LABEL
56	34I	CURRENT FILE LBL DELETED
57	40I	EXTENT OVERLAP ON ANOTHER
58	36I	NO MORE AVAIL/MATCH XTNT
59	48I	SYSIN/SYSOUT UNSUPPORTED
60	70I	1ST XTNT CD NOT INDX VOL
61	71I	EXTENT INFO NEEDED
62	72I	MOD AND DTF INCOMPATIBLE
63	58I	NO EXTENT FOR OUTPUT FILE
64	88I	EOF ON SYSTEM INPUT FILE

Figure 5. Message Codes for Disk Open
Error Message Writer (Part 2 of 3)

Message Code	Message Number	Message
68	98I	OVLAP UNEXPRD SECRD FILE
69	69I	FILE IS OPEN FOR ADD
70	97I	OVLAP EXPIRED SECRD FILE
NONE	99D	DATA SECURED FILE ACCESSED

Figure 5. Message Codes for Disk Open
Error Message Writer (Part 3 of 3)

SEQUENTIAL ACCESS DASD FILES

Sequentially-organized DASD (SD) files are contained on 2311, 2314, 2319, or 2321 DASD devices, and are processed by the Sequential Disk Access Method. These files, defined by the DTFSD macro, are either input or output data files, or work files.

A sequential DASD file contains DASD records that are processed with a beginning DASD address and that continue in order through the records on successive tracks, cylinders, and volumes to the ending address.

A sequential DASD file is contained within one or more sets of limits called extents. These extents are specified by the user with job control cards (// DLBL and/or // EXTENT). If the logical file consists of more than one extent, each extent is accessed in the sequence specified by the user. The records within each extent must be adjacent and contained within one volume (pack or cell). The extents need not be adjacent, and they may be on more than one volume.

The data handling logic modules for files defined for logical IOCS by the DTFSD macro are provided by the associated module generation macro, SDMODxx, where the xx is determined by the record format and function of the file.

Sequential DASD files are opened and closed by logical transient routines that are fetched by the open and close monitors (refer to Volume 1). The open routines provide procedures for checking each file before any records are processed. The close routines provide procedures for terminating each file after all records are processed.

Sequential DASD files can also be defined for physical IOCS if the user intends to use physical IOCS macros, such as EXCP, WAIT, etc. These files are defined by a DTFPH macro.

In addition, sequential DASD files can be defined by the device independent macros, DTFDI and DTFCP. These files are described under Device Independent Files in Volume 1.

RECORD FORMATS

Logical records in a sequential access DASD file may be blocked or unblocked records and may be in one of four formats: fixed-length, (Format F) variable-length or spanned (Format V), or undefined (Format U). The format of the record and whether the file is blocked, is specified by the user in the DTFSD macro instruction used to define the file.

FIXED-LENGTH RECORDS (FORMAT F)

Fixed-length records may be blocked or unblocked. The number of logical records within a block (blocking factor) is normally constant for every block in the file unless the block is truncated (short block). In unblocked format, the logical record constitutes the block (refer to Figure 6).

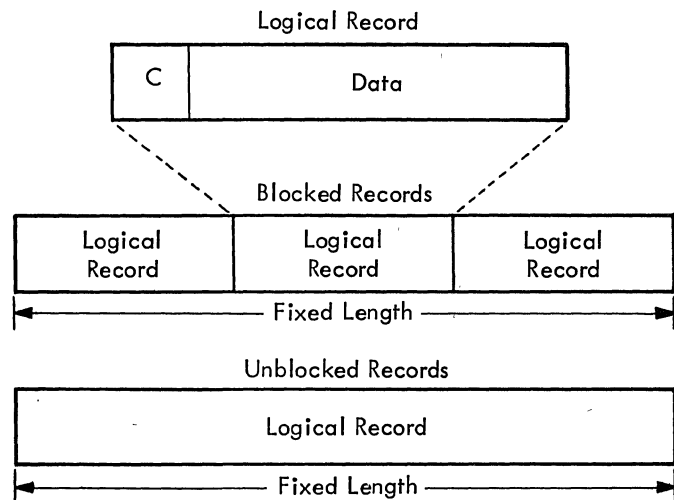


Figure 6. Fixed-Length Record Format (Format F)

VARIABLE-LENGTH RECORDS (FORMAT V)

Variable-length records may be in blocked or unblocked format. Either format may be spanned or unspanned. Since the length of the record is not constant, each record describes its own length. For blocked records, each block describes its own block length.

Figure 7 illustrates the format of variable-length records. The first four characters (bytes) of each logical record contain control information; 'L₂' represents the length of the logical record and 'bb' represents two bytes reserved for system use. The user must provide these characters when he is creating the record. An optional control character, represented by C in Figure 7 may be specified as the fifth character of each logical record.

For blocked records, 'L₁' represents the block length and 'bb' represents the two bytes reserved for system use. Although these four bytes do not appear in the logical record furnished to the user, input and output areas must be large enough to accommodate them.

For unblocked records, the logical record and the block control information constitute the block, unless the logical record is larger than the physical block and spanned processing has been specified. In such a case, the logical record is divided into segments, which are written into each block until all the bytes of the logical record have been written. The last block, therefore, contains only enough space to hold the remaining bytes of the logical record plus the block control information.

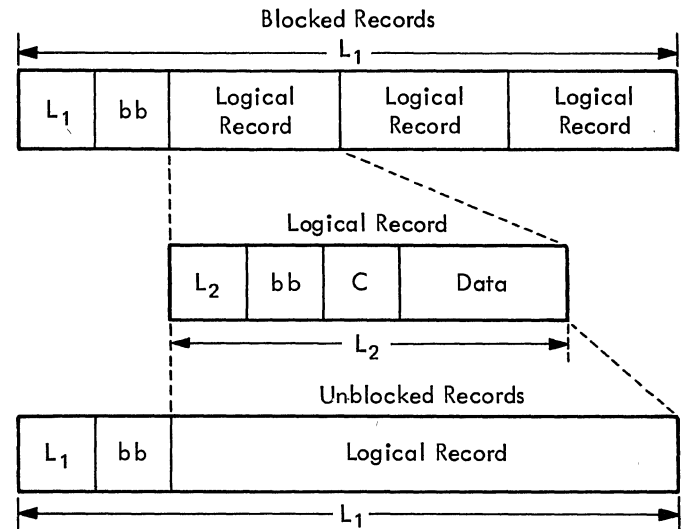


Figure 7. Variable-Length Record Format (Format V)

SPANNED RECORDS: Spanned records are format V records, each of which specifies its own length. Spanned record processing is an extension of variable-length record processing. In this technique the user need not be concerned with the restrictions the system imposes on the length of physical records. Thus, he can maximize his secondary storage efficiency, while organizing his data files with logical record lengths most suited to his needs. The Sequential DASD access method allows a logical record, either blocked or unblocked, to span multiple physical records. This implies that:

1. The user only concerns himself with logical records. The IOCS segments and blocks his logical records for him, while it makes a most efficient use of the track capacities on his DASD devices.
2. The user is allowed greater flexibility in transferring logical records from one type of DASD device to another, when he uses the Sequential DASD access method.

Figure 8 shows spanned records. The first four bytes of every spanned record, whether blocked or unblocked, constitute the Block Descriptor Word, which describes the information portion of the block that immediately follows it. The first two bytes contain the block length (LL) supplied by data management when the data set is written. The last two bytes (RR) are reserved and set to binary zeros. The user is required to reserve, for use by IOCS, the four bytes occupied by the block

descriptor word, at the beginning of his input and output areas.

The length of each logical record (*ll*), including two bytes for the length field and two bytes for system use (*rr*), must be supplied by the problem programmer when the record is written.

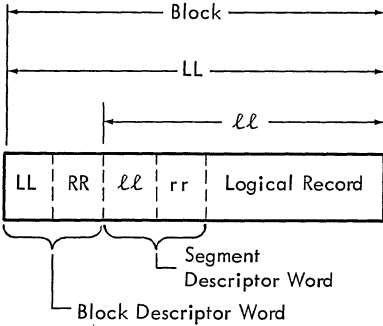


Figure 8. Spanned Records (Unblocked)

Because the length of a logical record may exceed the size of a single physical record on the associated device, IOCS may write a spanned record in sections called segments. Figure 9 shows segmented spanned records.

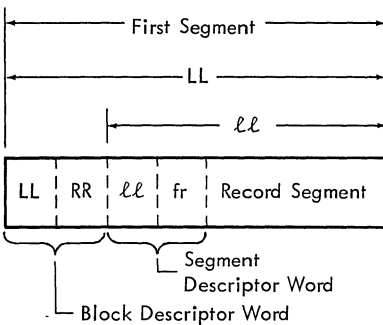


Figure 9. Segmented Spanned Records (Blocked)

When the logical record is written in segments, each segment includes a segment descriptor word. The segment descriptor word is an additional four-byte field that describes the data portion of the segment which immediately follows it.

The segment length, including the four bytes occupied by the segment descriptor word itself, is contained in bits 1-15 of the first two bytes (*ll*). The value must lie in the range $4 \leq ll \leq 32,763$.

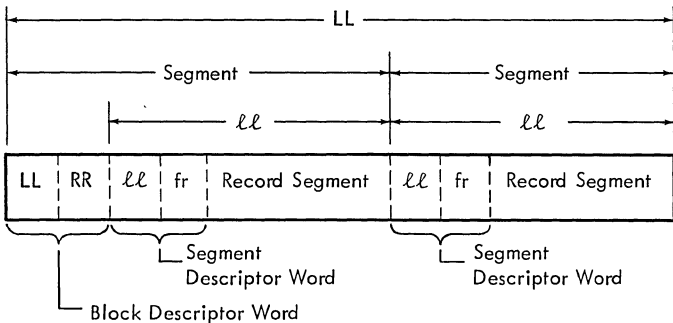
Bit 0 describes the segment type. If the bit is off, it indicates that the segment is a normal one. If the bit is on, it indicates a null segment containing the eight descriptor bytes only.

The last two bytes of the segment descriptor word are reserved and set to binary zeros, with the exception of bits 6 and 7, which contain a value (*f*). This value specifies the relative position of the segment with respect to other segments, if any; that is, whether it is a single segment or whether it is the first, the last, or an intermediate segment of a multisegment logical record. When a spanned record is read, the segment lengths specified in each segment descriptor word are added together to provide the problem program with the length (*ll*) of the logical record.

The first segment of a spanned record may begin at any point in the physical record on the associated device.

UNDEFINED RECORDS (FORMAT U)

Undefined records are treated as unblocked records, and any deblocking must be performed by the problem program. The optional control character may be used in each logical record (refer to Figure 10).



STORAGE AREAS

INPUT/OUTPUT AREAS

The logical IOCS GET-PUT macro instructions allow the programmer to use one or two I/O areas and process records either in a work area or in an I/O area.

When blocked records are to be processed in an I/O area with no work area specified, (or when unblocked records are to be processed in two I/O areas, with no work area specified) the DTFSD macro instruction defines the register IOREG. Logical IOCS uses this register to specify the address of the logical record that is currently available for processing by the problem program.

If variable-length blocked records are built directly in an output area(s) with no work area specified, the DTFSD macro instruction specifies another register, VARBLD. This register provides the programmer with the remaining space in the output area after each PUT instruction has been issued.

MODULE SAVE AREAS

If the RONLY=YES parameter is included in the module generation macro, the module is reentrant and must never be modified by the problem program. Each DTF referencing the module must be associated with a 72-byte, doubleword aligned save area which is used by the module during execution. The address of the save area is passed to the module in register 13.

If the module is to be shared by DTFs in different tasks, the module must be made reentrant. This is done by associating a unique save area with each DTF.

In sequential DASD, the save area contains user general registers, module general registers, switches and other information needed by the module. Figures 11 through 20 illustrate the format of the save area for each logic module.

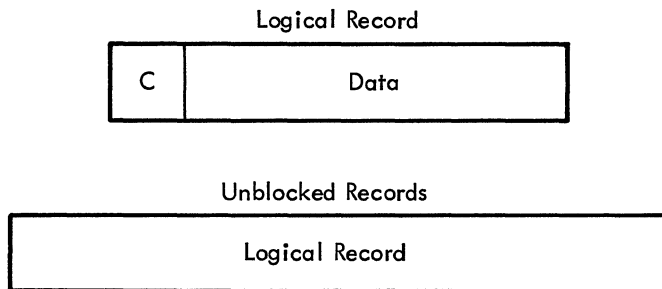


Figure 10. Undefined Record Format

SDMODFI - Fixed-Length Input

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX	User Register 9				User Register 10			
0 0								
8 8	User Register 11				User Register 12			
16 10	User Register 13				User Register 14			
24 18	Module Register 15				Module Register 0			
32 20	Module Register 1			**	X'FF'			
40 28	Module Register 10				Module Register 11			
48 30	Module Register 12				Module Register 13			
56 38					Maximum Block Size (SDMODFI With Truncation)			
64 40	Not used							

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 32-39 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 11. SDMODFI Save Area

SDMODFO - Fixed-Length Output

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX 0 0	User Register 9				User Register 10			
8 8	User Register 11				User Register 12			
10 10	User Register 13				User Register 14			
24 18	Module Register 15				Module Register 0			
32 20	Module Register 1			**	X'FF'			
40 28	Module Register 10				Module Register 11			
48 30	Module Register 12				Module Register 13			
56 38	Count Field of Previous Record				H	H	R	Previous I/O Area Address
64 40	Previous I/O Area Address (continued)		Current I/O Area Address					

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 32-39 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 12. SDMODFO Save Area

SDMODFU - Fixed-Length Input with Update

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX 0 0	User Register 8				User Register 9			
8 8	User Register 10				User Register 11			
16 10	User Register 12				User Register 13			
24 18	User Register 14				Module Register 9			
32 20	Module Register 10				Module Register 11			
40 28	Module Register 12				Module Register 13			
48 30	Module Register 14				Module Register 15			
56 38	Module Register 0				Module Register 1 **			
64 40	X'FF'*	Last Record Switch			Block Length			

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 60-67 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 13. SDMODFU Save Area

SDMODVI - Variable-Length Input

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX 0 0	User Register 8				User Register 9			
8 8	User Register 10				User Register 11			
16 10	User Register 12				User Register 13			
24 18	User Register 14				Module Registers 12 or 15			
32 20	Module Register 0				Module Register 1 **			
40 28	X'FF'*				Read Data CCW (Bytes 0-3)			
48 30	Read Data CCW (Bytes 4-7)							
64 40	Not used							

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 36-43 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 14. SDMODVI Save Area

SDMODVO - Variable-Length Output

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX	User Register 6				User Register 7			
0 0								
8 8	User Register 8				User Register 9			
16 10	User Register 10				User Register 11			
24 18	User Register 12				User Register 13			
32 20	Module Registers 6, 7, or 10				Module Registers 7 or 8			
40 28	Module Registers 8 or 14				Module Register 0 or 15			
48 30	Module Register 0				Module Register 1 **			
	Module Register 1				X'FF'*			
56 38	Not used							
64 40	Not used							

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 52-59 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 15. SDMODVO Save Area

SDMODVU - Variable-Length Input with Update

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX	User Register 8				User Register 9			
0 0								
8 8	User Register 10				User Register 11			
16 10	User Register 12				User Register 13			
24 18					Module Register 12			
32 20	Module Register 14				Module Registers 12 or 15			
40 28	Module Register 0				Module Register 1 ***			
48 30	X'FF'*				Read Data CCW (Bytes 0-3)			
56 38	Read Data CCW (Bytes 4-7)							
64 40					X'FF'***			

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**Last Record Switch

***If ERREXT=YES, bytes 44-51 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 16. SDMODVU Save Area

SDMODUI - Undefined Input

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX	User Register 8				User Register 9			
0 0								
8 8	User Register 10				User Register 11			
16 10	User Register 12				User Register 13			
24 18	User Register 13 or 14							
32 20	Module Register 15				Module Register 0			
40 28	Module Register 1			**	X'FF'*			
48 30	Read Data CCW							
56 38	Not used							
64 40	Not used							

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 40-47 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block size in error.

Figure 17. SDMODUI Save Area

SDMODUO - Undefined Output

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX	User Register 7				User Register 8			
0 0								
8 8	User Register 9				User Register 10			
16 10	User Register 11				User Register 12			
24 18	User Register 13				Module Register 12			
32 20	Module Register 13				Module Register 14			
40 28	Module Register 15				Module Register 0			
48 30	Module Register 1			**	X'FF'*			
56 38	Not used							
64 40	Not used							

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 45-55 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 18. SDMODUO Save Area

SDMODUU - Undefined Input with Update

Byte	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ. DEC HEX	User Register 8				User Register 9			
0 0								
8 8	User Register 10				User Register 11			
16 10	User Register 12				User Register 13			
24 18	Module Register 8				Module Register 9			
32 20	Module Register 12				Module Register 13			
40 28	Module Register 14				Module Register 15			
48 30	Module Register 0				Module Register 1 **			
56 38	X'FF'*	Last Record Switch			Read Data CCW (Bytes 0-3)			
64 40	Read Data CCW (Bytes 4-7)							

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 52-59 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 19. SDMODUU Save Area

SDMODW - Work File

Byte		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Displ.		User Register 2				User Register 3			
DEC	HEX								
0	0								
8	8	User Register 4				User Register 5			
16	10	Module Register 14				Module Register 15			
24	18	Module Register 0				Module Register 1			
		Module Register 1				X'FF'*			**
32	20	Ochr - NOTE Macro Record Identification							
40	28	Not used							
48	30	Not used							
56	38	Not used							
64	40	Not used							

*Indicates to OPEN that there are no more DTFs to be opened.

**If ERREXT=YES, bytes 28-35 contain the parameter list that includes the address of DTF and core address of the block in error.

Figure 20. SDMODW Save Area

DTFSD MACRO

DATA FILES

To process a sequentially-organized DASD file of data records by the Sequential Access Method, the file must first be defined by the declarative macro DTFSD (Define The File for Sequential DASD). This describes the characteristics of the logical file, indicates the type of function being performed, defines the format of the record being processed, and specifies the main storage areas and routines used for the file.

A DTF table is then generated according to the parameters specified in the operand of the DTFSD macro instruction. Figure 21

illustrates the DTF table generated for sequential DASD files.

WORK FILES

If a TYPEFLE=WORK parameter is specified in the operand of a DTFSD macro instruction, the file being defined is a work file, and work file macro instructions READ, WRITE, CHECK, etc., are provided. This type of file is used in applications where records are to be alternately read and written from and to a DASD device, which is used as a temporary extension of main storage.

Figure 22 illustrates the DTF table that is generated when the TYPEFLE=WORK parameter is specified.

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function	
%Filename	0-15 (0-F)		Command Control Block (CCB).	
	16 (10)	0	1 = Dequeue old volume extents.	
		1	1 = Dummy OPEN to obtain extents from label track.	
		2	1 = File assigned 'IGN' (COBOL).	
		3	1 = Track hold option specified.	
		4	1 = DTF relocated by OPENR.	
		5	1 = Input trailer labels to be processed at close time (COBOL only).	
		6	1 = Spanned processing.	
		7	1 = COBOL end-of-extent option specified.	
	17-19 (11-13)			Address of logic module.
	20 (14)			DTF type for OPEN/CLOSE (X'20' = sequential access DASD files).
	21 (15)	0	1 = 2321, 0 = 2311, 2314, 2319.	
		1	1 = Blocked file.	
		2	1 = Work file.	
		3	1 = Work area specified.	
		4	1 = Not a Version 1 type table.	
		5	1 = Open, 0 = Closed.	
		6	1 = Input, 0 = Output.	
		7	1 = User labels specified.	
	22-28 (16-1C)			Filename (DTF Name).
	29 (1D)			Device Type Code (Version 3) X'00' = 2311 X'01' = 2314, 2319 X'02' = 2321
				<u>Note</u> : In previous versions, last byte of filename contains device type code.
30-35 (1E-23)			Address of Format 1 label in VTOC (BCCHHR).	
36-37 (24-25)			Volume sequence number.	
38 (26)			Open communications byte.	
			<u>Input File</u>	
		0	1 = No more extents.	
		1	1 = Update file.	
		2	1 = Process trailer labels.	
		3	1 = Exit to user's EOF routine.	
		4	1 = Next extent on new volume.	
		5	1 = Return to close routine.	
		6	1 = Process header labels.	
		7	1 = Extent switch.	

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 1 of 12)

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
			<u>Output File</u>
		0	1 = No more extents.
		1	1 = Extents needed at close time.
		2	1 = Process trailer labels.
		3	1 = Process header labels.
		4	1 = Next extent on new volume.
		5	1 = Extents entered via 1052.
		6	1 = Process trailer labels at close.
		7	1 = Check extent for minimum of 2 tracks.
	39 (27)	0	1 = Extent bypassed before file is opened (Input only).
		1	1 = FEOVD has been issued (input only)
		0-7	Sequence number of current extent opened (Output only).
	40 (28)		Sequence number of last extent opened.
	41-43 (29-2B)		Address of user's label routine.
	44-47 (2C-2F)		Address of IOAREA1.
	48-51 (30-33)		CCHH address of user's label track (X'80000000').
	52-53 (34-35)		Lower head limit (HH).
	54-57 (36-39)		Extent upper limit (CCHH).
&Filename.S	58-59 (3A-3B)		Seek address (BB): X'0000' if 2311, 2314, or 2319. X'00nn' if 2321, where nn = bin number.
	60-63 (3C-3F)		Search argument (CCHH).
	64 (40)		Record number.
	65-67 (41-43)		EOF address if input file. Key length and data length if output file.
	68-71 (44-47)		CCHH control field CCHH=X'00C80009' if 2311 type 1 CCHH=X'00C80013' if type 1 2314, or 2319. CCHH=X'13090413' if 2321 type 1 CCHH=X'00C700nn' if type 128 2311, 2314, 2319 CCHH=X'130904nn' if 2321 type 128 where nn = current upper head number.
	72 (48)		Number of records per track (computed at generation time).
	73 (49)		Switch byte used by the logic modules for various switching purposes. Functions indicated are for the ON condition (1) of the respective bit.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 2 of 12)

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
			<u>Fixed Length Record Modules:</u>
		0	Not first entry after Open (INPUT and UPDATE).
		1	Not first write after Open (OUTPUT). Short record (INPUT and UPDATE without truncation).
		2	Partial block written (OUTPUT).
		3	ERROPT=SKIP (INPUT). TRUNCS=YES (OUTPUT).
		4	End-of-file record written (OUTPUT). End of extent (UPDATE).
		5	Truncation not specified (used by OPEN routines).
		6	Write block of records (UPDATE).
		7	End of file (UPDATE).
			<u>Variable Length Record Modules:</u>
		0	Not first entry after OPEN (INPUT and UPDATE). Write record (OUTPUT).
		1	Wrong length record (INPUT). TRUNCS=YES (OUTPUT).
		2	Second GET operation performed (UPDATE). Return to close routine (OUTPUT). Update specified (UPDATE).
		3	Not first entry after OPEN (OUTPUT).
		4	New extent required by CLOSE.
		5	Capacity of I/O area exceeded (OUTPUT). Second GET required (UPDATE).
		6	Not first read (INPUT). Second GET issued (UPDATE).
		7	Unnecessary to read (INPUT). Track capacity exceeded (OUTPUT). Save record count (UPDATE).
			<u>Undefined Length Record Modules:</u>
		0	Not first entry after OPEN (ALL modules).
		1	Save record count (UPDATE).
		2	Return to close routine (OUTPUT).
		3	Second GET issued (UPDATE).
		4	Not used.
		5	PUT command issued (UPDATE).
		6	End of file reached (UPDATE).
		7	Multi-track operation (UPDATE).
	74-75 (4A-4B)		Block size minus one.
	76-80 (4C-50)		CCHHR = Extent lower limit and record number. Field is used as a search argument bucket by the logic modules.
	81 (51)	1	1 = FEOVD has been issued (output only)
	81-83 (51-53)		Address of user wrong-length record routine if input file. Track capacity counter if output file

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 3 of 12)

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
	84-87 (54-57)		Instruction to load user's register IOREG. (NOTE: This field is a NOP unless blocked records are processed in one I/O area, or two I/O areas are specified and records are processed in the I/O areas.)
	88-91 (58-5B)		Address of current available input/output area.
	92-95 (5C-5F)		Logical record size.
	96-99 (60-63)		Address of end of input/output area.
	100 (64)	0	Logical indicators 1 = ERROPT = address.
		1	1 = ERROPT = IGNORE.
		2	1 = ERROPT = SKIP.
		3	1 = VERIFY = YES.
		4	1 = 2 I/O areas.
		5	1 = WLRERR = address (Fixed-length and variable records).
			1 = Output file (Undefined length records).
		6	1 = Fixed-length records. 0 = Variable or undefined length records.
		7	Control parameter specified.
	101-103 (65-67)		Address of user's read error routine.
	104-111 (68-6F)		Seek CCW.
	112-119 (70-77)		Search ID Equal CCW.
	120-127 (78-7F)		TIC CCW.
	128-135 (80-87)		Read/Write Data CCW.

This is the end of the common portion of the DTFSD table. The following sections are added depending on the parameters specified in the operand of the DTFSD macro instruction. Refer to Figure 24 for the sequential access CCW chains which are generated by the DTFSD macro according to parameters specified in the operand of the DTFSD macro instruction.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 4 of 12)

The following section is added to the DTFSD table for fixed-length record input files.

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
If RECFORM=FIXBLK and TRUNCS=YES:			
	136-143 (88-8F)		Read Count CCW.
	144-151 (90-97)		Count field input area.
If CONTROL=YES, the following section is added:			
	152-167 (98-A7)		Control CCB.
	168-175 (A8-AF)		Control CCW.
If UPDATE=YES:			
	136-143 (88-8F)		Search ID Equal CCW.
	144-151 (90-97)		TIC CCW.
	152-159 (98-9F)		Verify CCW.
If CONTROL=YES, the following section is added:			
	160-175 (A0-AF)		Control CCB.
	176-183 (B0-B7)		Control CCW.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 5 of 12)

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
If RECFORM=FIXBLK, TRUNCS=YES, and UPDATE=YES:			
	136-143 (88-8F)		Read Count CCW.
	144-151 (90-97)		Search ID Equal CCW.
	152-159 (98-9F)		TIC CCW. (Bytes 158-159 contain saved block length if two files are using same logic module.)
	160-167 (A0-A7)		Verify CCW.
	168-175 (A8-AF)		Count field input area.
If CONTROL=YES, the following section is added:			
	176-191 (B0-BF)		Control CCB.
	192-199 (C0-C7)		Control CCW.
If TRUNCS or UPDATE are not specified, no additions are made to the DTFSD table except when CONTROL=YES is specified. Then, the following section is added:			
	136-151 (88-97)		Control CCB.
	152-159 (98-9F)		Control CCW.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 6 of 12)

The following section is added to the DTFSD table for fixed-length record output files.

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
	136-143 (88-8F)		Search ID Equal CCW.
	144-151 (90-97)		TIC CCW.
	152-159 (98-9F)		Verify CCW.
If CONTROL is not specified:			
	160-163 (A0-A3)		End-of-extent routine address (primarily used by COBOL compiler).
If CONTROL=YES:			
	160-175 (A0-AF)		Control CCB.
	176-183 (B0-B7)		Control CCW.
	184-187 (B8-BB)		End-of-extent routine address (primarily used by COBOL compiler).

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 7 of 12)

The following section is added to the DTFSD table for variable-length record, undefined length record, and spanned record input files.

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
	136-143 (88-8F)		Read Count CCW.
If UPDATE is not specified:			
	144-151 (90-97)		Count field input area.
If CONTROL=YES:*			
	152-167 (98-A7)		Control CCB.
	168-175 (A8-AF)		Control CCW.
	176-179 (B0-B3)		Logical record length.
	180-183 (B4-B7)		RX type instruction.
	184 (B8)	0	Not used.
		1	1 = Skip segment.
		2	1 = Spanned first time.
		3	Not used.
		4	Not used.
		5	Not used.
		6	Not used.
		7	Not used.
	185-187 (B9-BB)		Pointer in logical record.

*These bytes are always generated when spanned processing is specified.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data files (Part 8 of 12)

The following section is added to the DTFSD table for variable length record and undefined length record input files

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
If UPDATE=YES:			
	144-151 (90-97)		Search ID Equal CCW.
	152-159 (98-9F)		TIC CCW.
	160-167 (A0-A7)		Verify CCW.
	168-175 (A8-AF)		Count field input area.
	176-183 (B0-B7)		Count field save area if one I/O area.
	184-191 (B8-BF)		Count field save area if two I/O areas.
If CONTROL=YES:*			
	192-207 (C0-CF)		Control CCB.
	208-215 (D0-D7)		Control CCW.

The following section is added to the DTFSD table for variable length spanned record update files.

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
	216-219 (D8-DB)		Logical record length.
	220-223 (DC-DF)		RX type instruction.
	224 (E0)	0	Not used.
		1	1 = Skip segment.
		2	1 = Spanned first time.
		3	1 = Null segment.
		4	1 = Spanned PUT return.
		5	Not used.
		6	Not used.
		7	1 = No update
	225-227 (E1-E3)		Pointer in logical record.
	228-235 (E4-EB)		Count save area.
	236-239 (EC-EF)		Extent status save area.

*These bytes are always generated when spanned processing is specified.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 9 of 12)

The following section is added to the DTFSD table for variable-length record output files.

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
	136-143 (88-8F)		Search ID Equal CCW.
	144-151 (90-97)		TIC CCW.
	152-159 (98-9F)		Verify CCW.
	160-163 (A0-A3)		Space remaining in output area.
	164-165 (A4-A5)		Track capacity.
	166-169 (A6-A9)		Instruction to load user's register VARBLD. (If VARBLD is not specified, instruction is NO-OP.)
If CONTROL=YES:*			
	170-172 (AA-AC)		Not used.
	173-175 (AD-AF)		End-of-extent routine address (primarily used by COBOL compiler).
	176-191 (B0-BF)		Control CCB.
	192-199 (C0-C7)		Control CCW.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 10 of 12)

The following section is added to the DTFSD table for variable length spanned record output files.

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
	200-203 (C8-CB)		Logical record length.
	204-207 (CC-CF)		RX type instruction.
	208 (D0)	0	Not used.
		1	Not used.
		2	1 = Leading segment.
		3	1 = Output block truncated.
		4	1 = End of track.
		5	1 = Track truncated.
		6	1 = Save count.
		7	1 = Volumes spanned.
	209-211 (D1-D3)		Pointer in logical record.
	212-219 (D4-DB)		Count save area.
	220-223 (DC-DF)		Extent status save area.

*These bytes are always generated when spanned processing is specified.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 11 of 12)

The following section is added to the DTFSD table for undefined length record output files.

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
	136-143 (88-8F)		Search ID Equal CCW.
	144-151 (90-97)		TIC CCW.
	152-159 (98-9F)		Verify CCW.
	160-161 (A0-A1)		Track Capacity.
If CONTROL=YES:			
	162-164 (A2-A4)		Not used.
	164-167 (A4-A7)		End-of-extent routine address (primarily used by COBOL compiler).
	168-183 (A8-B7)		Control CCB.
	184-191 (B8-BF)		Control CCW.

Numbers in parentheses are displacements in hexadecimal notation.

Figure 21. DTFSD Table -- Data Files (Part 12 of 12)

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
&Filename	0-15 (0-F)		Command Control Block (CCB).
	16 (10)	0-1 2 3 4 5-7	Not used 1 = File assigned 'IGN' (COBOL). 1 = Track hold option specified. 1 = DTF relocated by OPENR. Not used.
	17-19 (11-13)		Address of logic module.
	20 (14)		DTF type for OPEN/CLOSE (X'20' = sequential access DASD files).
	21 (15)	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	0 = 2311, 2314, or 2319. 1 = CLOSE macro is not to delete Format 1 and Format 3 file labels. 1 = Work file. Type of open: 1 = Point, 0 = Normal. 1 = Routine entered from close routine. 1 = File opened. 0 = File closed. Not used. 1 = Reentry to close routine.
	22-28 (16-1C)		Filename (DTF Name).
	29 (1D)		Device Type Code (Version 3): X'00' = 2311 X'01' = 2314, 2319. NOTE: In previous versions, last byte of filename contains device type code.
	30-31 (1E-1F)		Track capacity counter.
	32-35 (20-23)		Address of Format 1 label in VTOC (CHHR).
	36 (24)		Extent sequence number.
	37 (25)	0-2 3 4 5 6-7	Open Communications Byte. Not used. 1 = Symbolic unit in DTF. 1 = Next extent on new volume. 1 = Extent opened. Not used.
	38 (26)		Lower head limit.
	39 (27)		Upper head limit.

Figure 22. DTFSD Table -- Work Files (Part 1 of 3)

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
&Filename.L	40-41 (28-29)		Record Length.
	42-45 (2A-2D)		Initial extent lower limit.
	46-49 (2E-31)		Current extent lower limit.
	50-53 (32-35)		Extent upper limit.
&Filename.S	54-55 (36-37)		Seek address (BB=X'0000').
	56-59 (38-3B)		Search address (CCHH).
	60 (3C)		Record number.

Figure 22. DTFSD Table -- Work Files (Part 2 of 3)

DTF Assembly Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
	61 (3D)	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Switch byte used by logic module. 1 = First write entry indicator. 1 = Write update indicator. 1 = POINTS macro issued. Not first entry after OPEN for READ (RECFORM=UNDEF). 1 = Track upper limit reached. Not used. 1 = Check after read/write. Not used.
	62-63 (3E-3F)		Maximum record length.
	64 (40)		Verify chain bit.
	65-67 (41-43)		Address of user's EOF routine.
	68 (44)	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Logical indicators. 1 = ERROPT = address. 1 = ERROPT = IGNORE. 1 = Fixed-length unblocked records. 1 = Verify specified. 1 = ERROPT = SKIP. 1 = Reread after read error. Not used. Not used.
	69-71 (45-47)		Address of user read/write error routine.
	72-143 (48-8F)		CCW chain for work files (see Figure 24).
	144-151 (90-97)		Input area for Verify CCW and Read Count CCW.

Numbers in parentheses are displacements in hexadecimal notation.

Figure 22. DTFSD Table -- Work Files (Part 3 of 3)

DTFPH MACRO

When physical IOCS macro instructions are used to process a sequential DASD file with standard labels, and the user wishes to have the labels checked, the file must be defined by a DTFPH (Define The File for

Physical IOCS) macro. To define a sequentially-organized DASD file in this manner, the parameters specified in the operand of the DTFPH macro instruction must include DEVICE=2311/2314/2321 and MOUNTED=SINGLE. Figure 23 illustrates the DTF table generated to define the file for physical IOCS.

Bytes	Bits	Function
0-15 (0-F)		CCB.
16 (10)	0	1 = Dequeue old volume extents.
	1	Not used.
	2	1 = File assigned 'IGN' (COBOL).
	3	Not used.
	4	1 = DTF relocated by OPENR.
	5-7	Not used.
17-19 (11-13)		3X'00'
20 (14)		DTF type (X'21').
21 (15)	0	Open/Close indicators. 1 = 2321; 0 = 2311, 2314, 2319.
	1	1 = Blocked files.
	2	1 = Work file.
	3	1 = Work area.
	4	1 = Not Version 1 table type.
	5	1 = Open; 0 = Closed.
	6	1 = Input; 0 = Output.
	7	1 = User labels specified.
22-28 (16-1C)		Filename (see byte 29).
29 (1D)		Version 3 device type code: X'00' = 2311 X'01' = 2314, 2319 X'02' = 2321 Last byte of filename in previous versions.
30 (1E)		C'F' = EOF indicator for DTFPH.
30-35 (1E-23)		(BCCHHR) Address of F1 label in VTOC (output). (BCCHHR) Address of next DLBL-EXTENT record (input).
36-37 (24-25)		Volume sequence number.
38 (26)		Open communications byte.
		<u>Output</u>
	0	1 = No more EXTENTS.
	1	1 = EXTENTS for LIOCS at close.
	2	1 = Process trailer labels.
	3	1 = Process header labels.
	4	1 = New volume on next EXTENT.
	5	1 = EXTENTS entered via 1052.
	6	1 = Process trailer labels at close.
	7	1 = Check EXTENT for minimum of 2 tracks.
		<u>Input</u>
	0	1 = No more EXTENTS.
	1	Not used.
	2	1 = No F1 label, process EXTENTS only.
	3	Not used.
	4	1 = New volume on next EXTENT.
	5	Not used.
	6	1 = Process header labels.
	7	Not used.

Figure 23. DTFPH Table for Sequential Disk (Part 1 of 2)

Bytes	Bits	Function
39 (27)		Sequence number of current EXTENT being opened.
40 (28)		Sequence number of last EXTENT opened (not a 1050 EXTENT entry).
41-43 (29-2B)		Address of user's label routine.
44-47 (2C-2F)		Address of IOAREA1.
48-51 (30-33)		CCHH address of user's label track. Initially X'80000000'.
52-53 (34-35)		Lower head limit (HH) X'0000' if type 1; X'00nn' if type 128 (n = head limit).
54-57 (36-39)		EXTENT upper limit (CCHH).
58-59 (3A-3B)		BB seek address: =X'0000' if 2311, 2314, or 2319. =X'00nn' if 2321 where 'nn' = bin number.
60-63 (3C-3F)		EXTENT lower limit (CCHH).
64 (40)		Record number. 1 = Input, 0 = Output.
65-67 (41-43)		Not used.
68-71 (44-47)		CCHH control bucket. CCHH = X'13090413' if 2321 - type 1. CCHH = X'00C80009' if 2311, or X'00C80013' if 2314, 2319 - type 1. CCHH = X'130904nn' if 2321 - type 128. CCHH = X'00C800nn' if 2311, 2314, 2319 - type 128 where n = current upper head number.
72 (48)		Record number.
73 (49)		Not used.
74-75 (4A-4B)		Not used.
76-80 (4C-50)		CCHHR bucket = extent lower limit and record number.
81-83 (51-53)		Not used.

Numbers in parentheses are displacements in hexadecimal notation.

Figure 23. DTFPH Table for Sequential Disk (Part 2 of 2)

Figure 24. DTFSD Channel Programs (Part 1 of 3)

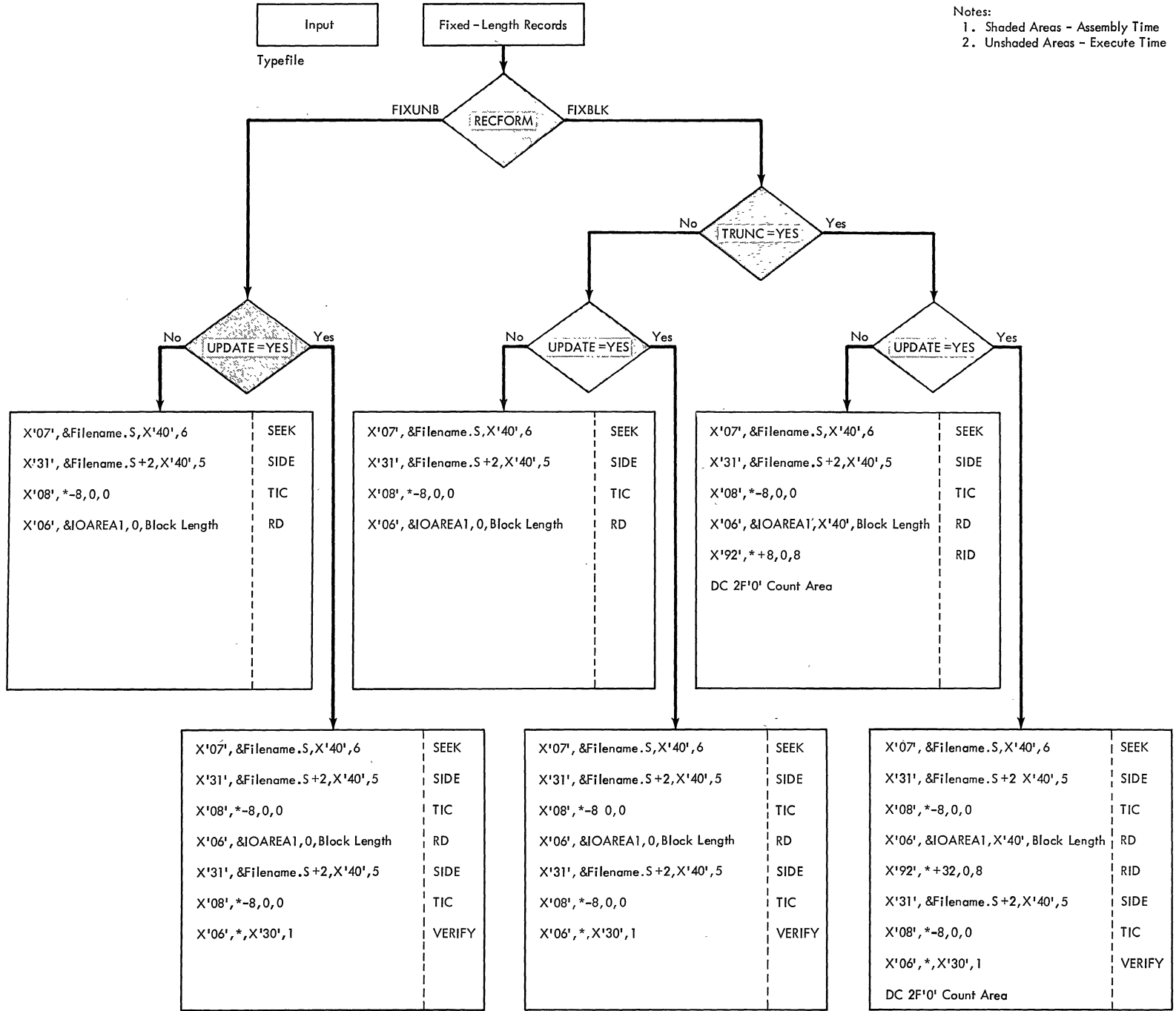


Figure 24. DTFSD Channel Programs (Part 2 of 3)

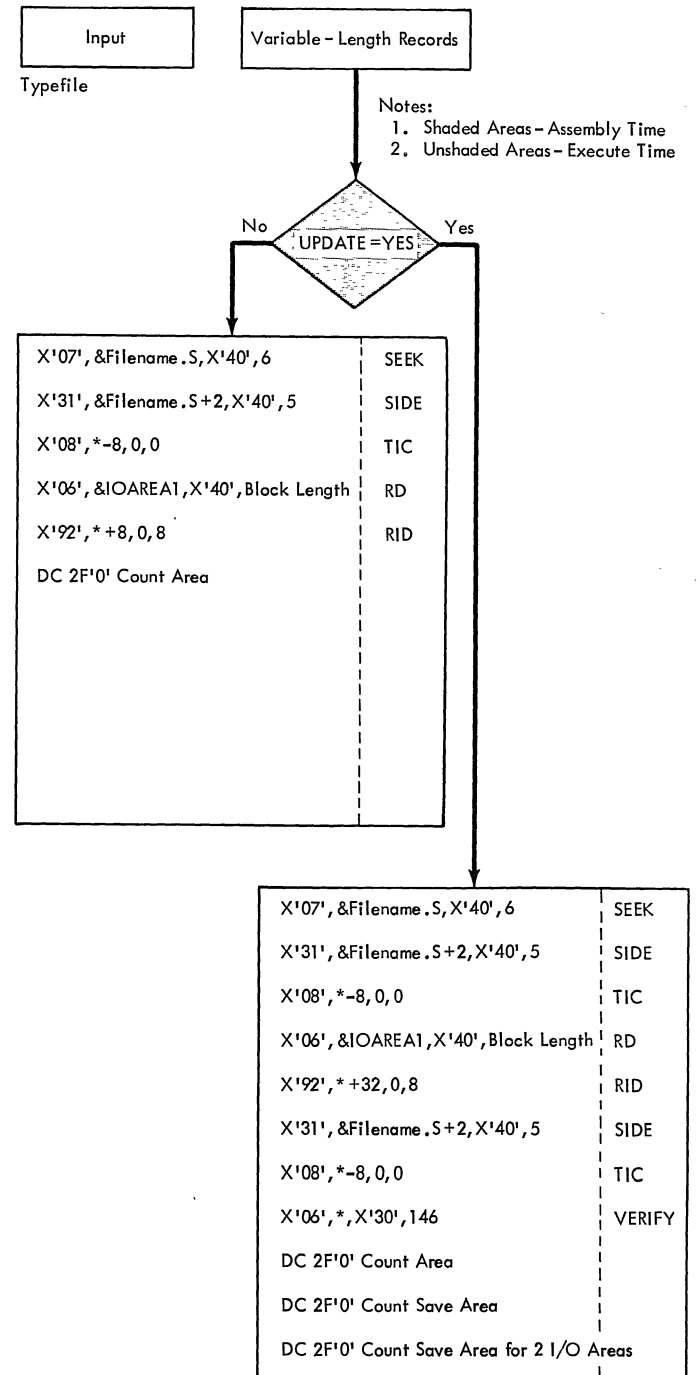
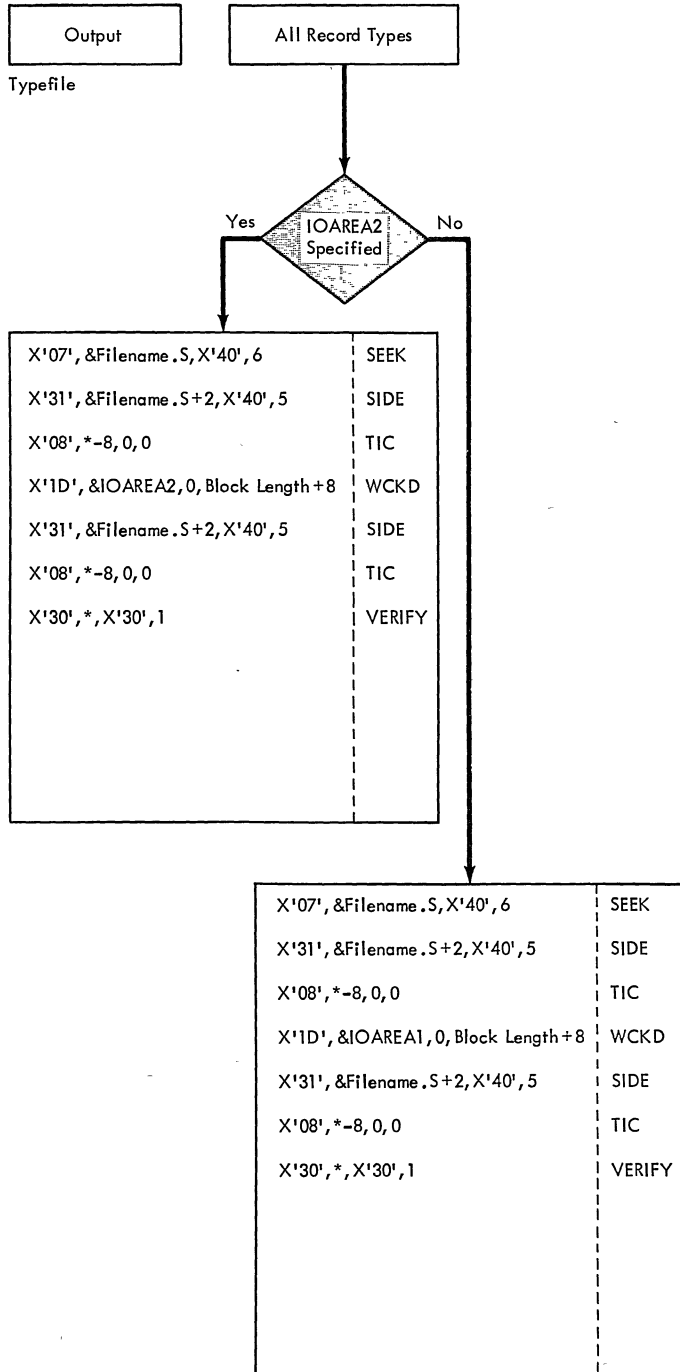
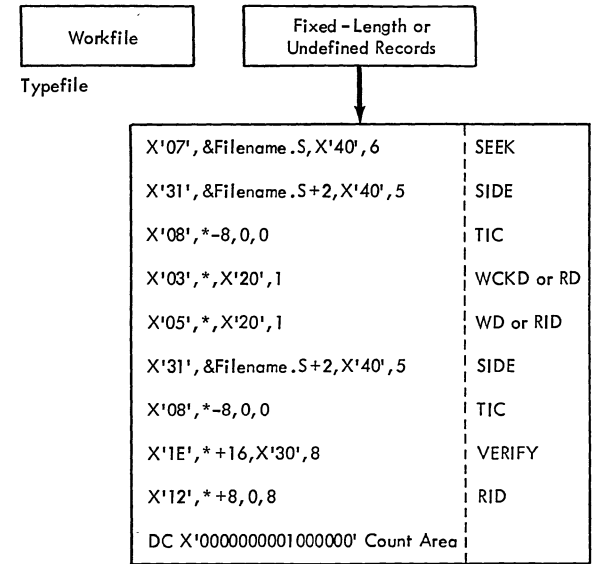
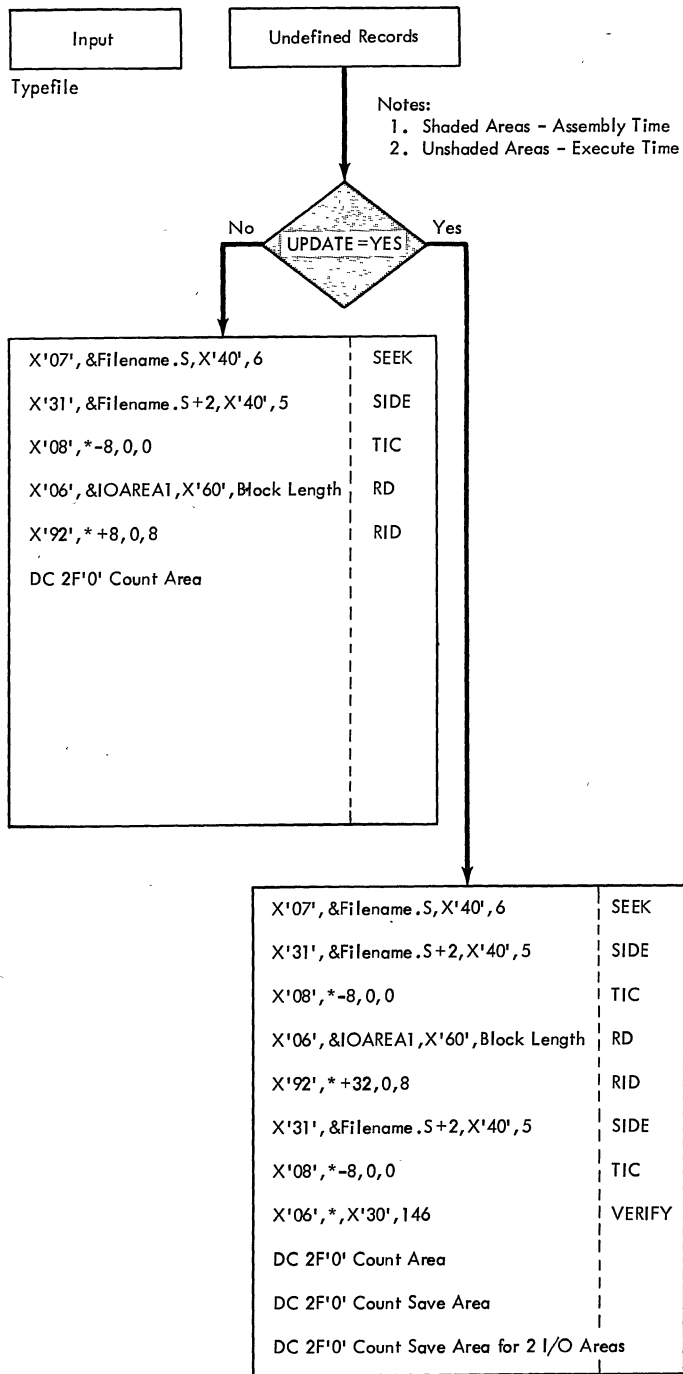


Figure 24. DTFSD Channel Programs (Part 3 of 3)



MODULE GENERATION MACROS

Logical IOCS provides a number of logical-file accessing routines called logic modules. These modules provide an interface between the user's processing function and physical IOCS. They are generated by module generation macros (SDMODxx), and are executed in response to imperative macro instructions issued by the problem program.

The sequential access DASD logic modules and module generation macros differ from other IOCS logic modules and module generation macros in that the characteristics of the sequential access DASD modules are separated into ten categories. Each category has a unique macro instruction associated with it. The categories vary according to record form (fixed, variable, or undefined length) and function (input, output, input with update function, and work files).

The user must define his file by the DTFSD macro and issue the appropriate module generation macro to process that file.

If the ASSGN IGN function is to be used for an SD LIOCS file, it is the user's responsibility to test for the IGNORE indicator posted in the DTF after an OPEN has been issued to the file. If this indicator is on, the user should not issue I/O to that file.

FIXED-LENGTH RECORD MODULES

The basic modules for accessing fixed-length records are:

- SDMODFI - Fixed-length input records.
- SDMODFO - Fixed-length output records.
- SDMODFU - Fixed-length input records for update.

Each of these modules actually consists of two modules (depending on whether TRUNC=YES is specified as an SDMODFx parameter) to provide a total of six different modules for sequential DASD fixed-length record formats.

The modules are generalized routines that work with one or more unique DTF tables to perform their various functions. Each module can function using:

- A work area (optional).

- 1 or 2 I/O areas.
- Error options (if specified at module generation time).
- ERET macro (if ERREXT=YES is specified at module generation time).
- Blocked or unblocked fixed-length records.
- CNTRL macro (control function, if specified at module generation time).
- Update function (input files).
- RDNLY option (if specified at module generation time).
- Track hold function, if specified at module generation time (input files with update function).

The options listed must be defined by the DTFSD macro statement.

SDMODFI With Truncation: GET Macro Charts BA-BE

Objective: To read fixed-length blocked or unblocked records from a sequential DASD file with provisions for truncation.

Entry: From the GET macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This logic module reads fixed-length blocked or unblocked records and makes the logical record available to the user in a work area, if one is specified.

If blocked records are being read, and TRUNCS=YES parameter has been specified, truncated records may be included in the file. The module must use the data length from each count field to determine the length of the record to be read. The first GET macro issued to the file results in two separate read operations. The first operation reads the count information to determine the address and length of the data area of the record. The search argument is initialized with the count identifier field. The data length from the count field is compared with the defined block size from the DTF table. If the data length is greater than the block size, this routine initializes the Read Data CCW with the block size and sets the incorrect length indicator in the CCB. Otherwise, the Read Data CCW is initialized with data length.

The second read operation reads the data area of the record and the count field of the next consecutive record in the file. The count field is used to update the search argument and byte count field of the Read Data CCW. Subsequent GET macros read the data area of the record and then the count field of the next consecutive record. If unblocked records are being read, or TRUNCS=YES parameter has not been specified, only one read operation is performed at a time, and only the data area of the record is read.

If the extent upper limit is exceeded, this module issues an SVC 2 to fetch \$\$BOPEN to open the next extent for the file. Errors are also processed if ERROPT is specified as a DTF and module parameter and if the problem program has specified error routines. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

SDMODFI Without Truncation, GET Macro Charts BF-BJ

Objective: To read fixed-length blocked or unblocked records from a sequential DASD file without provisions for truncated records.

Entry: From the GET macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This logic module reads fixed-length blocked or unblocked records and makes the logical record available to the problem program in a work area, if one is specified.

If ERROPT is specified as a parameter, errors are processed as each record is read. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing. In the case of a wrong-length record, this routine tests the residual count. If the residual count is zero, a genuine wrong length record error exists. Otherwise, the residual count is decreased by the logical record size until the result is negative or zero. If negative, a wrong-length record exists. If zero, the record is a valid short record and is processed as a normal record.

If there are no errors, or after all errors are processed, the search argument is updated to the address of the next consecutive record in the file.

SDMODFO With Truncation: PUT Macro Charts BK-BP

Objective: To write records in sequence on a DASD file.

Entry: From the PUT macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This logic module writes truncated blocks of records as well as fixed-length blocked, or unblocked records. A block can only be shortened by some multiple of the logical record size. Since various size records can be written, a count of the number of bytes remaining on the track must be kept.

The first PUT macro issued to the file initializes the count field in the I/O area with the search argument, and initializes the track capacity counter. If the user has specified a work area and the TRUNC switch is not on, this routine moves the logical record to the output area. It then tests the truncation switch to see if the TRUNC macro has been issued. If it was issued, no more logical records are built in the block. Otherwise, the current block size and I/O area address are updated by the logical record size, and a test determines if the end of the block has been reached. If not, control returns to the problem program.

If the block is full, or the truncation switch has been set, the module determines whether the block will fit on the track. If the entire block cannot be written in the space remaining on the track, the module updates the search argument and writes the block as the first record on the next track. If the extent upper limit is exceeded, end of file has not been reached, and there is no partial block to be written, this phase calls \$\$BOPEN to open the next extent, and to write the record as the first record on the new extent. Control then returns to the problem program.

This module also processes errors if the problem program has specified error routines. If ERROPT is specified, errors are processed as each record is written. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

SDMODFO With Truncation: Close Routine
Chart BQ

Objective: To write any remaining records and/or the end-of-file record, in sequence on a DASD file.

Entry: From the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Exit: To the close transient, \$\$BOSDC1 via an SVC 9.

Method: First, a test determines if there are any logical records to be written. If so, the routine sets a partial block switch and branches to the PUT routine to write the partial block on the file. Control then returns to this routine.

The end-of-file switch is set, and another branch-and-link is taken to the PUT routine to set up the end-of-file record. When this routine regains control, the data length is set to zero in the count field and the end-of-file record is written. This phase then exits to \$\$BOSDC1 via an SVC 9.

If the extent upper limit is exceeded while in the PUT routine logic, the next extent is opened and the partial block or end-of-file record is written as the first record of the next extent.

SDMODFO With Truncation: TRUNC Macro
Chart BQ

Objective: To cause a truncated record to be written.

Entry: From the TRUNC macro expansion.

Exit:

- To the SDMODFO PUT logic.
- To the problem program.

Method: A test determines whether there are any records in the output area to be written. If none, control returns to the problem program. Otherwise, the phase sets a truncation switch to indicate that the TRUNC macro instruction has been issued, and control branches to the SDMODFO PUT logic to write the truncated record.

SDMODFO Without Truncation: PUT Macro
Charts BR-BU

Objective: To write records in sequence on a DASD file.

Entry: From the PUT macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This logic module writes only fixed-length blocked or unblocked records. However, if the close routine turns the partial block switch on, a truncated record may be written, because no padding is used to fill out the last block of records.

If the user specifies a work area, this routine moves the logical record from the work area to the output area. It then updates the current I/O area address by the logical record size, and determines if the end of the block has been reached. If not, control returns to the user.

When the block is full, the search argument record number is updated and the block address, key length, and data length are set in the count field. Then, the block is written on the file.

After the record is written, the search argument is updated, and if the extent upper limit is exceeded, \$\$BOPEN is called to open the next extent. Control then returns to the problem program.

If ERROPT is specified as a parameter, errors are processed as each record is written. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

SDMODFO Without Truncation: Close Routine
Chart BV

Objective: To write any remaining records and/or the end-of-file record in sequence on a DASD file.

Entry: From the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Exit: To the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1 via an SVC 9.

Method: This routine determines if there are any logical records to be written on the file. If so, it initializes the count field with the data length and initializes the Write CCW with the data length plus eight. It also turns the partial block switch on. This phase then branches to the PUT routine to write the partial block on

the file. Control then returns to this routine.

The end-of-file switch is turned on and control branches to the PUT routine again to set up and write the end-of-file record. This phase then exits to \$\$BOSDC1 via an SVC 9.

SDMODFU With Truncation:

GET Macro Charts BW-CF

PUT Macro Chart CG

Objective: To read fixed-length blocked or unblocked records to be updated (optionally) by the problem program, and rewrite the updated records on a sequential DASD file.

Entry:

- From the GET macro expansion.
- From the PUT macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This logic module reads fixed-length blocked or unblocked records, that are to be updated optionally by the problem program, and rewrites the blocked or unblocked records in sequence if the problem program has issued a PUT macro instruction. Because records are not removed from or added to the file, a GET macro instruction must precede a PUT macro instruction. Only one PUT macro instruction can be issued for a record. If a work area is specified, the module moves the logical record to and from the work area.

If blocked records are being processed, and the TRUNCS=YES parameter has been specified, truncated records may be included in the file. The module must use the data length from each count field to determine the length of record to be read or written. The first GET macro issued to the file results in two separate read operations. The first operation reads the count information to determine the address and length of the data area of the record. The search argument is initialized with the count identifier field (CCHHR), and the byte count field of the Read/Write Data CCW is initialized with the data length.

The second read operation reads the data area of the record, and then the count field of the next consecutive record in the file. Subsequent GET macros read the data area of a record and the count field of the next consecutive record.

If unblocked records are being processed, or the TRUNCS=YES parameter has not been specified, only one read operation is performed at a time, and only the data area of the record is read.

When a PUT macro is issued to the file, SDMODFU sets a switch in the DTF table to indicate that the PUT command has been issued. If a work area is specified, it moves the logical record to the output area. Control then returns to the problem program. The routines that write the record are incorporated within the GET macro logic.

The GET routine reads each record, and stores the address and length of the record for use by the output routine. If track hold has been specified, every read operation (except the first read count) reads a record and holds a track.

After the initial entry to the module, a test determines whether another record is needed. If not, the next logical record is made available to the problem program in a work area, if specified, and control returns to the problem program.

If another record is needed, the module determines whether a record must be written out first. If the PUT-issued switch is on, the problem program has issued a PUT macro, and the record in the output area is written before reading the next record. If the PUT-issued switch is not on, the module reads the next record without performing a write operation. In either case, if the track hold option has been specified, the module issues an SVC 36 to free the held track before reading the next record. If ERROPT is specified as a parameter, errors are processed as each record is read. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

If the extent upper limit is reached, the module writes any remaining records for the extent, if necessary, and then issues an SVC 2 to fetch \$\$BOPEN to open the next extent for the file.

If ERROPT is specified and the problem program has specified error routines, errors are processed.

When end of file is reached, the module writes any remaining records and frees any tracks that have been held because the track hold option was specified. The module then fetches \$\$BOPEN to exit to the problem program's end-of-file routine.

SDMODFU Without Truncation:

GET Macro Charts CH-CR

PUT Macro Chart CS

Objective: To read fixed-length blocked or unblocked records to be updated (optionally) by the problem program, and rewrite the records on a sequential DASD file.

Entry:

- From the GET macro expansion.
- From the PUT macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This logic module reads fixed-length blocked or unblocked records and rewrites the records in sequence if the problem program has issued a PUT macro instruction. Because records are not removed from or added to the file, a GET macro instruction must precede a PUT macro instruction. Only one PUT macro instruction can be issued for a record. If a work area is specified, the module moves the logical record to and from the work area.

If ERROPT is specified as a parameter, the module tests for errors as each record is read. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing. If a wrong-length record error occurs, the residual count is tested. If the residual count is zero, a genuine wrong length record error exists. Otherwise, the residual count is decreased by the logical record size until the result is zero or negative. If negative, a genuine wrong-length record error exists. If zero, the record is a valid short record, and is processed as a normal record.

When a PUT macro is issued to the file, the module sets a switch in the DTF table to indicate that a PUT command has been issued. If the problem program has specified a work area, the module moves the logical record to the output area. Control then returns to the problem program.

Because the routine that writes the record is incorporated within the GET macro logic, a GET macro or a CLOSE macro must be issued to actually write the record. After the initial entry to the module, a test determines whether another record is needed. If not, the module moves the logical record to a work area, if specified by the problem program, and control returns to the problem program. If the track hold

operation has been specified, every read operation reads a record and holds the track.

If another record is needed, the module determines whether a record must be written out first. If the PUT-issued switch is on, the problem program has issued a PUT macro and the record in the output area is written before reading the next record. If the PUT-issued switch is off, the module ignores that record in the output area and reads the next record. In either case, if the track hold option has been specified, the module issues an SVC 36 to free the held track before reading the next record.

If the extent upper limit is reached, the module writes the remaining records for the extent, if necessary, and then issues an SVC 2 to fetch \$\$BOPEN to open the next extent for the file.

When end of file is reached, the module writes any remaining records and frees any tracks that have been held (if the track hold option is specified). The module then fetches \$\$BOPEN to exit to the problem program's end-of-file routine.

SDMODFU: Close Routine:

With Truncation Charts BW-CF

Without Truncation Charts CH-CR

Objective: To write any remaining records in sequence on a DASD file.

Entry: From the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Exit: To the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Method: The close routine uses the GET macro logic of its respective module, and has the same entry point to the module as the GET macro.

The routine determines whether there are any remaining records to be written. If so, the remaining records are written and control returns to the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1, via an SVC 9.

CNTRL Macro, Fixed-Length Records Chart CT

Objective: To perform a nondata operation.

Entry: From the CNTRL macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: The CNTRL macro instruction causes a seek operation on a 2311, 2314, 2319 and 2321 or a restore operation on a 2321. The routine waits for the completion of any previous I/O operation. It then initializes the control CCB with the symbolic unit address for the file, moves the control command code into the control CCW, and loads the address of the CCB into register 1. The routine issues an SVC 0 to perform the control operation and returns control to the problem program.

RELSE Macro, Fixed-Length Records Chart CT

Objective: To cause a physical read operation to be performed when the next GET macro is issued by the problem program.

Entry: From the RELSE macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine, used only in conjunction with blocked input records, causes the remaining records in an input block to be bypassed. It sets the current pointer to the end of the input area, so that the next GET macro instruction causes a new physical record to be read into the input area. The first logical record of that block is made available to the problem program.

VARIABLE-LENGTH RECORD MODULES

The basic modules for accessing variable length records are:

- SDMODVI - Variable-length input records.
- SDMODVO - Variable-length output records.
- SDMODVU - Variable-length input records for update.

Each module provides logical data-handling routines that work with one or more unique DTF tables to perform its specified functions. Each module can function using:

- A work area (required for spanned processing).
- 1 or 2 I/O areas.

- Error options (if specified at module generation time).
- ERET macro (if ERREXT is specified at module generation time).
- Blocked or unblocked (spanned or unspanned) variable-length records.
- CNTRL macro--control function (if specified at module generation time).
- Update function (input files).
- RDONLY option (if specified at module generation time).
- Track hold function, if specified at module generation time (only for input files with update function).

The options listed must be defined by the DTFSD macro statement.

SDMODVI: GET Macro Charts DA-DE

Objective: To read variable-length blocked or unblocked (spanned or unspanned) records from a sequential DASD file.

Entry: From a GET macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: For unspanned records, the first GET macro issued to the file results in two separate input operations. The module performs a read count operation to obtain the length of the first block of data. It initializes the Read Data CCW with the block length, and performs a second input operation to read the data area of the first record and the count field of the next sequential record in the file. Subsequent GET macros issued to the file read the data area and then the count field of the next sequential record.

After each physical record is read, the module determines if the problem program has specified two I/O areas, or a work area with unblocked records being processed. If either of these conditions exists, the module performs another input operation to read the data area of the next sequential record before returning control to the problem program.

As each GET macro is issued (other than the first), the module updates the input area address by the logical record size. If the end of the block has not been reached, the logical record data is moved to a work area if one is specified. If the end of the block is reached, the module

performs another read operation, unless two I/O areas or a work area with unblocked records have been specified. In this case, the next record for processing has already been read.

Spanned processing is similar to unspanned processing except that spanned record segments are assembled into logical records in the user's work area. The user need not fill in the length field because either the module passes the length of the logical record through the register specified under RECSIZE in the DTF table, or (if no specification has been given) the module issues a current MNOTE and register 2 is assumed. Null segments are recognized but not assembled into logical records.

If end of file is reached, the module fetches \$\$BOPEN to exit to the problem program's end-of-file routine. This module also processes errors as each record is read, if the problem program has specified ERROPT as a parameter. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program.

If spanned processing is specified and ERROPT=SKIP, the entire spanned record or block of spanned records is skipped. Conversely, if ERROPT=IGNORE, the entire spanned record in which the error occurred is not skipped.

SDMODVI: RELSE Macro Chart DE

Objective: To cause a physical read operation to be performed when the next GET macro is issued by the problem program.

Entry: From the RELSE macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine, used only in conjunction with blocked input records, causes the remaining records in an input block to be bypassed. It sets the current pointer to the end of the input area, so the next GET macro instruction causes a new physical record to be read into the input area, and makes the first logical record of that block available to the problem program. If spanned records are being processed, the entire block of logical spanned records is bypassed.

SDMODVO: PUT Macro Charts DG-DP

Objective: To write variable-length blocked or unblocked records in sequence on a DASD file.

Entry: From the PUT macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: Because variable-length records are written, this module must keep track of the number of bytes remaining on the track for each record processed (if all records are unspanned), and must calculate the number of bytes remaining in the output area for the problem program.

For each record to be written, this routine increases the output area address and accumulated data length by the current record size. A test then determines if the record fits on the track. If the record fits, a test determines whether the output area is full. If not full, the record is moved to the output area (if a work area is specified), addresses are updated and the amount of space remaining in the output area is calculated. Control returns to the problem program.

If the output area is full, but not exceeded, the module moves the record to the output area (if a work area is specified) and calculates the remaining track capacity. It then writes the record on the file.

If the record does not fit on the track, or the output block has been exceeded, a test determines if any records have been previously processed and moved into the output area. If so, the record(s) already in the output area is written as a truncated record and as the last record on the track. The record that did not fit is moved to the first part of the output area.

If records have not been previously placed in the output area, and the current record does not fit on the track, the module updates the DASD address to the next track, and writes the record as the first record on that track. If the extent upper limit is reached, it fetches \$\$BOPEN to open the next extent.

If spanned processing is specified, a logical record in the user's work area of the length specified in the RECSIZE register is divided by LIOCS into segments to make full use of the space available in each physical record and device track. Processing proceeds for each segment in a manner similar to unspanned records. In addition to the bytes of data, each segment contains a segment descriptor word indicating its sequence as the only, first, middle, or last segment in the construction of the logical record.

A spanned record does not span volumes on output. If there is not enough space on the current volume to complete a spanned

record, the module rereads the last block of the previous spanned record and truncates it, if necessary, to the last segment. The remainder of the track is then erased. An 8-byte record consisting of a four-byte block descriptor word and a four-byte null segment is written on each remaining track to the end of the extent(s) on the current volume. Finally, an attempt is made to put the entire spanned record on the next volume.

In rereading the last block of the previously spanned record, a reopening of one or more previous extents may be necessary. If so, the module interfaces with the OPEN transients by setting indicators in the DTF to show that a preceding extent on the current or previous volume is to be reopened.

The module also processes errors if ERROPT is specified as an SDMODVO parameter and the problem program has specified error routines. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing. If spanned processing is specified and ERROPT=[SKIP,IGNORE], the physical record on which the error occurred is ignored. The remaining spanned record segments, if any, are written.

SDMODVO: Close Routine Chart DT

Objective: To write any remaining records and/or the end-of-file record in sequence on a DASD file.

Entry: From the close transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Exit: To the close transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Method: If the problem program (with or without a work area) has specified two I/O areas, the close routine waits for the completion of the last write operation. It determines whether a record is to be written. If not, it sets the data length to zero and writes the end-of-file record. If there is a record to be written and blocking has been specified, this routine branches to the PUT macro logic to write the truncated record. Control returns to this routine which then writes the end-of-file record. The close routine exits to the close transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

SDMODVO: TRUNC Macro Chart DU

Objective: To cause a truncated record to be written.

Entry: From the TRUNC macro expansion.

Exit: To the SDMODVO PUT logic.

Method: This routine sets the truncation switch to indicate that a TRUNC macro instruction has been issued. It stores the problem program registers, and branches to the SDMODVO PUT logic to write the truncated record.

SDMODVU: GET Macro Charts DV-EF

Objective: To read variable-length blocked or unblocked records (spanned or unspanned) from a sequential DASD file that are to be updated optionally by the problem program.

Entry: From the GET macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This logic module reads variable-length blocked or unblocked records (spanned or unspanned), and makes the logical record available to the problem program in a work area, if specified.

The first GET macro issued to the file results in two separate read operations. The first operation reads the count field to determine the length of the block to be read. The module initializes the Read Data CCW with the length, and initializes the search argument with the address of the block. The second operation then reads the data area of the first record and the count field of the next sequential record on the file. Subsequent GET macros then read the data portion of a record and the count field of the next sequential record.

If specified, the module stores the count field of each physical record in the DTF table to be used by a subsequent PUT macro if the record has been updated by the problem program.

As each GET macro is issued, the input area address is updated by the logical record size. If the end of the block has not been reached, the logical record is moved to a work area, if one is specified. A test determines whether there are two I/O areas. If so, the module tests to determine whether it is necessary to read

another record. If it is necessary, the module performs another read operation. Control then returns to the problem program. If track hold is specified, each read data operation reads a record and holds the track via an SVC 35.

If ERROPT is specified as a parameter, errors are processed as each record is read. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

When the end of the block is reached, the routine determines if the track hold option has been specified, and if it is necessary to free a track. If so, an SVC 36 is issued to free the held track. The routine then tests for two I/O areas. If there is only one I/O area, no overlap is possible, and the routine reads another record. If there are two I/O areas, the routine determines whether the next record has already been read. If not, it reads the record and performs a wait operation. Processing then continues on this record.

Spanned processing is similar to unspanned processing except that spanned record segments are assembled into logical records in the user's work area. Null segments are recognized, but not assembled. On each GET macro instruction, the pointer to the physical record in which the logical record begins is stored in the DTF table to be used for repositioning the device by a subsequent PUT instruction if the record is updated. The extent sequence number is also stored in the DTF table in case the logical record spans extents.

If the extent upper limit is reached, the routine processes all records or segments pertaining to that extent before fetching \$\$BOPEN to open the next extent. When end of file is reached, any records that have already been read are processed, and \$\$BOPEN is fetched to exit to the problem program's end-of-file routine.

SDMODVU: PUT Macro Charts EG-EM

Objective: To write variable-length blocked or unblocked records (spanned or unspanned) that were updated optionally by the problem program on a sequential DASD file. The records are returned to the same location from which they were read.

Entry: From the PUT macro expansion.

Exit:

- To the problem program.

- To the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Method: For unspanned record, this routine first moves the logical record from a work area to the output area, if a work area has been specified by the problem program.

The I/O area address is then updated by the logical record length, and the routine determines whether the end of the block has been reached. If it has not been reached, an update switch is set, and control returns to the problem program.

If the end of the block has been reached, the routine determines whether a second read operation has been performed. If so, tests are made to ensure that the I/O operation has been completed.

This routine then initializes the search argument with the address of the record to be written, and the Read/Write CCW with the length of the record. It modifies the Read/Write CCW to write data, and issues an SVC 0 to write the record. When I/O is completed, the routine determines whether the track hold option has been specified. If so, the track of the record just written is freed via an SVC 36.

Spanned record processing proceeds for each segment in a fashion similar to unspanned records. The device is initially repositioned to the first block of the logical record by using the pointer stored in the DTF table. If the logical record spans several extents, the DTF is reset by decrementing the extent sequence number by 1 and by using an AND (X'44') to the open communications byte. The extent where the logical record begins can now be reopened by fetching \$\$BOPEN. The physical record blocks are then updated from the logical record in the user's work area. Null segments are recognized, but not assembled.

The routine next tests to see if entry to the module was from the close routine. If so, control returns to the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1. If end of file has not been reached, control returns to the GET macro logic (if specified), or to the problem program. If end of file has been reached, control returns to the problem program, after setting the end-of-file bit on in the CCB.

If ERROPT has been specified as a SDMODVU parameter, and if the problem program has specified error routines, the module also processes errors. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

SDMODVU: Close Routine Chart EN

Objective: To write any remaining records in sequence on a DASD file.

Entry: From the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Exit: To the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Method: This routine sets the current pointer to the end of the I/O area, and then determines whether there are any records in the output area to be written. If not, control returns to the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1 via an SVC 9.

If any records are to be written, control branches to the PUT macro logic to write the remaining records and return to the close routine.

SDMODVU: RELSE Macro Chart EN

Objective: To cause a physical read operation to be performed when the next GET macro is issued by the problem program.

Entry: From the RELSE macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine, used only in conjunction with blocked input records, causes the remaining records in an input block to be bypassed. It sets the current pointer to the end of the input area, so the next GET macro instruction causes a new physical record to be read into the input area, and makes the first logical record of that block available to the problem program. If spanned records are being processed, the entire block of logical spanned records is bypassed.

CNTRL Macro, Variable Length Records Chart EP

Objective: To perform a nondata operation.

Entry: From the CNTRL macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: The CNTRL macro instruction causes a seek operation on a 2311, 2314, 2319, and 2321, or a restore operation on a 2321. The routine waits for the completion of any

previous I/O operation. It initializes the control CCB with the symbolic unit address for the file, moves the control command code into the control CCW, and loads the address of the CCB into register 1. The routine issues an SVC 0 to perform the control operation and exits to the problem program.

UNDEFINED LENGTH RECORD MODULES

The basic modules for accessing undefined records are:

- SDMODUI - Undefined length input records.
- SDMODUO - Undefined length output records.
- SDMODUU - Undefined length input records for update.

Each module provides logical data-handling routines that work with one or more unique DTF tables to perform its specified functions. Each module can function using:

- A work area (optional).
- 1 or 2 I/O areas.
- Error options (if specified at module generation time).
- ERET macro (if specified at module generation time).
- Unblocked records only.
- CNTRL macro--control function (if specified at module generation time).
- Update function (input files).
- RDNLY option (if specified at module generation time).
- Track hold function, if specified at module generation time, (only for input files with update function).

The options listed must be defined by the DTFSD macro statement.

SDMODUI: GET Macro Charts EQ-EU

Objective: To read undefined length records from a sequential DASD file.

Entry: From the GET macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This logic module reads undefined length, unblocked records and makes the logical record available to the user in a work area, if one is specified.

The first time the module is entered, a first-time switch is turned on and the DTF is initialized. On each subsequent entry, the module determines if two I/O areas or a work area is specified. If either is specified, the module issues an SVC 7 (WAIT) to ensure that the previous GET operation is complete. If neither, it performs a read operation.

The read operation determines the address and length of the data area of the record. It compares the data length of the record to the defined block size in the DTF table. If the data length is less than the block size and the first record is being processed, a Read Count CCW is executed, and a test determines if the record length is correct. If the length is incorrect, the module initializes the Read Data CCW with the block size and sets the incorrect length indicator in the CCB. The second and subsequent GET macros read the data area of the record and then the count field of the next consecutive record.

If the extent upper limit is exceeded, this module issues an SVC 2 to fetch \$\$BOPEN, which opens the next extent for the file. If end of file is found, \$\$BOPEN is fetched to give control to the user's end-of-file routine. Errors are processed if ERROPT is specified as a parameter and the user specifies an address of an error routine. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

Finally, the module determines if two I/O areas, or a work area is specified. If either is specified, the module executes the Read Data CCW and returns control to the problem program. If neither is specified, control returns to the problem program.

SDMODUO: PUT Macro Charts EV-EZ

Objective: To write records on a DASD file in sequential order.

Entry: From the PUT macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: The routine determines if this is the first entry. If it is, the first-time switch is turned on. If it is not, a test

determines if two I/O areas or a work area are specified in the DTF statement. If either is specified, the module issues an SVC 7 (wait for completion of I/O). If neither is specified, the wait loop is bypassed.

Next, a test determines if the record fits on the track. If the record fits, the module calculates the space remaining on the track after the record is written and posts that information in the DTF table. Then, it modifies the I/O area address in the Write CCW and issues an SVC 0 to write the record.

If ERROPT is specified as a parameter, errors are processed as each record is written. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

If the record does not fit, a test determines if the extent upper limit has been reached. If so, the routine fetches \$\$BOPEN to open a new extent. If not, the routine updates the address to the next available track, initializes the record capacity bucket, and sets the record number to 0. In either case, after the write operation, the routine returns control to the problem program after an I/O wait (if two I/O areas are specified or if a work area is not specified).

SDMODUO: CLOSE Routine Chart FA

Objective: To write an EOF record.

Entry: From the close transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Exit: To the close transient, \$\$BOSDC1 or SDMODUO PUT logic.

Method: The routine waits for I/O completion if two I/O areas or a work area is specified. A test determines if there is enough room left on the track to write an EOF record. If not, the SDMODUO PUT undefined record routine is entered, and the search address is updated to the next available track in the current extent. If another track is not available, \$\$BOPEN is called in to open a new extent.

When control returns to this routine, the proper I/O area is selected, the record data length is set to 0, and the EOF record is written. After a wait for I/O completion, control returns to the close transient, \$\$BOSDC1 via an SVC 9.

SDMODUU:

GET Macro Charts FB-FC

PUT Macro Chart FD

Objectives: To read a physical record from a DASD file, and to rewrite the record in the same location if the record requires updating.

Entry:

- From the GET macro expansion.
- From the PUT macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method - GET Logic: This module reads undefined length unblocked records and makes them available to the user in a work area, if one is specified. If track hold is specified, each read operation reads a record and holds a track.

The first time through the module, a switch is turned on, the count field and data area of the first record are read, and the count field of the next record is read. On each subsequent entry, the data area is read and the count field of the next sequential record is read. A test determines if the track hold option is specified. If so, the track is freed so that the data can be read. A test also determines if two I/O areas or a work area is specified, so that another GET operation can be initiated.

In either case, control returns to the problem program so that the record can be updated.

If ERROPT is specified as a parameter, errors are processed as each record is read. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

Method - PUT Logic: This module writes the records (updated optionally) on the DASD file and returns control to the problem program. When end of file is reached, the module processes the last record before returning control to the problem program.

If ERROPT is specified as a parameter, errors are processed as each record is written. If ERREXT is specified, additional errors are returned to the problem program for processing.

CNTRL Macro, Undefined-Length Records Chart GA

Objective: To perform a nondata operation.

Entry: From a CNTRL macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine is used for nondata operations on the file. For a 2311, 2314, 2319, and 2321, the control operation seeks to the address specified in the DTF table. For the 2321 data cell, the operation also returns a strip to the subcell.

The routine puts the symbolic device address in the control CCB, moves the seek address to the CCW, performs the control operation, and branches back to the problem program.

WORK FILE MODULE

Logical IOCS macros READ, WRITE, CHECK, NOTE, POINTS, POINTR, and POINTW access the work file module. A work file can be used for input, output, or both.

The CHECK macro must be issued after a READ or WRITE macro to ensure completion of the operation before issuing another instruction. The NOTE macro is used with the POINTR or POINTW macros to position the file at a predetermined record. The POINTS macro positions the file to the beginning of the file.

GET and PUT macros are not used with the work file module. The work file module does not support blocking and deblocking, or automatic I/O area switching.

The work file module provides routines that work with one or more unique DTF tables to perform the specified functions. The module can function using:

- CNTRL macro--control function (if specified at module generation time).
- Error options (if specified at module generation time).
- ERET macro (if specified at module generation time).
- Fixed-length unblocked records or undefined length records.
- Update function.
- Verify option.

- RDONLY option (if specified at module generation time).
- Track hold function (if specified at module generation time).

The options listed must be defined by the DTFSD macro statement.

SDMODW: READ Macro Chart GB

Objective: To read all or part of a physical record from a sequential DASD work file.

Entry: From a READ macro expansion.

Exit: To the WRITE macro.

Method: The READ macro provides the user with the ability to access data on a work file. This macro requires the user to specify the area that the record is to be read into, and also allows the user to read only a portion of the record. Record deblocking is not handled by the READ macro, but is the responsibility of the problem program.

For undefined records, the first READ macro issued to the file results in two separate input operations. The module performs a READ COUNT to obtain the length of the first block of data. It initializes the READ DATA CCW with the block length and performs a second input operation to read the data of the first record and the count field of the next sequential record. Subsequent READ macros issued to the file will first read the data area and then read the count field of the next sequential record.

For FIXUNB records this routine initializes the Read CCW chain to perform a read data operation followed by a read count operation, in order to obtain the count field ID of the next sequential record on the file. If a POINTS macro has been issued before the READ macro, this routine reinitializes to read the first record on the file. If the problem program has specified both the track hold option and update option, the routine issues an SVC 35 to read the record and hold the track. Otherwise, this routine issues an SVC 0 to read the record.

If the letter 'S' is specified in the operand of the READ macro, the entire record is read. Otherwise, the actual length, as stated in the operand, is read. This parameter is only present in the case of records of undefined format.

This routine updates track and cylinder addresses, when all records of a track or cylinder have been read. If the extent upper limit is reached, \$\$BOPEN is fetched to open the next extent.

SDMODW: WRITE Macro Chart GC

Objective: To write a record on a DASD work file.

Entry: From the WRITE macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: Two types of write operations may be specified by the problem program (SQ and Update). If SQ is specified in the operand of the WRITE macro, a sequential format write (write count, key, and data) is performed. If UPDATE is specified in the operand, a nonformat write (write data) is executed. A WRITE UPDATE should always be preceded by a READ macro instruction.

This macro causes a record to be written from the area defined by the WRITE macro to the file. The length of the record to be written is specified in the operand of the WRITE macro instruction only if records of undefined format are being written. If fixed-length unblocked records are being written, the record length is defined in the DTF table. Record blocking is not handled by the WRITE macro because it is a responsibility of the problem program.

This routine initializes the CCW chain to write count, key and data, and write data. It also initializes a verify CCW if the update option has been specified. If a WRITE UPDATE macro is issued, this routine reinitializes the CCW chain to write data, and sets the verify CCW to read data. This read data operation is followed by a read count operation in order to obtain the count field ID of the next sequential record. It then issues an SVC 0 to write the record.

If a WRITE SQ macro has been issued, the routine determines whether the current record fits on the track, or if the track limit has been reached on a previous read operation. If either condition exists, control branches to a routine to update the search address. The routine determines whether the end of the extent has been reached. If so, it fetches \$\$BOPEN to open a new extent. An SVC 0 is then issued to write the record. The track capacity is decreased by the effective length of the record just written. If the routine has been entered from the close routine, control passes to the check routine to

determine if the input/output operation has been completed. Otherwise, control passes to the problem program.

SDMODW: Close Routine Chart GE

Objective: To write any remaining records on a DASD work file.

Entry: From the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

Exit: To the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1, via an SVC 9.

Method: This routine performs a branch-and-link operation to the WRITE macro routine to write any records remaining in the output area, and check the write operation. Upon return from the CHECK macro routine, this routine issues an SVC 9 to return to the close B-transient, \$\$BOSDC1.

SDMODW: CHECK Macro Charts GF-GK

Objective: To ensure that a previously issued READ or WRITE macro has been satisfactorily completed.

Entry: From the CHECK macro expansion.

Exit:

- To the problem program.
- To the problem program's end-of-file routine.

Method: This routine waits for the completion of the input/output operation started by a READ or WRITE macro instruction. If the problem program has specified ERROPT as a parameter, this routine checks for read or write errors. If no error has occurred, this routine checks for a write update operation. If so, and the track hold option has been specified, the routine issues an SVC 36 to free the held track. Control then returns to the problem program.

If a read or a write error has occurred, and the problem program has specified an error routine, control branches to the user's error routine to process the error. Upon return, if a read error routine has

been specified, the count field of the next record is read. If the ignore option has not been specified, the routine returns to the READ macro routine to read the next record. If the ignore option has been specified, control returns to the problem program.

SDMODW: NOTE Macro Chart GL

Objective: To pass identification of the last physical record that was read or written to the problem program.

Entry: From the NOTE macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: The NOTE macro instruction obtains the identification of the last physical record that was read or written in the specified file. The problem program must issue a CHECK macro before the NOTE macro to ensure that the last operation was completed satisfactorily.

The NOTE macro routine saves the current search address, which is loaded into register 1 just before returning to the problem program. If the NOTE macro was issued after a WRITE macro or the initial OPEN macro, this routine returns the remaining track capacity in register 0 to the problem program. After loading register 1, control returns to the problem program.

The identification in register 1 is returned in the form 0chr, where 0 = eight binary zeros, c = cylinder number, h = track number, and r = record number within the track; c, h, and r are binary numbers. The remaining track capacity returned in register 0 is in the binary form, 00nn.

SDMODW: POINTR Macro Chart GL

Objective: To reposition a file in order to read a record previously identified by a NOTE macro instruction.

Entry: From the POINTR macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine expands the record identification, previously supplied by the NOTE macro, to a search address. If the record identification does not fall within the current extent limits, the routine fetches \$\$BOPEN to open a new extent. It initializes the count field ID with the search address, and returns control to the problem program.

SDMODW: POINTW Macro Chart GL

Objective: To reposition a file in order to write a record following one previously identified by a NOTE macro instruction.

Entry: From the POINTW macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine uses the record identification supplied by a previous NOTE macro to position the file in order to write a record immediately following the one identified by the NOTE macro.

The routine expands the 0chr identification to a DASD search address. If the identification does not fall within the current extent limits, \$\$BOPEN is fetched to open the next extent. The routine updates the count field ID and initializes the remaining track capacity field in the DTF table with the value supplied by the NOTE macro. (This value is available only if the NOTE macro followed a WRITE macro.) Control then returns to the problem program.

The POINTW macro may be followed by a WRITE macro only if the space remaining on the track is available.

SDMODW: POINTS Macro Chart GM

Objective: To reposition a file to the beginning of the file for the next read or write operation.

Entry: From the POINTS macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine reinitializes the search address and the count field ID to the lower limit of the first extent supplied for the file. Control then returns to the problem program.

SDMODW: FREE Macro Chart GM

Objective: To free a track if the track hold option has been specified.

Entry: From the FREE macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine determines whether the track hold option has been specified. If so, it obtains the address and length of the record on the held track and initializes the CCW chain with that information. The routine then issues an SVC 36 to free the track. Control returns to the problem program.

SDMODW: CNTRL Macro Chart GM

Objective: To perform a nondata operation.

Entry: From the CNTRL macro expansion.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: The CNTRL macro instruction causes a seek operation on a 2311, 2314, and 2319. This routine isolates the Seek CCW in the CCW chain by setting off the command chaining bit, and issues an SVC 0 to perform a control seek. When the I/O operation is completed, the routine turns the command chaining bit on and control returns to the problem program.

SDMOD: FEOVD Macro Chart GN

Objective: To force end of volume in sequential disk processing.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDEV.

Exit: To \$\$BOSDEV to close the current volume and open a new one.

Method: The FEOVD macro instruction causes and end of volume condition to occur before physical end of volume has been reached. If forced end of volume is specified, \$\$BOSDEV is fetched to close the current volume and open a new volume.

INITIALIZATION AND TERMINATION PROCEDURES

When sequential access DASD files (DTFSD) are opened, and the file is on more than one volume, only one extent is processed at a time, so only one volume need be on-line at a time.

Job control accepts label information supplied by VOL, DLAB, and XTENT statements, as well as information on the simplified DLBL and EXTENT statements provided by Version 3. Job control stores this DASD label information on the SYSRES DASD label information cylinder. The open monitor logical transient, \$\$BOPEN prepares to read the label information from the SYSRES label information cylinder into the logical transient area, and then fetches \$\$BOSD00.

The sequential DASD open logical transients read the DASD label information from SYSRES into main storage. Figure 2 illustrates the format of the SYSRES DASD label information. If the file is an input file, the open transients compare the file label information with the SYSRES DASD label information to determine if the

logical file is correct, if the serial numbers are equal, and if the label extent limits are equal to or greater than the limits of the incoming extent. The extent limits are posted in the DTF.

If the logical file is an output file, the open logical transients create file labels and write them in their appropriate location and sequence. Extent limits are checked to ensure that no extent overlaps the Volume Table of Contents (VTOC) limits, or overlaps an already existing file that is still active.

Disk work files are supported as single-volume, single-pack files and are always opened as output file.

When a file is closed, the close logical transient determines whether a block of data remains to be processed. If so, the logic module is reentered to complete the processing. Upon return, file labels are deleted if so specified. Otherwise, the file labels are updated and rewritten if the file is an output file or a work file. Control returns to the close monitor or the problem program.

Chart 01. Sequential Access DASD Open, General Flow

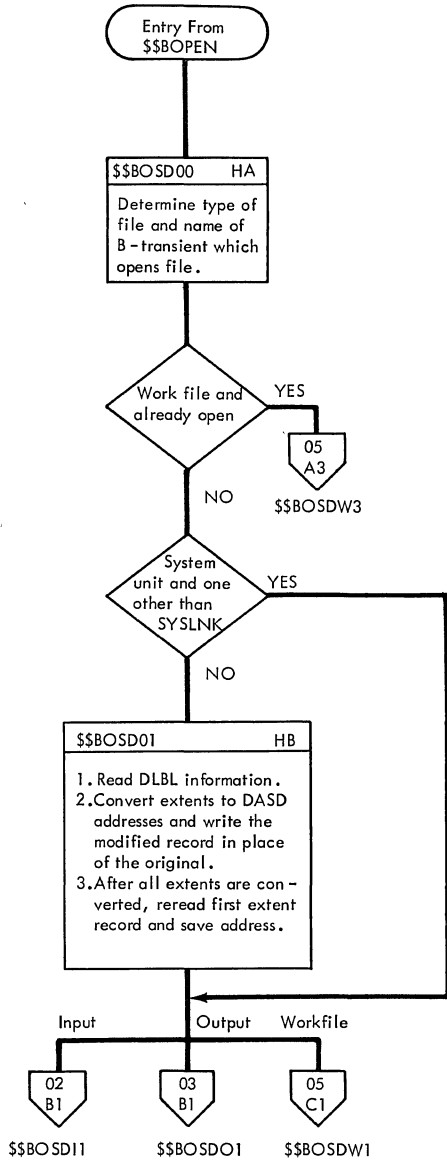


Chart 02. Sequential Access DASD Open, Input Files

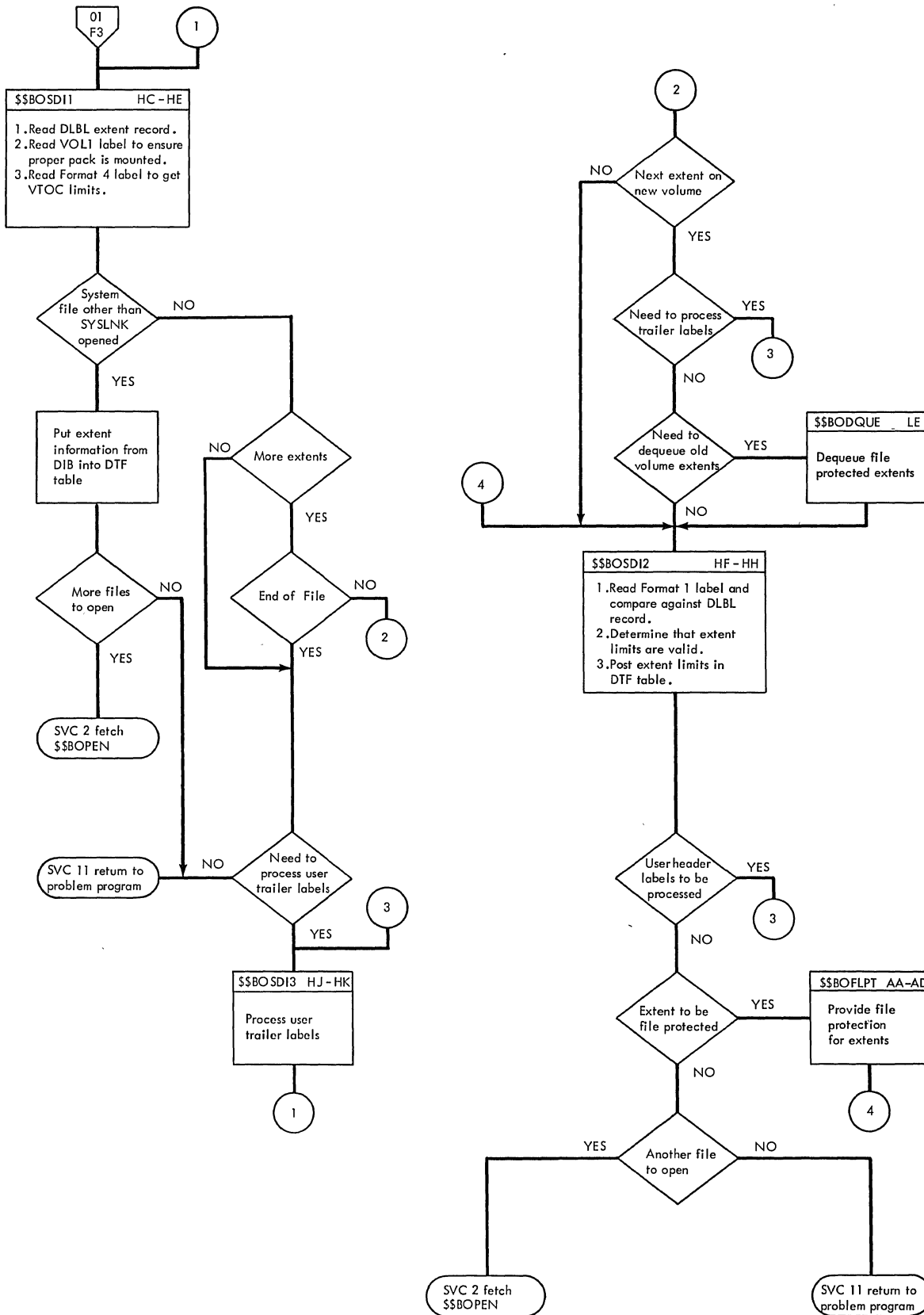


Chart 04. Sequential Access DASD Open, Output Files (Section 2 of 2)

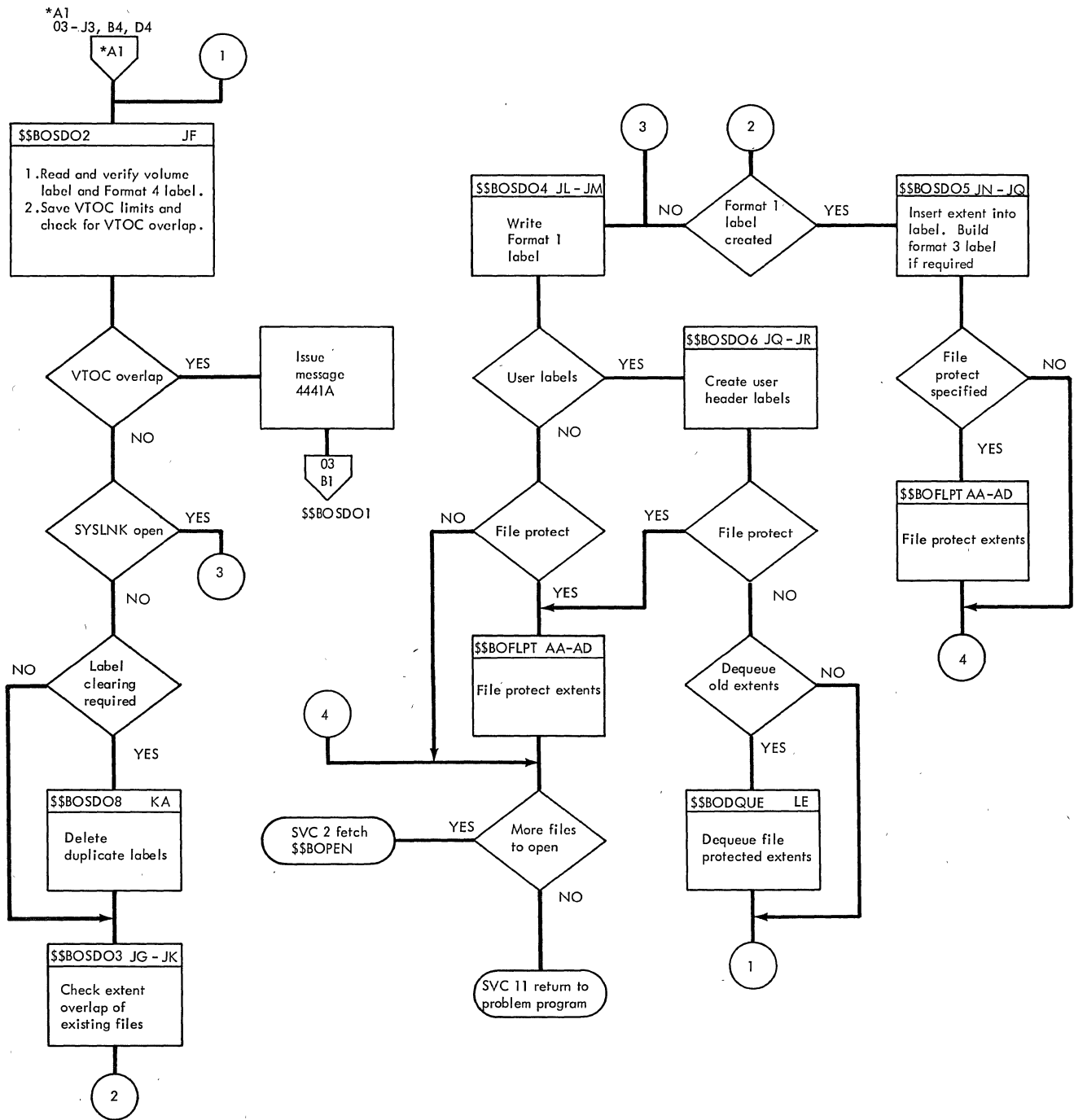


Chart 05. Sequential Access DASD Open, Work Files

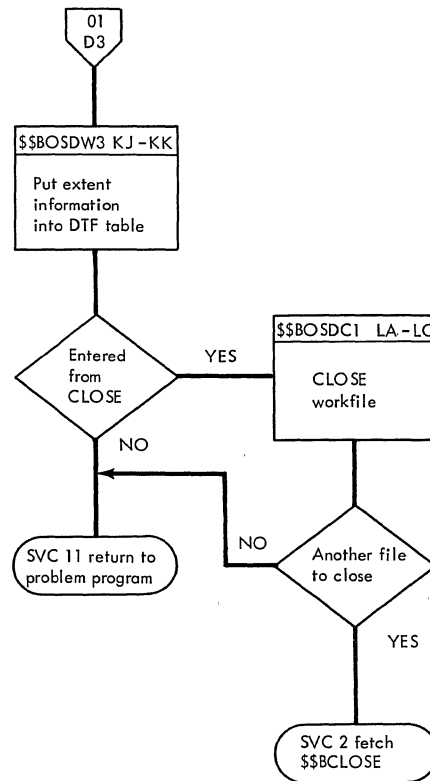
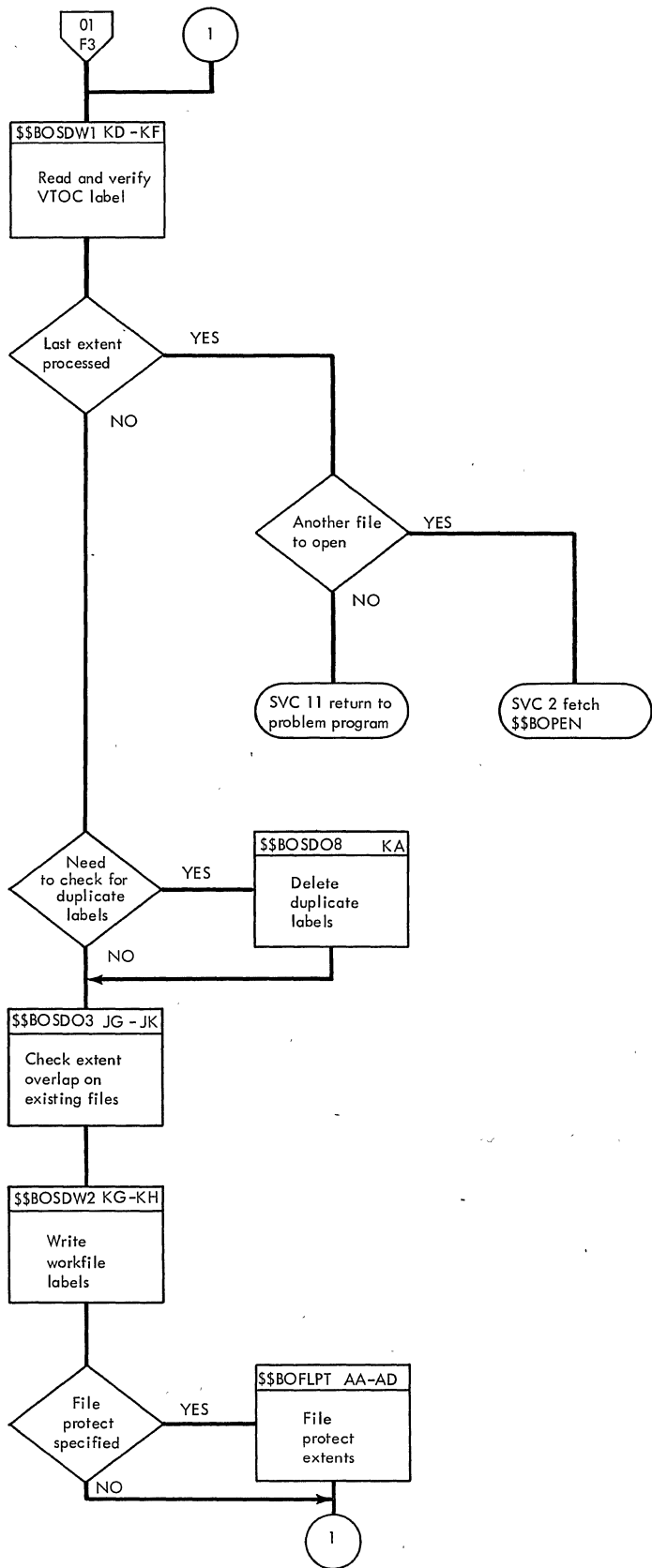
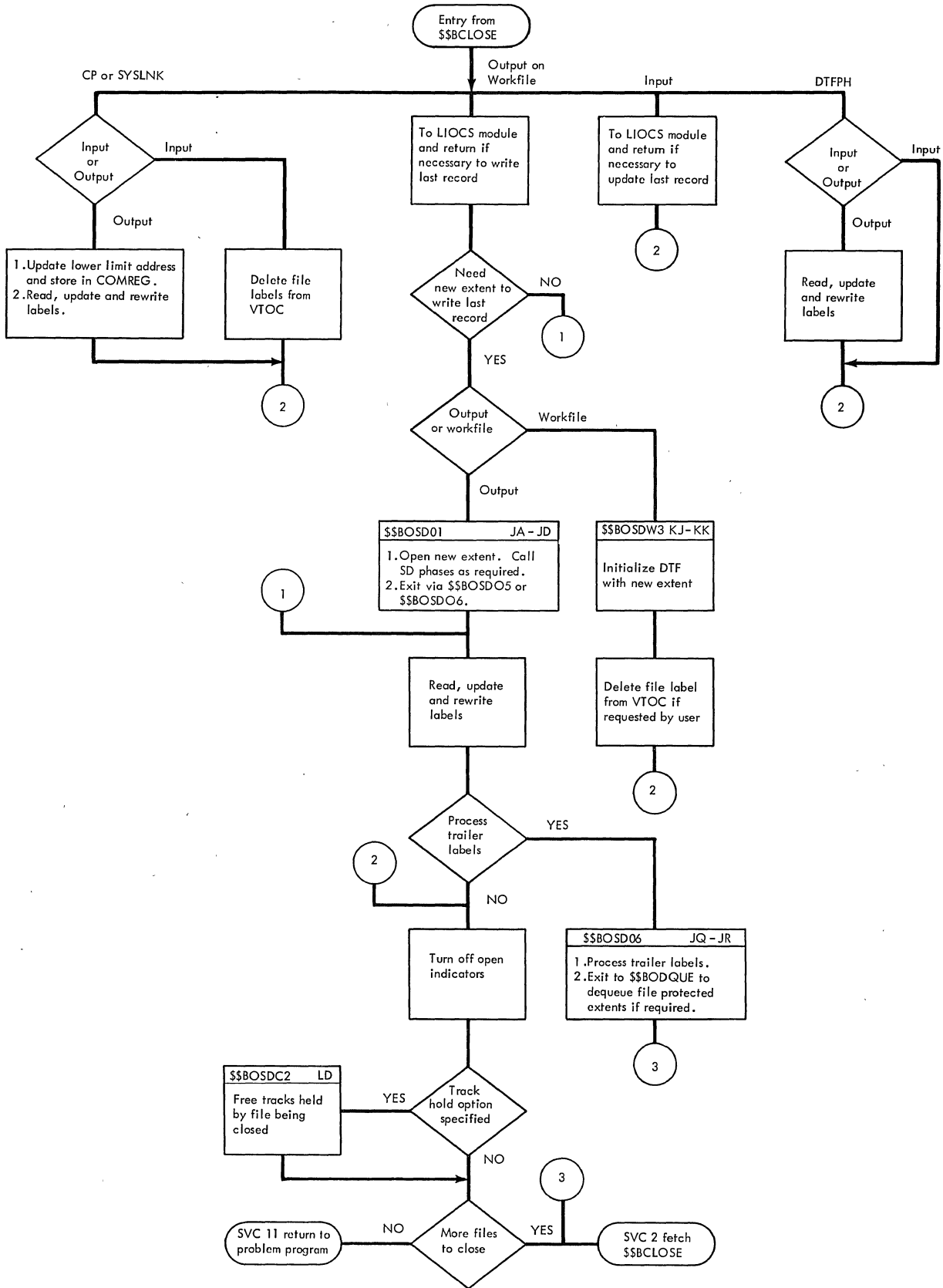


Chart 06. Sequential Access DASD Close, All Files



SEQUENTIAL DASD OPEN/CLOSE LOGIC

Open/Close Sequential DASD Files Chart 01

When a DASD file is processed sequentially (DTFSR or DTFSD specified), OPEN initially:

- checks the standard label(s) on the volume, (or on the first volume of a multivolume file),
- makes any additional labels on the first volume available for checking, and
- locates the first extent on the first volume and makes it available for processing.

Logical IOCS processes one extent at a time in the sequence specified by the user's job control // EXTENT cards. When logical IOCS detects the end of the current extent, it branches to the end-of-extent routine. OPEN then locates the next extent specified by the control cards and makes it available for processing. If the next extent is the first extent of a different volume used by the file, OPEN checks the standard labels on that volume and makes any additional user labels available to the user for checking.

OPEN (Input Sequential DASD) Chart 02

If the file to be opened is normal input, the extents are read and checked as needed. User labels are read and checked if LABADDR is specified. The file labels are checked against the DLBL information. The open indicator for the file is turned on and control returns to the user.

OPEN (Output Sequential DASD) Charts 03-04

If the file has not been previously opened, the extents and labels are checked against the DLBL cards. The labels for the next extent to be opened are read and checked for overlap. Labels are created and written as directed by the DLBL information, pertinent information is posted in the DTF table, user labels are processed at the option of the user, and control returns to the user.

When the file has been previously opened, the labels and extents are checked, the file labels are created, and the current extents are inserted in the VTOC.

The pertinent data is posted in the DTF table, user labels are checked, (if specified) and control branches to the user.

OPEN (Work File Sequential DASD) Chart 05

When WORKFILE is specified, the volume and EXTENT labels are checked against the DLBL information, the VTOC limits are saved, and the extents are checked for overlap on the VTOC. File labels that overlap are deleted if the expiration date is passed. Format 1 and 3 labels are created as required. Phase 1 is called in to process more extents, if available. If not, control returns to user.

CLOSE Sequential DASD Chart 06.

The close routine for sequential DASD work files and output files is logically the same. Any additional records are processed, the file labels are updated or deleted as required, and the file is indicated as being closed. A compiler file is closed in the same manner as a work file or an output file, except that processing of additional records is bypassed. If the file is an input file, it is simply indicated as being closed.

\$\$BOSD00: SD Open, Initialization Chart HA

Objectives:

- To determine which B-transient phase to fetch following \$\$BOSD01.
- To bypass \$\$BOSD01 (if possible), by fetching the determined phase.
- To perform other initialization functions.

Entry: From \$\$BOPEN.

Exit: To \$\$BOSD01, \$\$BOSDI1, \$\$BOSD01, \$\$BOSDW1, \$\$BOSDW3.

Method: If the specified file is a work file and is already open, this routine goes directly to \$\$BOSDW3. For system units other than SYSLNK, it goes to \$\$BOSDI1, \$\$BOSD01, or \$\$BOSDW1 for input, output, or work file, respectively. For all other files, it goes to \$\$BOSD01 after first determining the maximum allowable seek address.

\$\$BOSD01: SD Open, DLBL Extents Chart HB

Objective: To convert DLBL extents to DASD addresses and to indicate those extents which already exist as label information.

Entry: From \$\$BOSD00, and reentry from \$\$BOMSG1.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDI1, \$\$BOSD01, or \$\$BOSDW1 as predetermined by phase \$\$BOSD00.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: This routine gets the address of the DLBL information as supplied by the open monitor, \$\$BOPEN. It converts each extent to DASD addresses and writes the converted record in place of the original. When the last extent has been converted, this routine rereads the first extent record, saves its address, and exits to the next phase.

\$\$BOSDI1: SD Open Input, DLBL Extents Charts HC-HE

Objective:

- To control the sequence of operations required for opening each file extent.
- To provide an entry to the user's trailer label routine (if specified), at each end-of-volume.
- To provide an entry to the user's end-of-file routine (if specified) upon reaching the end of the last extent.

Entry: From \$\$BOSD00, \$\$BOSD01 and reentry from \$\$BOSDI2, \$\$BOSDI3, and \$\$BOMSG1.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDI2 to continue OPEN processing.
- To \$\$BODQUE to dequeue old extents.
- To \$\$BOSDI3 to process trailer labels.
- To \$\$BOPEN if the last DLBL extent has been processed and another file is to be opened.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: If a system unit other than SYSLNK is being opened, this routine gets extent information for the DTF from the data information block (DIB). Otherwise, it continues at BYPASSX.

\$\$BOSDI1 tests for availability of DLBL extents. If no more are available, an exit is made to the user's end-of-file address if no trailer labels are to be processed. If the file has been previously opened, the next consecutive DLBL extent to be opened is read, and a test determines if this extent is for another volume.

Upon encountering a new volume, trailer labels are processed for the previous volume (if LABADDR was specified with a DTFSD), by exiting to phase 3 of open input. The volume label is read and checked to ensure that the proper pack is mounted. If the volume label is all right, the Format 4 label is read and checked. The VTOC limits from this label are saved, and initialization is performed to fetch the next phase. The routine exits to \$\$BOSDI2.

\$\$BOSDI2: SD Open Input, Extent to DTF Charts HF-HH

Objective: To obtain extent information for the DTF table as required by an attempt to access a record beyond the limits of the current extent.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDI1, and reentry from \$\$BOMSG1 and \$\$BODSMW.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDI1 to bypass current extent and process the next one.
- To \$\$BOSDI4 to continue initialization of the DTF table.
- To \$\$BODSMW to print message if data secured file is uncountered.
- To \$\$BOPEN if the last DLBL extent is processed and another file remains to be opened.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication to display error message.

Method: The routine reads the Format 1 label for the file and ensures that no discrepancies exist between the DLBL and Format 1 label. The extents within the label are scanned for one that either matches or falls around the limits of the incoming extent. The scanning process continues until a proper match is found, or until all the extents have been exhausted by reading the labels in the chain (if any are present). The extent limits are then posted in the DTF table. The file is indicated as being open, and additional initialization is performed depending on the type of DTF being opened.

The format 1 label is checked for the data security indicator. If it is ON and the file has not been opened, \$\$BODSMW is fetched to put out a data security message. Otherwise, any user header labels are processed, and control branches to \$\$BOSDI4 to continue initialization of the DTF table.

\$\$BOSDI3: SD Open Input, User Labels
Charts HJ-HK

Objective: To read user labels and give control to the user for processing them. To rewrite any labels updated by the user.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDI1 or \$\$BOSDI2, and reentry from \$\$BOMSG1, \$\$BOFLPT, or the user's label routine via an SVC 9.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDI1 to continue OPEN processing.
- To the user's label routine.
- To \$\$BOFLPT if file protect has been specified.
- To \$\$BCLOSE if the phase was entered from the close routine and track hold has not been specified.
- To \$\$BOSDC2 if the phase was entered from the close routine and track hold has been specified.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.
- To the problem program following an end-of-file condition.

Method: This phase reads the user's labels and passes them to the problem program for processing. This process continues until the maximum number of labels have been read (and rewritten, if any labels have been updated by the user) or the user signals that he does not want to process any more labels.

If this phase is entered from the close routine, and if track hold is specified, control passes to \$\$BOSDC2. If track hold is not specified, control passes to \$\$BCLOSE. If the routine is entered from \$\$BOSDI1 or \$\$BOSDI2, control passes to \$\$BOSDI1.

When the maximum number of labels have been processed, end-of-file is reached, or the user signals that he does not want to process any more labels, control returns to the problem program.

\$\$BOSDI4: SD Open Input, Initialization of
DTF Table Charts HL-HM

Objective: To complete initialization of the DTF table.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDI2.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDI3 to process user header labels.
- To \$\$BOPEN to open the next parameter or to return to the user.
- To \$\$BOFLPT to queue the extent for file protection.
- To \$\$BOQ001 to open a QTAM file.

Method: Upper and lower extent limits are posted in the DTF, and the DTF open switch is set on. Switches are also set to indicate whether the last extent has been processed, if the next extent is on a new volume, or if it is on a new pack and the extents need dequeuing.

If user header labels are to be processed, exit is made to \$\$BOSDI3. If file protect is specified for a system file open, \$\$BOFLPT is fetched. For a QTAM open, \$\$BOQ001 is fetched. If any parameters remain to be processed, \$\$BOPEN is fetched; otherwise control returns to the user.

\$\$BOSD01: SD Open Output, Control
Charts JA-JD

Objective: To control the sequence of operations for opening each file extent, providing for an entry of extents from the console, and for an entry of user trailer labels.

Entry: From \$\$BOSD00, \$\$BOSD01, and reentry from \$\$BOSD02, \$\$BOMSG1, \$\$BOSIGN or \$\$BOSDC1. The phase is entered at least once for each DLBL extent.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSD02 to read and verify the volume label (VOL 1) and VTOC label (Format 4) and prevent any extent from overlapping the VTOC.
- To \$\$BOSD06 to provide for user trailer labels if specified and if the last extent for the file has been processed.

- To \$\$BOSDO7 to allow the operator to enter extents from the console following the last DLBL extent for the file.
- To \$\$BOPEN if the open processing for the file is complete and another file remains to be opened.
- To \$\$BODQUE to dequeue extents.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.
- To \$\$BOSIGN to check for device assignment.

Method: This phase reads each extent record from the SYSRES label cylinder, tests for various conditions in their appropriate order, and fetches the phase required for further processing. If the normal sequence is interrupted by the entry of an extent from the console, the phase finds the next DLBL record by using the sequence number of the last extent processed before the extent was entered from the console.

The processing required for each extent record depends on whether:

1. The file being opened is a system file.
2. The file is already open.
3. The extent is on another volume.
4. The extent is entered from the console.
5. The extent is the last one for the file.
6. The extent is to be bypassed, either for file protection or because it is a duplicate.
7. User labels are specified.
8. File protect is specified.

\$\$BOSIGN: SD Open Ignore Chart JE

Objective: To check for the COBOL Open/Ignore function.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO1.

Exits: To \$\$BOSDO1.

Method: This routine determines whether the COBOL Open/Ignore function has been specified. If so, and the device is unassigned or assigned IGN, the open is

bypassed. If the device is assigned, the open is continued.

If the Open/Ignore option has not been specified, and the device is unassigned or assigned IGN, the job is aborted. Otherwise, the open continues.

The routine also determines whether the assigned device is the correct device. If not, the job is aborted. Otherwise, control returns to \$\$BOSDO1 to continue processing.

\$\$BOSDO2: SD Open Output, Volume Label Chart JF

Objective: To read and verify the standard volume label (VOL 1) and VTOC label (Format 4), preventing any extent from overlapping the VTOC.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO1, \$\$BOSDO6, \$\$BOSDO7, and reentry from \$\$BOMSG1.

Exits: To \$\$BOSDO1 if an extent overlaps the VTOC.

- To \$\$BOSDO3 to continue processing a sequential file.
- To \$\$BOSDO4 to complete the opening of a compiler file.
- To \$\$BOSDO8 to prevent the user from creating identical labels in the VTOC.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: The volume and Format 4 labels are read and verified, VTOC limits are saved, and the extent limits are checked against the VTOC limits for overlap. For each new volume that is opened for the file, an exit is made to \$\$BOSDO8 to prevent the user from creating identical labels in the VTOC.

For an opened SYSLNK file, this routine exits to \$\$BOSDO4 after getting the VTOC limits to complete the opening of the file. Otherwise, \$\$BOSDO3 of open output is fetched to further process a sequential file.

\$\$BOSDO3: SD Open Output, Extent Overlap Charts JG-JK

Objective: To prevent opening any extent that overlaps an already existing file that is still active.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO2 or \$\$BOSDW1, and reentry from \$\$BOSDO8 or \$\$BOMSG1.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDO4 to build a file label.
- To \$\$BOSDO5 to insert the extent in a file label.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.
- To \$\$BOSDW2 if this phase is used for opening a work file.
- To \$\$BOIS03 if this phase is being used by the Indexed Sequential File Management System (refer to Volume 4).

Method: This routine checks the incoming extent against all of the existing files in the VTOC for any overlap. If overlap occurs, the file label in the VTOC is deleted if the expiration date has been reached. If the expiration date has not been reached, a message is issued and action is taken depending on the operator's response.

This phase is also used by the open work file routines and the indexed sequential file management system to check extents for overlap and data security.

\$\$BOSDO4: SD Open Output, File Label Charts JL-JM

Objective: To build a Format 1 label, insert the first extent into the label, write it out, and update the DTF table.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO2 (SYSLNK open) or \$\$BOSDO3.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDO6 if user labels are specified.
- To \$\$BOFLPT if file-protect is specified.
- To \$\$BOPEN if the open processing for the file is complete and another file remains to be processed.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: This routine builds a Format 1 label for the file, inserts the first extent into the label, writes it out, and posts the pertinent information into the DTF table. Then, it tests to determine if user header labels are to be processed. If yes, it fetches \$\$BOSDO6. If no, a test

determines whether the extent is to be file-protected. If yes, this routine fetches \$\$BOFLPT. If no, it exits to \$\$BOPEN to open the next file, or returns to the problem program if no more files are to be opened.

\$\$BOSDO5: SD Open Output, Format 3 Label Charts JN-JP

Objective: To insert each extent into its file label, building a Format 3 label if required, and to update the DTF table.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO3.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOFLPT if file-protect is specified.
- To \$\$BOPEN if the open processing for the file is complete and another file remains to be opened.
- To \$\$BOSDC1 if the open processing was entered from \$\$BOSDC1.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: This routine inserts each successive extent into its appropriate Format 1 label. If more than three extents are specified, it is necessary to build one or more Format 3 labels. This routine posts appropriate extent information in the file DTF table.

\$\$BOSDO6: SD Open Output, User Labels Charts JQ-JR

Objective: To create user header and trailer labels.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO1 or \$\$BOSDC1 to allow user trailer labels, from \$\$BOSDO4 to allow user header labels, reentry from \$\$BOMSG1, reentry from user label routine via SVC 9.

Exits:

- To user's label routine via SVC 8.
- To \$\$BOSDO2 to continue processing extents.
- To \$\$BOFLPT if file-protect is specified.
- To \$\$BODQUE if old extents are to be dequeued.

- To \$\$BOPEN if another file is to be opened.
- To \$\$BCLOSE if entry was from \$\$BOSDC1.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: This routine determines whether header labels or trailer labels are required. If trailer labels, it sets an asterisk in the DTF table for testing by the user. This routine finds the file mark that precedes the user label location. It then issues an SVC 8 to exit to the user-supplied address. It writes the user-supplied label when control returns from the user. \$\$BOSDO6 allows up to eight user labels unless the user indicates otherwise. It writes a file mark following the last label.

\$\$BOSDO7: SD Open Output, Extents from Console Chart JS

Objective: To enter operator-provided extent information from the console.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO1, or \$\$BODSPW.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDO2 to process the new extent.
- To \$\$BODSPV to display the VTOC.
- To \$\$BOVDMP for a more extensive VTOC dump.

Method: This routine initiates a no more available extents message and reads the operator's reply (if a 1052 has been assigned to SYSLOG). If the operator did not cancel the job, it is assumed that an extent was entered, which is then checked for validity. If the extent is valid, this routine exits to \$\$BOSDO2 to process it.

\$\$BOSDO8: SD Open Output, Delete Label Chart KA

Objective: To prevent creation of identical file labels.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO2, \$\$BOSDW1, \$\$BODAO1, or \$\$BOIS03, and reentry from \$\$BOMSG1.

Exits:

- To \$\$BODAO1 for Direct Access Method.
- To \$\$BOSDO3 for all other uses.

- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: This routine uses the 44-byte filename from the DLBL record as a key to search the VTOC for any identical filename. It deletes any identical label found if the expiration date is passed. Otherwise, the operator has the option of canceling the job or deleting the identical label.

\$\$BOSDW1: SD Open Work File, Volume Label Charts KD-KF

Objective: To read and verify the standard volume label (VOL 1) and VTOC label (Format 4), preventing any extent from overlapping the VTOC (Volume Table of Contents).

Entry: From \$\$BOSD00, \$\$BOSD01, \$\$BOSDW2, and return from \$\$BOMSG1.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDO3 to continue processing a work file extent.
- To \$\$BOSDO8 to prevent duplicate file labels.
- To \$\$BOPEN if the last extent has been processed and another file remains to be opened.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: This routine determines whether the symbolic unit specified in the DLBL statement is assigned and whether it can be used as a work file. It reads the volume label and, if the device is a 2311, 2314 or 2319, determines if a correct disk pack is mounted. It reads the VTOC label and ensures that no extent overlaps the VTOC. If the VTOC has not been checked for a duplicate filename, \$\$BOSDO8 is fetched to eliminate possible duplication. Subsequent exits are to \$\$BOSDO3. (See \$\$BOSDO3 SD Open Output, Extent Overlap.)

\$\$BOSDW2: SD Open Work File, File Label Charts KG-KH

Objective: To create a file label (Format 1 and Format 3 labels as required).

Entry: From \$\$BOSDO3, and return from \$\$BOMSG1.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOFLPT if file-protect is specified.

- To \$\$BOSDW1 as the normal exit.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: This routine builds a Format 1 label, inserting the first extent. This routine puts the extent information into the DTF and writes the label.

For each succeeding extent, this phase inserts the new extent (three maximum) and rewrites the label. For additional extents, it creates and writes a Format 3 label.

\$\$BOSDW3: SD Open Work File, Extent to DTF Charts KJ-KK

Objective: To get extent information for the DTF table as requested by a POINT macro instruction or as required by a need to write a record beyond the limits of the current extent.

Entry: From \$\$BOSD00 or \$\$BOSDC1, with reentry from \$\$BOMSG1.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOSDC1 if entered from that phase.
- To the problem program.

Method: This phase reads the file label (Format 1) and determines whether the label has been deleted. If this open was not initiated by a POINTR or a POINTS macro, this routine uses the extent sequence number to find the next extent. If the open was initiated by a POINTR or a POINTS macro, a new extent low limit was put in the DTF. This phase uses the new low limit to find the next extent. It then enters the extent information in the DTF.

\$\$BOSDC1: SD Close Charts LA-LC

Objective: To allow writing the last block of data, provide a linkage to a user's trailer label routine, and indicate in the DTF table that the file is closed.

Entry: From \$\$BCLOSE and reentry from \$\$BOSDW3, \$\$BOSD05, or \$\$BOSD06.

Exits:

- To the problem program upon completion of the close.
- To \$\$BCLOSE if another file remains to be closed.
- To \$\$BOSD01 if an additional file extent is required for writing the last block of data in an output file.
- To \$\$BOSDW3 if an additional file extent is required for writing the last block of data in a work file.
- To \$\$BOSD06 for processing user labels.
- To the LIOCS logic module if a last data block must be written or updated.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 for operator communication.

Method: On the basis of file type and usage, this routine determines whether a last block of data must be processed. If so, it enters the SD logic module. Upon return, it determines whether another extent must be opened to provide for the actual write operation. For this, it goes to \$\$BOSDW3 for a work file or to \$\$BOSD01 for an output file.

After the last data block is written on an output file, it deletes the labels, if so specified. Otherwise, it updates and rewrites work file or output file labels.

It also indicates in the DTF table that the file is closed and restores the unit exception indicator. If the track hold option has been specified, it issues an SVC 2 to fetch \$\$BOSDC2 to free any tracks held by the file being closed.

\$\$BOSDC2: SD Close: Free Track Function Chart LD

Objective: To free any tracks held by the file being closed.

Entry: From \$\$BOSDC1.

Exits:

- To the close monitor, \$\$BCLOSE.
- To \$\$BCIS0A for ISAM files.
- To the problem program.

Method: This routine searches the track hold table to determine whether a track is being held by the file being closed. If so, an SVC 36 is issued to free the track.

If another SD file remains to be closed, control returns to the close monitor, \$\$BCLOSE. If ISAM files are being processed, control returns to \$\$BCISOA. Otherwise, control returns to the problem program.

\$\$BODQUE: Dequeue Extent JIBs Chart LE

Objective: To find the Job Information Block (JIB) chain for a particular logical unit; and to clear any extent type JIBs associated with the logical unit, and release them to the available JIB chain.

Entry: From the sequential DASD open phase \$\$BOSDO1, \$\$BOSDO6, or \$\$BOSDI1 to the label DEQUERTN.

Exit: To the problem program if no files remain to be opened, or to the open monitor, \$\$BOPEN, unless the name of the phase to be returned to is supplied by the calling phase.

Method: After storing the contents of registers 3 through 8 and the name of the phase that is to be returned to, if specified, phase \$\$BODQUE issues an SVC 22 to seize the system; that is, to suspend multiprogramming operation. The phase then locates the proper 2-byte entry in the LUB table for the logical unit specified and examines the second byte of the LUB entry to determine if any JIBs are chained to the LUB.

If JIBs are chained to the LUB; that is, if the second byte of the LUB is not hex 'FF', the address of the first JIB in the chain is calculated by adding the pointer (byte 2 of the LUB) multiplied by 4 (the length of a JIB entry) to the starting address of the JIB table.

Byte 2 of the JIB entry is then examined to determine if the JIB contains an extent. If the JIB contains an extent, the extent is cleared. Once the extent is cleared, the pointer to the next JIB in the chain is obtained from the fourth byte of the current JIB. The current JIB is then placed in the available JIB chain and the pointer to the first available JIB (FAVP) is modified accordingly. When the JIB has been placed in the available chain, or if the JIB does not contain an extent, the

address of the next JIB in the chain is calculated using the pointer obtained from the fourth byte of the current JIB. The procedure is repeated for the next JIB.

When all the chained JIBs have been checked, or if no JIBs are chained to the LUB, phase \$\$BODQUE issues a second SVC 22 to release the system for multiprogramming operation. Phase \$\$BODQUE then fetches the calling phase or the first phase of the open monitor, \$\$BOPEN, if the name of the calling phase was not supplied and there is another file to be opened. If the name of the calling phase was not supplied and there are no other files to be opened, phase \$\$BODQUE returns control to the problem program via an SVC 11.

\$\$BOSDEV: SD Close Charts LF-LG

Objective: When FEOVD has been specified, \$\$BOSDEV closes the current volume and opens a new volume.

Entry:

- From the FEOVD macro
- From \$\$BOSDO5 (phase 5 of open sequential output)
- From LIOCS via SVC 9

Exits:

- To the open monitor \$\$BOPEN
- To the close phase \$\$BOSDC2
- To the problem program

Method: For an output file, an end of volume marker is written and the DTF is set up so that the next record is written on a new volume. The end of volume marker is a normal end of file record.

For an input file, a check is made to determine if update has been specified. If it is necessary to rewrite any updated records, an exit is made to the module close routine. End of volume is posted in the DTF, any remaining extents on the volume are bypassed, and the first extent on the next volume is opened.

Direct Access (DA) files refer to files contained on IBM 2311, 2314, 2319, or 2321 DASD devices and processed by the Direct Access Method. Note that the term Direct Access applies to a method of processing DASD records and not to a type of file organization.

DIRECT ACCESS METHOD

The Direct Access Method provides a flexible set of macro instructions for creating and maintaining a data file on a DASD device. This technique applies specifically to records organized in a random order, but it can also be used to process records sequentially. The macro language offered by this data management method permits the user to load, read, write, update, add, or replace records on a DASD file.

The Direct Access Method is an IOCS processing method specifically designed to utilize the capabilities of direct access storage devices. This method provides the following facilities:

- Processing of records organized in a random order.
- Processing, in physical sequence, of a file of records stored by record key.
- Utilizing of track capacities.
- Two referencing methods:
 1. Record ID (physical track and record address),
 2. Record KEY (control field of the logical record).
- Multiple track searching beyond the specified track for resolving the key argument.

- Providing a means of supplying the user with the Record Identifier (ID) of either the current record or the next record after a READ or a WRITE operation has been executed.

The Direct Access Method is subject to the following restrictions:

- Only unblocked records are processed.
- No work area and only one I/O area can be specified for the file.
- The user must supply either a track reference or a record identifier for every record read or written by logical IOCS.

DASD files processed by the Direct Access Method must be defined for logical IOCS by a DTFDA macro. If a DASD file is processed by physical IOCS in a manner similar to the Direct Access Method, the file must be defined by a DTFPH macro.

DTFDA MACRO

Whenever a file of DASD records is processed by the Direct Access Method, the logical file must be defined by a DTFDA macro. This macro generates a partial DTF table to describe the characteristics of the file for logical IOCS as shown in Figure 25. The DTF table is completed by the channel program builder subroutine in the DA logic module. This subroutine builds, and inserts into the DTF table, the channel program CCWs needed to process the file. The number and specific nature of the CCWs varies with the imperative macros used with the file. Figure 36 summarizes the CCW chains needed to accomplish the function of a particular imperative macro.

DTF Assembly Label	Module DSECT Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
&Filename	IJICCB	0-15 (0-F)		Command Control Block (CCB).
	IJIMOD	16 (10)	0	1 = Trailer labels
			1	Used by FREE macro
			2	1 = COBOL Open/Ignore option
			3	1 = Track hold option specified
			4	1 = DTF relocated by OPENR
			5	Not used
			6	1 = SPNUNB
			7	Used by CNTRL macro
		17-19 (11-13)		Address of logic module.
		20 (14)		DTF type for OPEN/CLOSE (X'22' = direct access files).
	IJISWI	21 (15)	0	1 = Output; 0 = Input.
			1	1 = Verify option specified.
			2	1 = Search multiple track (SRCHM) specified.
			3	1 = WRITE AFTER or WRITE RZERO macro used.
4			1 = IDLOC specified.	
5			1 = Undefined; 0 = FIXUNB, VARUNB, or SPNUNB	
6			1 = RELTYPE = DEC	
		7	1 = End of file.	
IJIFNM	22-28 (16-1C)		Filename (DTF Name).	
IJIDVTP	29 (1D)		Device Type. X'00' = 2311, X'01' = 2314, 2319, X'02' = 2321.	
IJIUNT	30-31 (1E-1F)		Starting logical unit address of the first volume containing the data file. This value is supplied by the OPEN from EXTENT cards (can be initially zero).	
IJIULB	32-35 (20-23)		Address of user's label routine.	
IJIUXT	36-39 (24-27)		Address of user's routine for processing EXTENT information.	
IJIRELPT	40 (28)		Pointer to relative address area: <u>&Filename.P - &Filename</u> 2	
IJIERC	41-43 (29-2B)		Address of a 2-byte field in which IOCS can store the error condition or status codes.	
IJITST	44-45 (2C-2D)		Macro code switch for internal use: X'0000' = READ ID X'0001' = READ KEY X'0002' = WRITE ID X'0003' = WRITE KEY X'0004' = WRITE RZERO X'0005' = WRITE AFTER	
IJIBPT	46-47 (2E-2F)		Pointer to channel program build area (&Filename.B) minus 32.	
IJICB2	48-63 (30-3F)		Control seek CCB	

Figure 25. DTFDA Table (Part 1 of 6)

DTF Assembly Label	Module DSECT Label	Bytes	Bits	Function	
&Filename.Z	IJICCW	64-71 (40-47)		Control Seek CCW for overlap seek routine.	
	IJIXMD	72-75 (48-4B)		Channel program builder instruction: XI 36(2),C'0'	
	IJIMSZ	76-77 (4C-4D)		Maximum data length for FIXUNB or UNDEF records; BLKSIZE for VARUNB or SPNUNB records.	
	IJISPT		78 (4E)		Pointer to READ ID string (Filename.0); X'00' if no READ ID issued.
			79 (4F)		Pointer to READ KEY string (Filename.1); X'00' if no READ KEY issued.
			80 (50)		Pointer to WRITE ID string (Filename.2); X'00' if no WRITE ID issued.
			81 (51)		Pointer to WRITE KEY string (Filename.3); X'00' if no WRITE KEY issued.
			82 (52)		Pointer to WRITE RZERO string (Filename.4); X'00' if no WRITE RZERO issued.
			83 (53)		Pointer to WRITE AFTER string (Filename.5); X'00' if no WRITE AFTER issued.
			IJITRK	84-85 (54-55)		Track constant: 2311: X'0000' if key length = 0; X'0020' if key length ≠ 0. 2314: X'0000' if key length = 0; X'0045' if key length ≠ 0. 2321: X'0000' if key length = 0; X'0016' if key length ≠ 0.
	IJIRIC	86-87 (56-57)		2311: X'0061' 2314: X'0101' 2321: X'0084'	
	IJILAT		88 (58)	0	Not used
				1	1 = Wrong-length record
				2	1 = Non data transfer error.
				3	Not used.
4				1 = No room found	
5-6				Not used	
7				1 = Record out of extent area.	
89 (59)				0	1 = Data check in count area.
			1	1 = Track overrun.	
			2	1 = End of cylinder.	
			3	1 = Data check when reading key or data.	
			4	1 = No record found.	
			5	1 = End of file.	
			6	1 = End of volume.	
			7	Not used.	
IJILBTK	90-95 (5A-5F)		Label track address, XBCCHH, where X is the volume sequence number of the device on which the label track is located.		

This is the end of the common DTFDA table.

Figure 25. DTFDA Table (Part 2 of 6)

The following section is included if UNDEF, AFTER, or RZERO is specified.

DTF Assembly Label	Module DSECT Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
%Filename.L	IJILST	96-143 (60-8F)		Basic CCWs to build channel program (see Figure 33)
		144-183 (90-B7)		Basic CCWs for undefined length or formatting macros (see Figure 33).
	IJIVIT	184-185 (B8-B9)		Instruction to give record length to user if record length is undefined. (NOPR 0 if no RECSIZE specified.)
	IJIFRU	186-187 (BA-BB)		Instruction to get record length from user if record length is undefined. (NOPR 0 if no RECSIZE specified.)
%Filename.F	IJIFLD	188-192 (BC-C0)		Work area (used for R0 address - CCH0).
%Filename.K	IJICNT	193-200 (C1-C8)		Work area (used for R0 data field).
%Filename.C	IJICTS	201-208 (C9-D0)		Work area (included only for spanned or variable records for record count field).

The channel program builder strings are generated following the DTFDA table, and preceding the channel program building area. (See Figure 32 for the channel program builder string to be used for each macro.)

%Filename.0		Variable		Channel program builder string for READ ID macro. If READ ID is not specified, the string is not generated.
%Filename.1		Variable		Channel program builder string for READ KEY macro. If READ KEY is not specified, the string is not generated.
%Filename.2		Variable		Channel program builder string for WRITE ID macro. If WRITE ID is not specified, the string is not generated.
%Filename.3		Variable		Channel program builder string for WRITE KEY macro. If WRITE KEY is not specified, the string is not generated.
%Filename.4		Variable		Channel program builder string for WRITE RZERO macro. If WRITE RZERO or WRITE AFTER is not specified, the string is not generated.
%Filename.5		Variable		Channel program builder strings for WRITE AFTER macro. If WRITE RZERO or WRITE AFTER is not specified, the string is not generated.

Figure 25. DTFDA Table (Part 3 of 6)

The following section contains the channel program build areas and varies in size.

DTF Assembly Label	Module DSECT Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
%Filename.B		0-7		Seek CCW that is generated at program assembly time and used by all channel programs.
		Variable		Area to build seven CCWs; or a maximum of nine CCWs if spanned or variable records and AFTER=YES is specified.
		Variable		Area to build verify CCWs; five CCWs for fixed and undefined records, eight CCWs if spanned or variable records and AFTER=YES is specified. (This area is generated only if VERIFY=YES.)

The following section is added for spanned records only.

DTF Assembly Label	Module DSECT Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
		8 bytes		Count save area.
		8 bytes		SEEKADR save area.
		1 byte	0	1 = Relative addressing.
			1	1 = IJIGET switch on.
			2	1 = Ignore hold switch on.
			3	Reserved for use by DAMODV.
			4	1 = New volume SEEKADR.
			5-7	Not used.
		1 byte		Reserved.
		2 bytes		Record size.
12 bytes		Work area.		
8 bytes		Control word save area.		

Figure 25. DTFDA Table (Part 4 of 6)

The following section is added to the DTFDA table if DSKXTNT (relative addressing) is specified.

DTF Assembly Label	Module DSECT Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
&Filename.P		3 bytes		3X'00' for padding.
&Filename.I		5 bytes		IDLOC record area (bucket used by module).
&Filename.S		8 bytes		SEEKADR in form: M,B1,B2,C1,C2,H1,H2,R
		4 bytes		DC A(&SEEKADR)
		4 bytes		DC A(&IDLOC)
		8 bytes		Work area for RELTYPE=DEC.
&Filename.X		4 bytes		Save area for CCHH portion of actual DASD address.
		4 bytes		Alteration factor for C1 in SEEKADR (see bytes 112-119): 2311: X'00000001' 2314, 2319: X'00000001' 2321: X'000003E8'
		4 bytes		Alteration factor for C2 in SEEKADR (see bytes 112-119): 2311: X'0000000A' 2314, 2319: X'00000014' 2321: X'00000064'

Figure 25. DTFDA Table (Part 5 of 6)

DTF Assembly Label	Module DSECT Label	Bytes	Bits	Function
		4 bytes		Alteration factor for H1 in SEEKADR (see bytes 112-119): 2311: X'00000001' 2314, 2319: X'00000001' 2321: X'00000014'
		Variable to end of DTF table		DSKXTNT table composed of a variable number of 8-byte entries containing extent information in the following format: Bytes 0-2 TTT2 -cumulative number of tracks in the DSKXTNT table entries up to and including the current entry. 3 M -volume sequence number. 4 B -bin number (0 for 2311, 2314, or 2319) Bytes 5-7 TTT1 -relative track number of lower limit of this entry. A 2-byte end-of-table indicator containing X'FFFF' follows the last entry in the DSKXTNT table.

Numbers in parentheses are displacements in hexadecimal notation.

Figure 25. DTFDA Table (Part 6 of 6)

Bytes	Bits	Function
0-15 (0-F)		CCB.
16 (10)		X'08' indicates DTF relocated by OPENR.
17-19 (11-13)		3X'00'
20 (14)		DTF type (X'23').
21 (15)		Option codes.
	0	1 = Output, 0 = Input.
	1	Not used.
	2	Not used.
	3	Not used.
	4	Not used.
	5	Not used.
	6	1 = 2321, 0 = 2311, 2314, or 2319.
	7	Not used.
22-28 (16-1C)		Filename.
29 (1D)		Version 3 device type code: X'00' = 2311 X'01' = 2314, 2319 X'02' = 2321 Last byte of filename in previous versions.
30-31 (1E-1F)		Logical unit address of first volume containing the file.
32-35 (20-23)		Address of user label routine.
36-39 (24-27)		Address of user routine to process EXTENT information.

Numbers in parentheses are displacements in hexadecimal notation.

Figure 26. DTFPH Table For Direct Access

DTFPH MACRO

Figure 26 illustrates the DTF table generated by the DTFPH macro when the parameters DEVICE=2311/2314/2321 and MOUNTED=ALL are specified in the macro operand. The table contains the information to define a DASD file for processing by physical IOCS, in a manner similar to the Direct Access Method.

REFERENCE METHODS AND ADDRESSING SYSTEMS

Each record read or written must be identified by providing the logical IOCS routines of the Direct Access Method with two references:

1. Track reference - location of the track within the pack or cell.
2. Record number (ID), or Record Key (control information) - position of the record on the track.

The user can specify the track reference or record ID as either an actual physical DASD address or as an address relative to the start of the file. If relative addressing is used, the address provided by the user has been converted to either a 4-byte hexadecimal or a 10-byte decimal address. Actual physical addresses are supplied as 8-byte DASD addresses. Further details of the addressing systems are presented in the following discussion of reference methods.

TRACK REFERENCE

Before issuing a read or write instruction, the user must supply the proper track identification in the track reference field in main storage. (This field is identified by the SEEKADR= parameter specified in the DTFDA macro.) The track identification can be expressed in one of three formats depending on the addressing system used.

1. Actual physical addressing - the track identification is contained in the first seven bytes of the 8-byte track reference field (MBBCHHR).
2. Relative addressing (RELTYPE=HEX) - the track identification is contained in the first three bytes of the 4-byte track reference field (TTTR).
3. Relative addressing (RELTYPE=DEC) - the track identification is contained in the first eight zoned decimal bytes of the 10-byte track reference field (TTTTTTTTTR).

The track reference selects the channel and unit on which the referenced track is found.

RECORD ID

Reference to a particular record can be made by supplying a specific number in the track reference field. This number (ID) refers to the consecutive position of the record on the given track; that is, the first data record on a track is number 1, the second is number 2, etc.

The form in which the record ID is supplied in the track reference field also depends on the addressing system used.

1. Actual physical addressing - the record ID is the last byte (R-byte) in the 8-byte track reference field (MBBCHHR).

2. Relative addressing (RELTYPE=HEX) - the record ID is the last byte (R-byte) in the 4-byte track reference field (TTTR).
3. Relative addressing (RELTYPE=DEC) - the record ID is the last two zoned decimal bytes (RR) in the 10-byte track reference field (TTTTTTTTTR).

When a READ or WRITE macro that searches for record ID is executed, logical IOCS refers to the track reference field to determine which record is requested by the program. The number in this field is compared with the corresponding field in the count areas of the DASD records.

When a READ ID macro is executed, IOCS searches the specified track for the particular record. If the record is found, the key area (if present and defined by the KEYLEN= parameter in the DTFDA macro) and the data area of the record are transferred into the main storage I/O area. If the corresponding record ID (R portion of the count area on the track) is not found, a no record found indicator is placed in the user's error status indicator. The WRITE ID operation is the same as the READ ID except a record is written instead of read.

RECORD KEY

If the DASD records include key areas, the records can be identified by the control information contained in the key. Whenever this method of referencing is used, the program must supply the key of the desired record to logical IOCS before a READ or WRITE macro is issued. When a READ or WRITE macro is executed, IOCS searches the track identified by the track reference field for the desired key. The search is confined to one track unless multiple track search is specified by the user. (See Multiple Track Search.)

If the desired key is not found on the track, IOCS posts a no record found indication in the user's error status indicator. When the desired key is found, IOCS reads the data area of the DASD record into main storage if a READ KEY macro was issued.

When a WRITE KEY macro is executed and the desired key is found, IOCS transfers the data in main storage to the data area of the DASD record. This replaces the information previously recorded in the data area.

CONVERSION OF RELATIVE ADDRESSES

When the record address supplied by the user in the track reference field (SEEKADR) is in relative address form, it must be converted to an actual DASD address (CCHHR) before it can be handled by the routines of the DA logic modules. The Seek Overlap subroutine in the logic module performs the conversion.

If the user wants to express the relative address as a 10-byte zoned decimal number (RELTYPE=DEC), the address is packed and converted to binary so that it takes the hexadecimal TTTR form before conversion to an actual address.

Conversion to an actual DASD address starts by comparing the TTT value given in the user-supplied relative address with the TTT2 value of each entry in the DSKXTNT table. (Refer to Figure 35 and to Relative Addressing under Initialization and Termination in this section of the manual.) The proper DSKXTNT entry is reached when the TTT2 value of the entry exceeds the TTT value in the address. The M and B2 values from the table entry are inserted into the seek address, MBBCCHHR (B1 is always 0). The reconversion factor is calculated by subtracting the TTT1 value of the current extent entry from the TTT2 value of the previous entry. The reconversion factor is saved for reconversion of an actual address to a relative address if IDLOC is specified.

The user's TTT value is then divided, in turn, by the three device-dependent alteration factors; C1, C2, and H1 (refer to Figure 38). The quotient after each divide operation is placed in the respective position in the seek address. For example; the quotient (after the TTT value is divided by the C1 alteration factor), is inserted in the first C-byte of the seek address, MBBCCHHR. The remainder after each divide operation becomes the dividend for the next divide operation. The remainder after the final divide operation is the H2 value in the seek address, MBBCCHHR. The R-byte of the actual seek address is identical to the R-byte (or equivalent to the RR bytes if decimal relative addressing is used) in the TTTR relative address.

If a record ID is returned to the user in relative address form after a READ or WRITE macro instruction is executed (IDLOC specified), reconversion is accomplished by reversing the conversion process. Thus, the corresponding CCHH portions of the actual address are multiplied by the respective alteration factors and the reconversion factor is added to the result.

Again, the R-byte remains unmodified throughout the reconversion process. If the decimal form of relative addressing is specified, the TTTR hexadecimal form is further converted to the 10-byte zoned decimal form TTTTTTTTRR.

MULTIPLE TRACK SEARCH

The Direct Access READ KEY and WRITE KEY macro routines for processing DASD files normally search one track for the desired logical record. The user can specify a search of multiple tracks by including the DTFDA entry SRCHM (SEARCH Multiple tracks) in the DTF. When SRCHM is specified, IOCS begins the search for a specified record key on the track specified in the track reference field. The search continues until one of two conditions occur:

1. An equal compare occurs between the key argument (record key) in main storage and the key of the required record.
2. The end of the specified cylinder is reached.

The search for multiple tracks continues through the cylinder, even though part of the cylinder may be assigned to a different logical file. This occurs with or without relative addressing. IOCS provides the user with an end of cylinder indicator when the search reaches the end of a cylinder. This indicator is placed into the error/status byte by IOCS.

IDLOC

The parameter IDLOC= is provided (in both the DTFDA and DAMOD or DAMODV macros) if the user wants to identify records after each READ or WRITE operation is complete. If specified, IDLOC identifies a main storage location where IOCS supplies the address (either actual or relative) of a DASD record. If spanned records are being processed, the ID returned will be that of the first segment of the record. The address returned in location IDLOC after a particular macro depends on a variety of conditions. These conditions and the addresses returned are summarized in Figure 27.

When the problem program references a record by ID or KEY and does not specify the search multiple tracks (SRCHM) option, IOCS returns the ID of the next record under normal conditions. If the user is

Read/Write Function	SRCHM = YES			SRCHM ≠ YES			EOF record read	Seek address not in extent area
	Normal I/O complete	No record found	*End of cylinder	Normal I/O complete	No record found	*End of cylinder		
READ Filename,KEY	Same record	Blank	Next record	Next record	Dummy record	Next record	Dummy record	Dummy record
WRITE Filename,KEY	Same record	Blank	Next record	Next record	Dummy record	Next record	Dummy record	Dummy record
READ Filename,ID	Next record	Dummy record	Next record	Next record	Dummy record	Next record	Dummy record	Dummy record
WRITE Filename,ID	Next record	Dummy record	Next record	Next record	Dummy record	Next record	Dummy record	Dummy record
WRITE Filename,AFTER	None	Dummy record	Dummy record	None	Dummy record	Dummy record	Dummy record	Dummy record
WRITE Filename,RZERO	None	Dummy record	Dummy record	None	Dummy record	Dummy record	Dummy record	Dummy record

*If an end-of-cylinder condition coincides with either a physical or a logical end of volume, the ID supplied is that of the first record on the next volume. If this condition occurs on the last volume, the ID supplied in IDLOC is equal to the maximum number of tracks for the file. A dummy record is supplied when a physical end of volume is reached if actual DASD addressing is used.

Dummy record:

Actual addressing ----- 5 bytes (CCHHR) containing X'FFs
 Relative addressing (HEX) -- 4 bytes (TTTR) containing X'FFs
 Relative addressing (DEC) -- 10 bytes containing decimal 9s

Figure 27. Record ID Returned to IDLOC

processing records sequentially on the basis of the next ID, he can check the ID supplied by IOCS against his file limits to determine when he has reached the end of his logical file.

If the next record ID is returned to IDLOC, LIOCS searches for the ID of the next record on the specified cylinder. If an end of cylinder occurs before the next record is found, logical IOCS:

1. Posts the end-of-cylinder bit in the error/status indicator, and
2. Updates the address to head 0, record 1 of the next cylinder, and posts this updated address in IDLOC.

It is possible that there will be no record at this new address. In this case, logical IOCS posts a no-record-found in the

error/status indicator. Two ways to avoid this possibility:

1. Initialize the volume by writing a dummy record at the beginning of each cylinder.
2. Add 1 to the record address and read or write again, and continue this process until logical IOCS finds the desired record.

CONTROL FIELD - SPANNED RECORDS

Figure 28 illustrates the format of the 8-byte control field associated with each spanned record. The first four bytes are called the block descriptor word and contain information supplied by LIOCS when the record is written. The second four bytes are called the segment descriptor word and contain segment type information, the user supplied record length, and the segment control flag.

Normal Segment: The term normal segment refers to any segment of the kind described by the segment control flag.

Null Segment: The term null segment refers to a special 8-byte segment (control field only) that may be written by a WRITE AFTER macro when the file is being created. A null segment is written as the last record on a volume and indicates that the next logical record is written on a new volume. Spanned records do not span volumes; that is, the first portion of a logical record cannot exist on one volume and the remainder on another.

ERROR/STATUS INDICATOR

When processing records in a DASD environment, certain exceptional conditions must be handled within the program. Because the method used for handling these exceptional conditions depends on the application and operating environment, the logical IOCS routines of the Direct Access Method provide the user with exception indicators.

The user must specify a symbolic name for the address of a 2-byte field where IOCS places the exceptional condition codes. The symbolic name is written by the user in the DTFDA entry ERRBYTE. When needed, IOCS sets one or more of the bits in this error/status indicator for the conditions illustrated in Figure 29.

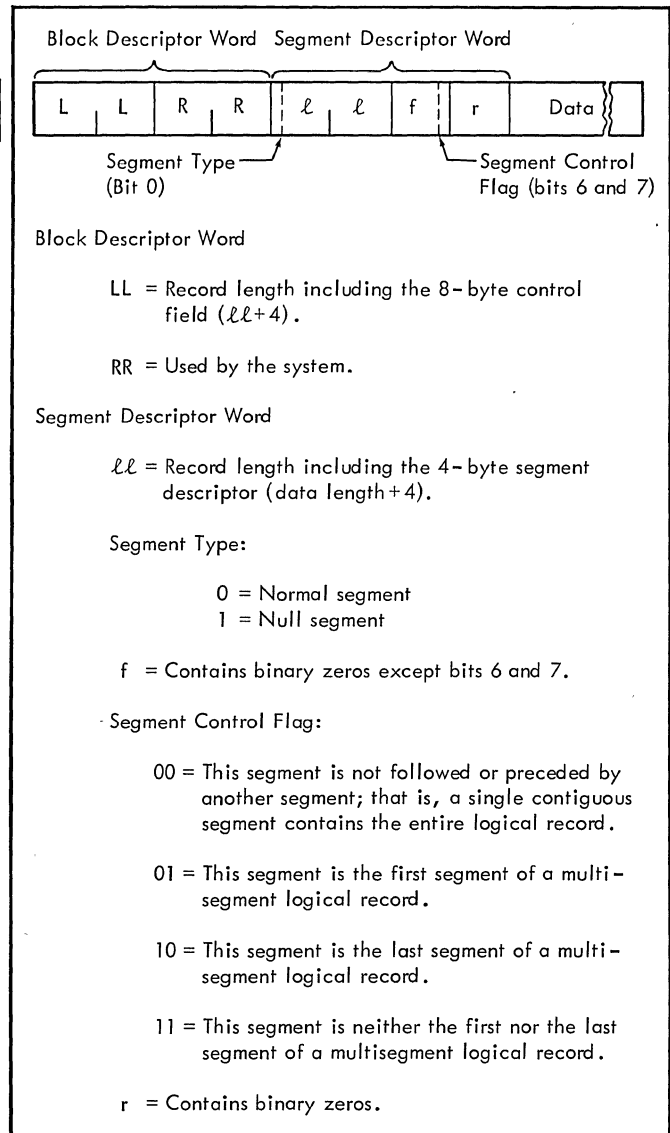


Figure 28. Spanned Record Control Field

Byte	Bit	Error/Status Indicator	Explanation
0	0	-----	Not used.
0	1	Wrong-length record	<p><u>FIXUNB records:</u> This bit is set on whenever the data length or key length of a record differs from the original record. If an updated record is shorter than the original record, the updated record is padded with binary zeros to the length of the original record. If the updated record is longer than the original record, the original record positions are filled and the rest of the updated record is truncated and lost.</p> <p><u>UNDEF records:</u> This bit is set on under the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a READ is issued and the record is greater than the maximum data size (BLKSIZE minus KEYLEN; or BLKSIZE minus the value of KEYLEN plus eight, if AFTER is used), a wrong-length error condition is given and the value returned in the RECSIZE register is that of the actual record length. • When a WRITE ID or KEY is issued and the record to be written is greater than the maximum data size, a wrong-length error condition is given and the record written is equal to that of the maximum data length. If the DASD record is larger than the maximum data size, the remainder of the record is padded with binary zeros. The value in the RECSIZE register is set equal to that of the maximum data length. • When a WRITE AFTER is issued and the record to be written is greater than the maximum data size, a wrong-length error condition is given and the record written is truncated to the maximum data length. The value in the RECSIZE register is set equal to that of the maximum data length. <p><u>VARUNB records:</u> This bit is set on under the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a READ is issued and the LL (data length + 8) count of the record read is greater than the maximum value specified by the BLKSIZE= parameter in the DTFDA macro. • When a WRITE ID or KEY macro is issued and the LL count is greater than the value specified by the BLKSIZE parameter in the DTFDA macro. The record is written with the low-order bytes truncated.

Figure 29. Error/Status Indicator (Part 1 of 4)

Byte	Bit	Error/Status Indicator	Explanation
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a WRITE AFTER macro is issued and the LL count is greater than the value specified by the BLKSIZE parameter in the DTFDA macro. The record is written with the low-order bytes truncated. <p><u>SPNUNB records</u>: This bit is set on under the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a READ macro is issued, the wrong-length record error indicator is set if the LL (data length + 8) count is larger than the value specified by the BLKSIZE parameter in the DTFDA macro. The number of data bytes read into the I/O area is equal to the value of BLKSIZE minus 8 bytes for the control words. When a WRITE ID or KEY macro is issued, the wrong-length record indicator is set if: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The LL count for the record to be written exceeds the value specified by the BLKSIZE parameter in the DTFDA macro. The data length of the record to be written exceeds the data length of the original record. <p>In either of the above cases the record is written with the low-order bytes truncated.</p> <p>The wrong-length record indicator is also set when the first segment encountered for the original record is not type 00 or 01. In this case the no-record-found (bit 4 in byte 1) indicator is also set on and no portion of the new record is written.</p> <p>The wrong-length record indicator is set for multisegment records if any segment of the original record encountered after the first segment is <u>not</u> type 11 or 10. In this case the remainder of the new record is not written.</p> When a formatting WRITE AFTER macro is issued and the LL count for the record being written exceeds the value specified by the BLKSIZE parameter in the DTFDA macro. The record is written with the low-order bytes truncated.
0	2	Nondata Transfer Error	The record in error was neither read nor written. If ERREXT is specified and this bit is off (0), transfer took place and the problem programmer should check for other errors in the ERRBYTE field.

Figure 29. Error/Status Indicator (Part 2 of 4)

Byte	Bit	Error/Status Indicator	Explanation
0	3	-----	Not used.
0	4	No-room-found	The no-room-found indication is applicable only when the formatting WRITE AFTER macro is used for a file. If the bit is set on, IOCS has determined that there is not enough room left to write the record; consequently, the record is not written.
0	5	-----	Not used.
0	6	-----	Not used.
0	7	Record out of extent area	The relative address given is outside the extent area of the file. No I/O activity has been started and no other error indicators are set.
1	0	Data check in count area	This is an unrecoverable error.
1	1	Track overrun	The number of bytes on the track exceeds the theoretical capacity. (Will not occur when DOS/360 macro instructions are used.)
1	2	End-of-cylinder	The end-of-cylinder indicator bit is set on when SRCHM is specified for a READ or WRITE KEY and the end-of-cylinder is reached before the record is found (bit 4 of byte 1 is also turned on). If IDLOC is also specified, certain conditions also turn this bit on, possibly in conjunction with the no-record-found indicator (bit 4 in byte 1) - for further information see IDLOC.
1	3	Data check when reading key or data	This is an unrecoverable error.
1	4	No-record-found	The no-record-found indication is given when a SEARCH ID or KEY is issued and the record is not found. If SRCHM=YES is specified, the end-of-cylinder indicator (bit 2 in byte 1) is also set on. For SPNUNB records: the no-record-found indicator is also set on if, when the identified record is found, the control flag in the first segment encountered is <u>not</u> 00 or 01. In this case, the no-record-found indicator is set on in conjunction with the wrong-length-record indicator (bit 1 of byte 0).

Figure 29. Error/Status Indicator (Part 3 of 4)

Byte	Bit	Error/Status Indicator	Explanation
1	5	End-of-file	The end-of-file indication is applicable only when the record to be read has a data length of zero. The ID returned in IDLOC, if specified, is hexadecimal FFFFF. The bit is set only after all the data records have been processed. For example, in a file having n data records (record n+1 is the end-of-file record), the end-of-file indicator is set on when the user reads the n+1 record. This bit is also posted when an end of volume marker is detected. It is the user's responsibility to determine if this bit means true EOF or end of volume on a SAM file.
1	6	End-of-volume	The end-of-volume indication is given in conjunction with the end-of-cylinder indicator (bit 2 of byte 1). This bit is set on if the next record ID (CCHHR where CC = n+1, HH = 0, and R = 1) that is returned on an end-of-cylinder is higher than the volume address limit. The volume address limit is: cylinder 199, head 9, for a 2311; cylinder 199, head 19, for a 2314, or 2319; and subcell 19, strip 5, cylinder 4, head 19, for a 2321. These limits allow for the reserved alternate track area. If both end-of-cylinder and end-of-volume indicators are set on, the ID returned in IDLOC is FFFFF.
1	7	-----	Not used.

Figure 29. Error/Status Indicator (Part 4 of 4)

CAPACITY RECORD (RZERO OR R0)

The Direct Access Method utilizes the first record on each track, R0, to monitor the amount of available space on the track. This record is unique in that it does not contain a key area even though keys may be specified for the data records of the file.

The Direct Access Method reads the data portion of the R0 record into the Filename.K location in the DTF table. The data portion has the following format:

- 5-bytes - The identifier (CCHHR) of the last record written on the track.
- 2-bytes - The number of unused bytes remaining on the track.
- 1-byte - Flag for the Direct Access Method for Operating System/360.

WRITE RZERO MACRO

The WRITE Filename,RZERO macro is used to erase a specified track. To do this, the programmer must supply the track address in the track-reference field identified by the SEEKADR= parameter of the DTFDA macro. The system locates the track, restores the number-of-bytes-remaining information in the data field of the R0 record to the maximum capacity of the track, and erases the remainder of the track after the R0 record.

FORMATTING MACRO

The formatting WRITE Filename,AFTER macro is used to write a record after the last current record on a specified track. To perform this function, the programmer must supply, in the location

specified by the SEEKADR= parameter of the DTFDA macro, the address of the track on which the new record is to be written. This form of the WRITE macro cannot return the ID of the new record in the IDLOC field.

When the formatting WRITE AFTER macro is used to write FIXUNB or UNDEF records on a file, the first eight bytes of the user's I/O area must be reserved for LIOCS. Therefore, the blocksize (BLKSIZE) must be equal to:

$$8 + (\text{KEYLEN, if specified}) + D_L$$

The ID of the new record can be found in the first five bytes of the I/O area after the write operation is complete because LIOCS uses the eight bytes that are reserved for the record count field with the following format:

- 5-byte track ID (CCHHR)
- 1-byte key length (K_L)
- 2-byte data length (D_L)

When the formatting WRITE AFTER macro is used to write VARUNB or SPUNB records on a file, the first eight bytes of the user's I/O area contain the record control information. (Refer to Figure 28 for the format of the 8-byte control field.) Therefore, the blocksize (BLKSIZE) must be equal to:

$$\text{Maximum } D_L + 8$$

The ID of the new record can be found in the DTF table at location Filename.C after the write operation is complete. This area of the DTF table is generated specifically for VARUNB and SPUNB records and is used for the count field of the new record. It has the following format:

- 5-byte track ID (CCHHR)
- 1-byte key length (K_L)
- 2-byte data length (D_L) *

* For VARUNB and SPUNB records, D_L includes the 8-byte control field.

DA LOGIC MODULE MACROS

IBM supplies two macros to generate independent logic modules needed to process records under the Direct Access Method. These macros are:

- DAMOD - for fixed-length unblocked and undefined records.
- DAMODV - for variable-length unblocked and spanned unblocked records.

The modules generated by these macros include routines for the basic imperative macros READ and WRITE, which allow the user to read, write, update, add, or replace records in the file.

DIRECT ACCESS MODULES

Under the Direct Access Method an individual module, either DAMOD or DAMODV (depending on the record format specified), provides the logic to support all the imperative macros used to process the file. In each case, the CNTRL, FREE, and WAITF macros have individual entries into the required module; that is, the logic for executing these macro functions is tailored to the specific macro. On the other hand, the input/output macros (READ and WRITE, with their variations) have a common entry to the respective module and a common logic in the module for performing their functions.

When the user issues a READ or WRITE macro instruction for a file, program control transfers to a logical IOCS routine, which builds the proper channel program to accomplish the command. The IOCS routine issues an execute channel program that causes the I/O request to start. IOCS then returns control to the problem program. A WAITF macro instruction must be issued by the user before the next READ or WRITE for the file. The WAITF macro routines test the status of the channel to ensure that the operation is complete. If the channel is busy, the routine waits for I/O completion. The WAITF macro routines supply indications of exceptional conditions to the problem program in the error/status indicator. At the completion of the I/O operation, control returns to the problem program.

DAMOD: Input/Output Macros Charts NA-NC

Objective: To read or write a fixed-length unblocked or undefined record on a direct access file.

Entry: From any Input/Output macro used with the Direct Access Method.

Exit: To the problem program via linkage register 14.

Method: Each of the six Input/Output macros has a unique expansion that results in a branch to a different entry point in the module. The entry point is at one of a series of exclusive OR instructions. The exclusive OR instructions cause a unique bit structure to be set up in a one-byte macro switch in the DTFDA table. From this macro switch, the module determines which macro has been issued.

After the macro switch has been set, a test is made for undefined records or an end-of-file condition. If neither, the data length is set to the maximum length. If end of file, the data length is set to zero. If undefined and a read operation, the data length is set to the maximum. For a WRITE AFTER, WRITE KEY, or WRITE ID instruction, this routine gets the data length from the user, and determines whether it is greater than the maximum length. If so, it is set to maximum and the wrong-length record bit is set on in the DTF table. The CCW data areas are then updated, and a branch and link is made to the seek overlap routine to position the device for subsequent processing. If track hold has been specified, and entry to the seek overlap routine was not from the CNTRL or FREE macros, an SVC 35 is performed to hold the track.

Next, this routine branches to the channel program builder to build the CCW chain for the macro that is being processed (refer to Figure 36). A test is then made for a WRITE AFTER or WRITE RZERO macro being processed. If neither of these, this routine issues the SVC 0 to perform a read or write operation. Control then returns to the problem program.

If the macro is a formatting macro (WRITE AFTER or WRITE RZERO), additional processing is necessary. If the macro is WRITE AFTER, R0 is read and the capacity of the track is checked. If the space remaining on the track is not large enough for the record, the no-room-found bit is set on in the DTF and control returns to the problem program.

If the track capacity is large enough, the routine calculates the space remaining on the track after the record is written and stores it in the R0 write area. The channel program builder then builds a CCW chain to WRITE AFTER, updates the previous record ID by 1 in the R0 write area, and tests for end of file. If end of file, the key and data length fields in the count field are set to zero. If not end of file, the key and data lengths of the record are inserted in the count field. An SVC 0 is then issued to write out the record. If track hold has been specified, an SVC 36 is

issued to free the held track, and control returns to the problem program.

If the macro issued is a WRITE RZERO, CCWs are modified, and a new R0 record is written. If track hold has been specified, the module issues an SVC 36 to free the track. Control then returns to the problem program.

DAMOD: WAITF Macro Charts ND-NG

Objective: To ensure that the transfer of a record has been completed, to supply the ID of a record to the user, if IDLOC is specified, and to post error conditions in the error/status indicator, if necessary.

Entry: From the WAITF macro.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: After saving the user's registers, this routine first issues an SVC 7 WAIT macro to ensure that the previous I/O operation is complete. The second error byte from the CCB is placed in the error/status indicator in the DTF table.

If IDLOC is specified, IOCS supplies the user with the ID of a record after each READ or WRITE is completed (see Figure 25). If IDLOC is specified, a test is made for the type of macro issued. If a READ KEY or WRITE KEY macro, the routine determines if the search multiple track option (SRCHM) has been specified. If so, the ID returned to the user is the ID of current record transferred.

If a READ or WRITE KEY macro has been issued without a search multiple track option, or a READ or WRITE ID macro has been issued, the ID returned to the user is the ID of the next record location, unless an end-of-cylinder condition is encountered. In this case, the ID returned is that of the first record of the next cylinder. If an end-of-volume condition is detected while updating the cylinder address, the end-of-volume bit is set in the error status indicator in the DTF table, and a dummy record is returned in IDLOC.

After the module determines the contents of IDLOC, the error/status bytes are set in accordance with the conditions posted to the CCB by physical IOCS, and returned to the user. Then, if record length is undefined and a READ macro has been issued, the record length is calculated and returned to the user. This routine then restores the user's registers, resets the macro switch in the DTF table, and returns

control to the problem program via linkage register 14.

DAMOD: CNTRL Macro Chart NH

Objective: To perform nondata operations on a file. For a 2311, 2314, or 2319, a seek operation is executed. For a 2321, either a seek operation or a restore operation is executed.

Entry: From the CNTRL macro.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine saves the user's registers, and then branches and links to the seek-overlap routine, which performs the nondata operation (seek for a 2311, 2314, or 2319; seek or restore for a 2321). When the operation has been completed, the user's registers are restored, and control returns to the problem program via linkage register 14.

DAMOD: FREE Macro Chart NH

Objective: To release a protected (held) track on a direct access storage device.

Entry: From a FREE macro expansion in the problem program.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: After storing the user's registers, the FREE routine branches to the seek-overlap subroutine. The subroutine determines the seek address of the held track from the seek CCW in the channel program build area. The module (M) number from the seek address calculates the symbolic unit address which is then inserted into the control-seek CCB. An SVC 36 is issued to free the held track. After completing the subroutine, the FREE routine restores the user's registers and returns control to the problem program.

DAMODV: Input/Output Macros Charts NM-NX

Objective: To read or write a variable-length unblocked or a spanned unblocked record on a Direct Access file.

Entry: From any Input/Output macro used with the Direct Access Method.

Exit: To the problem program via linkage register 14.

Method: Each of the six Input/Output macros has a unique expansion that results in a branch to a different entry point in the module. The entry point is to one of a series of exclusive OR instructions, which cause a unique bit pattern to be set up in a 1-byte macro switch in the DTFDA table. The module determines which macro has been issued by testing this switch.

READ Macro - VARUNB Records: The procedure followed for both the READ ID and the READ KEY macros is exactly the same. The only difference between the two macros is in the CCW chain built by the channel program builder subroutine, IJISBLD. Refer to Figure 36, Chart I for READ ID; Chart J for READ KEY.

The byte count in the basic read data CCW (Figure 33) is set equal to the length specified by the user in the BLKSIZE= parameter for the DTFDA macro. The IJISOVP subroutine is then entered to execute a controlled seek to the proper track. Next, the channel program builder subroutine is used to build the required channel program. The channel program is executed to read the record into the I/O area and control is returned to the problem program.

READ Macro - SPNUNB Records: The procedure followed for both the READ ID and the READ KEY macros is exactly the same. The only difference between the two macros is in the CCW chain built by the channel program builder subroutine, IJISBLD. Refer to Figure 36, Chart I for READ ID; Chart J for READ KEY.

The byte count in the basic read data CCW (Figure 33) is set equal to the length specified by the user in the BLKSIZE= parameter for the DTFDA macro. The IJISOVP is then entered to execute a controlled seek to the proper track. Next, the channel program builder subroutine is used to build the required channel program, which is then executed to start the read operation. If the segment descriptor for the record read indicates that it is a null segment or that the segment contains the entire logical record (segment type 00), control is returned to the problem program.

If the record read is segment type 01 (the first segment of a multisegment record - at this point, segment types 10 or 11 would be in error) which indicates that the rest of the logical record continues on another track, the CCW chain is modified and the seek address is updated to the next track. One of the modifications made to the READ ID CCW chain is the substituting of a TIC++8 CCW for the RDKD CCW when

KEYLEN is specified. This is done because the record key is associated only with the first segment of a multisegment record.

The last eight bytes of the last portion of the record read into the I/O area are temporarily stored in the DTF table to allow the control words (block descriptor and segment descriptor) of the next segment to be read in along with the data (see Figure 30); these bytes are later restored after the control word information for the next segment is processed. The modified channel program is reexecuted to read the next segment into the I/O area and its length is added to the combined length of the previous segments. The combined total length is then compared to the BLKSIZE specified by the user. Should the combined length exceed the BLKSIZE, a wrong-length-record (WLR) indicator is set. If the segment just read is type 11 neither the first nor the last segment of a multisegment record) the procedure described in this paragraph is repeated.

When the last segment (type 10) is read, the combined length of all the record segments is posted to the segment

descriptor word in the I/O area and control is returned to the problem program.

WRITE Macro - VARUNE Records: The procedure followed for both the WRITE ID and the WRITE KEY macros is exactly the same. The only difference between the two macros is in the CCW chain built by the channel program builder subroutine, IJISBLD. Refer to Figure 36, Chart K for WRITE ID and VERIFY, Chart L for WRITE ID and No VERIFY; Chart M for WRITE KEY and VERIFY, and Chart N for WRITE KEY and No VERIFY.

The logical record length (ll) is obtained from the user's segment descriptor word in the I/O area. The length specified for the record plus four bytes for the block descriptor word is then tested to see if it is greater than the maximum block length specified in the BLKSIZE= parameter of the DTFDA macro. If it is not greater than the BLKSIZE value, the byte count in the basic read data CCW (RDD CCW - Figure 31) is set equal to the specified $ll + 4$ (that is, LL) value. If, on the other hand, the LL value is greater than the BLKSIZE value, the record capacity

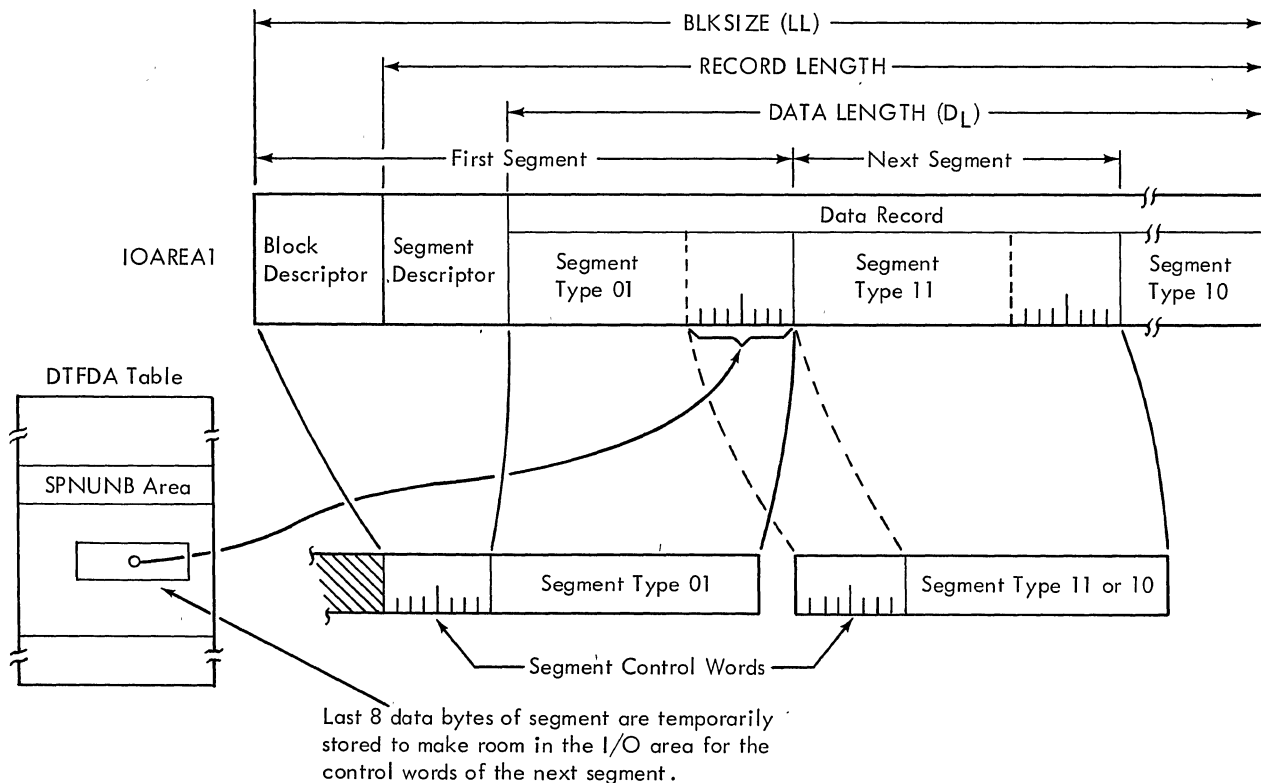


Figure 30. Multisegment Spanned Record

register(IJICPR) and the RDD CCW byte count are set equal to the BLKSIZE value and the wrong-length-record (WLR) indicator is set. This causes truncation of the record when it is written.

The IJISOVP subroutine is entered to execute a controlled seek to the proper track. Next, the channel program builder subroutine is used to build the required channel program, which is then executed to write (and verify, if so specified) the record. Control is then returned to the problem program. If the track hold option has been specified, the track on which the record written resides is freed before control is returned.

WRITE Macro - SPNUB Records: The procedure followed for both the WRITE ID and the WRITE KEY macros is exactly the same. The only difference between the two macros is in the CCW chain built by the channel program builder subroutine, IJISBLD. Refer to Figure 36, Chart K for WRITE ID and VERIFY, Chart L for WRITE ID and No VERIFY; Chart M for WRITE KEY and VERIFY, and to Chart N for WRITE KEY and No VERIFY.

The IJISOVP subroutine is entered to execute a controlled seek to the proper track. Next, the channel program builder subroutine is used to build the first portion of the WRITE macro channel program. It is at this point that spanned record handling differs markedly from the handling of records of other formats.

The first portion of the WRITE macro channel program (refer to Figure 36, Charts K or L for WRITE ID; Charts M or N for WRITE KEY) is actually a CCW chain to read the eight bytes of control information contained in the existing DASD record. This read operation is necessary because, before a spanned record can be written, the arrangement of the record being replaced must be determined. That is, it must be known if the existing record is contained in a single DASD segment (type 00) or in multiple DASD segments and, if in multiple segments, the lengths of the individual segments. Thus, for each segment of a multisegment spanned record, it is necessary to execute a read and a write operation.

If the segment control flag in the segment descriptor of the existing record is type 00, the record to be written is handled in a manner similar to a normal variable-length record. That is, the channel program builder subroutine is entered to build the write CCW chain, the channel program is executed to write the new record, and control is returned to the problem program.

If the segment control flag in the DASD segment read is type 01 (the first segment of a multisegment record), the channel program builder subroutine is entered to build the write CCW chain. The CCW chain is then modified according to the various options specified for the type of macro being used. Next, the length of the current DASD segment is determined from the control words obtained by the read operation and compared to the user-specified length of the record to be written (LL). If the record length is less than the length of the current segment, the byte count in the write data (WRD) CCW is changed to the length of the record (if VERIFY is specified, the byte count in the verify read data CCW is likewise changed). Otherwise, the CCW byte count remains equal to the length of the segment that can be accommodated on the track; that is, the length of the current segment. The channel program is then executed to write the segment.

After the first segment of the record is written, the seek address is updated to the next track and a similar procedure is followed for the next segment(s) of the record. During the procedure for writing segments after the first segment, the last eight data bytes of the preceding segment in the I/O are temporarily stored in the DTF table to allow the control words of the subsequent segment to be read into the I/O area (see Figure 30). The segment length obtained from the control words is used to set the byte count in the WRD CCW for all type 11 segments. Each time a segment is written, its length is added to the combined lengths of the previously written segments, and the total is subtracted from the user-specified record length. The result of this calculation is the number of bytes in the record that remain to be written. When the last segment (type 10) is written, this remainder is used to determine if the new record is larger or smaller than the original record. If it is larger, a WLR indicator is set and the truncated remainder of the record is written; if smaller, the byte count in the WRD CCW is reduced to the value necessary to write the remainder of the record.

Because each segment of a multisegment spanned record is handled as an individual physical DASD record, if the VERIFY option is specified, each segment is verified after it is written and before the next segment is read. Therefore, if VERIFY is used, three I/O operations are required for each segment: read, write, and read.

WRITE AFTER Macro - VARUNB Records: The byte count of the basic read data CCW (Figure 33) is set equal to the block length (LL) of the record to be written,

and the IJISOVP subroutine is entered to execute a controlled seek to the track specified by the user. The channel program builder subroutine, IJISBLD, is then used to build the first portion (read RZERO) of the channel program for the WRITE AFTER macro (refer to Figure 36, Chart O).

Next, the ID (CCHHR) of the R0 record on the specified track is set up in the DTF table, at location Filename.F, and the channel program is executed to read the 8-byte data field of R0 into the DTF table at location Filename.K. The data field of the R0 record contains the following information:

Bytes 0-4: The CCHHR of the last record currently written on the track.

Bytes 5-6: The number of unused bytes currently remaining on the track.

Byte 7: Not used by DOS.

Using the information contained in bytes 5 and 6 of the R0 data field, a test is made to determine if sufficient room exists on the track to write the new record. If enough room is not available, the no-room-found indicator is set in the DTF table and control is returned to the problem program.

If there is enough room on the track for the new record, the DASD space that remains after the new record is written is calculated to update the R0 record. Next, the channel program builder subroutine is used to build the rest of the WRITE AFTER channel program, which includes the CCWs needed to write the updated R0 record and the new record (and verify both, if so specified).

The channel program is then executed and control is returned to the problem program. If the track hold option has been specified, the track is freed before control is returned.

WRITE AFTER Macro - SPNUB Records: The procedure followed for the WRITE AFTER macro for spanned records is the same as that followed for variable-length records up to the point of testing to determine if there is sufficient room on the specified track for the new record. For spanned records, the test is first made to determine if a minimum length (KEYLEN + 9) segment can be written in the space remaining on the track. If not, the no-room-found indicator is set in the DTF table and control is returned to the problem program. If the minimum length segment can fit, a second test determines

if the entire record can be written on the track. If it can, the record is written in the manner described for variable-length records.

If the entire record will not fit in the space remaining on the specified track, the length of the portion that can fit is calculated and subtracted from the user-specified length of the record. The seek address is then updated to the next track.

The R0 record for the next track is read and checked for full availability; that is, if the track is not empty, a no-room-found indicator is set and control is returned to the problem program. The data field of the R0 record is tested to determine if all the remaining bytes of the record (plus eight bytes for control words) can be contained on the new track. If not, the full track capacity is subtracted from the number of record bytes remaining to be written, and the seek address is once again updated. This process is repeated until the point is reached where the entire logical record can be accommodated. If the track hold option has been specified, a hold is placed on all the tracks checked.

The channel program builder subroutine is then used to build the second portion of the WRITE AFTER channel program, and the first segment of the record is written on the specified track. If KEYLEN is specified, the key is written with the first segment. The rest of the record is then written in as many segments as necessary, along with the R0 records for each of the tracks involved. If the track hold option has been specified, the tracks are individually freed after the respective segment is written.

If, during the checking of the series of tracks needed to write the record, the updated seek address indicates a change to a new volume, the R0 records of all the tracks between the user-specified track and the first track on the new volume are rewritten with their respective data fields indicating no space available. Checking is reinitiated on the new volume and, when it is established that sufficient room is available on the new volume, the first segment (and, if specified, the record key) is written on the first track. The rest of the record is written on subsequent tracks in the normal manner.

WRITE RZERO Macro - VARUNB or SPNUB Records: The IJISOVP and IJISBLD subroutines are entered in sequence to execute a controlled seek to the specified track and build the channel program. The ID for the R0 record (CCHH0) on the specified track is set up in locations

Filename.F and Filename.K in the DTF table. The number of bytes remaining on the track is set equal to the full track capacity and inserted into bytes 5 and 6 of the R0 data field (Filename.K). The channel program is then executed to erase the track and write the updated R0 record, after which control is returned to the problem program.

DAMODV: CNTRL Macro Chart NY

Objective: To perform nondata operations on a file. For a 2311, 2314, or 2319, a seek operation is executed. For a 2321, either a seek operation or a restore operation is executed.

Entry: From the CNTRL macro.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: This routine saves the user's registers, and then branches and links to the seek-overlap routine, which performs the nondata operation (seek for a 2311, 2314, or 2319; seek or restore for a 2321). When the operation has been completed, the user's registers are restored, and control returns to the problem program via linkage register 14.

DAMODV: FREE Macro Chart NY

Objective: To release a protected (held) track on a direct access storage device.

Entry: From a FREE macro expansion in the problem program.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: After storing the user's registers, the FREE routine branches to the seek-overlap subroutine. The subroutine determines the seek address of the held track from the seek CCW in the channel program build area. The module (M) number from the seek address calculates the symbolic unit address which is then inserted into the control-seek CCB. An SVC 36 is issued to free the held track. After completing the subroutine, the FREE routine restores the user's registers and returns control to the problem program.

DAMODV: WAITF Macro Charts NZ-PB

Objective: To ensure that the transfer of a record has been completed, to supply the

ID of a record to the user, if IDLOC is specified, and to post error conditions in the error/status indicator, if necessary.

Entry: From the WAITF macro.

Exit: To the problem program.

Method: After saving the user's registers, this routine first issues an SVC 7 WAIT macro to ensure that the previous I/O operation is complete. The second error byte from the CCB is placed in the error/status indicator in the DTF table.

If IDLOC is specified, IOCS supplies the user with the ID of a record after each READ or WRITE is completed (see Figure 25). If IDLOC is specified, a test is made for the type of macro issued. If a READ KEY or WRITE KEY macro, the routine determines if the search multiple track option (SRCHM) has been specified. If so, the ID returned to the user is the ID of the current record transferred.

If a READ or WRITE KEY macro has been issued without a search multiple track option, or a READ or WRITE ID macro has been issued, the ID returned to the user is the ID of the next record location, unless an end-of-cylinder condition is encountered. In this case, the ID returned is that of the first record of the next cylinder. If an end-of-volume condition is detected while updating the cylinder address, the end-of-volume bit is set in the error status indicator in the DTF table, and a dummy record is returned in IDLOC.

After the module determines the contents of IDLOC, the error/status bytes are set in accordance with the conditions posted to the CCB by physical IOCS, and returned to the user. Then, if record length is undefined and a READ macro has been issued, the record length is calculated and returned to the user. This routine then restores the user's registers, resets the macro switch in the DTF table, and returns control to the problem program via linkage register 14.

Channel Program Builder Subroutine Chart NL

Objective: To construct a channel program in accordance with the processing macro issued in the problem program.

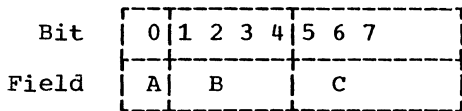
Note: Figure 36 provides a summary of the channel programs built to process DASD records by the Direct Access Method.

Entry: From a direct access logic module (either DAMOD or DAMODV) via a branch and link instruction.

Exit: To the calling routine.

Method: To perform direct access processing, many different channel programs, varying in length from 5 to 17 CCWs, are needed in DOS (refer to Figure 34). The many CCWs required can be built from 11 basic CCWs by modifying command codes and/or flag bytes. Of these 11 CCWs, 5 are required for initial file loading. The other 6 are needed for normal file maintenance processing. TIC CCWs are built directly from storage addresses.

For each channel program that is built, a string of descriptor bytes are generated in the DTF table at program assembly time. The content of the string depends on the imperative macro issued by the problem program to access the file. There is one descriptor byte for each CCW in the channel program. This descriptor byte is divided into three subfields, which perform the functions illustrated by Figure 31.



Field A: References the command code.

Field B: A relative pointer to select one of the 11 basic CCWs (see Figure 33).

Field C: Further defines the command code, and modifies the flag byte as required.

Figure 31. Direct Access Descriptor Byte

Because the first CCW in any Disk Operating System channel program must be a seek command, the seek CCW is generated at program assembly time as the first CCW in the CCW build area, and is never modified. As each channel program is requested, the channel program builder subroutine is called to build the remainder of the CCW chain.

Before entering this subroutine, the logic module uses the macro switch to determine the address of the string of descriptor bytes for the macro issued (refer to Figure 32). After pointers are set to the current descriptor byte and the CCW build area, the subroutine isolates the relative pointer to the basic CCW needed (see Figure 33) and tests to determine if the CCW is to be a Transfer In Channel (TIC). Figure 33 shows the Basic CCWs used to build channel programs.

If fields A and C of the descriptor byte are zero, the CCW is to be a TIC. Field B determines the address of the CCW to which control is to be transferred. This address and the TIC command code are stored in the TIC CCW (see Figure 34). If the end of the descriptor string has not been reached, the subroutine returns to build the next CCW; otherwise, control returns to the calling routine.

If the CCW is not a TIC, Field B determines which of the basic CCWs is moved to the build area. Fields A and C of the descriptor byte are tested to see which fields in the CCW, if any, are to be modified (see Figure 34). A test is then made for the end of the descriptor string. If the end has not been reached, the routine returns to build the next CCW in the chain; otherwise, control returns to the calling routine.

Macro	Option	FIXUNB	UNDEF	VARUNB	SPNUNB
READ ID	No options KEYLEN IDLOC KEYLEN, IDLOC	DC X'871814' DC X'87182C' DC X'8718979E' DC X'8718AF9E'	DC X'C718BF14' DC X'C718BF2C' DC X'C719BF129C' DC X'C718BF2A9C'	DC X'871816' DC X'87182A16' DC X'8718129E' DC X'87182A129E'	DC X'871816' DC X'87182A16' DC X'8718129E' DC X'87182A129E'
READ KEY	No options SRCHM IDLOC SRCHM, IDLOC	DC X'8F1814' DC X'A718881814' DC X'8F18979E' DC X'A7189A881014'	DC X'BF8F1014' DC X'A71888881014' DC X'BF8F10129C' DC X'A71888881014'	DC X'A7188F1816' DC X'A718881816' DC X'A7188F18129E' DC X'A7189A881016'	DC X'A7180A1816' DC X'A7188A1816' DC X'A7180A18129E' DC X'A7189A8A1016'
WRITE ID (No VERIFY)*	No options KEYLEN IDLOC KEYLEN, IDLOC	DC X'871895' DC X'8718AD' DC X'8718919E' DC X'8718A99E'	DC X'871895' DC X'8718AD' DC X'8718939C' DC X'8718AB9C'	DC X'871895' DC X'8718AB95' DC X'8718919E' DC X'8718AB919E'	DC X'871814871895' DC X'8718148718AB95' DC X'8718148718919E' DC X'8718148718AB919E'
WRITE ID (VERIFY)	No options KEYLEN IDLOC KEYLEN, IDLOC	DC X'871891871815' DC X'8718A987182D' DC X'8718918718119E' DC X'8718A98718299E'	DC X'871893871815' DC X'8718AB87182D' DC X'8718938718139C' DC X'8718AB87182B9C'	DC X'871891871815' DC X'8718AB9187182B15' DC X'8718918718119E' DC X'8718AB9187182B119E'	DC X'871814871891871815' DC X'8718148718AB9187182B15' DC X'8718148718918718119E' DC X'8718148718AB9187182B119E'
WRITE KEY (No VERIFY)	No options SRCHM IDLOC SRCHM, IDLOC	DC X'8F1895' DC X'A718881895' DC X'8F18919E' DC X'A7189A881095'	DC X'8F1895' DC X'A718881895' DC X'8F18939C' DC X'A7188881095'	DC X'A7188F1895' DC X'A718881895' DC X'A7188F18919E' DC X'A7189A881095'	DC X'A7180A18140A1895' DC X'A7189A8A10148A1895' DC X'A7180A18140A18919E' DC X'A7189A8A10148A1895'
WRITE KEY (VERIFY)	No options SRCHM IDLOC SRCHM, IDLOC	DC X'8F18918F1815' DC X'A7188818918F1815' DC X'8F18918F18119E' DC X'A7189A8810918F1815'	DC X'8F18938F1815' DC X'A7188818938F1815' DC X'8F18938F18139C' DC X'A71888810938F1815'	DC X'A7188F18910A1815' DC X'A7188818910A1815' DC X'A7188F18910A18119E' DC X'A7189A8810910A1815'	DC X'A7180A18140A18910A1815' DC X'A7189A8A10148A18910A1815' DC X'A7180A18140A18910A18119E' DC X'A7189A8A10148A18910A1815'
<p>Macros WRITE AFTER and WRITE RZERO use the same strings. If AFTER is not specified in the DEFDA macro, the strings are not generated.</p> <p>If AFTER is specified, these strings are generated for all record formats:</p> <p>DC X'C718D752C718B5' WRITE RZERO DC X'C71834' READ RZERO</p>					
And one of the following strings:					
No VERIFY		DC X'C718B18718CD'		No options KEYLEN	DC X'C718B18718CB95' DC X'C718B18718CBA895'
VERIFY		DC X'C718B18718C9C7183187184D'		No options KEYLEN	DC X'C718B18718CB91C7183187184B15' DC X'C718B18718CBA891C7183187184B2B15'

One string for each macro to be used is generated, dependent upon the options specified in the DTFDA macro.

* Indicates the operation used in the example given of the Channel Program Builder.

Figure 32. Direct Access Channel Program Builder Strings

Field B	Basic CCW	Function
0000	X'31', &SEEKADR+3, X'40', 5 X'31', &Filename.S+3, X'40', 5	Search identifier equal using the address specified in the user's track - reference field. If relative addressing is used.
0001	X'29', KEYARG, X'40', Key length	Search key equal for key specified by user in KEYARG field.
0010	X'06', &IOAREA+16, X'40', Data length X'06', &IOAREA, X'40', BLKSIZE	Read data into I/O area (FIXUNB and UNDEF records). Read data into I/O area (VARUNB and SPNUNB records).
0011	X'12', &IDLOC, X'40', 5 X'12', &Filename.I, X'40', 5	Read count (CCHHR) into IDLOC. Read count (CCHHR) into work area in DTF table if relative addressing is used.
0100	X'39', &SEEKADR+3, X'40', 4 X'39', &Filename.S, X'40', 4	Search home address equal using the address specified in the user's track - reference field. If relative addressing is used.
0101	X'0E', &IOAREA+8, X'40', Key and Data length X'0E', &KEYARG, X'C0', Key length	Read key and data into I/O area (FIXUNB and UNDEF records). Read key into user's KEYARG field (VARUNB and SPNUNB records).
0110	X'06', &Filename.K, X'40', 8	Read R0 data into work area in DTF table.
0111	X'12', &Filename.K, X'40', 8	Read R0 count into work area in DTF table.
1000	X'31', &Filename.F, X'40', 5	Search identifier equal using the address specified in the 5-byte work area in the DTF table.
1001	X'1E', &IOAREA, X'40', Count, Key, and Data length X'1E', &Filename.C, X'C0', 8	Read count, key, and data into I/O area (FIXUNB and UNDEF records). Read count (CCHHRKLDLDL) into work area in DTF table (SPNUNB records).
1010	X'11', &Filename.B+32, X'40', Track capacity	Control erase of track.

Figure 33. Basic CCWs for Direct Access Channel Program Builder

Field A	Field B				Field C			Meaning
1	N	N	N	N	1	1	1	Basic CCW not modified.
1	N	N	N	N	0	0	0	Modify command code to multiple-track operation.
1	N	N	N	N	0	0	1	Modify command code in write operation.
1	N	N	N	N	0	1	0	Modify command code to multi-track, set SLI flag on.
1	N	N	N	N	0	1	1	Modify command code to write, set SLI flag on.
1	N	N	N	N	1	0	0	Modify command code to multi-track, set CC flag off.
1	N	N	N	N	1	0	1	Modify command code to write, set CC flag off.
1	N	N	N	N	1	1	0	Modify command code to multi-track, set CC flag off, SLI flag on.
0	N	N	N	N	0	0	1	Set SKIP flag on in CCW.
0	N	N	N	N	0	1	0	Set SLI flag on in CCW.
0	N	N	N	N	0	1	1	Set SLI and SKIP flag on in CCW.
0	N	N	N	N	1	0	0	Set CC flag off in CCW.
0	N	N	N	N	1	0	1	Set CC flag off, SKIP flag on in CCW.
0	N	N	N	N	1	1	0	Set CC flag off, SLI flag on in CCW.
0	N	N	N	N	1	1	1	Set CC flag off, SLI and SKIP flag on in CCW.
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	TIC to *- 32
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	TIC to *- 24
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	TIC to *- 16
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	TIC to *- 8
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	TIC to *- 0
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	TIC to *+8
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	TIC to *+16
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	TIC to *+24
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	TIC to *+32

Bit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

NOTE: NNNN = bits 1-4 of the descriptor byte and is one of the 11 bit combinations shown in Figure 31 under the column heading Field B. This field contains the relative pointer to the basic CCW (Figure 31).

CC - Command Chaining
 SLI - Suppress Length Indicator
 SKIP - Suppress Transfer of Information to main storage.

Figure 34. Direct Access Channel Program Descriptor Bytes

Descriptor Byte	CCW Built	Meaning
	X'07', &SEEKADR+1, X'00', 6	Seek to the address specified in the user's track reference field.
X'87'	X'31', &SEEKADR+3, X'40', 5	Search identifier equal the address specified in the user's track reference field.
X'18'	X'08', Pointer to *-8	TIC to *-8.
X'93'	X'05', &IOAREA+16, X'60', Data length	Write the data portion of the record from the IOAREA.
X'9C'	X'12', &IDLOC, X'00', 5	Read the count field into IDLOC.

Figure 35. Example of the Direct Access Channel Program for a WRITE ID Macro

The following discussion describes how the direct access channel program builder constructs a channel program for the given example.

Example: Write an undefined record referenced by ID in the location specified by the user's track-reference field, and return the corresponding track record identifier (CCHHR) in IDLOC (option).

Figure 35 illustrates the CCWs needed for the complete channel program to accomplish this operation. In all, five CCWs are required. The first CCW (seek) is generated at assembly time and the remaining four CCWs are built using the string of descriptor bytes included as part of the DTF table for the WRITE ID macro. Refer to Figure 32. The descriptor string for the WRITE ID macro is:

X'8718939C'

Except for the Seek CCW that is generated for any channel program at assembly time and never modified, each pair of hexadecimal characters (descriptor byte) corresponds to one CCW. Thus, X'87' corresponds to the CCW to Search Identifier Equal as illustrated in part 1 of the explanation that follows.

The CCW chain is generated from the descriptor string in this order:

1. X'87' (10000111): Figure 33 illustrates that the CCW for a descriptor byte with a B-field = 0000 is a Search Identifier Equal CCW. Figure 34 further illustrates that a descriptor byte with an A-field = 1 and a C-field = 111 performs no

modification of the basic CCW. Therefore, the second CCW (the first being the Seek CCW) in the channel program CCW chain is an unmodified Search Identifier Equal CCW, X'31', &SEEKADR+3, X'40', 5 (refer to Figure 35).

2. X'18' (00011000): Because both the A and C fields are all zeros (a characteristic of a descriptor byte used to generate a TIC CCW), the second descriptor byte in the string generates a TIC CCW for the third CCW in the channel program. Figure 34 illustrates that a descriptor byte of this kind with a B-field = 0011 supplies the CCW, TIC to * - 8 (refer to Figure 35 for generated CCW).
3. X'93' (10010011): The B-field = 0010 in this descriptor byte indicates that the next CCW in the channel program chain will be the third basic CCW (refer to Figure 33). Because the A-field = 1 and the C-field = 011, Figure 34 shows that the command code is modified to a WRITE and that the SLI (Suppress Length Indicator) bit is turned on.
4. X'9C' (10011100): The B-field = 0011 in the last descriptor byte indicates that the last CCW in the chain will be the fourth basic CCW in Figure 33, Read Count into IDLOC. A descriptor byte with an A-field = 1 and a C-field = 100 indicates that the command code is modified for a multitrack operation and that the command chaining bit is turned off to signify the end of the channel program (Figure 34).

Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 1 of 14)

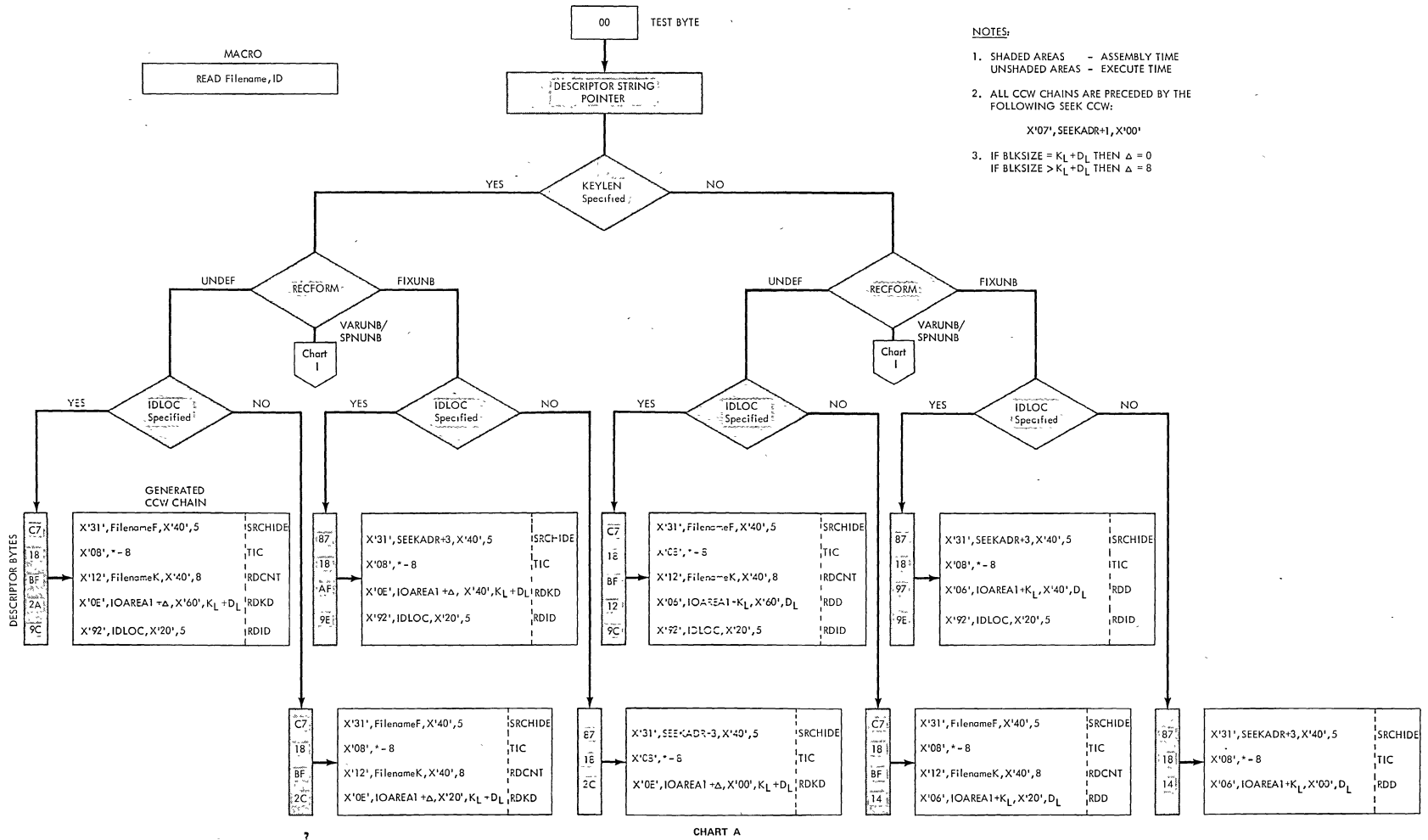


Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 2 of 14)

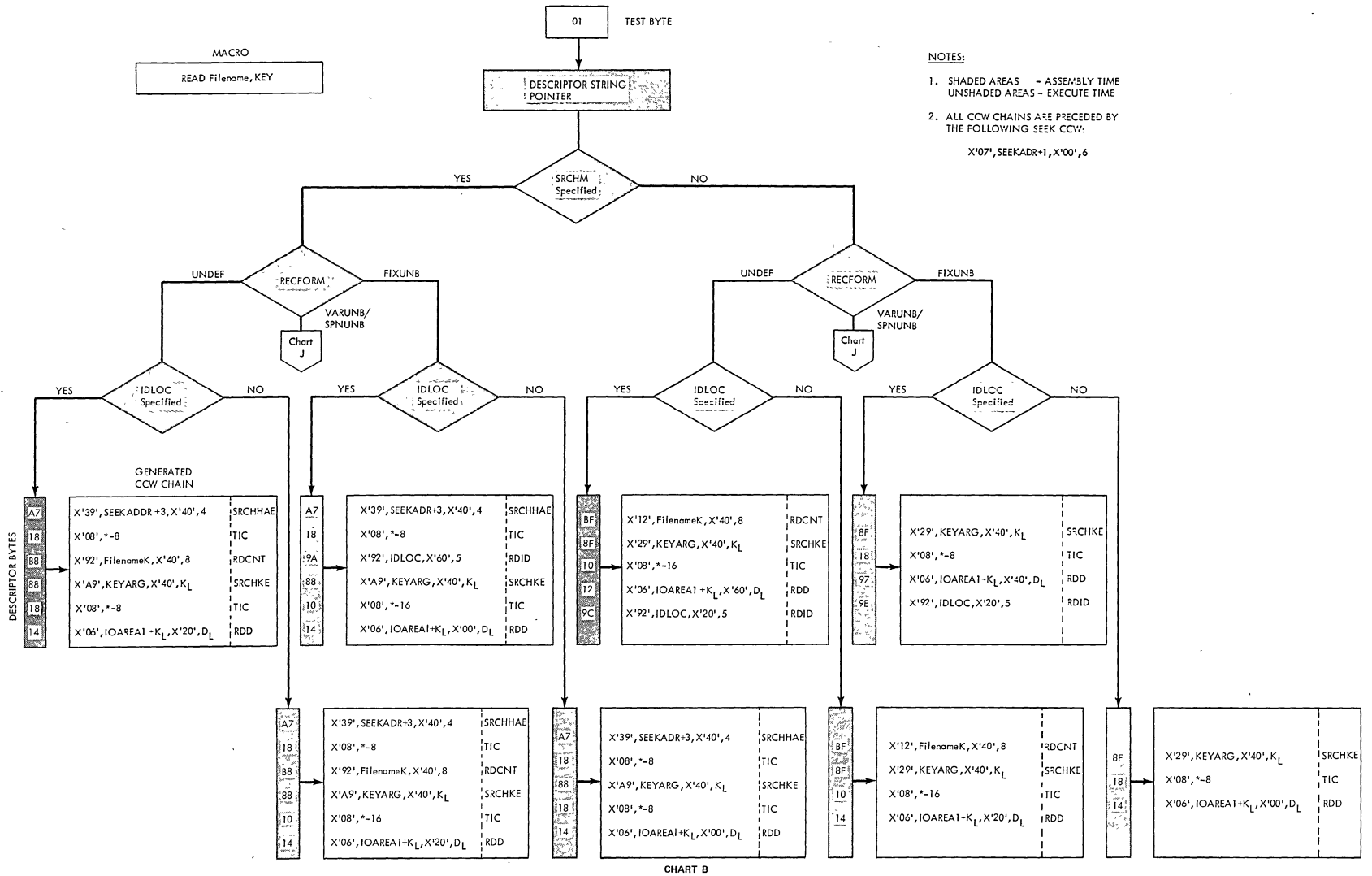
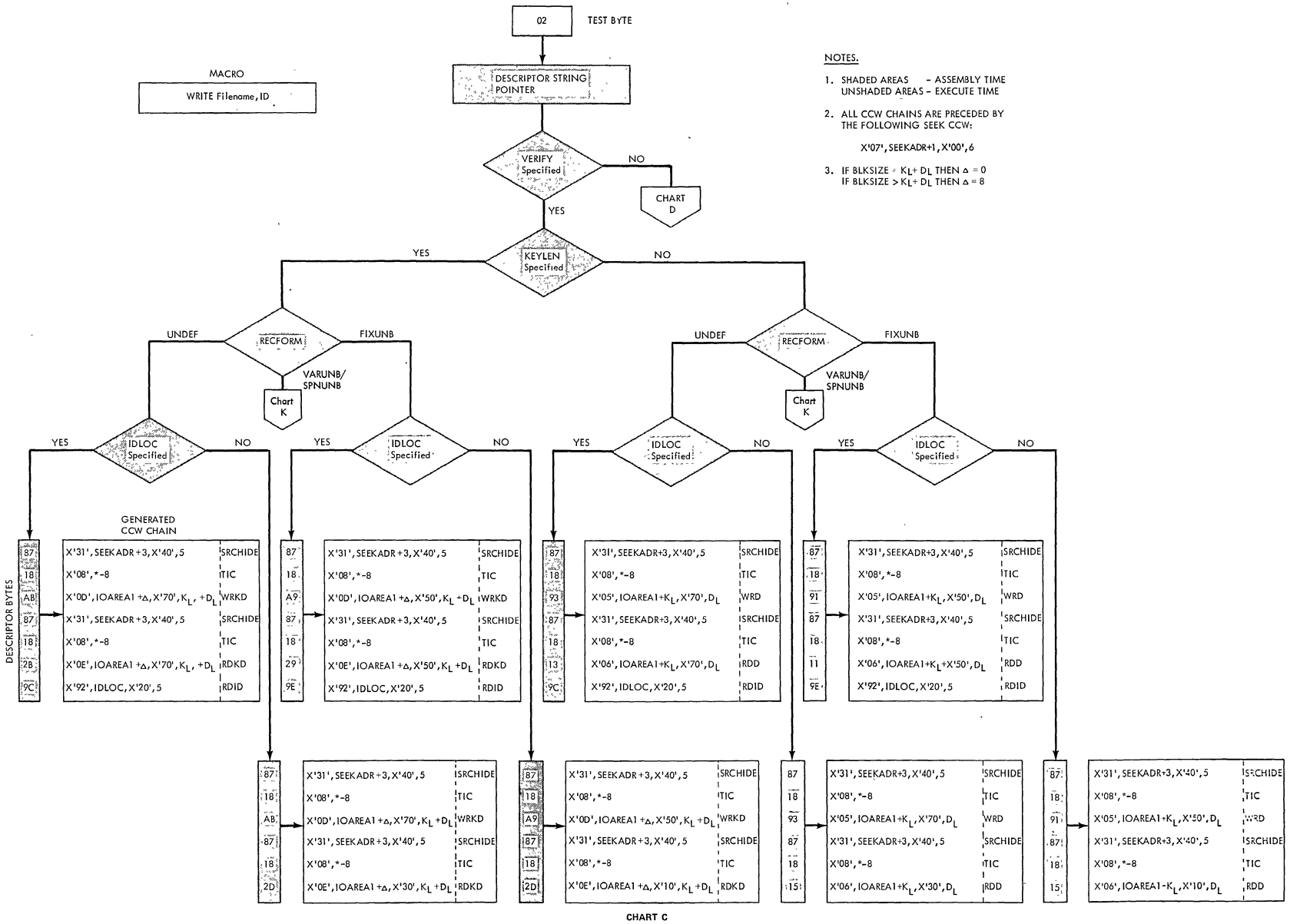


Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 3 of 14)



- NOTES:
1. SHADED AREAS - ASSEMBLY TIME
UNSHADED AREAS - EXECUTE TIME
 2. ALL CCW CHAINS ARE PRECEDED BY THE FOLLOWING SEEK CCW:
X'07', SEEKADR+1, X'00', 6
 3. IF BLKSIZE = K_L+D_L THEN Δ = 0
IF BLKSIZE > K_L+D_L THEN Δ = 8

Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 4 of 14)

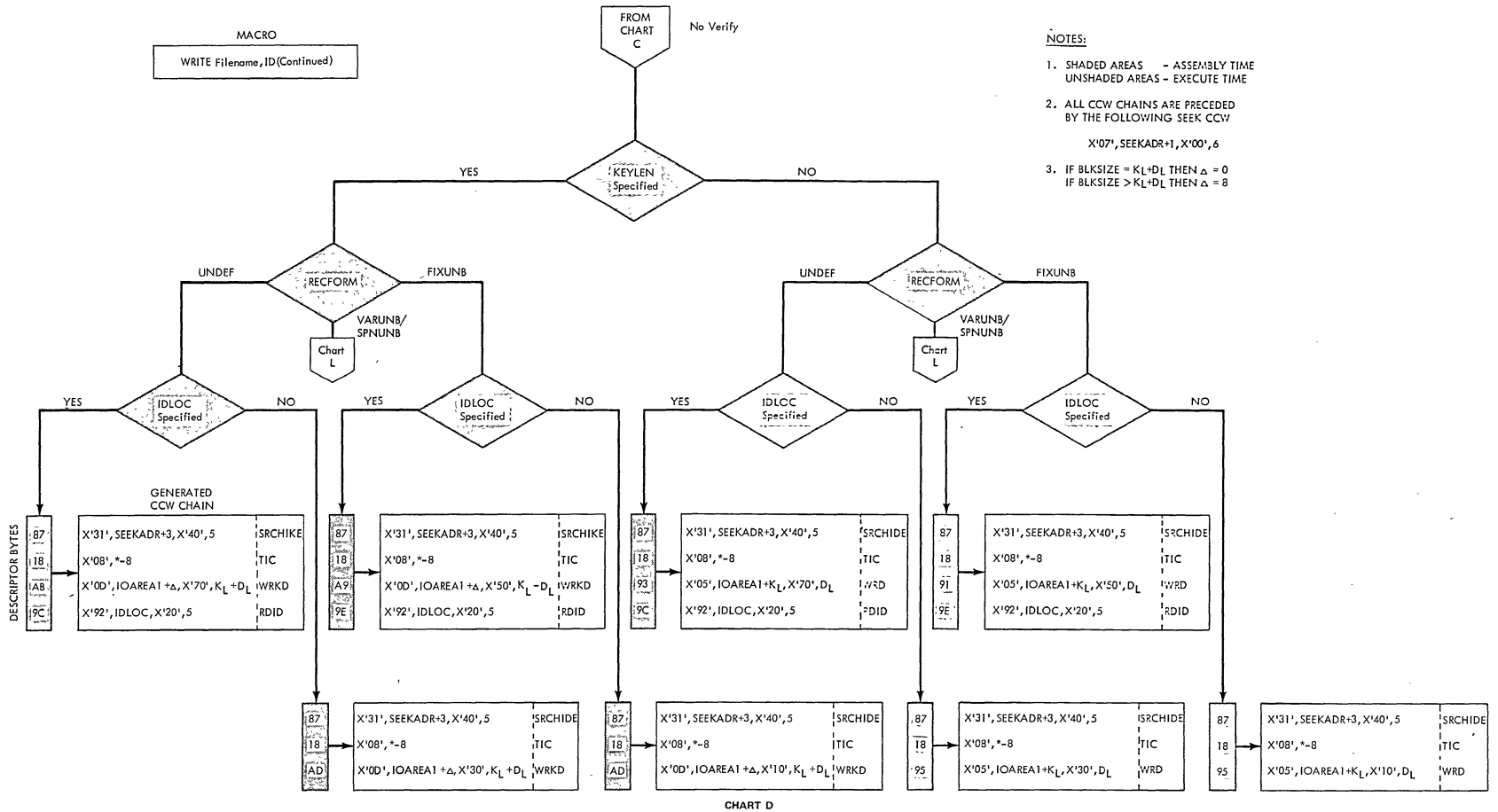
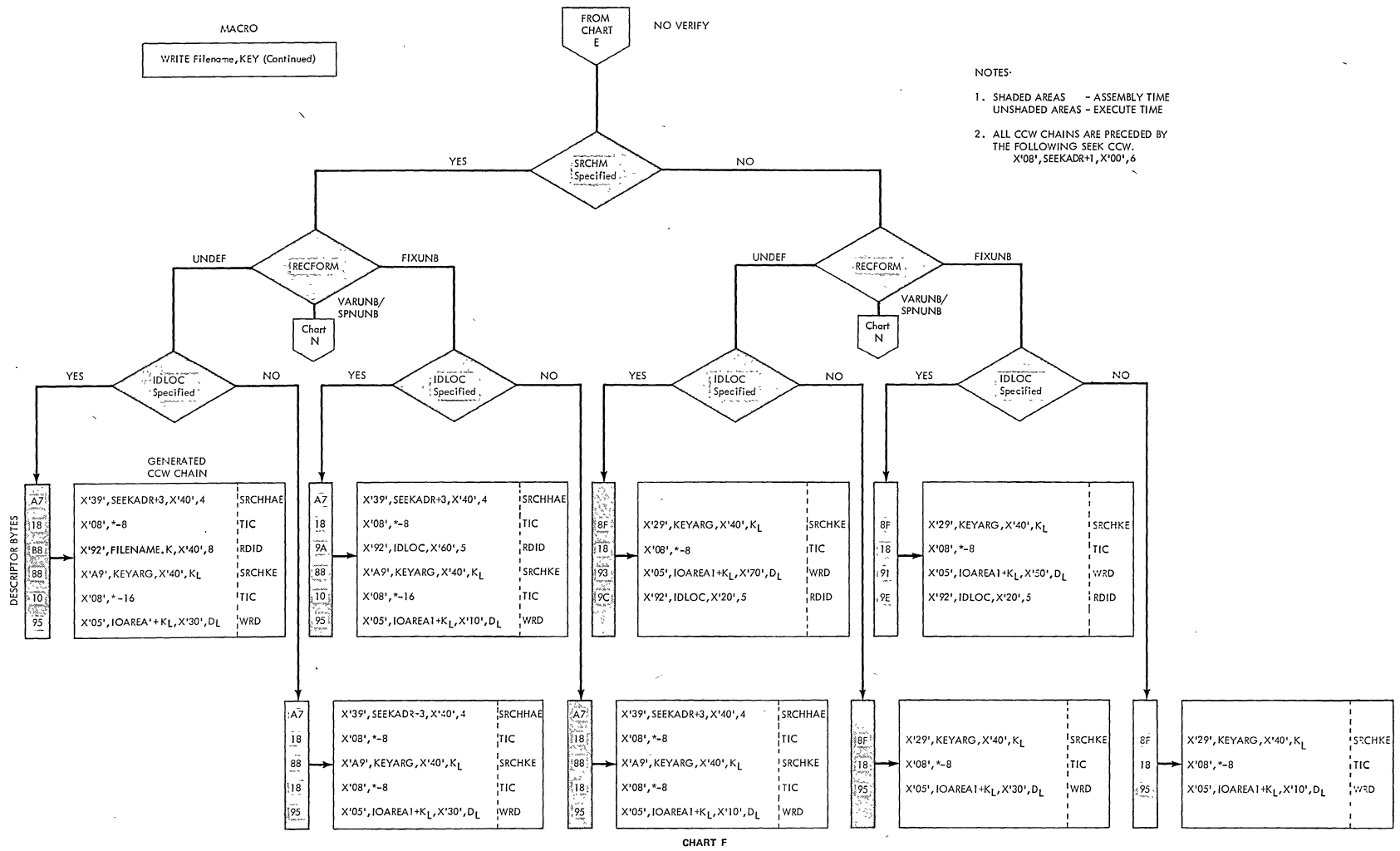
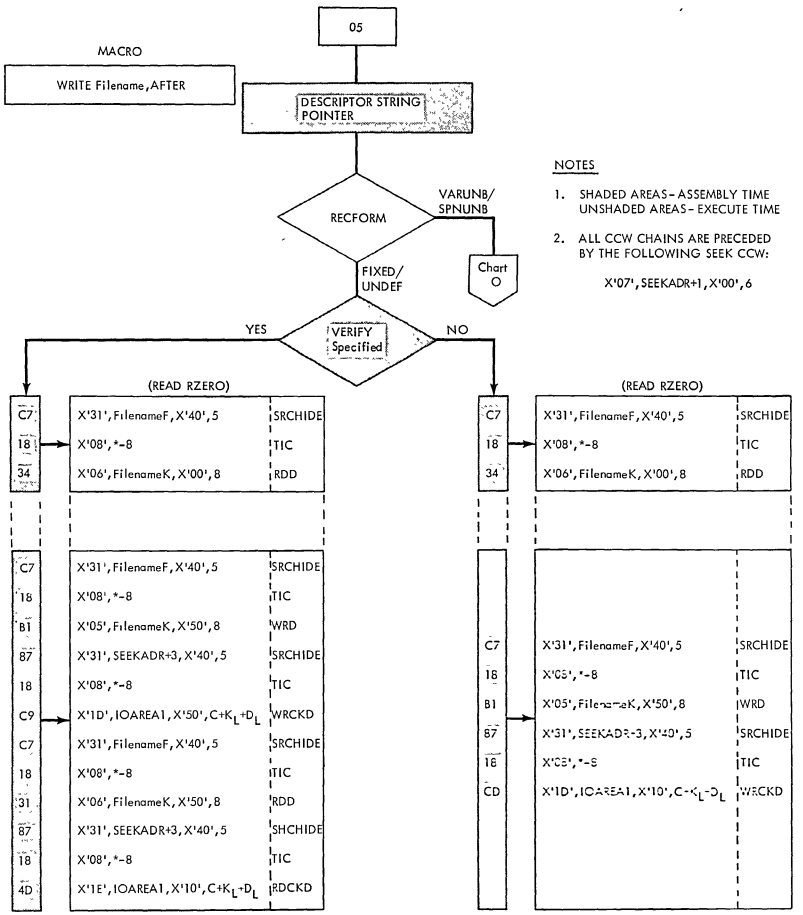


Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 6 of 14)





- NOTES**
1. SHADED AREAS- ASSEMBLY TIME
UNSHADED AREAS- EXECUTE TIME
 2. ALL CCW CHAINS ARE PRECEDED BY THE FOLLOWING SEEK CCW:
X'07',SEEKADR+1,X'00',6

CHART G

Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 7 of 14)

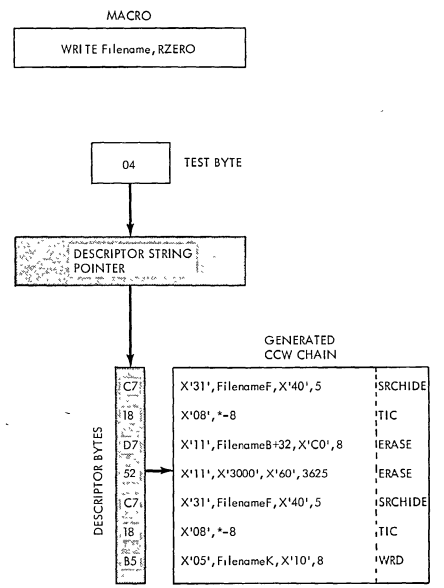
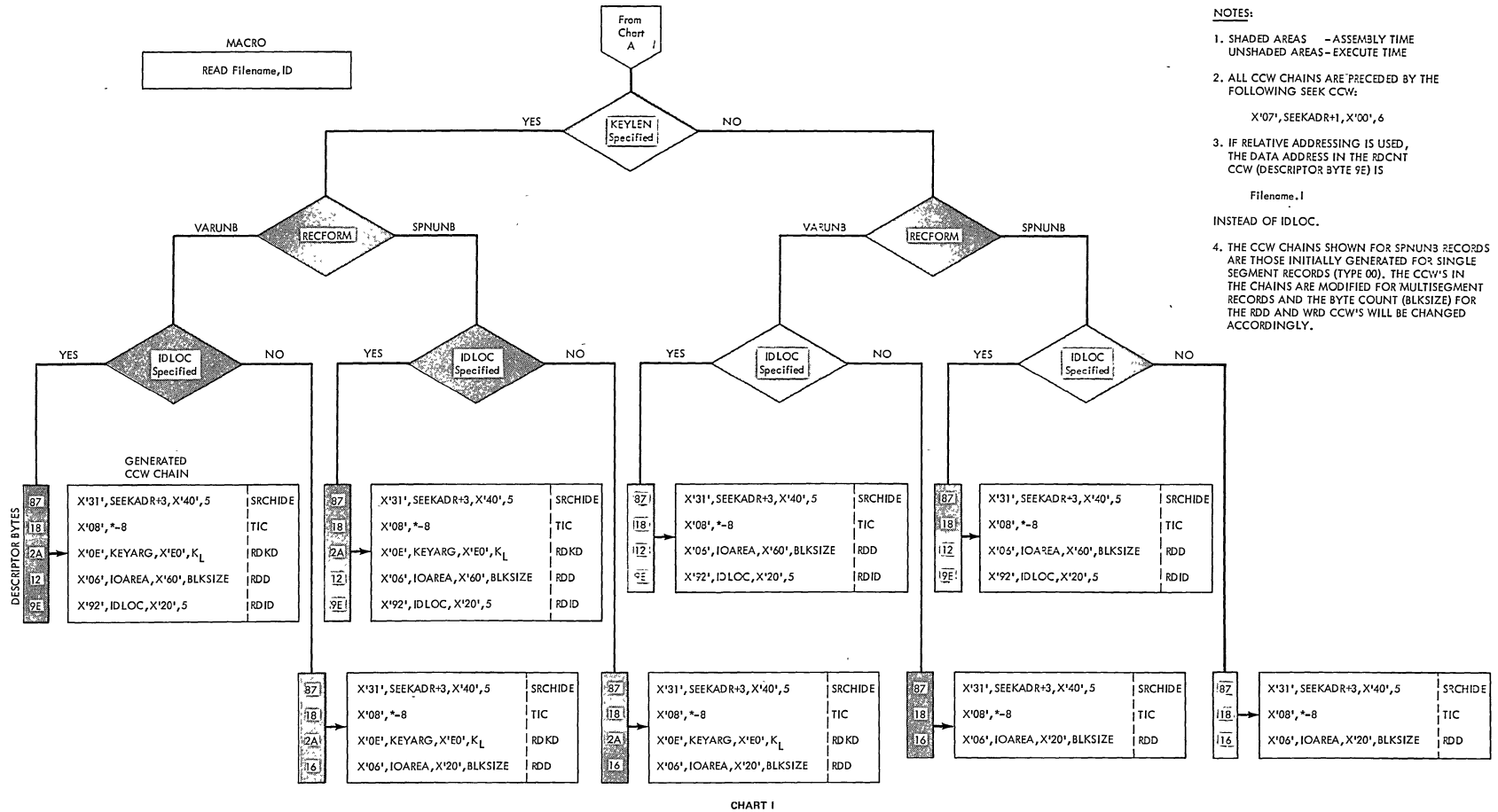


Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 8 of 14)



- NOTES:
1. SHADED AREAS - ASSEMBLY TIME
UNSHADED AREAS - EXECUTE TIME
 2. ALL CCW CHAINS ARE PRECEDED BY THE FOLLOWING SEEK CCW:

X'07', SEEKADR+1, X'00', 6
 3. IF RELATIVE ADDRESSING IS USED, THE DATA ADDRESS IN THE RDCNT CCW (DESCRIPTOR BYTE 9E) IS

Filename.I
INSTEAD OF IDLOC.
 4. THE CCW CHAINS SHOWN FOR SPNUNB RECORDS ARE THOSE INITIALLY GENERATED FOR SINGLE SEGMENT RECORDS (TYPE 00). THE CCW'S IN THE CHAINS ARE MODIFIED FOR MULTISEGMENT RECORDS AND THE BYTE COUNT (BLKSIZE) FOR THE RDD AND WRD CCW'S WILL BE CHANGED ACCORDINGLY.

Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 9 of 14)

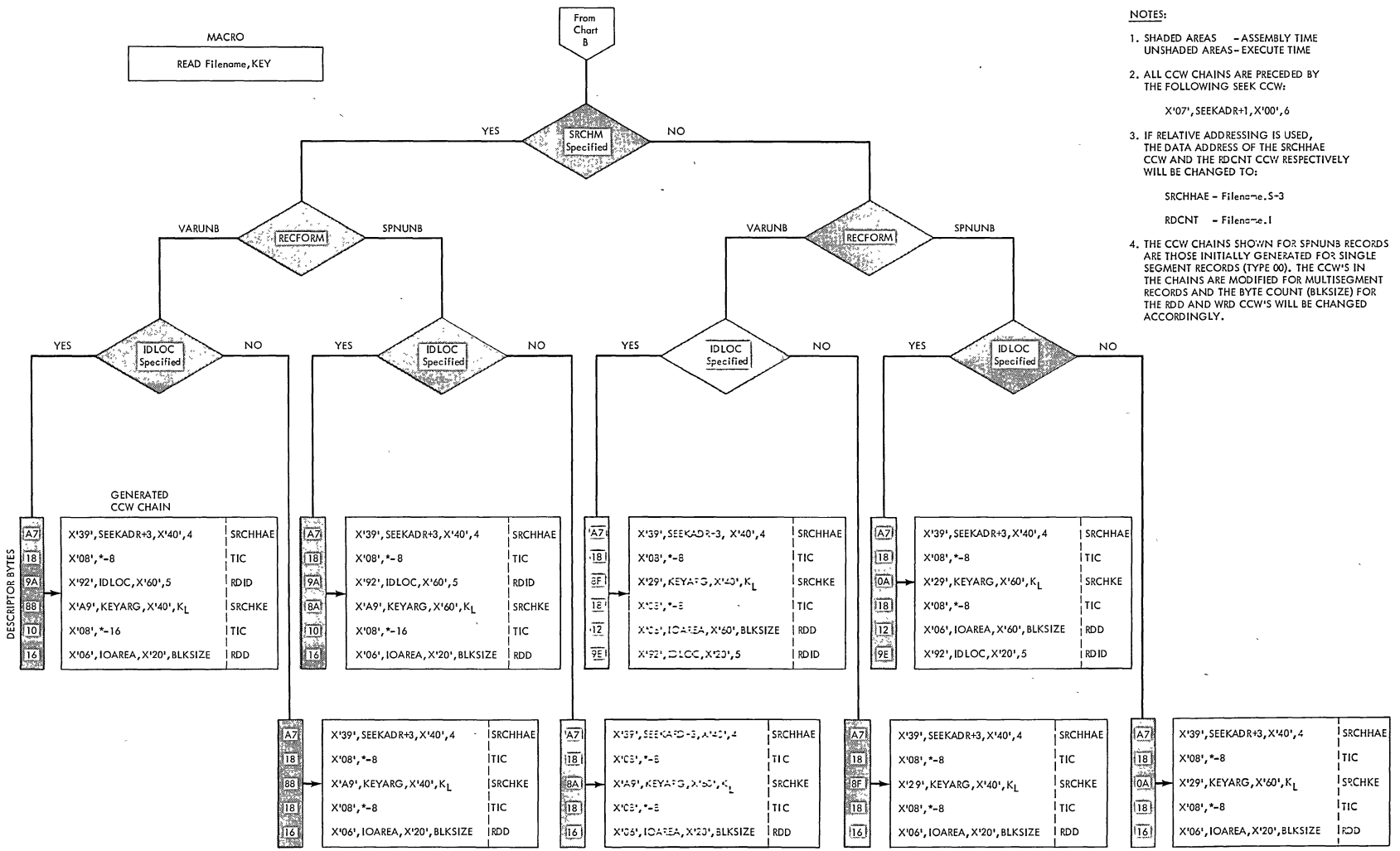


CHART J

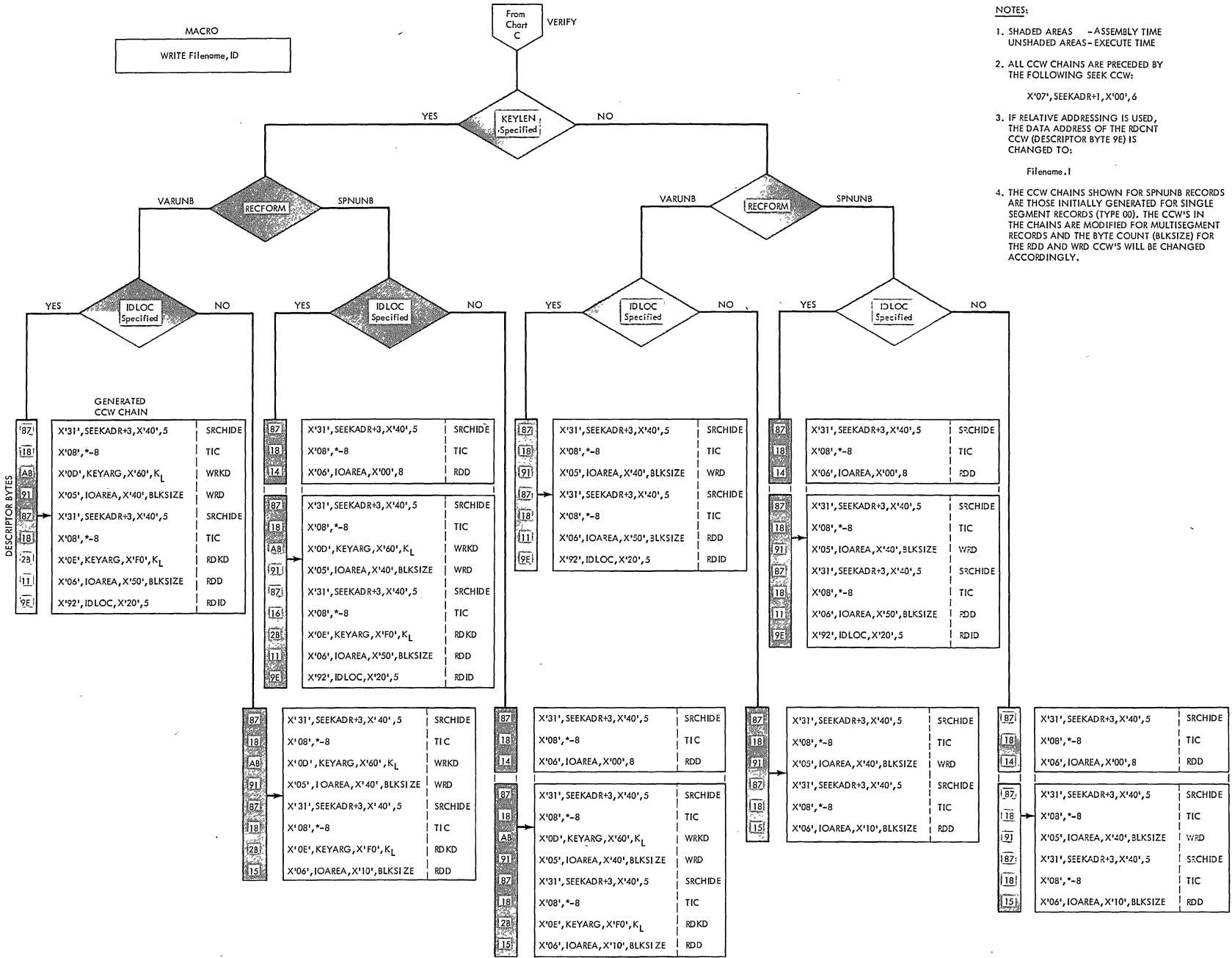
NOTES:

1. SHADED AREAS - ASSEMBLY TIME
UNSHADED AREAS - EXECUTE TIME
2. ALL CCW CHAINS ARE PRECEDED BY THE FOLLOWING SEEK CCW:

X'07', SEEKADR+1, X'00', 6
3. IF RELATIVE ADDRESSING IS USED, THE DATA ADDRESS OF THE SRCHHAE CCW AND THE RDCNT CCW RESPECTIVELY WILL BE CHANGED TO:

SRCHHAE - Filename.S-3
RDCNT - Filename.I
4. THE CCW CHAINS SHOWN FOR SPNUNB RECORDS ARE THOSE INITIALLY GENERATED FOR SINGLE SEGMENT RECORDS (TYPE 00). THE CCW'S IN THE CHAINS ARE MODIFIED FOR MULTISEGMENT RECORDS AND THE BYTE COUNT (BLKSIZE) FOR THE RDD AND WRD CCW'S WILL BE CHANGED ACCORDINGLY.

Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 10 of 14)



- NOTES:
1. SHADED AREAS - ASSEMBLY TIME
UNSHADED AREAS - EXECUTE TIME
 2. ALL CCW CHAINS ARE PRECEDED BY THE FOLLOWING SEEK CCW:
X'07', SEEKADR+1, X'00', 6
 3. IF RELATIVE ADDRESSING IS USED, THE DATA ADDRESS OF THE RDD CCW (DESCRIPTOR BYTE 9E) IS CHANGED TO:
Filename.I
 4. THE CCW CHAINS SHOWN FOR SPNUNB RECORDS ARE THOSE INITIALLY GENERATED FOR SINGLE SEGMENT RECORDS (TYPE 00). THE CCW'S IN THE CHAINS ARE MODIFIED FOR MULTISEGMENT RECORDS AND THE BYTE COUNT (BLKSIZE) FOR THE RDD AND WRD CCW'S WILL BE CHANGED ACCORDINGLY.

CHART K

Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 11 of 14)

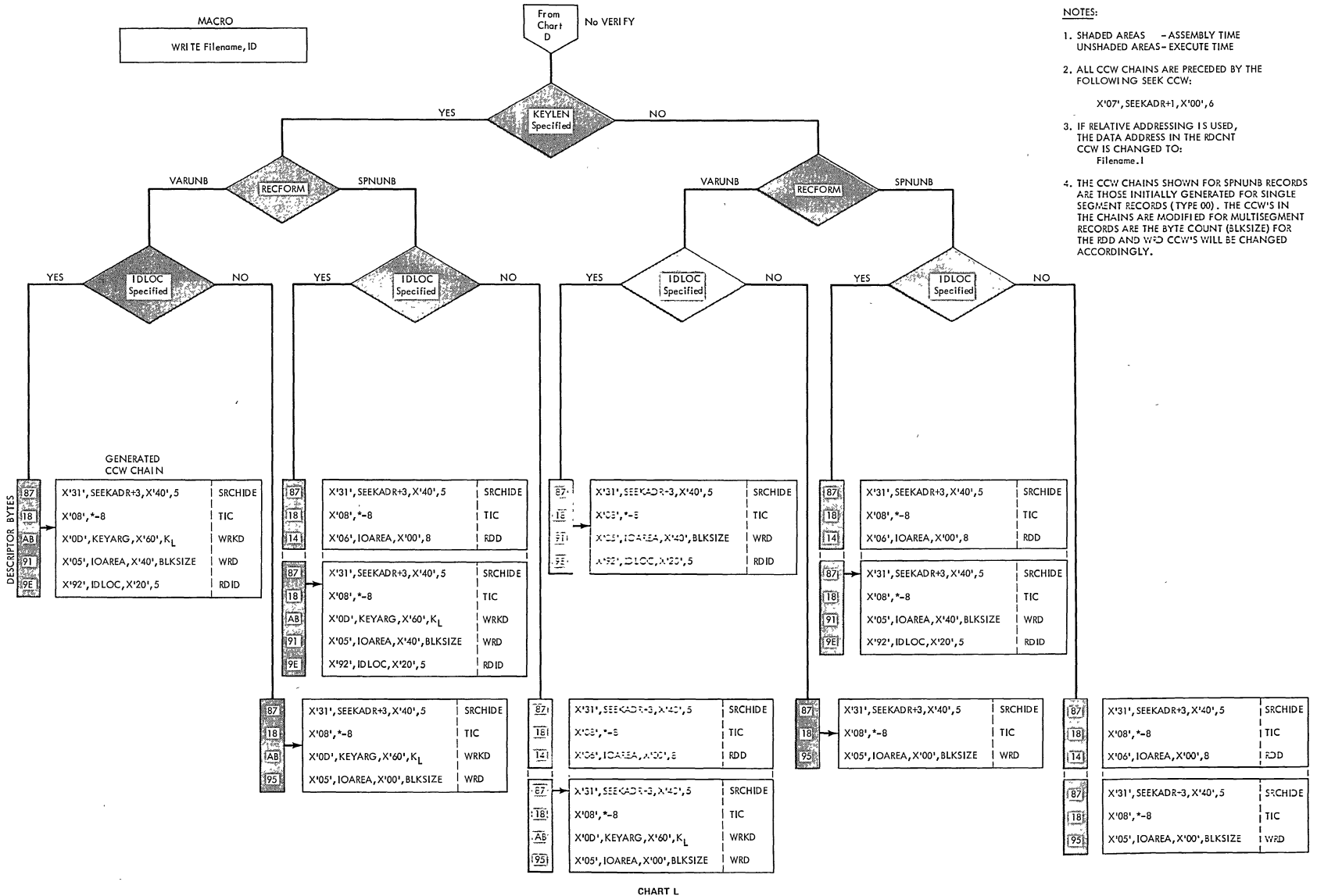
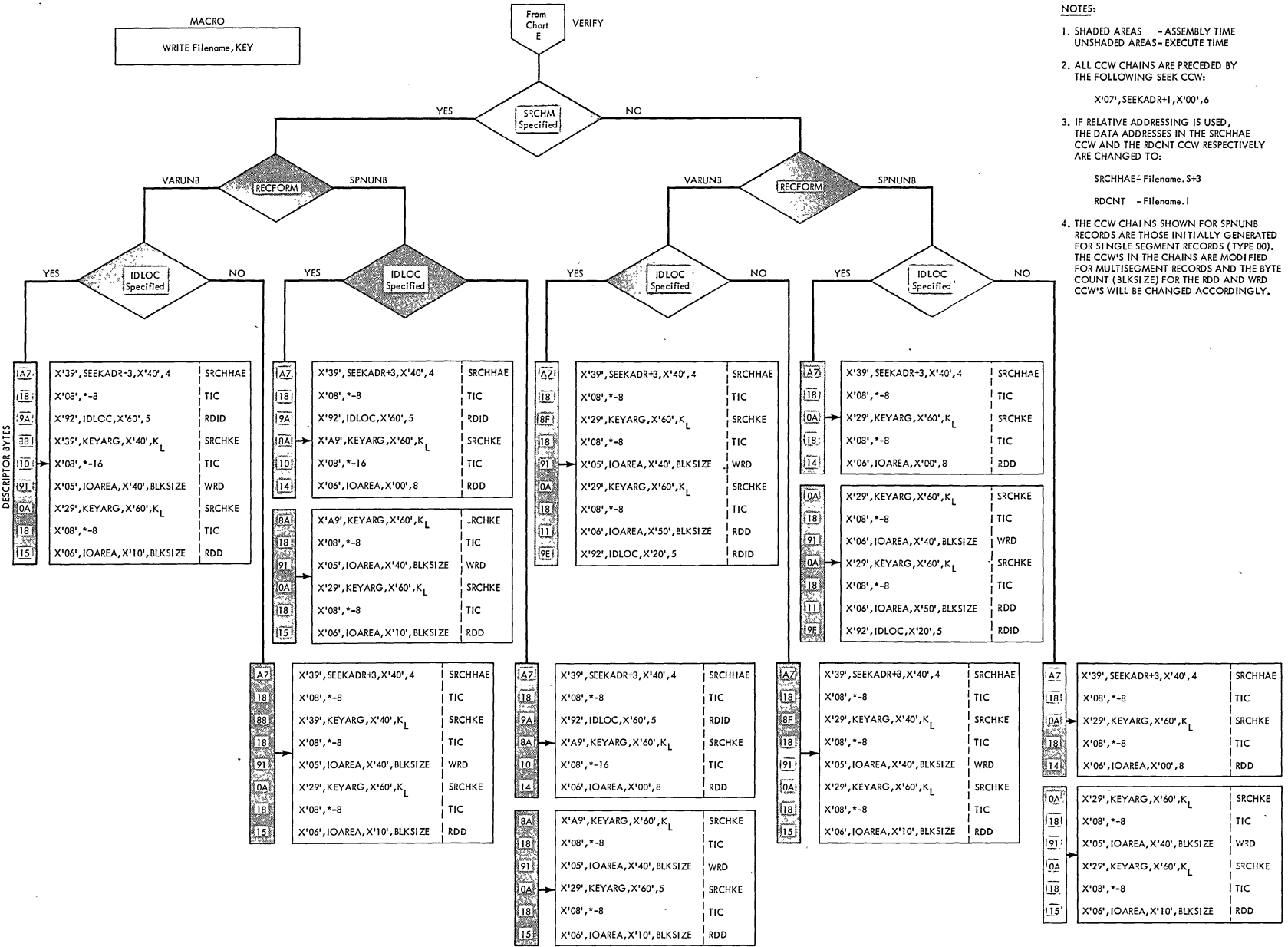


Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 12 of 14)



NOTES:

1. SHADED AREAS - ASSEMBLY TIME
UNSHADED AREAS - EXECUTE TIME
2. ALL CCW CHAINS ARE PRECEDED BY THE FOLLOWING SEEK CCW:
X'07', SEEKADR+1, X'00', 6
3. IF RELATIVE ADDRESSING IS USED, THE DATA ADDRESSES IN THE SRCHHAE CCW AND THE RDCNT CCW RESPECTIVELY ARE CHANGED TO:
SRCHHAE - Filename.S+3
RDCNT - Filename.I
4. THE CCW CHAINS SHOWN FOR SPUNUNB RECORDS ARE THOSE INITIALLY GENERATED FOR SINGLE SEGMENT RECORDS (TYPE 00). THE CCW'S IN THE CHAINS ARE MODIFIED FOR MULTISEGMENT RECORDS AND THE BYTE COUNT (BLKSIZE) FOR THE RDD AND WRD CCW'S WILL BE CHANGED ACCORDINGLY.

CHART M

Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 13 of 14)

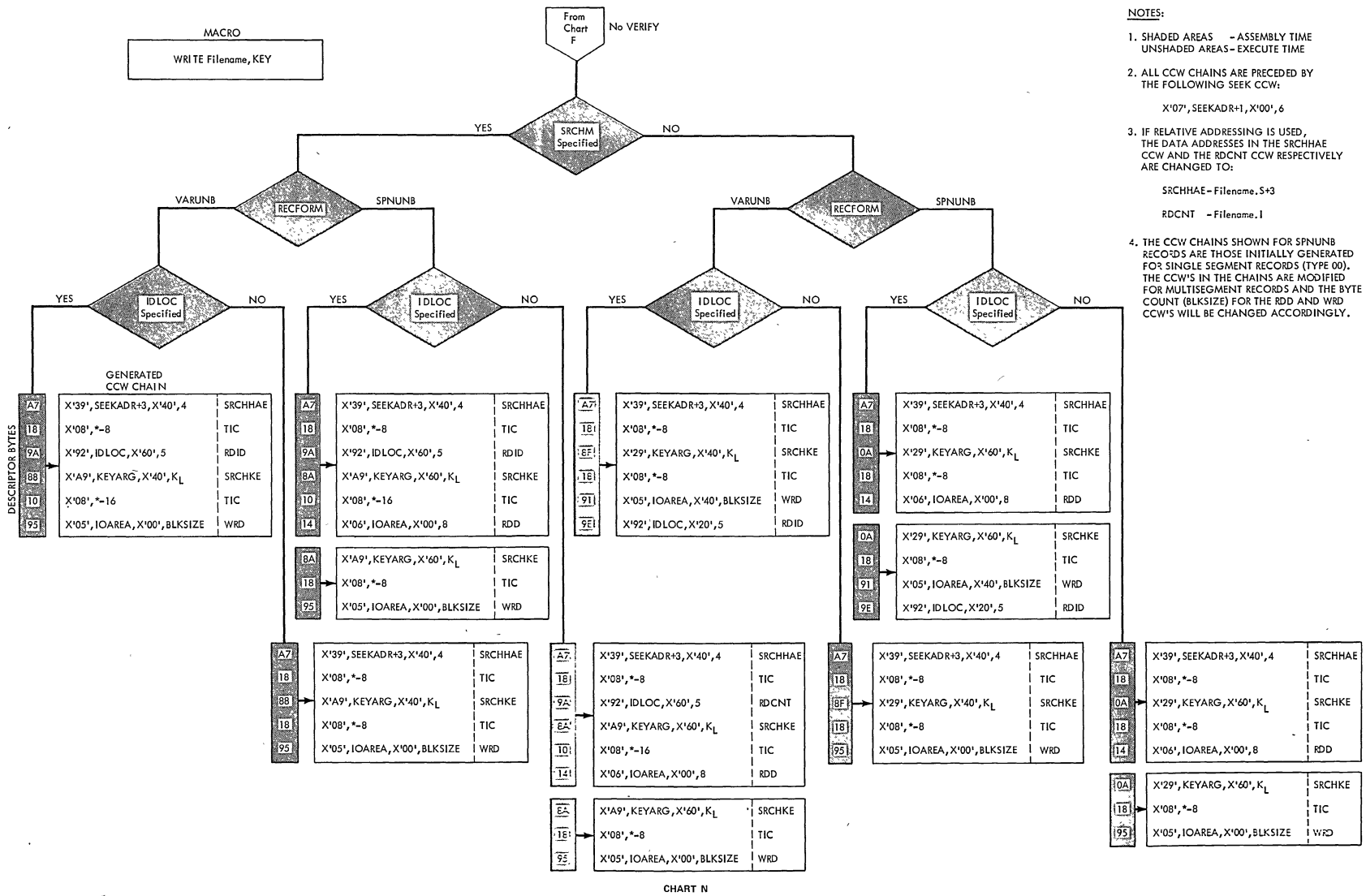


Figure 36. DA Channel Programs (Part 14 of 14)

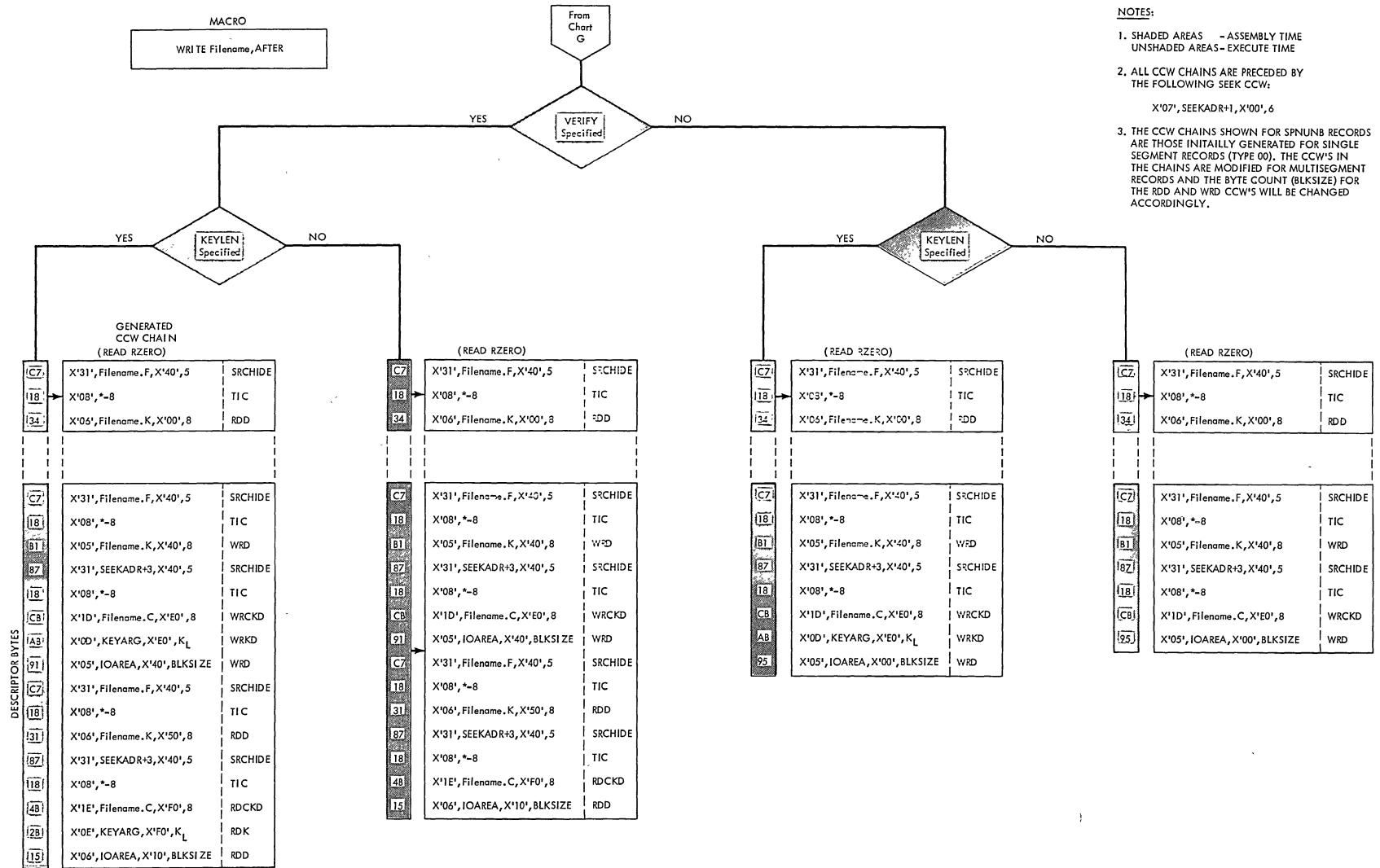


CHART O

INITIALIZATION AND TERMINATION

When a DASD file is processed by the Direct Access Method, all extents specified by the user must be opened before any data is transferred.

The DA Open logical transients make all the extents for the file available for use by the problem program. To accomplish this, the open routines check and create standard DASD labels or, in the case of nonstandard labels, pass control to the user for label processing.

To open a file, the open routines use label information supplied by the user in job control statements and stored on the SYSRES label information cylinder (refer to Figure 2). This information is used either to check or create the actual file labels in the Volume Table of Contents (VTOC) of the pack or cell containing the file. Refer to DASD Label Processing for details of SYSRES label information and to Appendix G for details and format of the standard DASD file labels processed by DOS logical IOCS.

Close is required for DASD files processed by the Direct Access Method only when user standard trailer labels are specified.

OPEN DIRECT ACCESS CHART 07

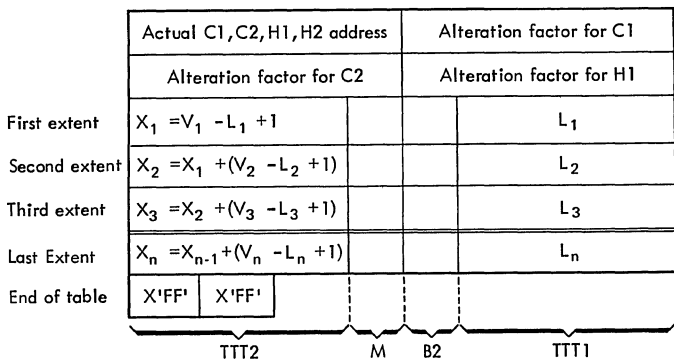
For input files, the volume and Format 1 labels are checked against the SYSRES label information supplied by the user's // DLBL job control card. User labels are then processed, providing LABADDR=address has been specified in the DTFDA macro defining the file. Finally, EXTENT information is passed to the user for checking and/or processing.

For output files, extents are checked to ensure that they do not overlap the VTOC or other extents. Labels are created and written in the VTOC, and user labels are processed, if required.

Relative Addressing

When relative addressing is specified for a file, the open routines convert extent information supplied as actual physical DASD addresses into a relative addressing format. The converted extent information is stored at the end of the DTF table, in a table (DSKXTNT) at location &Filename.P+48.

The 12 bytes preceding the DSKXTNT table contain device-dependent alteration factors (4 bytes each) used to convert the extent limit addresses. The format of the DSKXTNT table and the location of the alteration factors is illustrated in Figure 37. The alteration factors are summarized in Figure 38.



- TTT1, L = relative track number of the extent lower limit; that is, the number of tracks from cylinder 0, track 0 to the lower limit of the corresponding extent. (3 bytes)
- TTT2 = cumulative total tracks in current extent plus previous extents in the table. (3 bytes)
- B2 = second byte of bin number (BB), 0 for 2311, 2314, or 2319. (1 byte)
- M = symbolic unit number, incremented by 1 for each new symbolic unit. (1 byte)
- V = number of tracks from cylinder 0, track 0 to the upper limit of corresponding extent.

Figure 37. DSKXTNT Table for Relative Addressing

Factor	2311	2314*	2321
C1	1	1	1000
C2	10	20	100
H1	1	1	20

* Also for 2319.

Figure 38. Alteration Factors for Relative Addressing

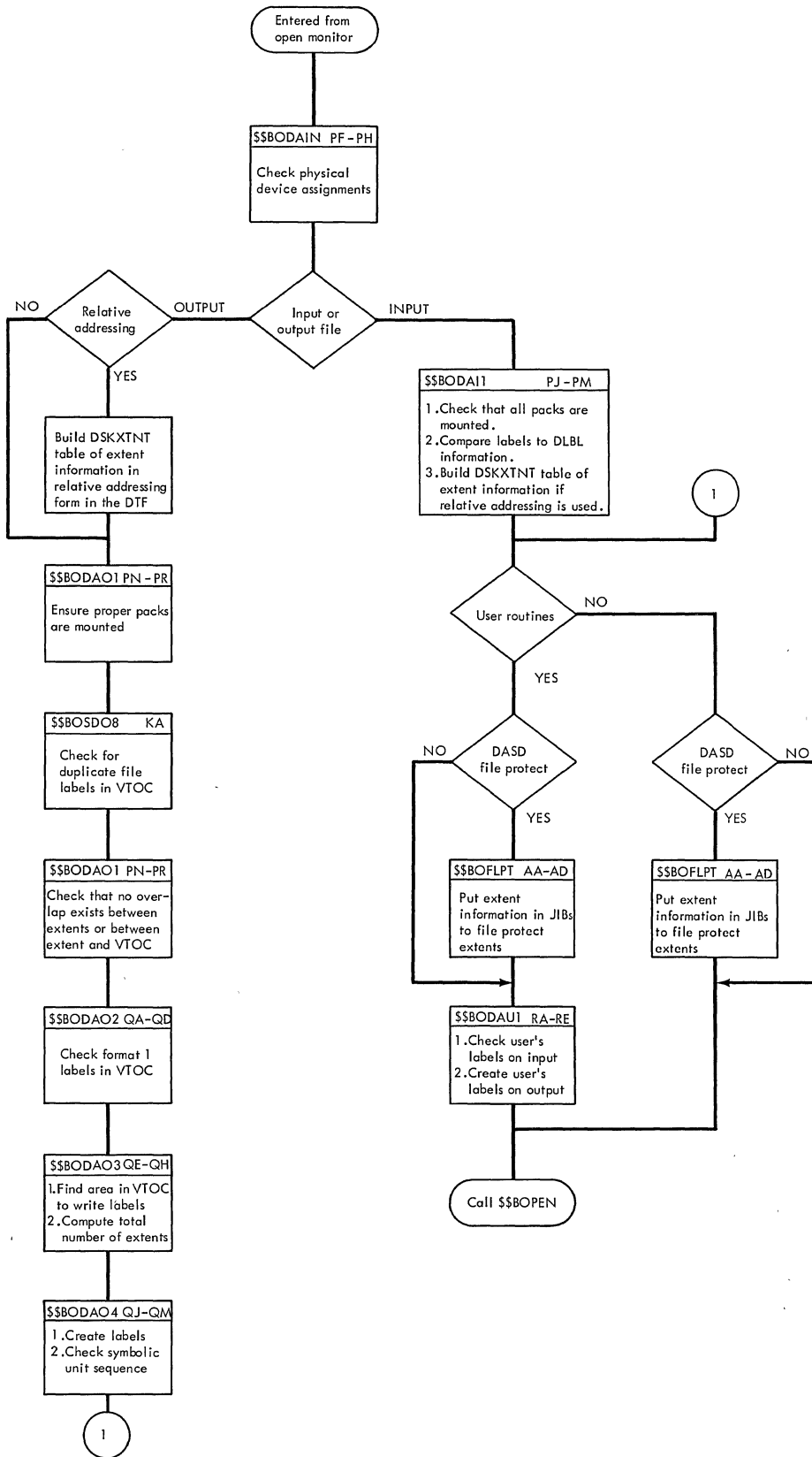
An actual physical extent address is converted to a relative address in the following manner. Each of the four bytes (CCHH) of the actual address are handled separately and are referred to as C1, C2, H1, and H2. Starting with C1, the first three bytes of the actual address are multiplied, one at a time, by the respective device-dependent alteration

factor (refer to Figure 38). The result of each multiply operation is added into an accumulating register. To complete the conversion, H2 is added to the accumulated result. If the conversion is performed on the lower limit address of the extent, the value obtained is the L (or TTT1) value and is stored in the DSKXTNT table (refer to Figure 37).

If the conversion is performed for the upper limit address of the extent, the

converted value is increased by 1 and TTT1 is subtracted from the result. The value obtained from this calculation is the total number of tracks included in the extent. The total number of tracks in the extent is then added to the total number of tracks of all previous entries to obtain the TTT2 value for the current extent entry in the DSKXTNT table (refer to Figure 37).

Chart 07. Open Direct Access, General Logic



\$\$BODAIN: DA Open Input/Output Charts
PF-PH

Objective: To ensure that the correct device is assigned for each extent, and to build a table (DSKXTNT) of extent values if relative addressing is used.

Entry: From the Open Monitor, \$\$BOPEN.

Exits:

- To the Open Monitor, \$\$BOPEN, if the COBOL Open/Ignore option is specified.
- To \$\$BODAI1 if an input file.
- To \$\$BODAO1 if an output file.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 if messages are needed.

Method: This phase determines if the correct device has been assigned to the file. If the correct device has not been assigned, the message writer phase, \$\$BOMSG1, is fetched to print message 4683I on SYSLOG. If the correct device is assigned, a test is made for relative addressing.

If the file is an input file with relative addressing, the proper alteration factors for the device are inserted in the DTF table and phase \$\$BODAI1 is fetched. If the file is an input file with actual addressing, phase \$\$BODAI1 is fetched directly.

For output files with relative addressing, phase \$\$BODAIN, in addition to storing the proper alteration factors, converts the actual extent limits of each extent to a relative address. The relative address form of each extent is stored in sequence in the DTF table. (This extent information in relative addressing form is referred to as the DSKXTNT table and is located in the DTF table at location &Filename.P+48.) When the extent information is complete, phase \$\$BODAO1 is fetched.

For output files with actual addressing, phase \$\$BODAO1 is fetched after the device assignment of each extent is checked.

\$\$BODAI1: DA Open Input Charts PJ-PM

Objective: To ensure that all packs are mounted, that the symbolic units are specified in sequence, and that the symbolic unit (and bin, if 2321) agrees with the user supplied DLBL information.

Entry: From \$\$BODAIN, or from a message writer phase.

Exits:

- To \$\$BODSMW to write data security message.
- To the Open Monitor, \$\$BOPEN, if no user options are specified.
- To \$\$BODAU1 to process user's options.
- To \$\$BOFLPT if DASD file protect is specified.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 if a message is required.

Method: Phase \$\$BODAI1 reads the VOL1 label and checks the volume serial number in the label against the volume serial number given in the extent to ensure that the correct pack is mounted. The phase then reads the Format 1 label for the file and checks the symbolic unit specified for each extent for proper sequence.

If the data security indicator in the format 1 label is ON, and the data security message has not been issued for the file, exit is made to \$\$BODSMW to print the data security message.

If relative addressing is specified, phase \$\$BODAI1 converts every set of extent limits in the Format 1 label, and the Format 3 label(s) as required, from actual (CCHH) addresses to a relative address form. The extent information in relative form is placed in a table (DSKXTNT) within the DTF table at location &Filename.P+48.

When all extents have been checked, a test is made for file protected extents. If file protect is specified, phase \$\$BOFLPT is fetched to build JIBs for the protected extents.

Phase \$\$BODAI1 returns control either to the Open Monitor (\$\$BOPEN), or to phase \$\$BODAU1 if processing of user labels or extent information is required.

\$\$BODAO1: DA Open Output, Phase 1 Charts
PN-PR

Objective: To check the volume serial number and determine if the DLBL and EXTENT serial numbers are equal, and to ensure that no extent specified by the user overlaps on the VTOC or on another extent for the same file.

Entry: From \$\$BODAIN.

Exits:

- To \$\$BODAO2 if job goes to normal completion.
- To \$\$BOSDO8 to check for duplicate DLBL in VTOC.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 if messages are to be put out.

Method: This phase reads the volume label for the symbolic unit (and bin, if the device is a 2321). It checks to see that the correct volume is available by comparing the volume serial number with the serial number specified on the first extent. If they are not equal, message 4755A is initialized and \$\$BOMSG1 is fetched to write the message on SYSLOG.

If the serial numbers are equal, the Format 4 label is read. Each extent for the current symbolic unit is checked to see that it does not overlap on the VTOC. If an overlap is present, message 4741A is initialized and written out on SYSLOG by \$\$BOMSG1. Upon reentry to this phase, the current extent is deleted at the user's request.

The next extent is checked to see if it has the same symbolic unit as the previous extent. If it does not, the routine exits to \$\$BOSDO8 to check for a duplicate DLBL in the VTOC. If the next extent has the same symbolic unit, the phase checks to see if the first extent has two tracks. If it does not, message 4766A is initialized and written on SYSLOG by \$\$BOMSG1. Upon reentry to this phase, the first extent is deleted at the user's request.

If the first extent has two tracks, a check determines if extents overlap. If an overlap exists, message 4740A is initialized and written on SYSLOG. Upon reentry to this phase, the extent causing the overlap is deleted at the user's request. All remaining extents are moved down the length of one extent so that the upper limit of the extent is decreased by the length of one extent.

When all extents on the file have been checked in this manner, this phase exits to \$\$BODAO2.

\$\$BODAO2: DA Open Output, Phase 2 Charts QA-QD

Objective: To ensure that no extent for the incoming file overlaps on any extent for any file cataloged in the VTOC.

Entry: From \$\$BODAO1.

Exits:

- To \$\$BODAO3 to create labels.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 if messages are to be printed.

Method: This phase reads the VOL1 label to get the starting address (CCHHR) of the VTOC. If the VOL1 label is not found, message 4706I is initialized, and phase \$\$BOMSG1 is fetched to write the message on SYSLOG.

The Format 4 label, or VTOC definition label, is read to get the upper limit address (CCHH) of the VTOC. If the Format 4 label is not found, message 4704I is initialized, and phase \$\$BOMSG1 is fetched to write the message.

If the Format 4 label is found, the routine reads DASD labels (count, key, and data) from the VTOC, one at a time, until a Format 1 label is found or the last record in the VTOC is read. If a no-record-found condition results before the end of the VTOC is reached, message 4709I is initialized and written on SYSLOG by phase \$\$BOMSG1.

If the end of the VTOC is reached without finding a Format 1 label, the routine determines the address of the extent for the next file on a different symbolic unit, and returns to process the extents for that file. If an extent on a different symbolic unit cannot be found, and all extents have been scanned, this phase fetches phase \$\$BODAO3 to create labels.

When a Format 1 label is found, the extents for the new file are checked for overlap on the extents in the Format 1 label and any other labels chained to it. If overlap is found, the Format 1 label is reread, and the expiration date is checked to see if the file has expired. If the file has not expired, message 4744A is initialized and phase \$\$BOMSG1 is fetched to write the message on SYSLOG. At this point, the operator sets indicators either to delete the file, or delete the extent. Upon reentry to this phase, the indicators determine the action to be taken, and that action is executed.

If the file has expired, or the operator requests that the file be deleted, it is done by writing zeros over all the labels in the chain. When the file is deleted, the phase returns to read the next Format 1 label from the VTOC and continue processing.

When overlap occurs on an unexpired data secured file, \$\$BOMSG1 is fetched to issue message 4798I OVLAP UNEXPRD SECRD FILE. If overlap on an expired secured file occurs, message 4797I OVLAP EXPIRED SECRD FILE is issued. In both cases, the job is canceled.

When all the extents for the incoming file have been processed, this phase exits to \$\$BODAO3 to create labels.

\$\$BODAO3: DA Open Output, Phase 3 Charts
QE-QH

Objective: To find an open area in the VTOC in which to write labels. To set the DADSM bit on in the Format 4 label and compute the total number of extents.

Entry: From \$\$BODAO2.

Exits:

- To \$\$BODAO4 to create Format 1 and Format 3 labels.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 if messages are to be printed.

Method: This phase first counts the number of extents on the symbolic unit and saves the total number to be inserted in the label later. A test determines if the total number exceeded the limit. If it did, an exit is made to phase \$\$BOMSG1 to issue a message to that effect.

If the limit has not been exceeded, the VOL1 label is read to get the starting address of the VTOC. The Format 4 label, or VTOC definition label, is then read and the DADSM bit is set on in the Format 4 label. This phase then writes and verifies the Format 4 label.

The VTOC is then searched to find the first open area in which to write a label. This first open area contains the Format 1 label, or in case of more than three extents, the Format 3 label. If a Format 3 label is to be created, the VTOC is searched again to find a second open area for the Format 1 label.

When the necessary number of open areas have been found, this phase exits to phase \$\$BODAO4 to create the labels.

\$\$BODAO4: DA Open Output, Phase 4 Charts
QJ-QM

Objective: To create Format 1 and Format 3 labels, and write them in the VTOC. To ensure that symbolic units are in sequence.

Entry: From \$\$BODAO3.

Exits:

- To \$\$BODAO3 if additional extents are to be processed.
- To \$\$BOPEN if there are no user routines.
- To \$\$BODAU1 if there are user labels.
- To \$\$BOMSG1 if messages are to be put out.
- To \$\$BOFLPT if DASD file-protect is present.

Method: This phase tests for user labels. If there are any, a user label extent is created from the first prime data extent for the symbolic unit, and the first track becomes the user label track. If the limits in the prime data extent specify more than one track, the lower limit is updated by one track to form a new lower limit for the prime data extent.

Fields specified in the DLBL are used to create the Format 1 label. The extents are then inserted into the Format 1 label from the extent storage area. If more than three extents on the same symbolic unit are specified, the Format 1 label is written out and the Format 3 label is created. The remaining extents are inserted into the Format 3 label.

When a different symbolic unit or the end of the extent storage area is detected, the label currently being created is written out. If the last symbolic unit has not been processed, the DLBL volume sequence number is updated by 1. The next symbolic unit is processed. If the symbolic unit has changed, the new symbolic unit must be in sequence. If not, phase \$\$BOMSG1 is fetched to issue a message to that effect.

To process the next symbolic unit, this phase exits to phase \$\$BODAO3 to find another open area for the next label.

\$\$BODAU1: DA Open Input, Output Charts
RA-RE

Objective: To check user header labels for an input file if the user elects the user label option. To create user header labels for an output file, to be written by the open routine on the 2311, 2314, 2319, or 2321. To pass extents to the user from the labels if requested to do so by the user.

Entry:

- From \$\$BODAI1 if an input file.
- From \$\$BODAO4 if an output file.

Exits:

- To \$\$BOMSG1 if messages are to be printed.
- To \$\$BOPEN at completion of OPEN routine.

Method: The VOL1 label is read to get the starting address of the VTOC. The VTOC is then searched to find the correct Format 1 label. If the label cannot be found, a message is written by phase \$\$BOMSG1 to that effect.

When the correct label has been found, a test is made for user labels. If there are none, the routine branches to pass extents if requested by the user.

Then a test determines if the current label is a user label. If it is not, the routine branches to pass extents to the user. If the current label is a user label, a test determines if the device is a 2321. If it is, the maximum number of header labels for input or output files must be modified because only five user labels are possible with a 2321 file. Eight user labels may be used with a 2311, 2314, or 2319 file.

When the maximum constants have been modified (if necessary), this phase determines whether the file is an input or output file. If the file is an input file, the user header labels are read by this phase and checked to ensure that they are correct user header labels. The data portion is then passed to the user if the labels are correct. If the labels are not correct, a message is written by \$\$BOMSG1 to that effect. The reading of labels continues until the maximum number of labels have been read (and rewritten if the user has updated the label), or the user signals that he does not want to read any more labels.

If the file is an output file, this phase creates the count field, including the ID, key length, and data length and the key field, (UHL1 for the first user label to UHL5 or UHL8 for the maximum number of user labels). It also initializes the first four bytes of the data field which correspond to the key field. This phase then exits to the user in order to create the last 76 bytes of the data field. Upon return from the user, the label is written by this phase.

The creating and writing of labels continues until the maximum number of labels has been written or the user signals that he does not want to create any more labels. When the last label has been written, two file marks are created and written, the first of which is a header label with a data length of zero, and the second of which is a trailer label with a key of UTL0 and a data length of zero. When these file marks have been written, the routine branches to pass extents.

A test determines whether the user wants extents passed. If not, this phase proceeds to process the next symbolic unit. If the user does want extents passed, the extent information is passed via a fourteen byte area illustrated by Figure 39.

Byte 0	Extent Type
Byte 1	Extent Sequence Number
Bytes 2 to 5	Extent Lower Limit
Bytes 6 to 9	Extent Upper Limit
Bytes 10, 11	Symbolic Unit
Byte 12	Original Bin Number (0 for 2311)
Byte 13	Present Bin Number (0 for 2311)

Figure 39. Format of Extent Information to User

Extents are passed until the end of the extent area in the label is detected. Another test determines whether a pointer to a Format 3 label is present. If so, the Format 3 label is read and the extents in that label are passed to the user. This continues until there are no more extents within a label to be passed to the user.

The phase then finds the next symbolic unit to process those labels and extents. When all the incoming extents in the extent storage area in main storage have been

processed, this phase exits to the open monitor, \$\$BOPEN.

\$\$BODACL: DA Close, Input/Output Charts
RF-RH

Objective: To read or write standard user trailer labels, and to test for track hold.

Entry: From the Close Monitor or from a message writer phase.

Exit: To the Close Monitor, \$\$BCLOSE; to \$\$BOMSG1 if a message is required; or to \$\$BOSDC2 to free any tracks.

Method: For input files, phase \$\$BODACL initializes the search CCW with a key argument of the first standard user trailer label (UTL0). The label is read and control is passed to the user's label routine. Processing of standard user trailer labels continues until either the

maximum number of trailer labels are read (5 for 2321, 8 for 2311, 2314, or 2319), or a file mark (a UTL with a data length of 0) is read. Control then returns to the Close Monitor.

For output files, phase \$\$BODACL initializes the search CCW with a key argument of UTL0, the end-of-file mark written after the last UHL. When the UTL0 label is found, control passes to the user's label routine. Control returns to \$\$BODACL to write the standard user trailer label on the user's label track. The first standard user trailer label written is identified by UTL0 and is written over the end-of-file mark previously identified by UTL0. A new end-of-file mark (a standard user trailer label with a data length of 0) is written and the Close Monitor is fetched after all standard user trailer labels are processed. The maximum number of standard user trailer labels permitted (excluding the end-of-file mark), is 5 for a 2321 and 8 for a 2311, 2314, or 2319.

Chart AA. \$\$BOFLPT: DASD File Protect (Section 1 of 4)

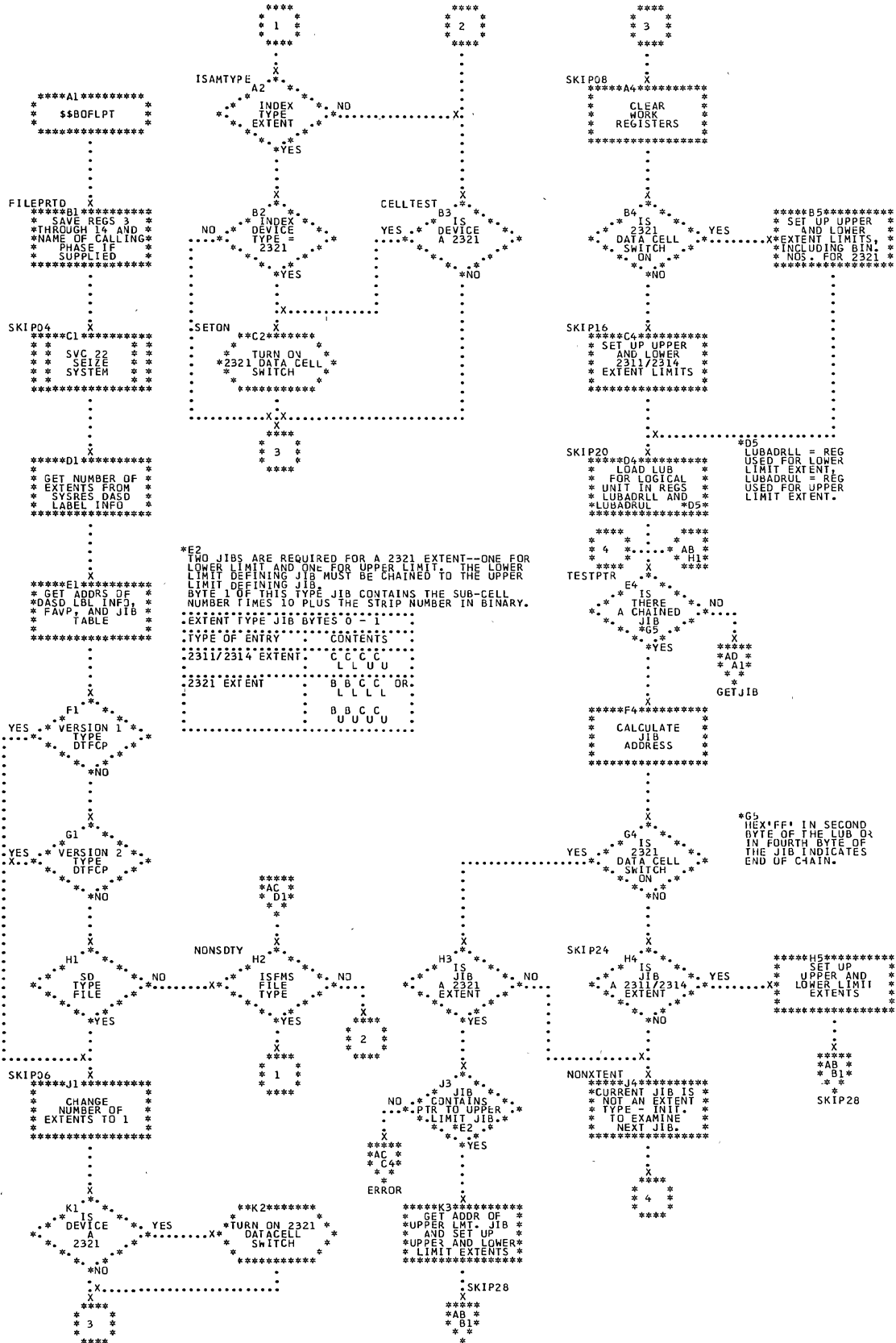


Chart AD. \$\$BOFLPT: DASD File Protect (Section 4 of 4)

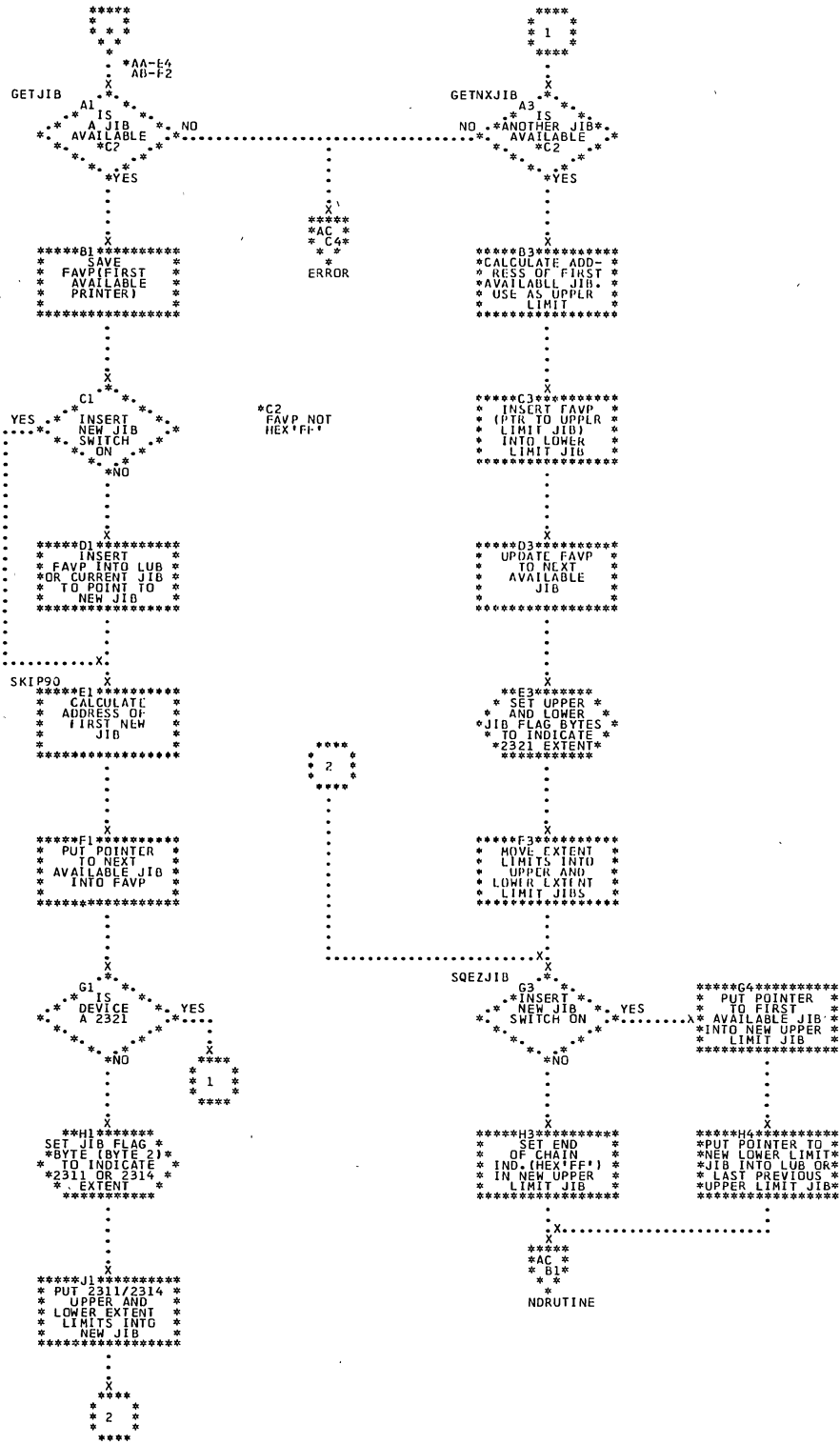


Chart AE. \$\$BODSPV: VTOC Display, Phase 1

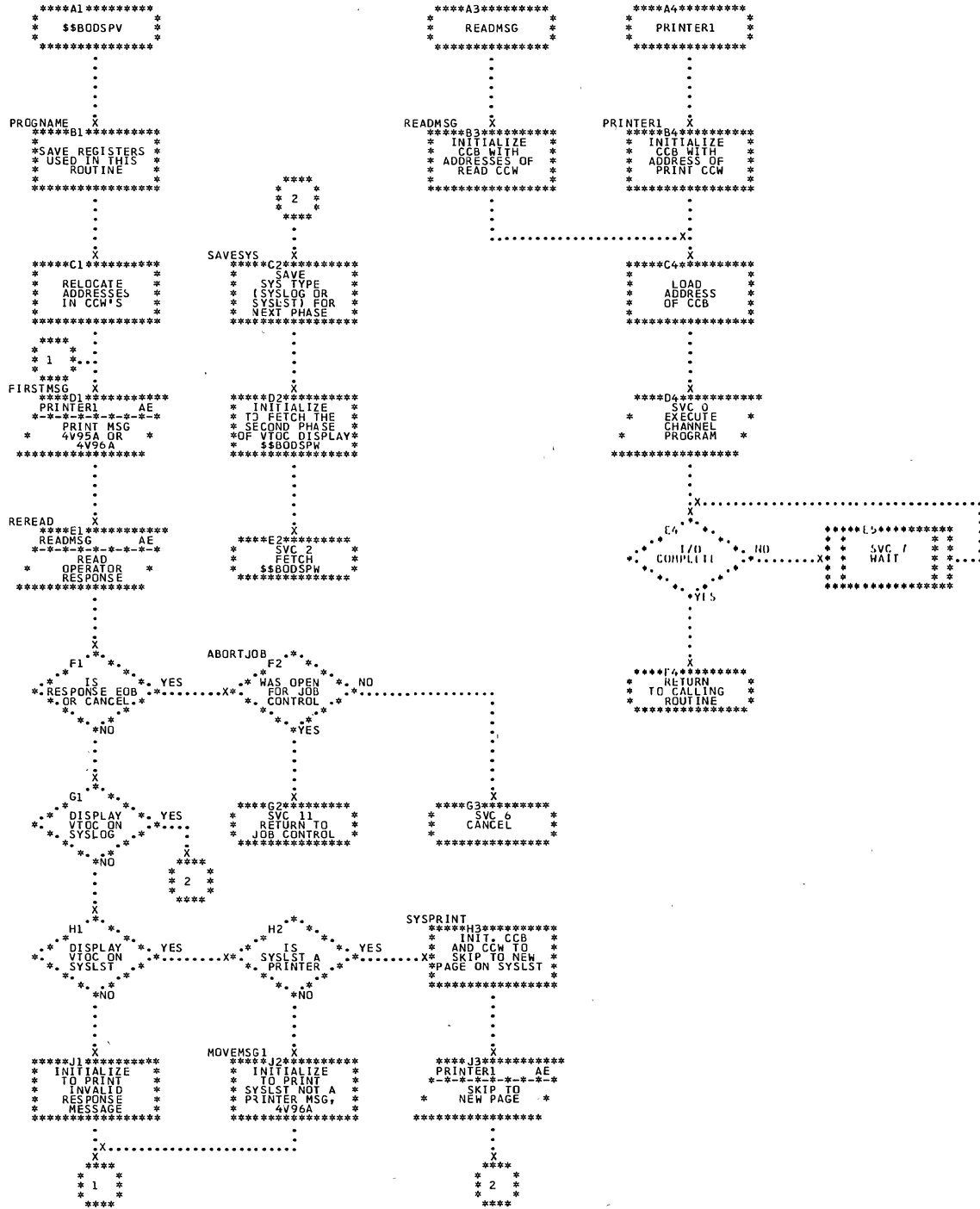


Chart AF. \$\$BODSPW: VTOC Display, Phase 2 (Section 1 of 3)

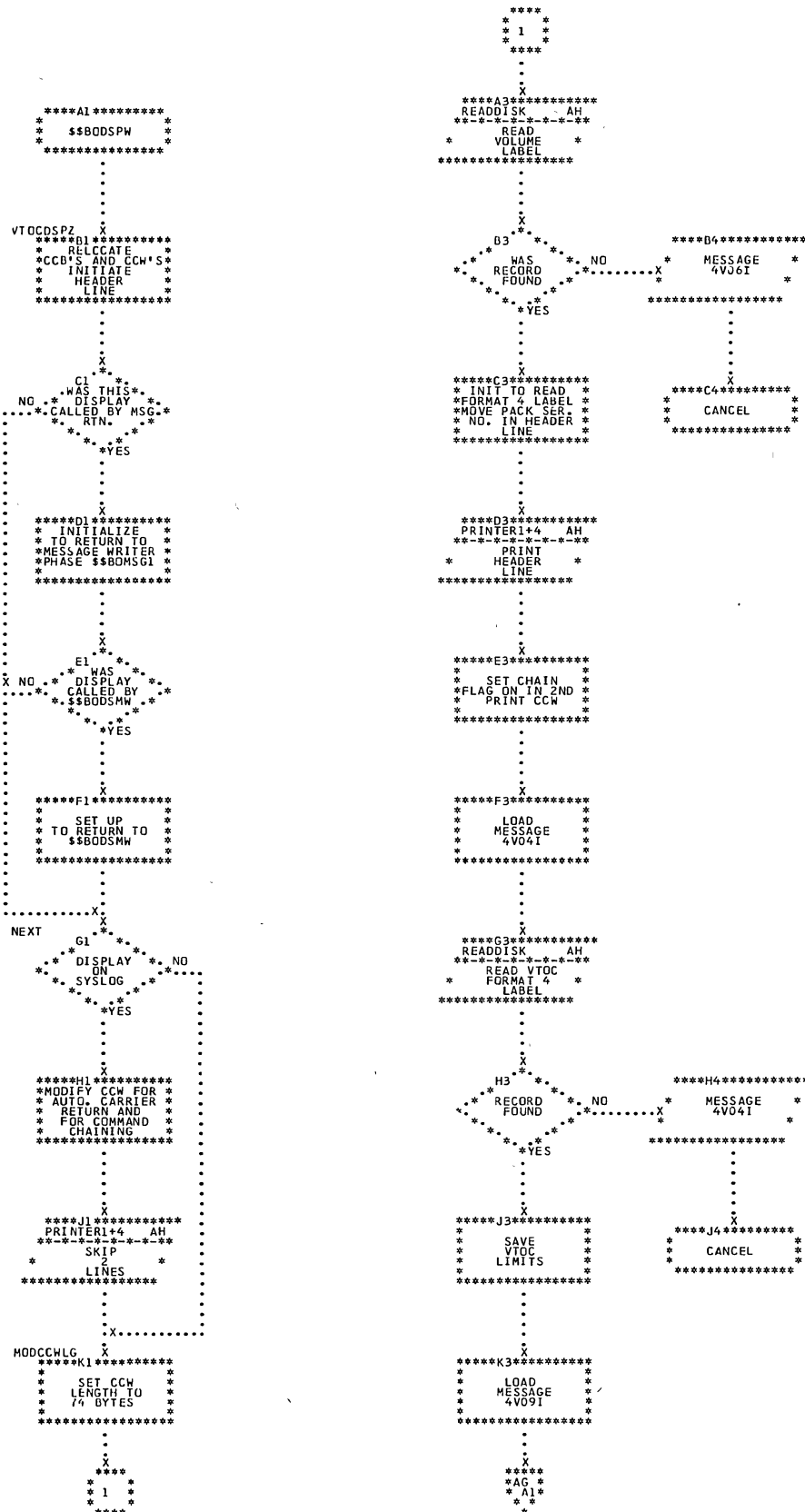


Chart AG. \$\$\$BODSPW: VTOC Display, Phase 2 (Section 2 of 3)

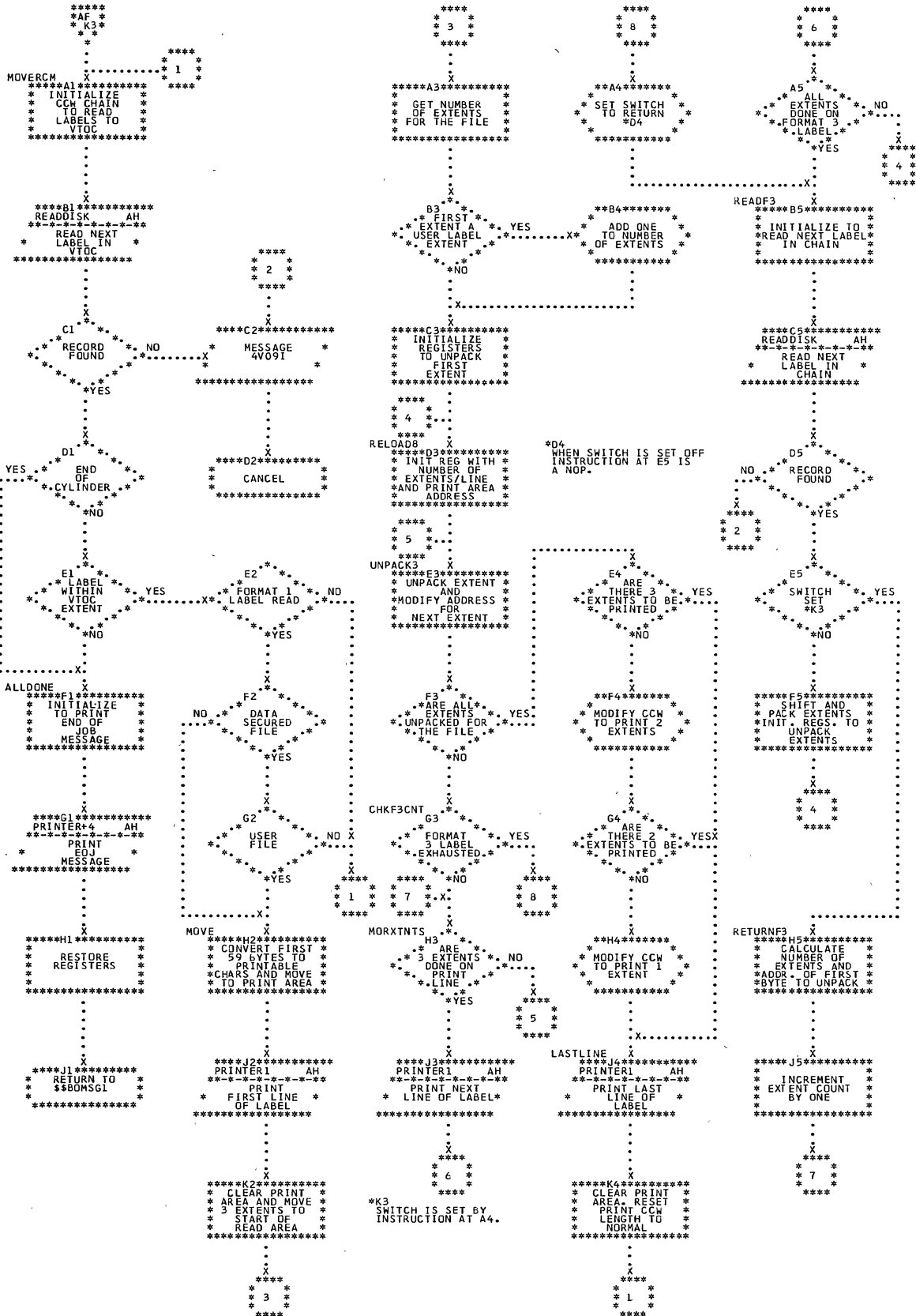


Chart AH. \$\$\$BODSPW: VTOC Display, Phase 2 (Section 3 of 3)

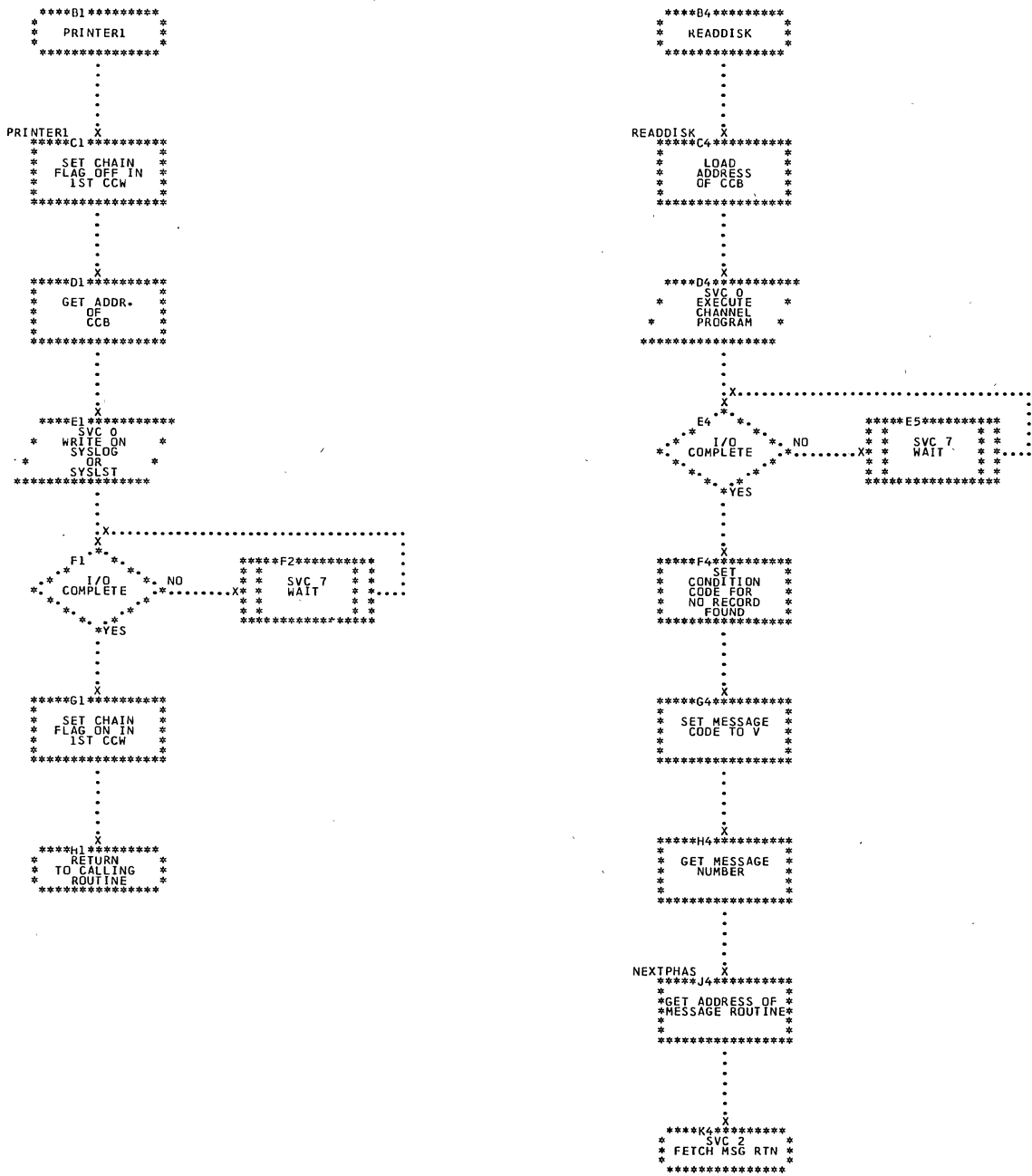


Chart AJ. \$\$BOVDMP: VTOC Dump (Section 1 of 2)

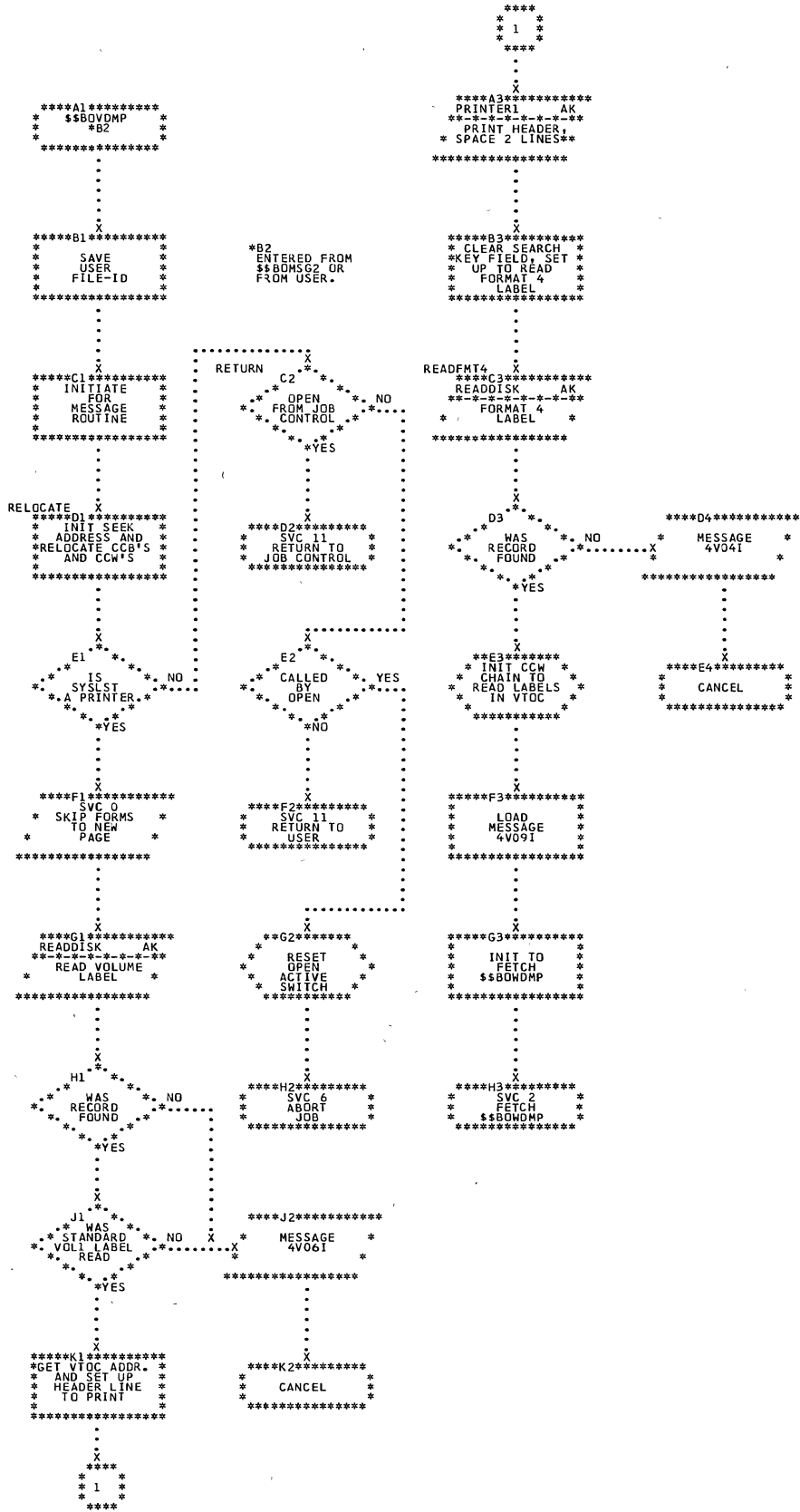


Chart AK. \$\$BOVDMP: VTOC Dump (Section 2 of 2)

```

*****B1*****
* READDISK *
*****
:
:
:
READDISK X
*****C1*****
* LOAD *
* ADDRESS *
* OF CCB *
*****
:
:
:
X
*****D1*****
* SVC 0 *
* EXECUTE *
* CHANNEL *
* PROGRAM *
*****
:
:
X.....
E1 * I/O * NO * *****E2*****
* COMPLETE * * * * * SVC 7 * * *
* * * * * WAIT * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* YES
:
:
:
X
*****F1*****
* RETURN TO *
* CALLING *
* ROUTINE *
*****

```

```

*****B4*****
* PRINTER 1 *
*****
:
:
:
PRINTER1 X
*****C4*****
* LOAD *
* ADDRESS *
* OF CCB *
*****
:
:
:
X
*****D4*****
* SVC 0 *
* EXECUTE *
* CHANNEL *
* PROGRAM *
*****
:
:
X.....
E4 * I/O * NO * *****E5*****
* COMPLETE * * * * * SVC 7 * * *
* * * * * WAIT * * *
* * * * *
* * * * *
* YES
:
:
:
X
*****F4*****
* CLEAR *
* PRINT *
* AREA *
*****
:
:
:
X
*****G4*****
* RETURN TO *
* CALLING *
* ROUTINE *
*****

```


Chart AR. \$\$BOMSG2: Disk Open Error Message Writer, Phase 2 (Section 2 of 3)

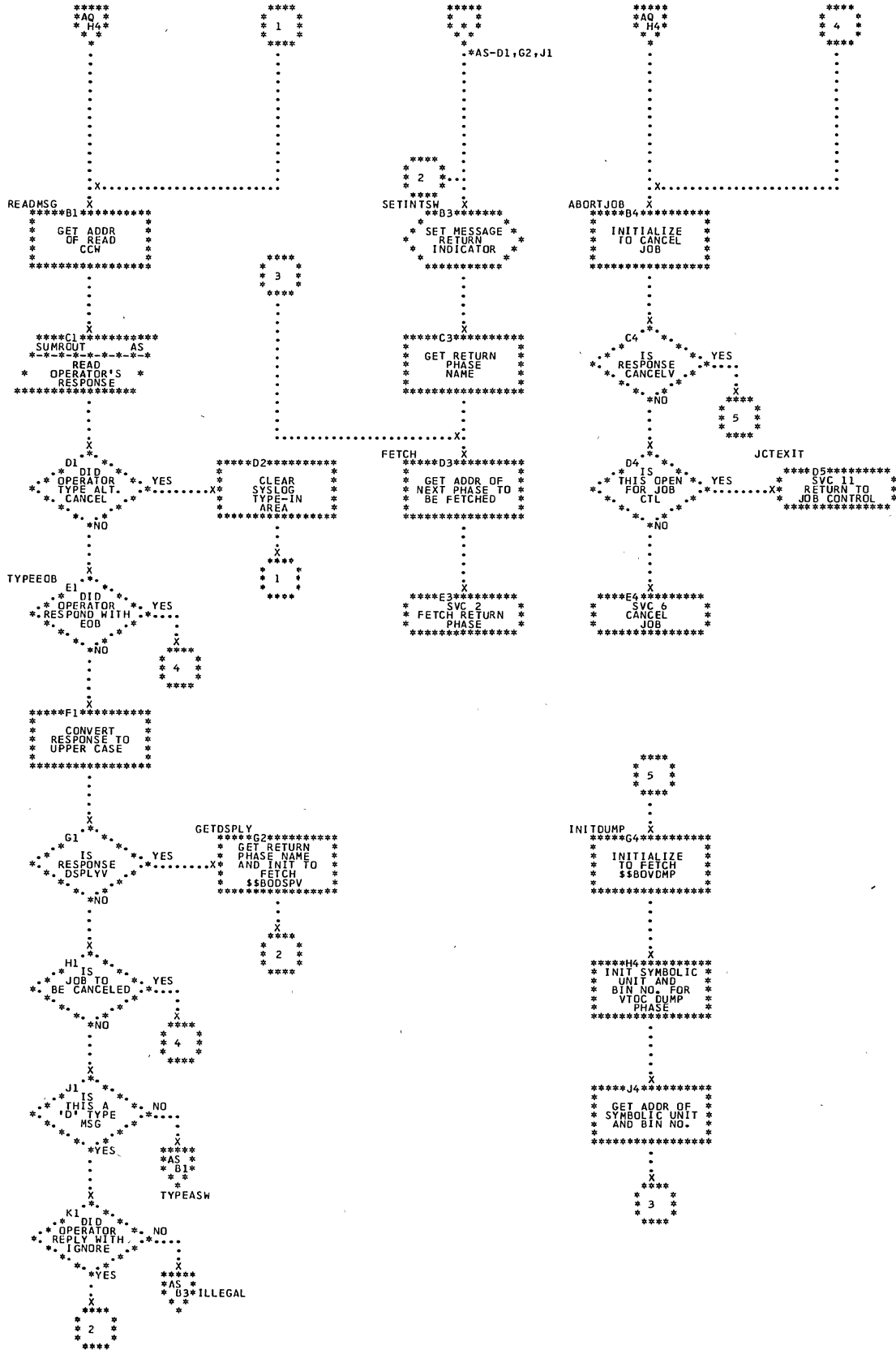


Chart AT. \$\$BODSMW: Data Security Message Writer (Section 1 of 2)

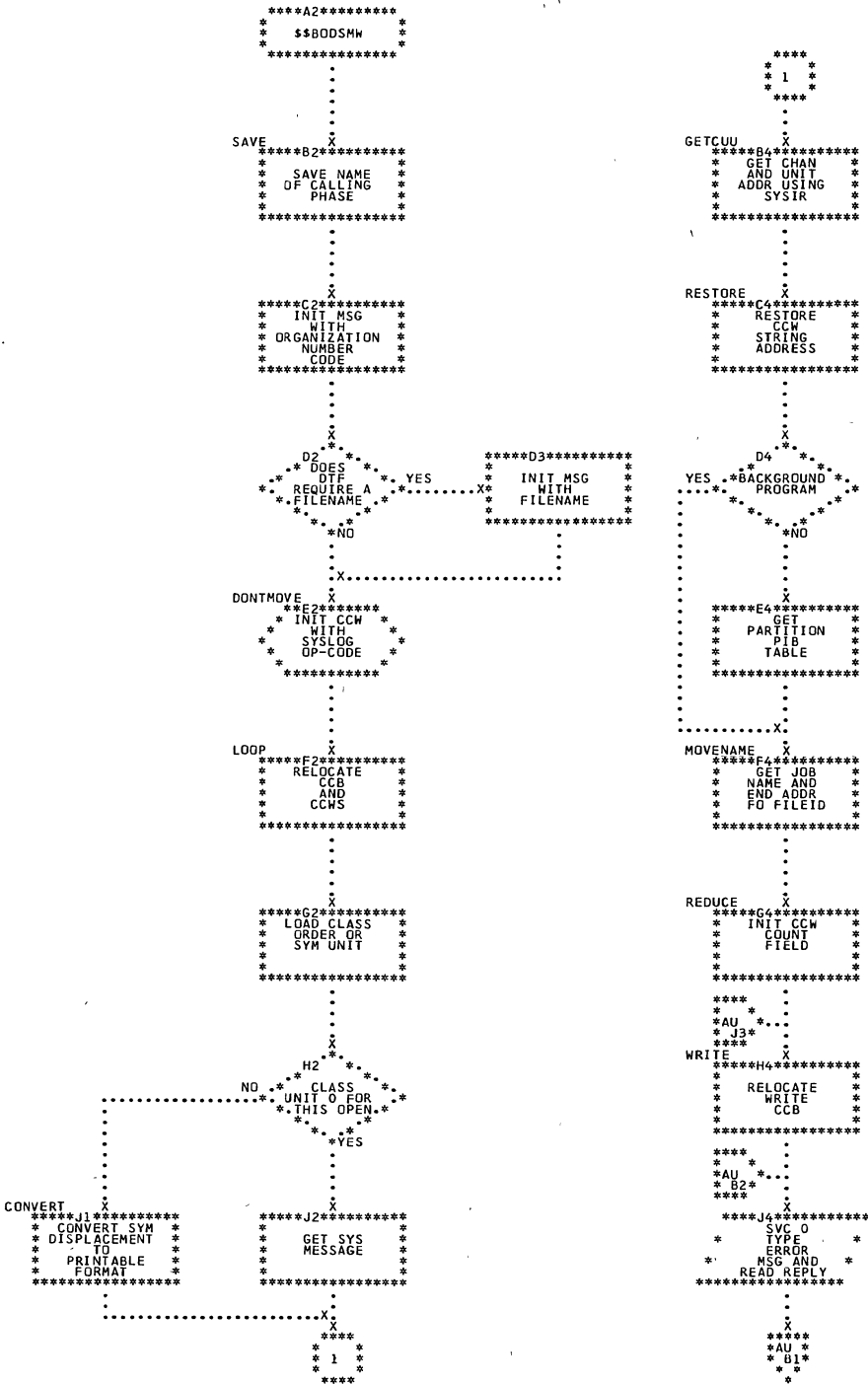


Chart AU. \$\$BODSMW: Data Security Message Writer (Section 2 of 2)

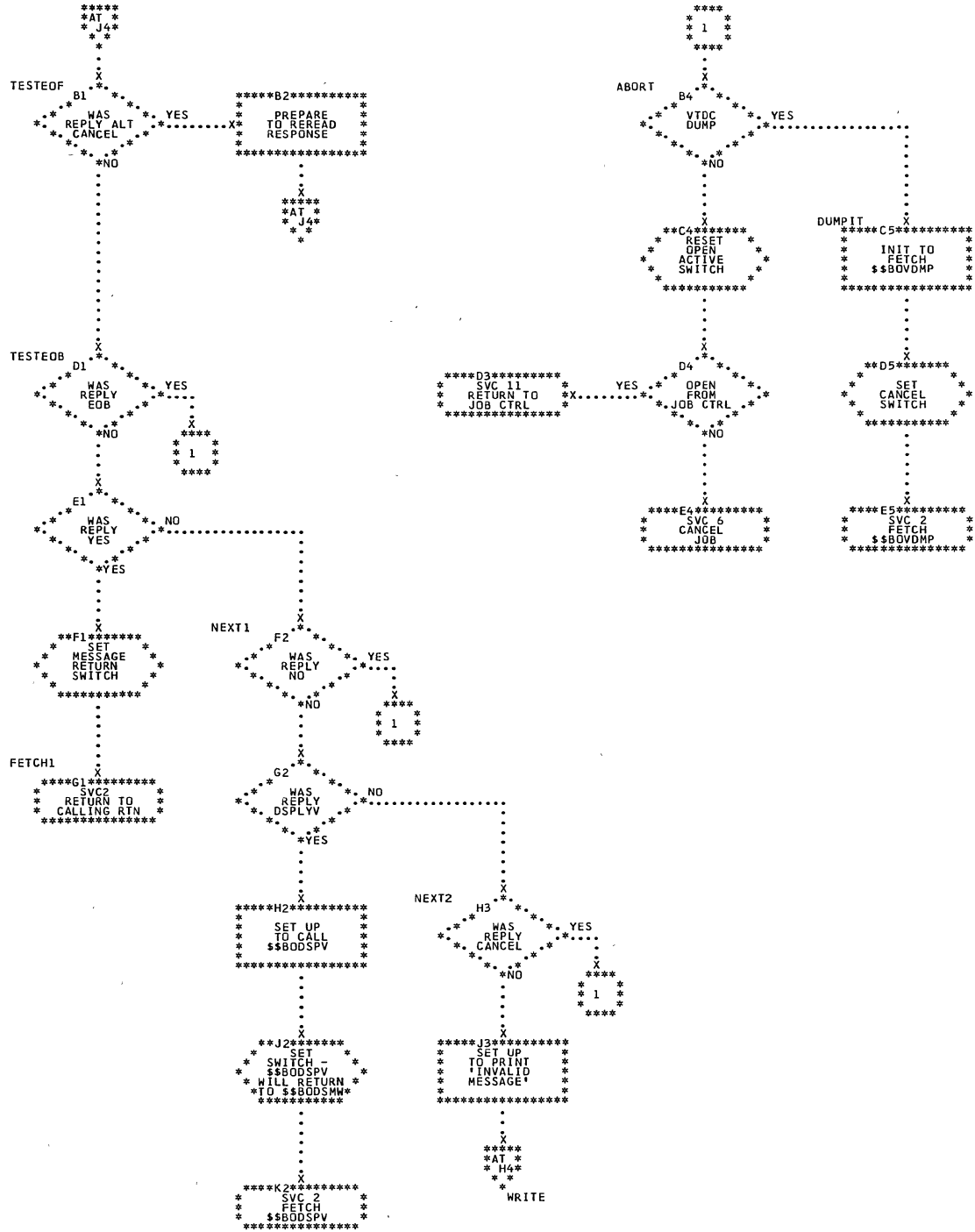


Chart BA. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 1 of 5)

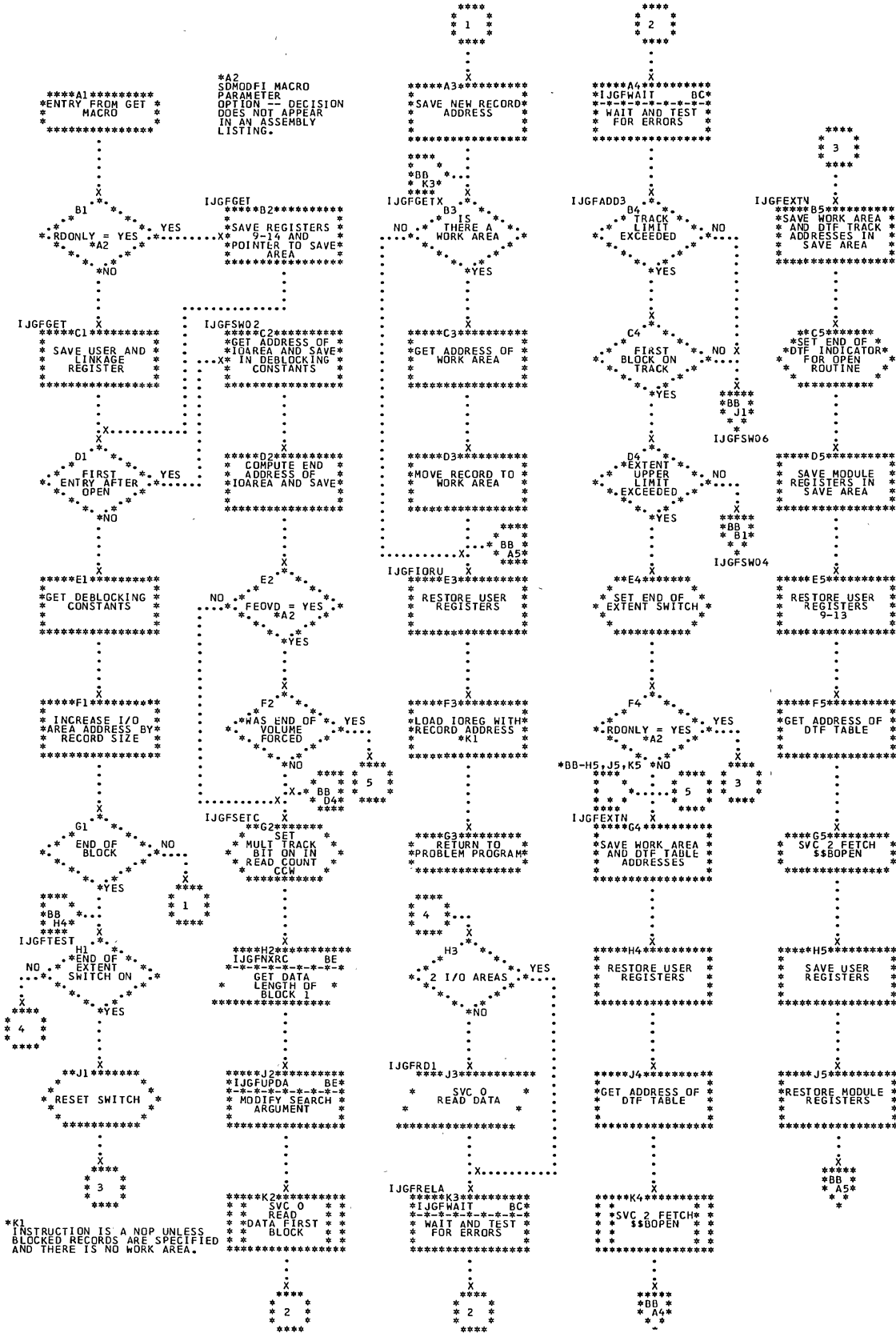


Chart BB. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 2 of 5)

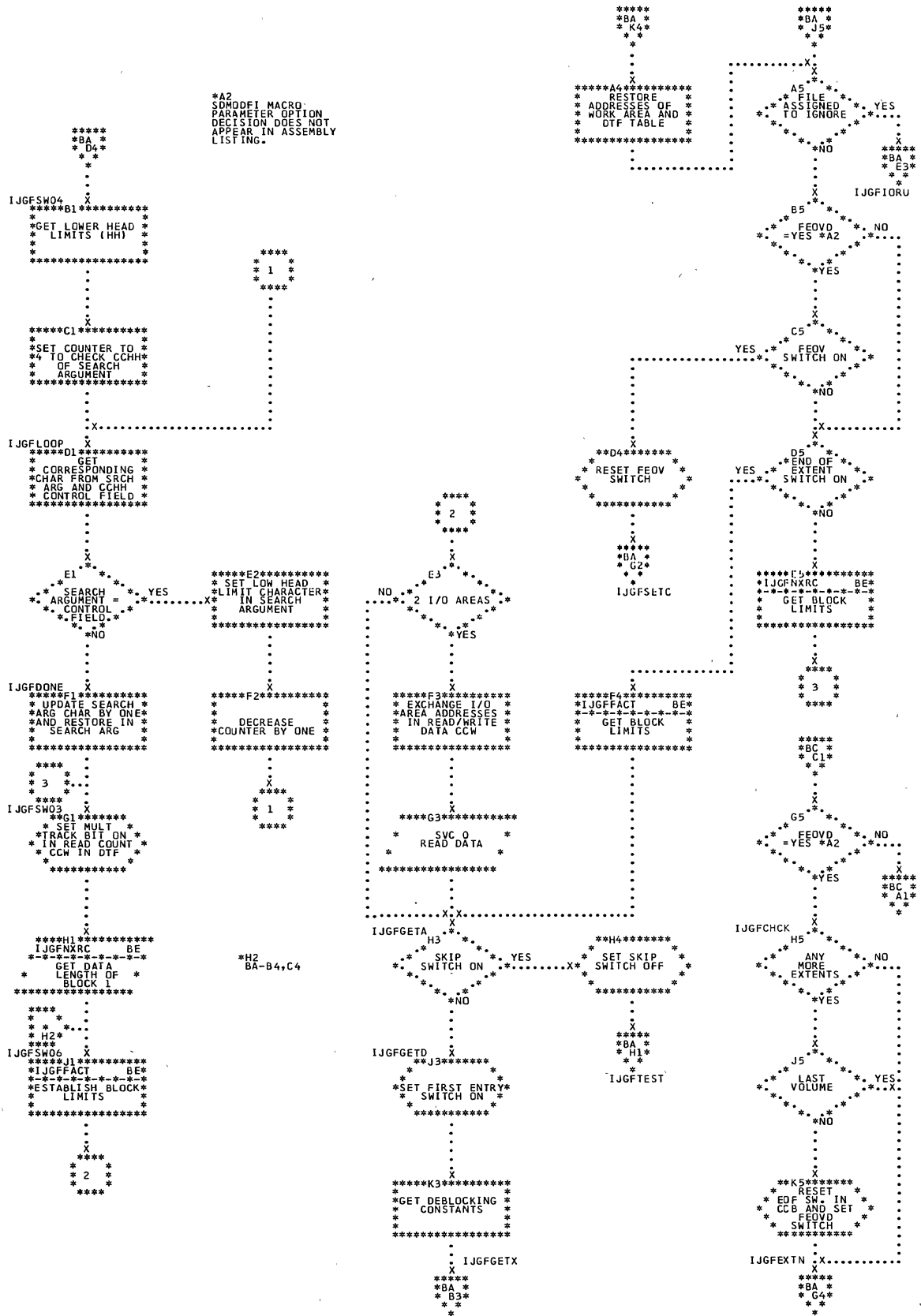


Chart BC. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 3 of 5)

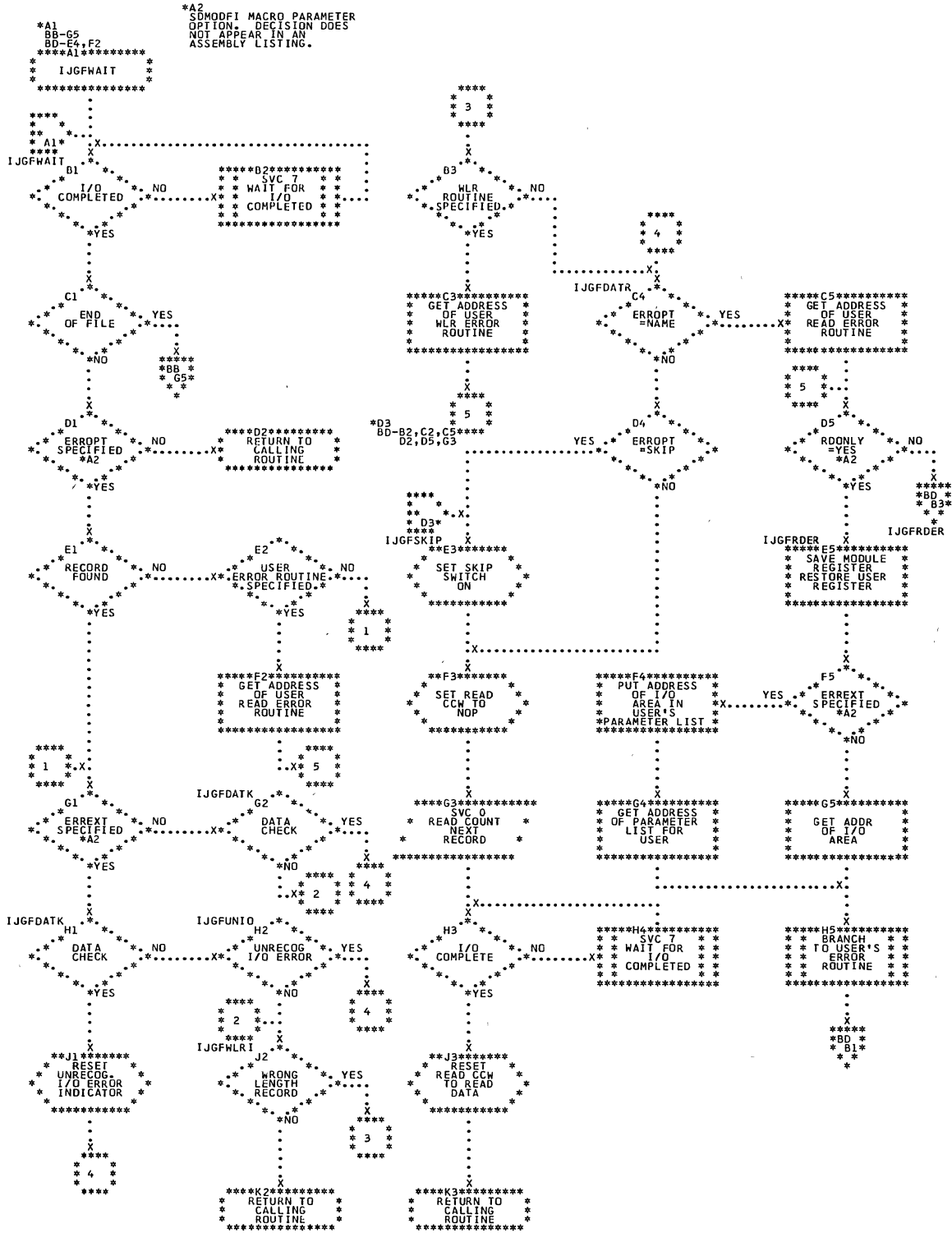


Chart BD. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 4 of 5)

*A2
SDMODFI MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION, DECISION DOES
NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

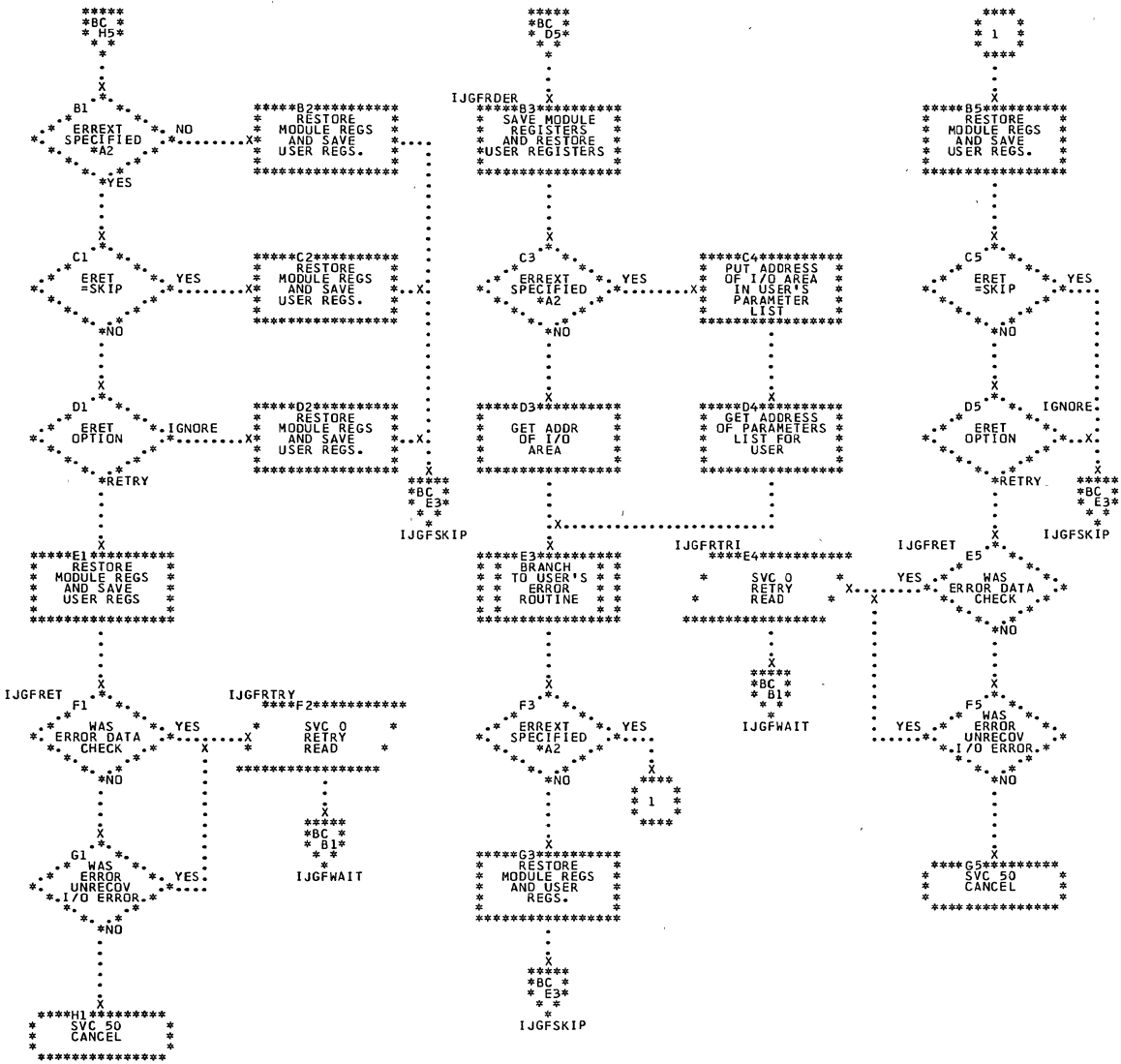


Chart BE. SDMODFI: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 5 of 5)

*A1
SDMODFI MACRO
PARAMETER OPTION-
DECISION DOES NOT
APPEAR IN ASSEMBLY
LISTING.

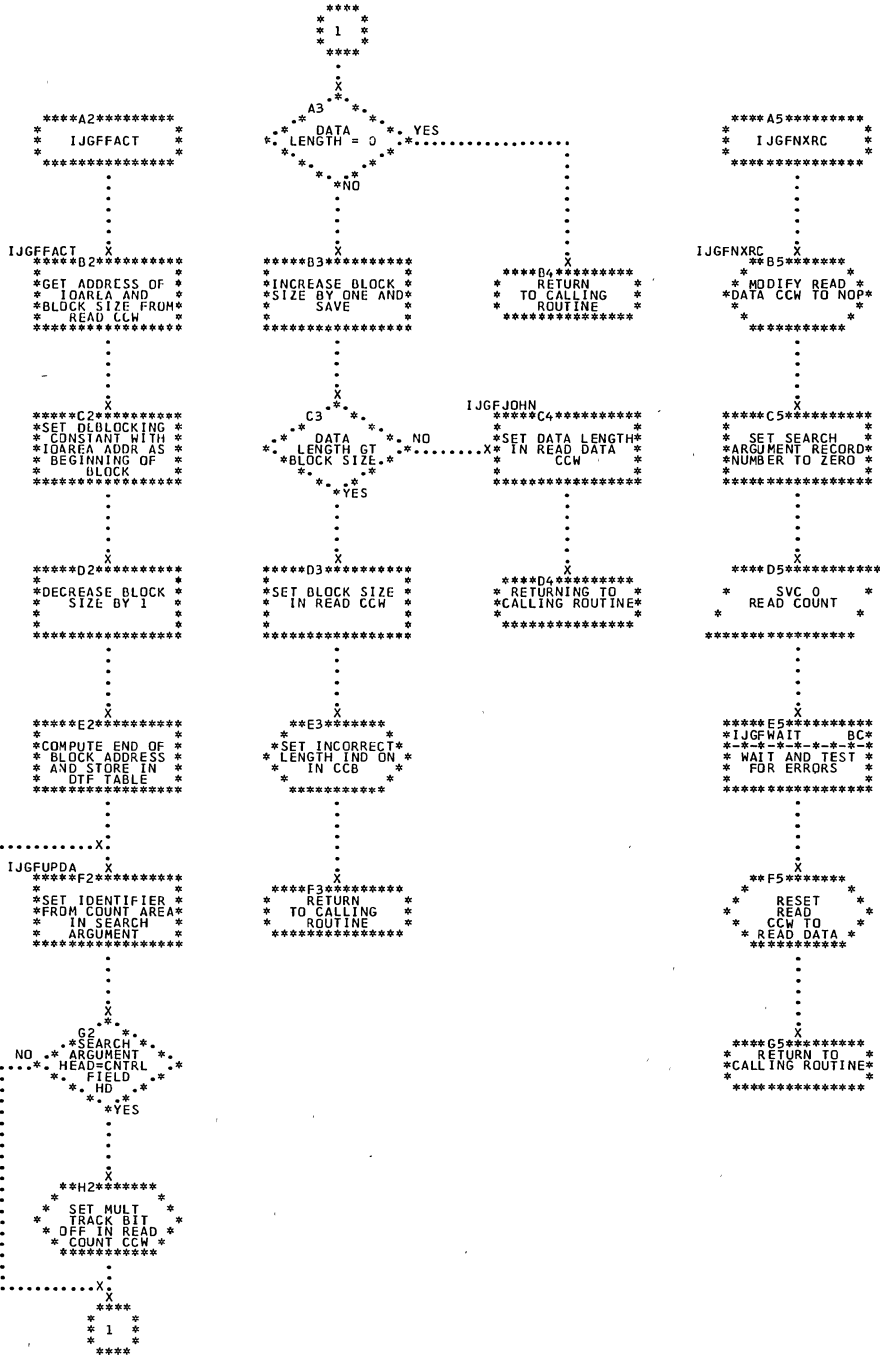


Chart BL. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 2 of 5)

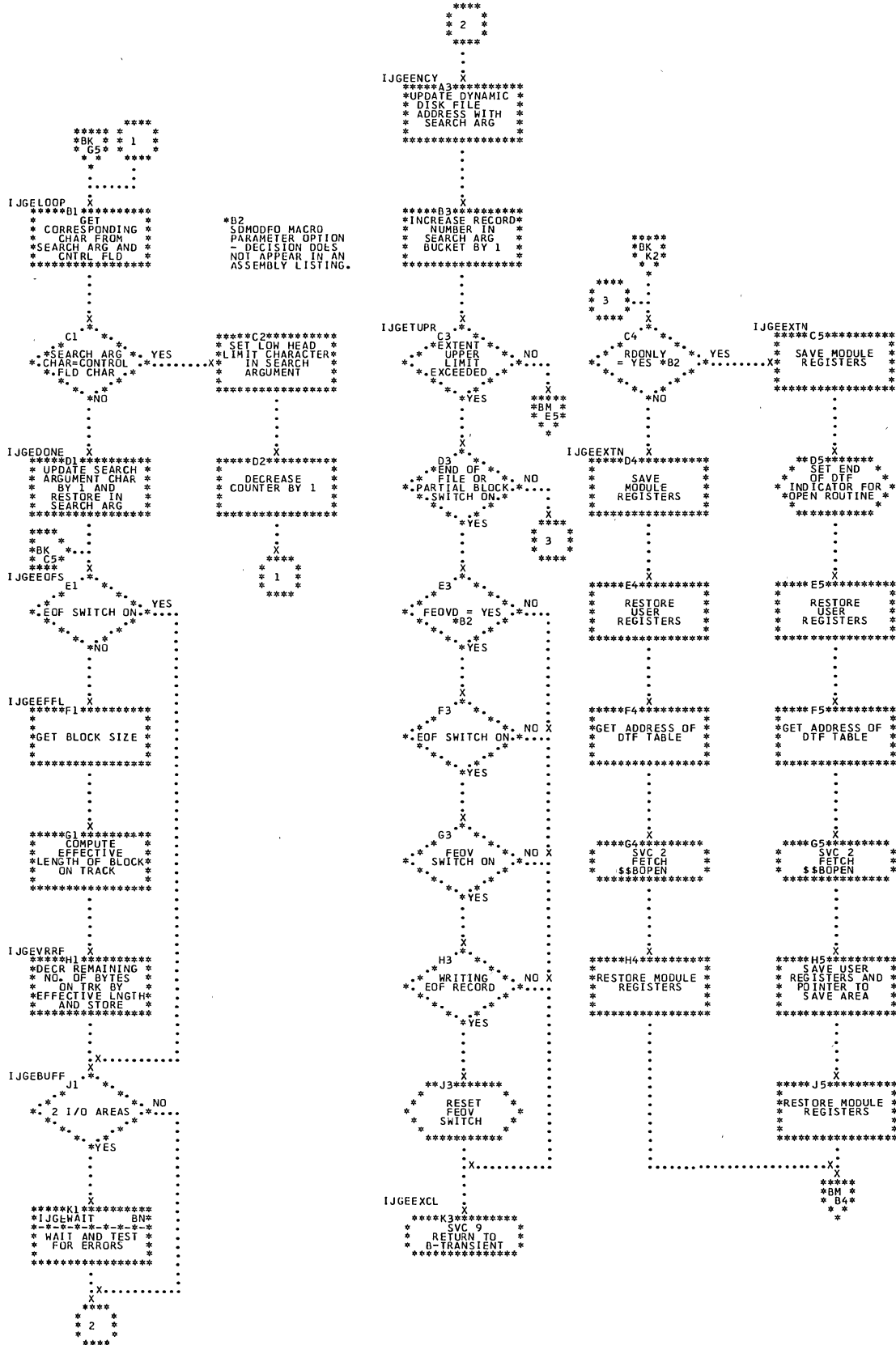
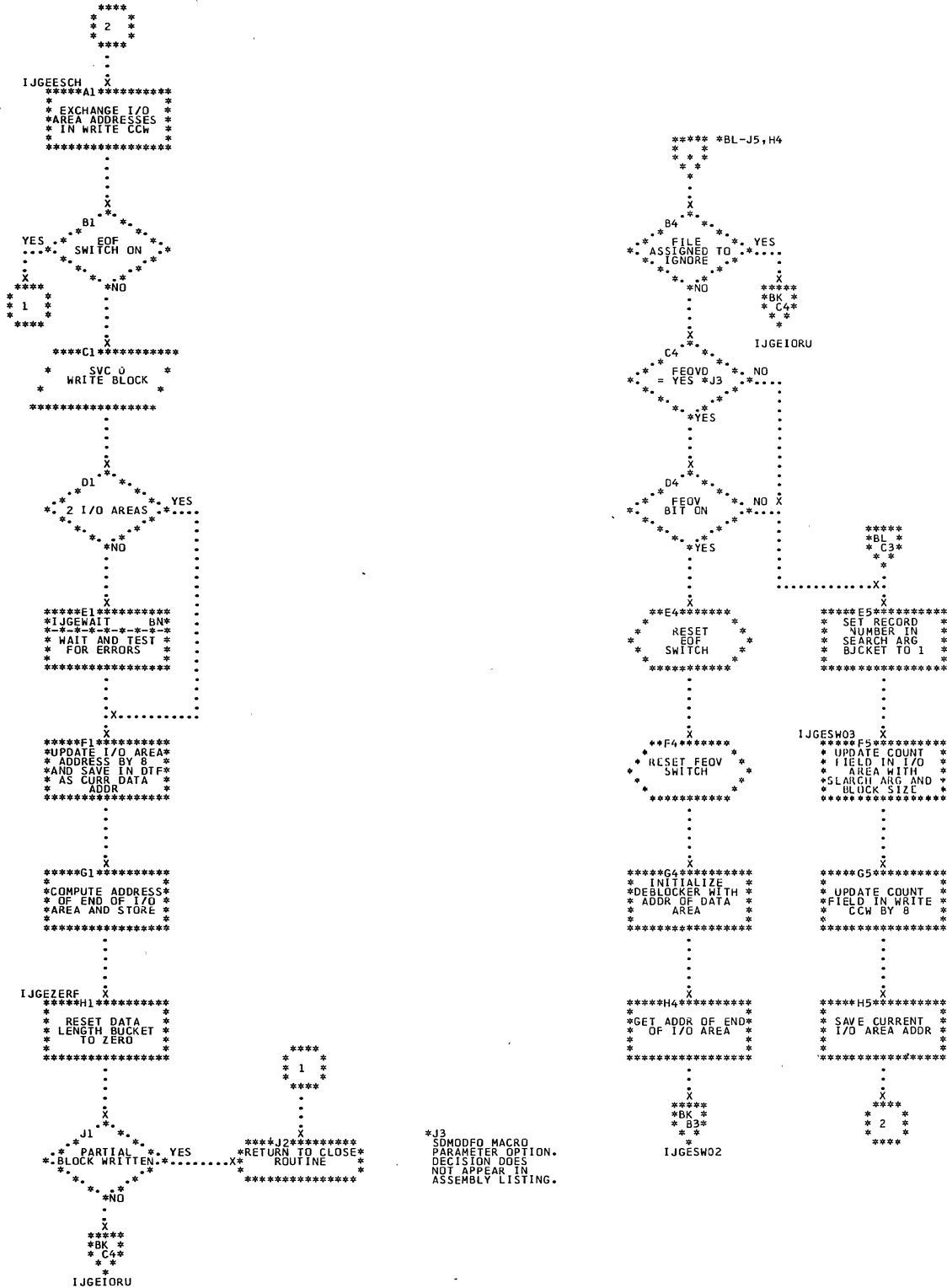


Chart BM. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 3 of 5)



*J3
SDMODFO MACRO
PARAMETER OPTION.
DECISION DOES
NOT APPEAR IN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

Chart BN. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 4 of 5)

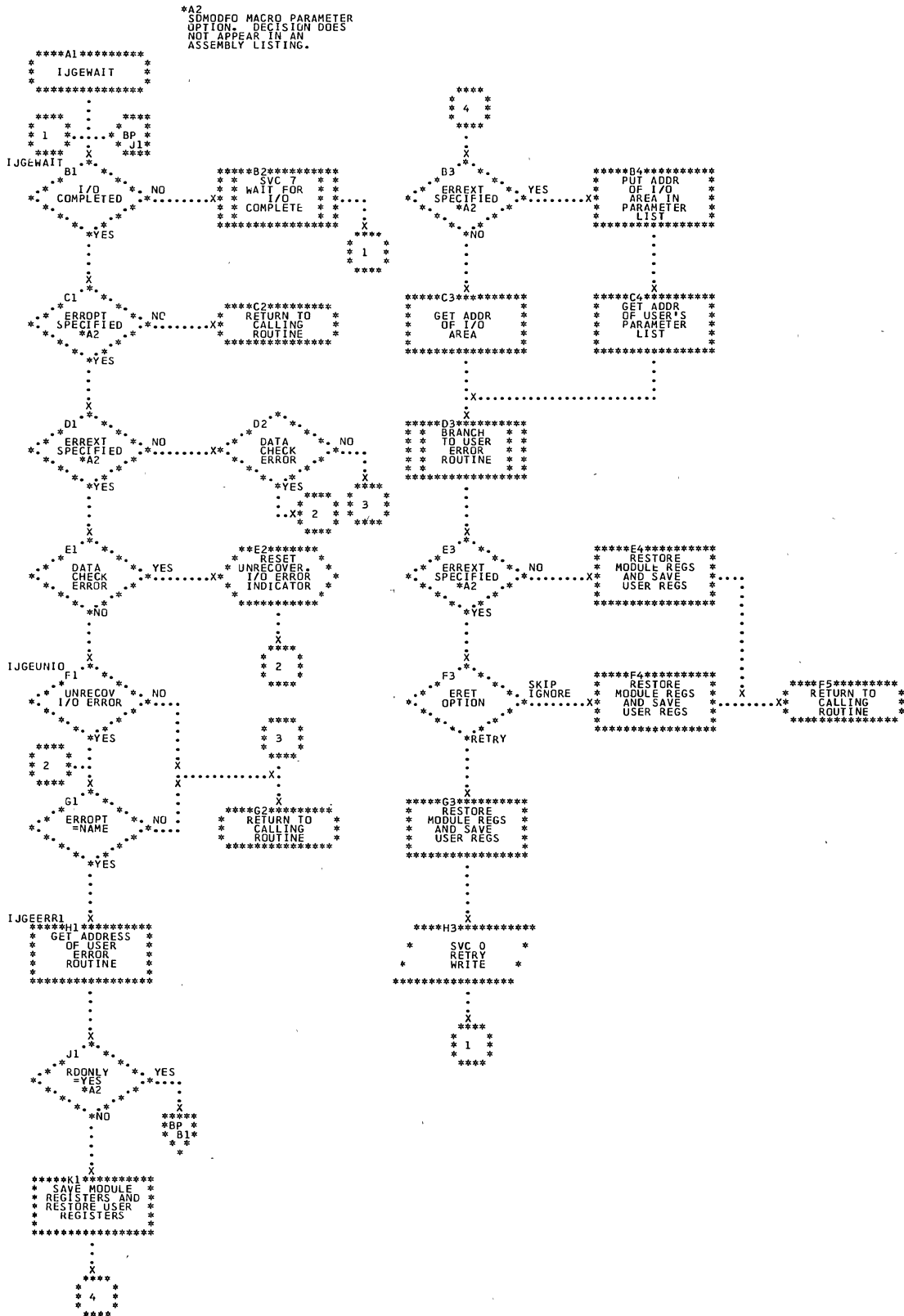


Chart BP. SDMODFO: With Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 5 of 5)

*A2
SDMODFO MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION: DECISION DOES
NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

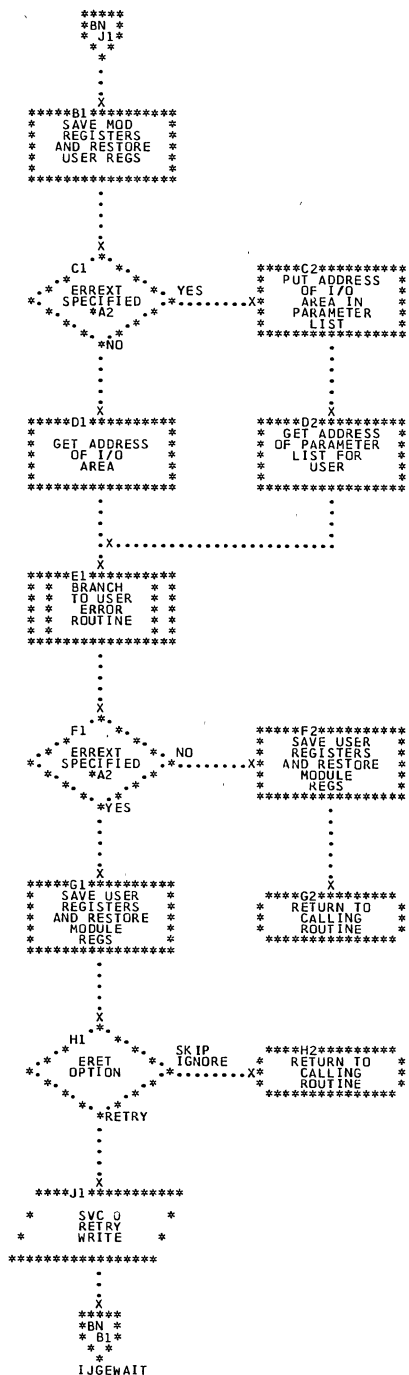


Chart BQ. SDMODFO: With Truncation, Close Routine, TRUNC Macro

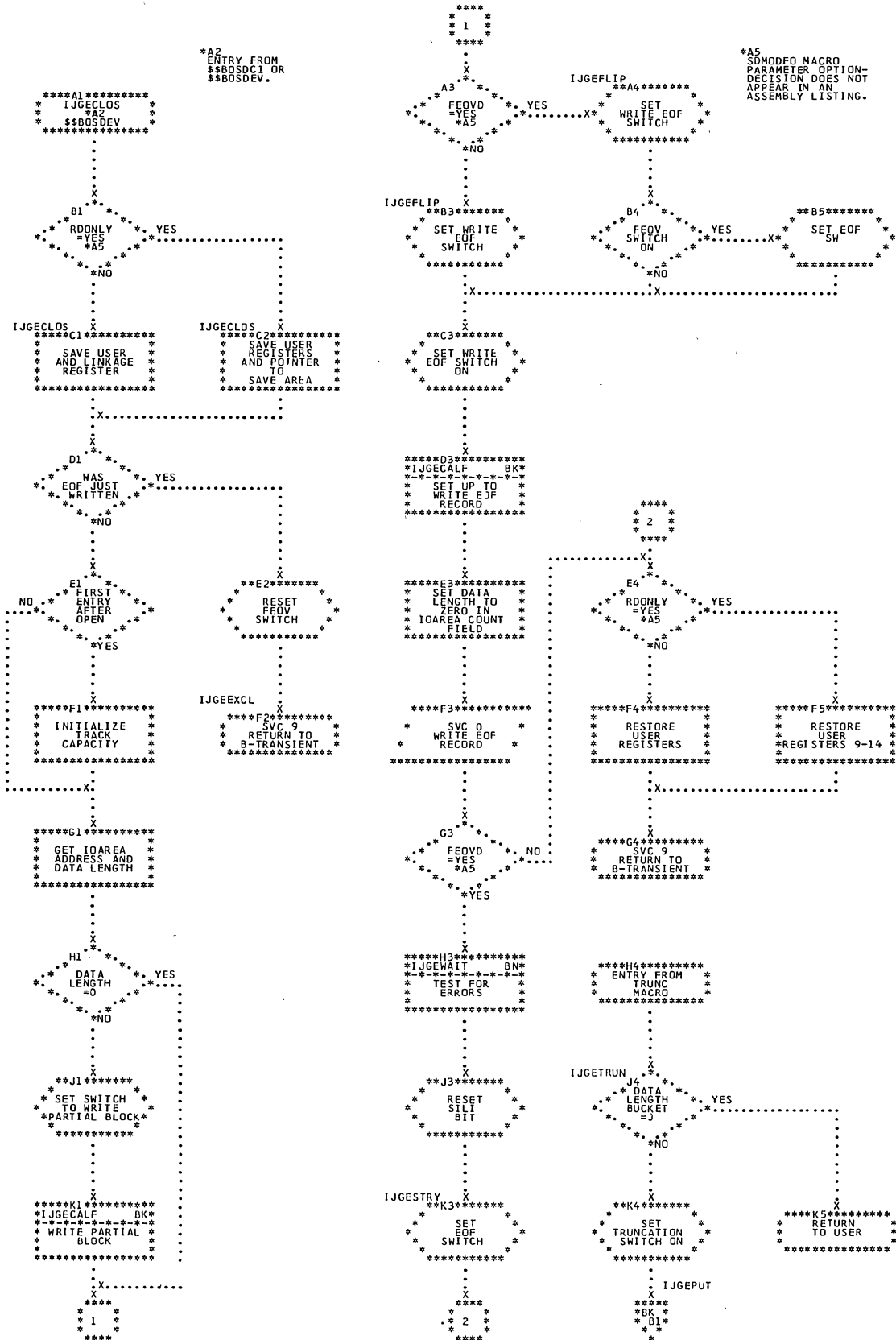


Chart BR. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 1 of 4)

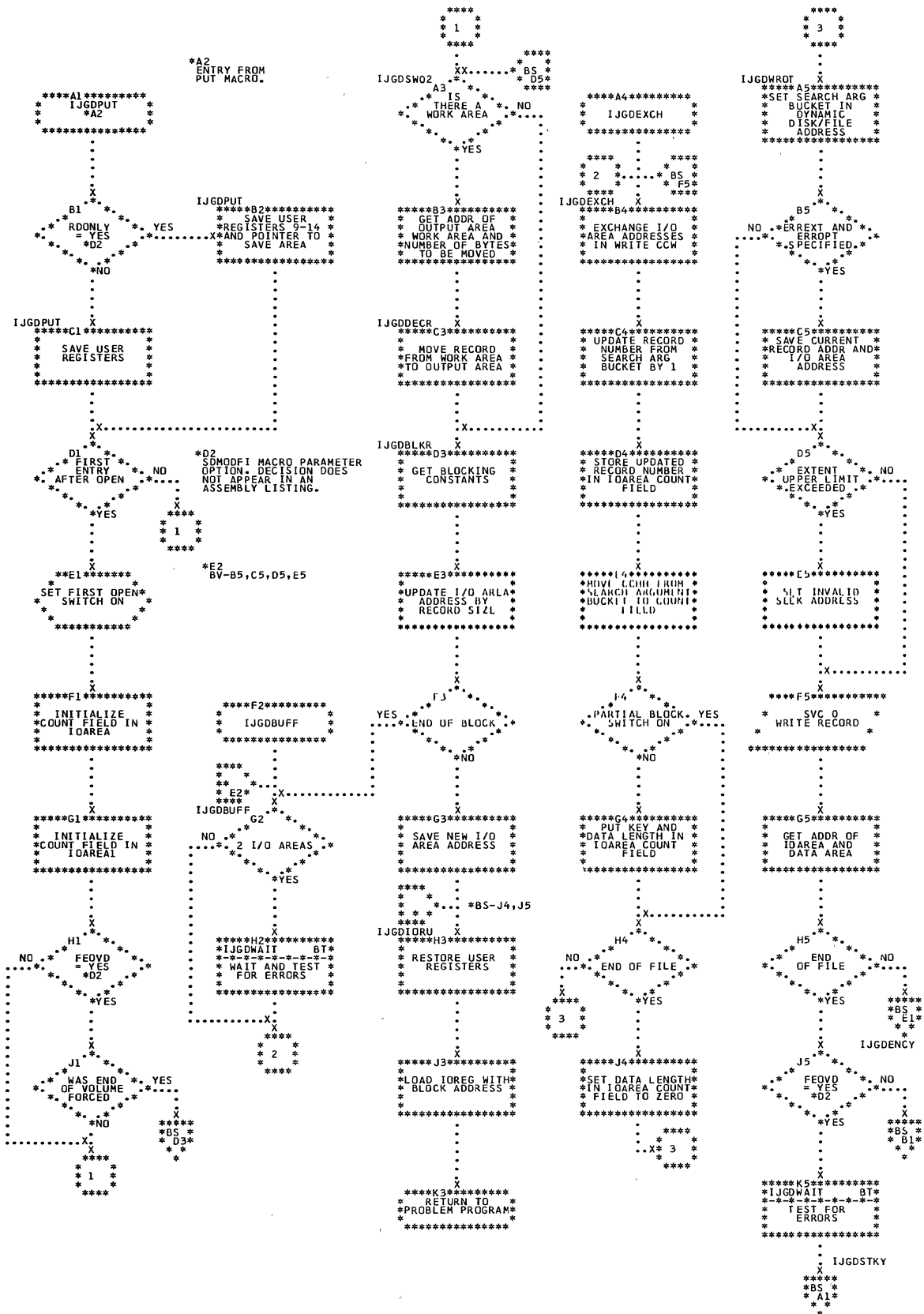


Chart BS. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 2 of 4)

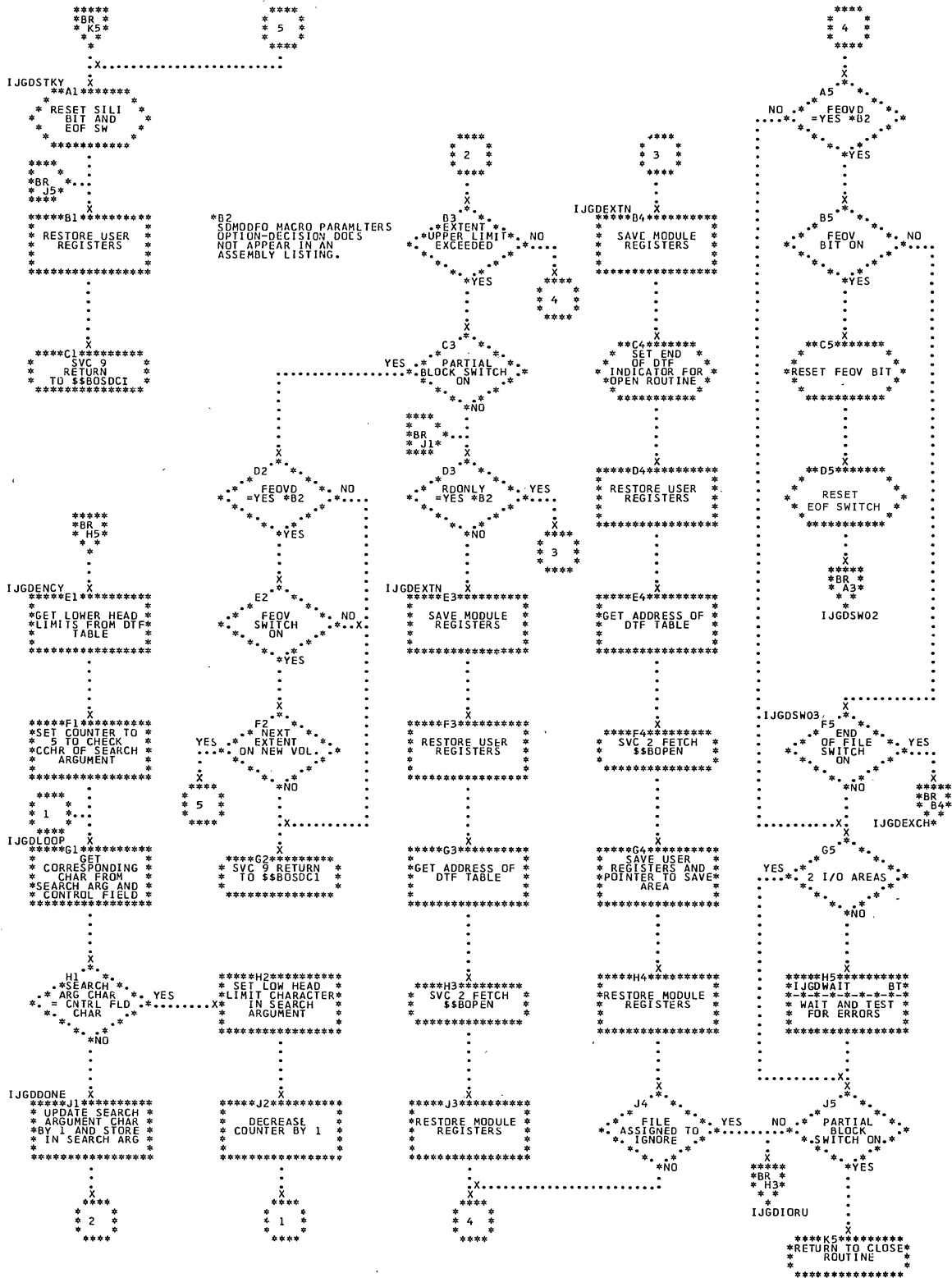


Chart BU. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, PUT Macro (Section 4 of 4)

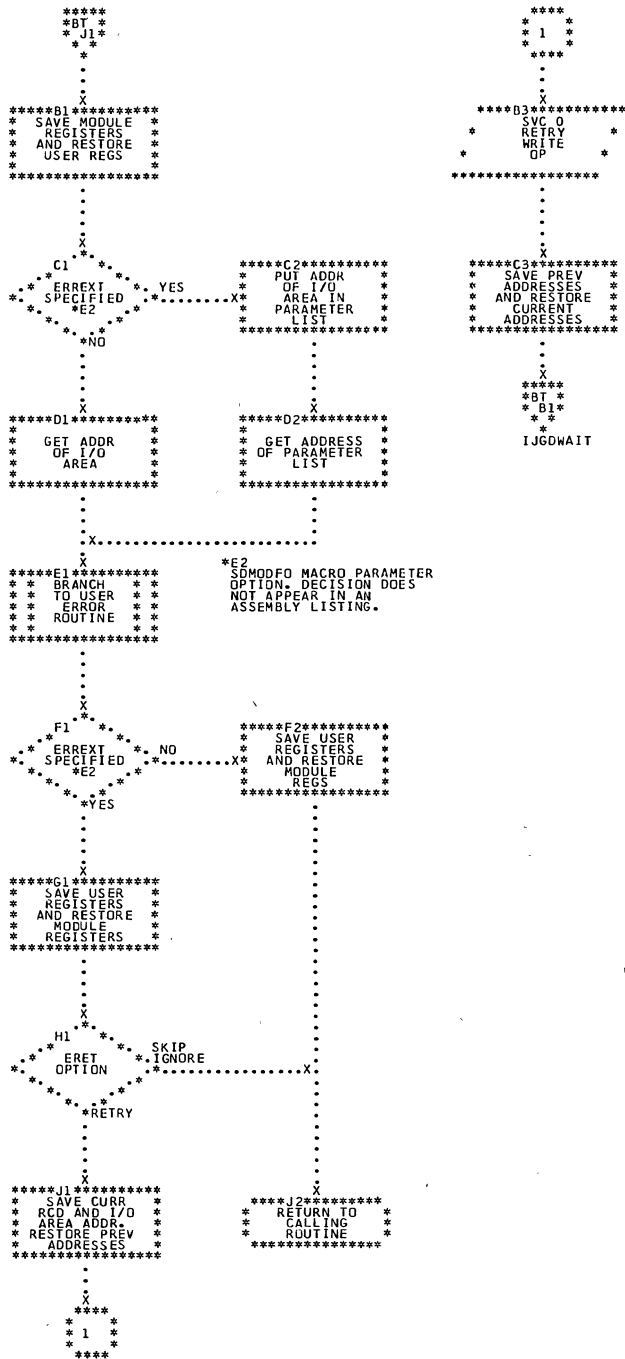


Chart BV. SDMODFO: Without Truncation, Close File Routine

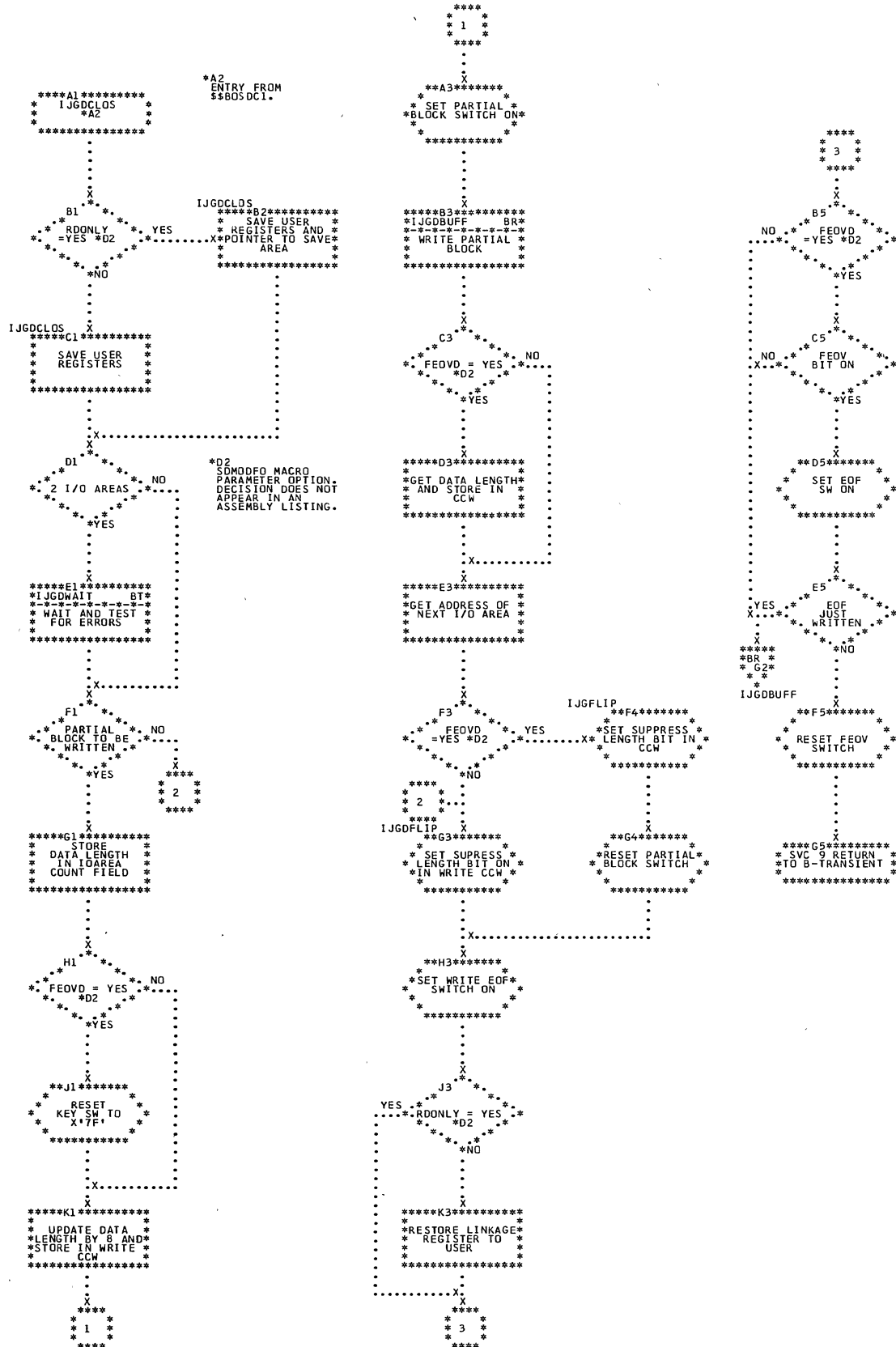


Chart BW. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro and CLOSE Routine (Section 1 of 10)

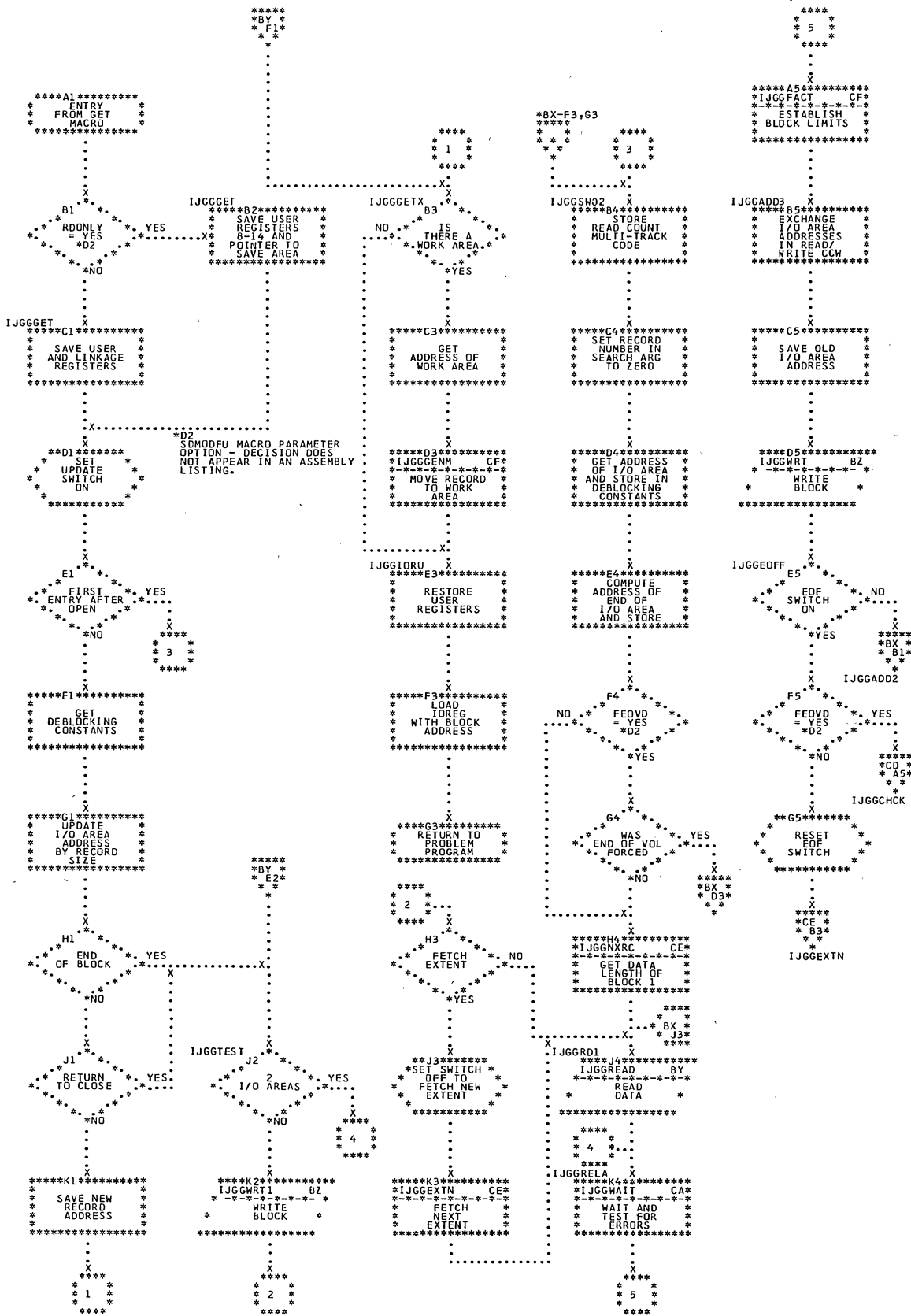


Chart BX. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 2 of 10)

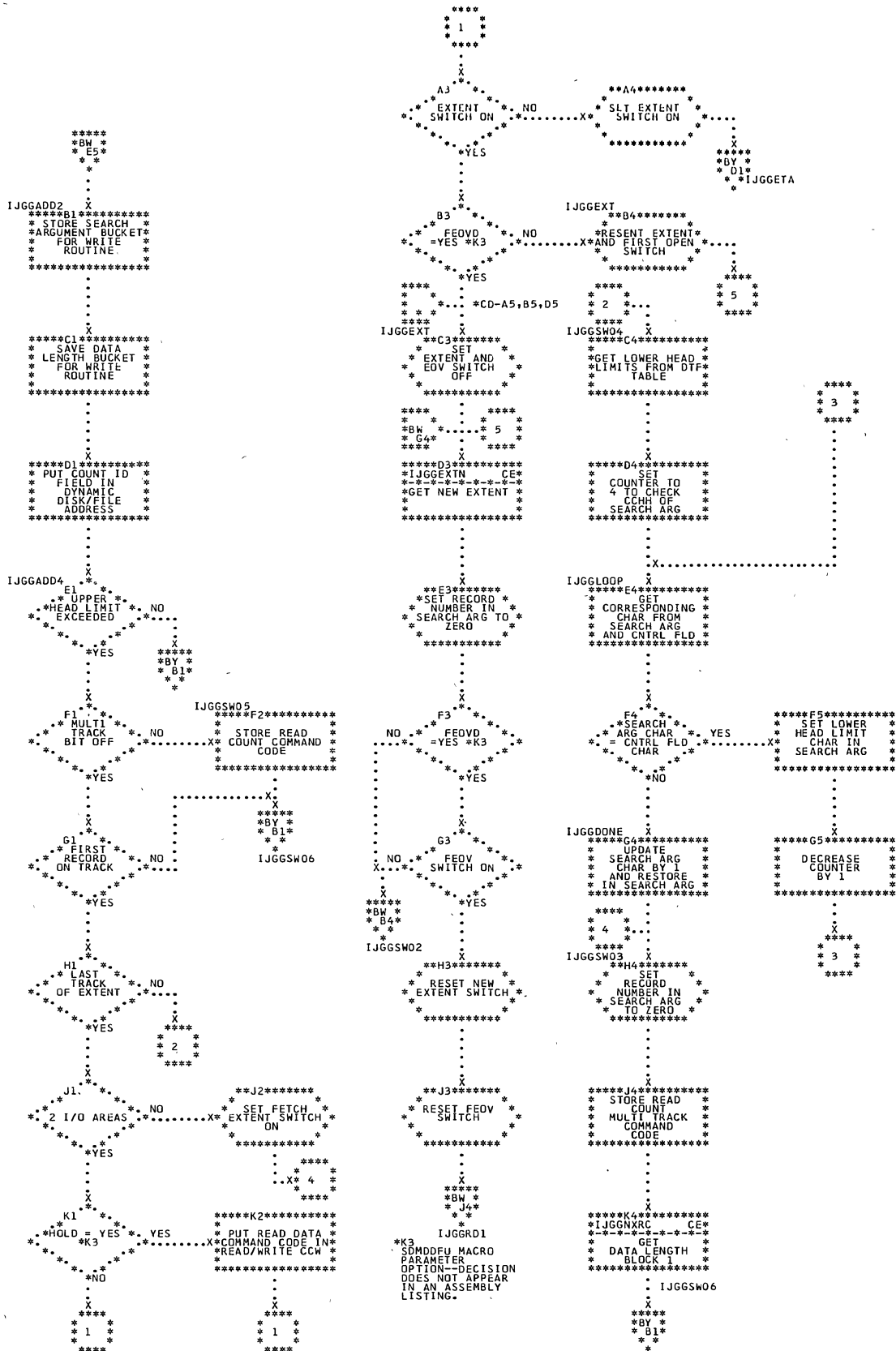


Chart BY. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 3 of 10)

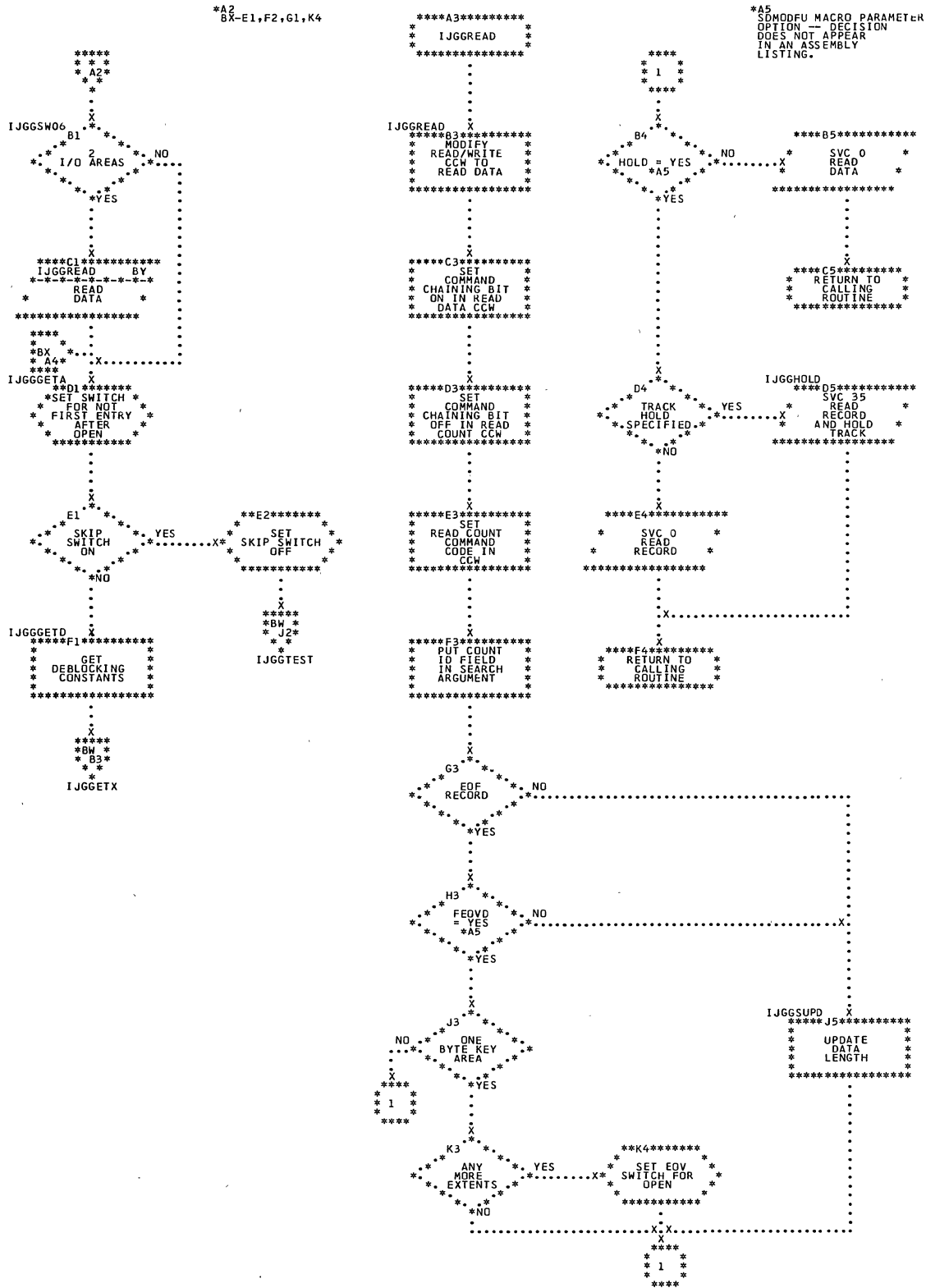


Chart BZ. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 4 of 10)

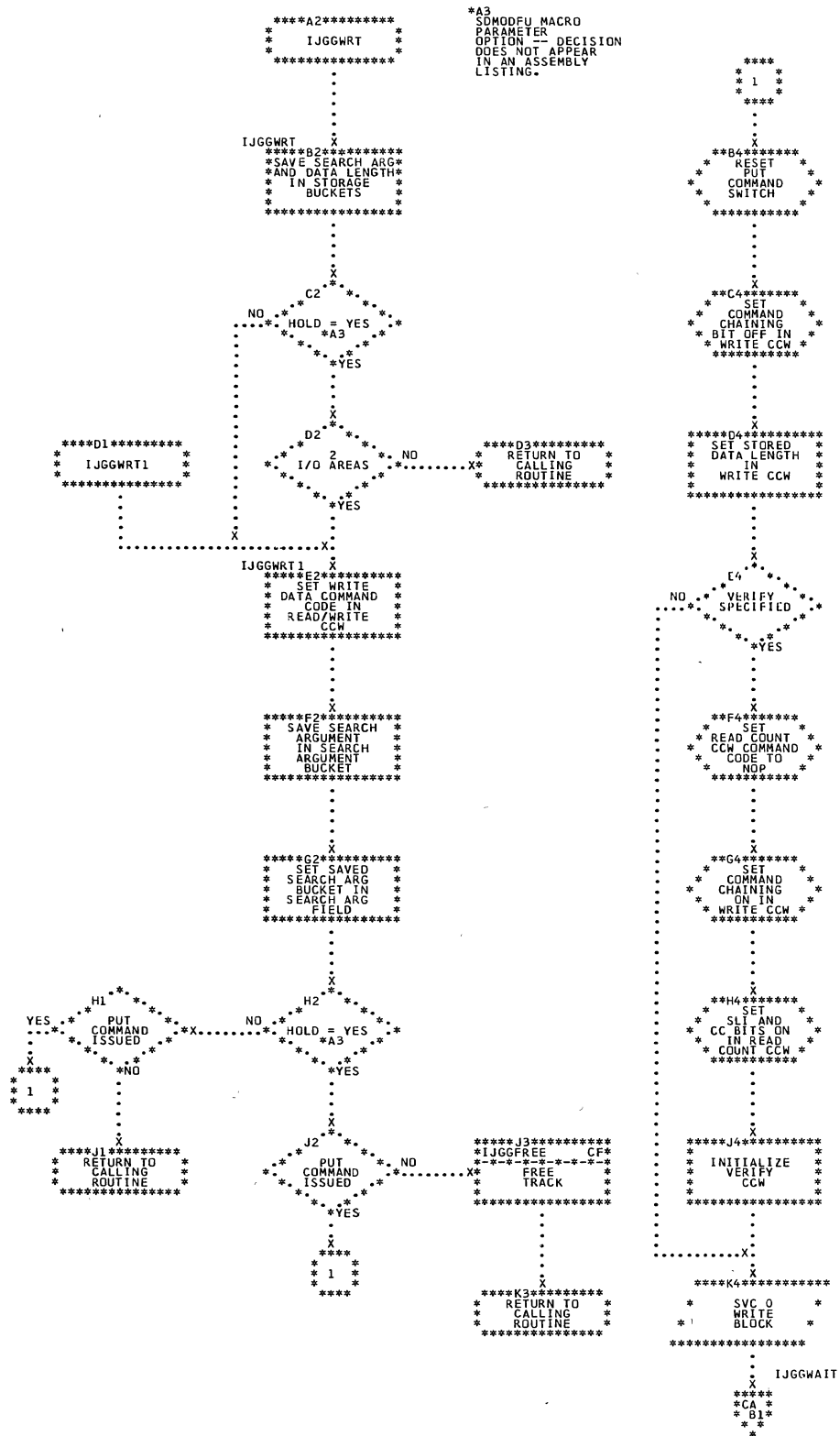


Chart CB. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 6 of 10)

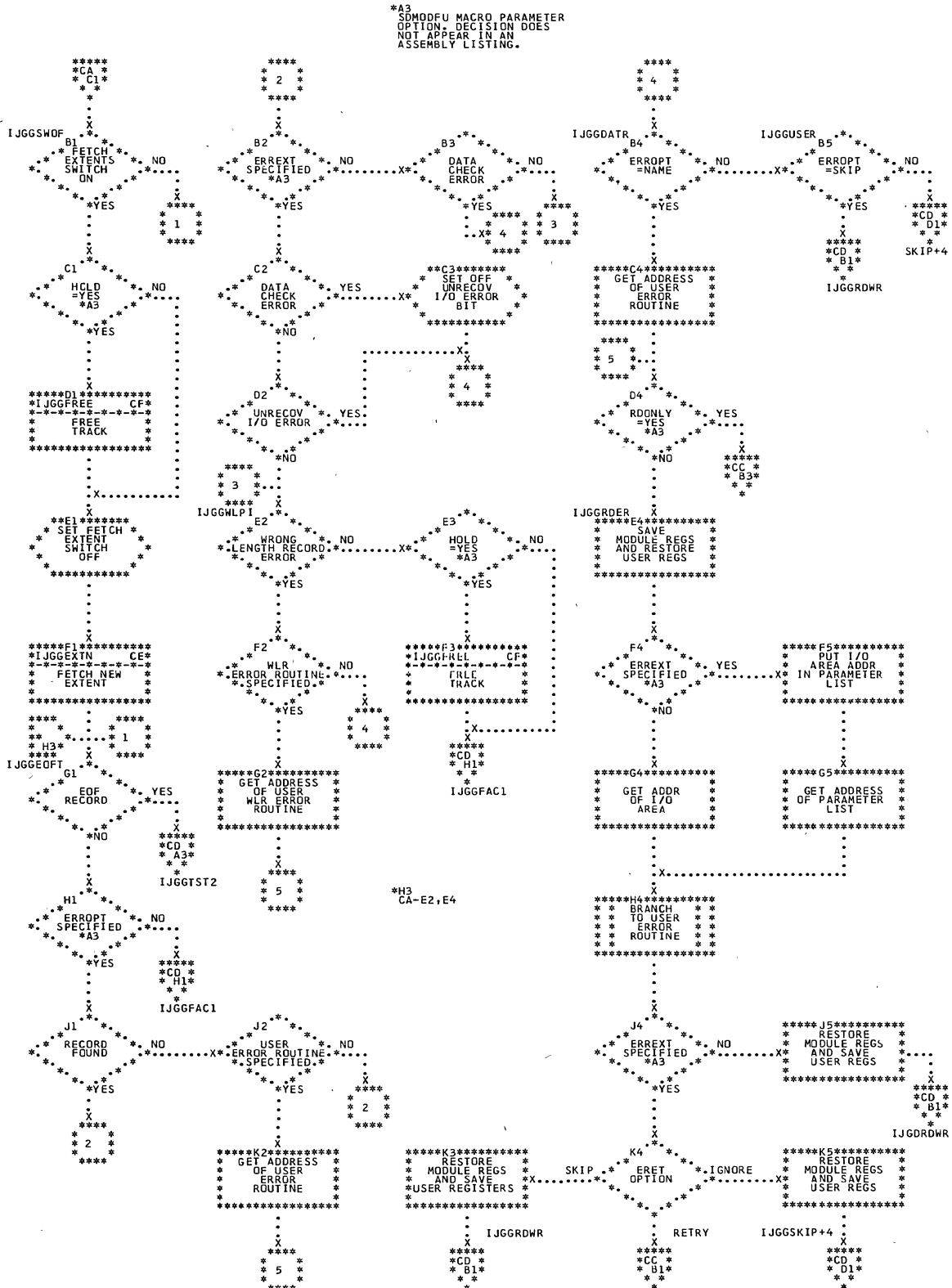


Chart CC. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 7 of 10)

*A4
SDMODFU MACRO PARAMETER OPTION.
DECISION DOES NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

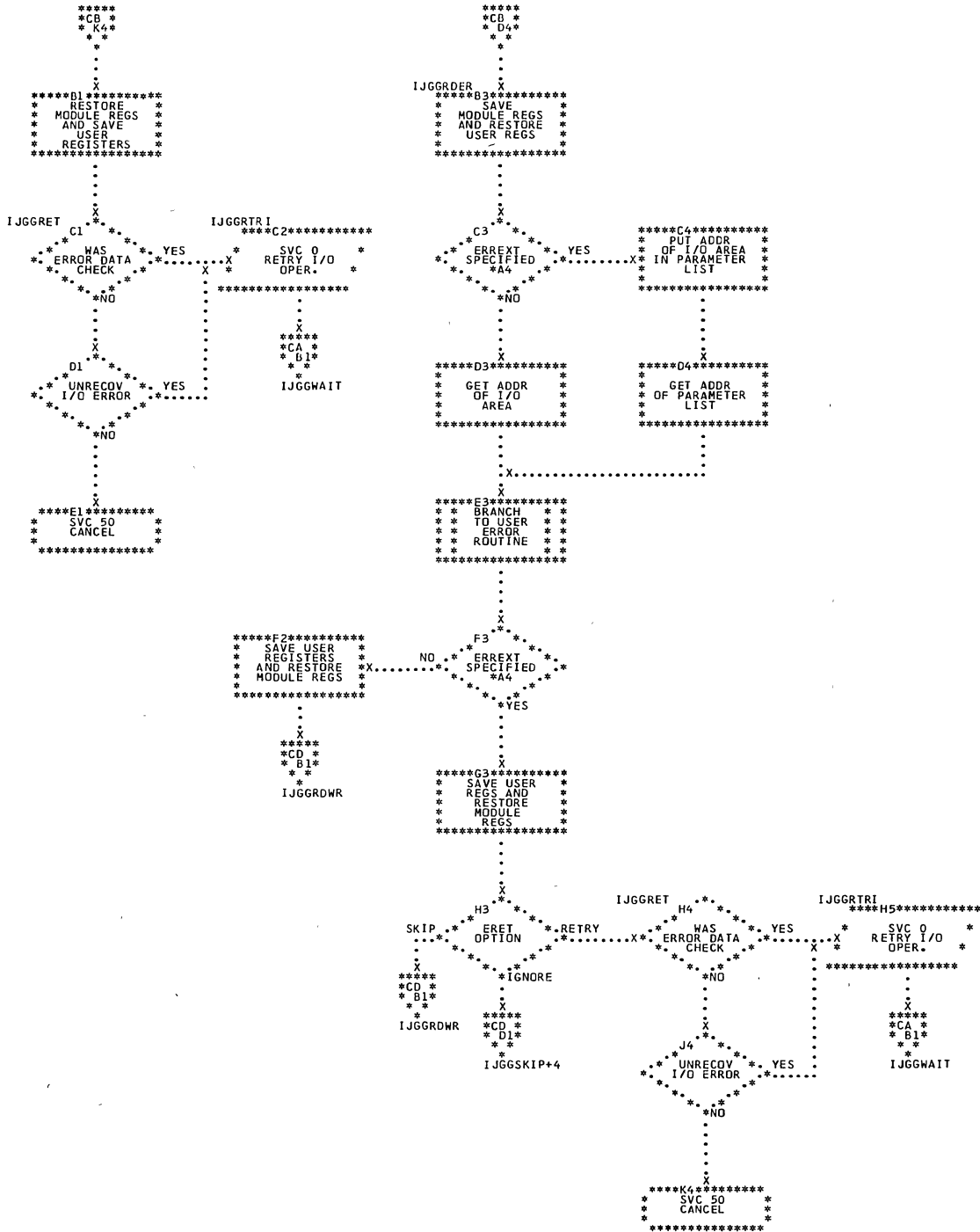


Chart CE. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 9 of 10)

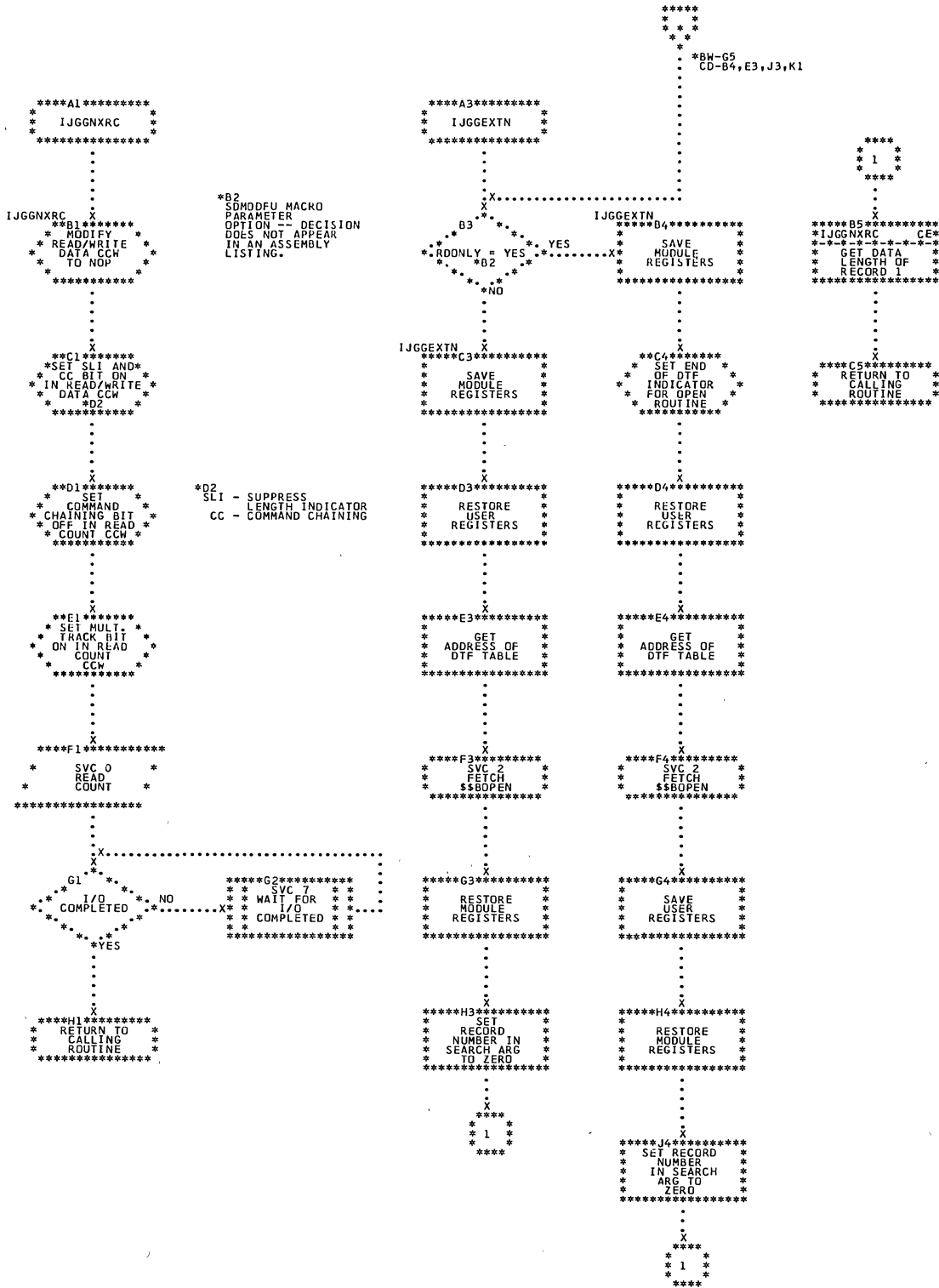


Chart CF. SDMODFU: With Truncation, GET Macro (Section 10 of 10)

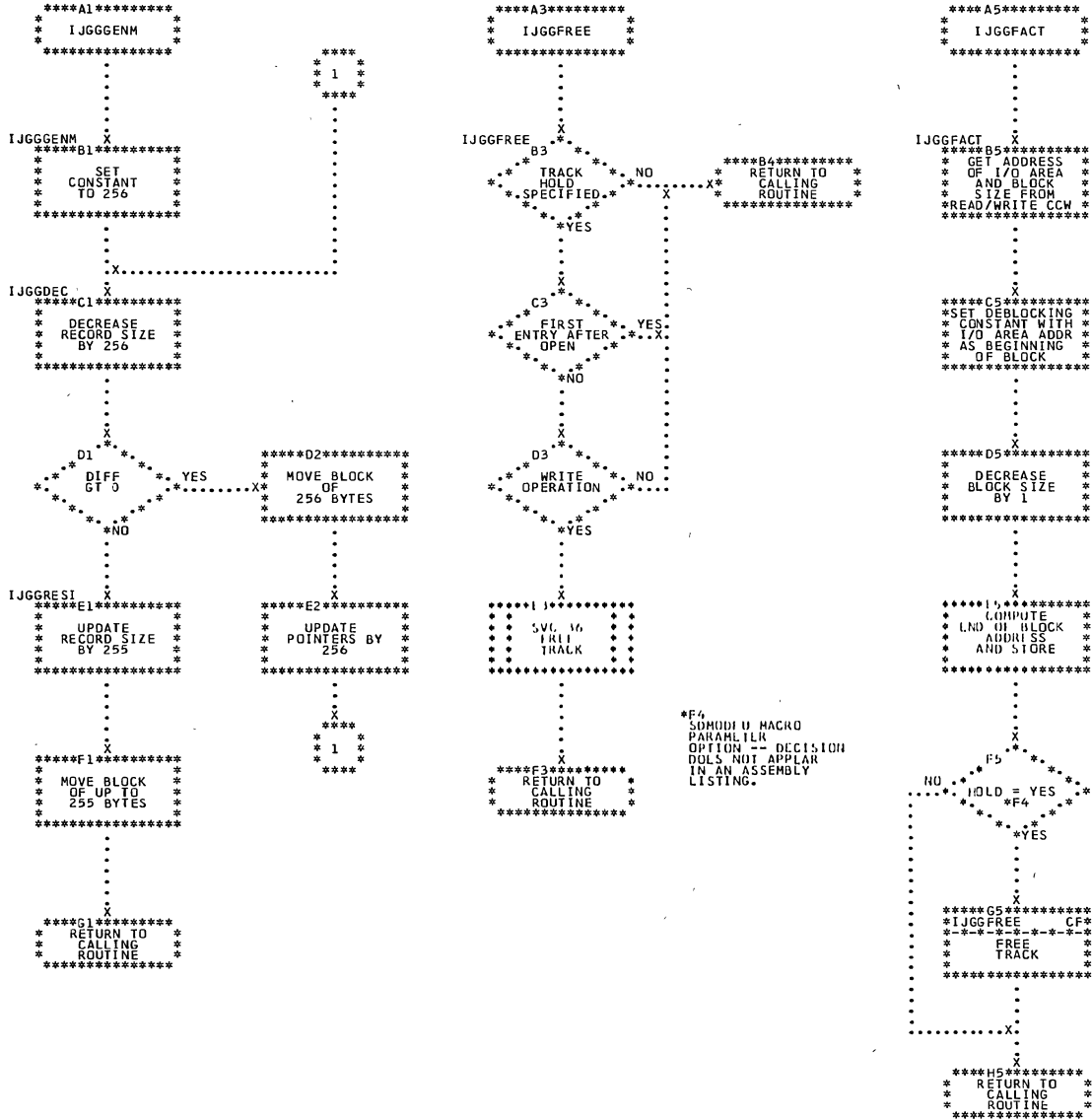


Chart CH. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro and CLOSE Routine (Section 1 of 9)

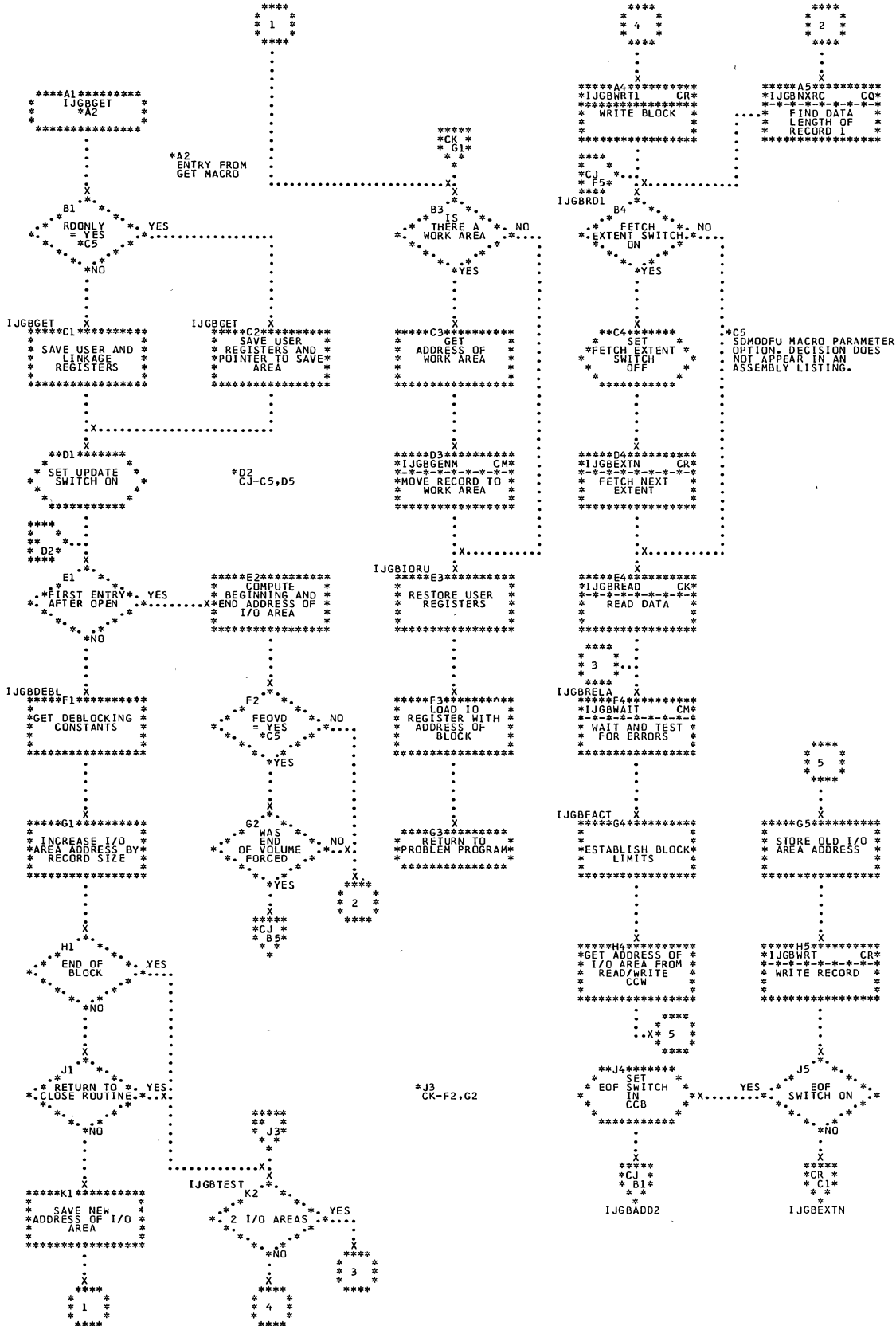


Chart CK. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 3 of 9)

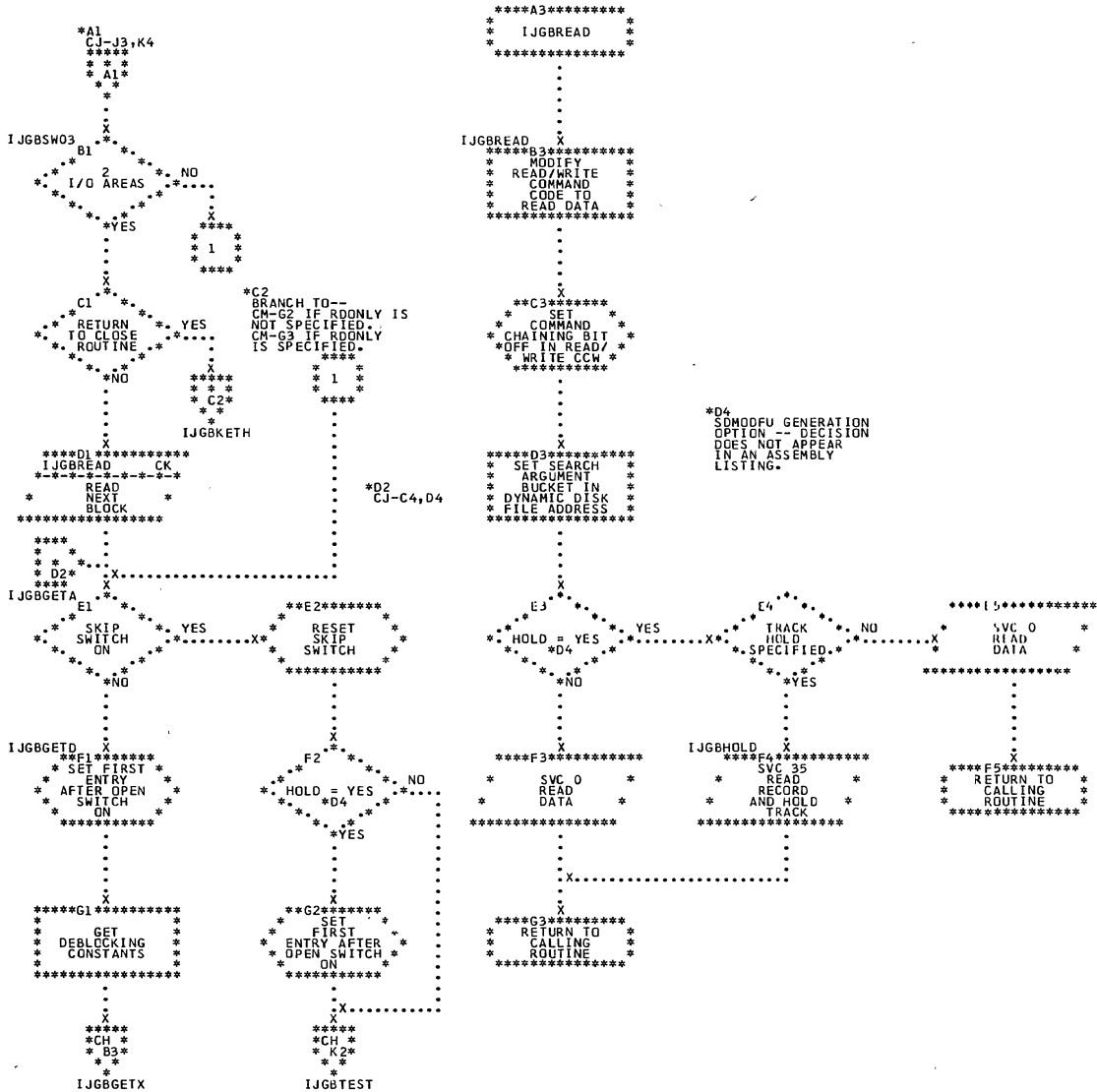


Chart CL. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 4 of 9)

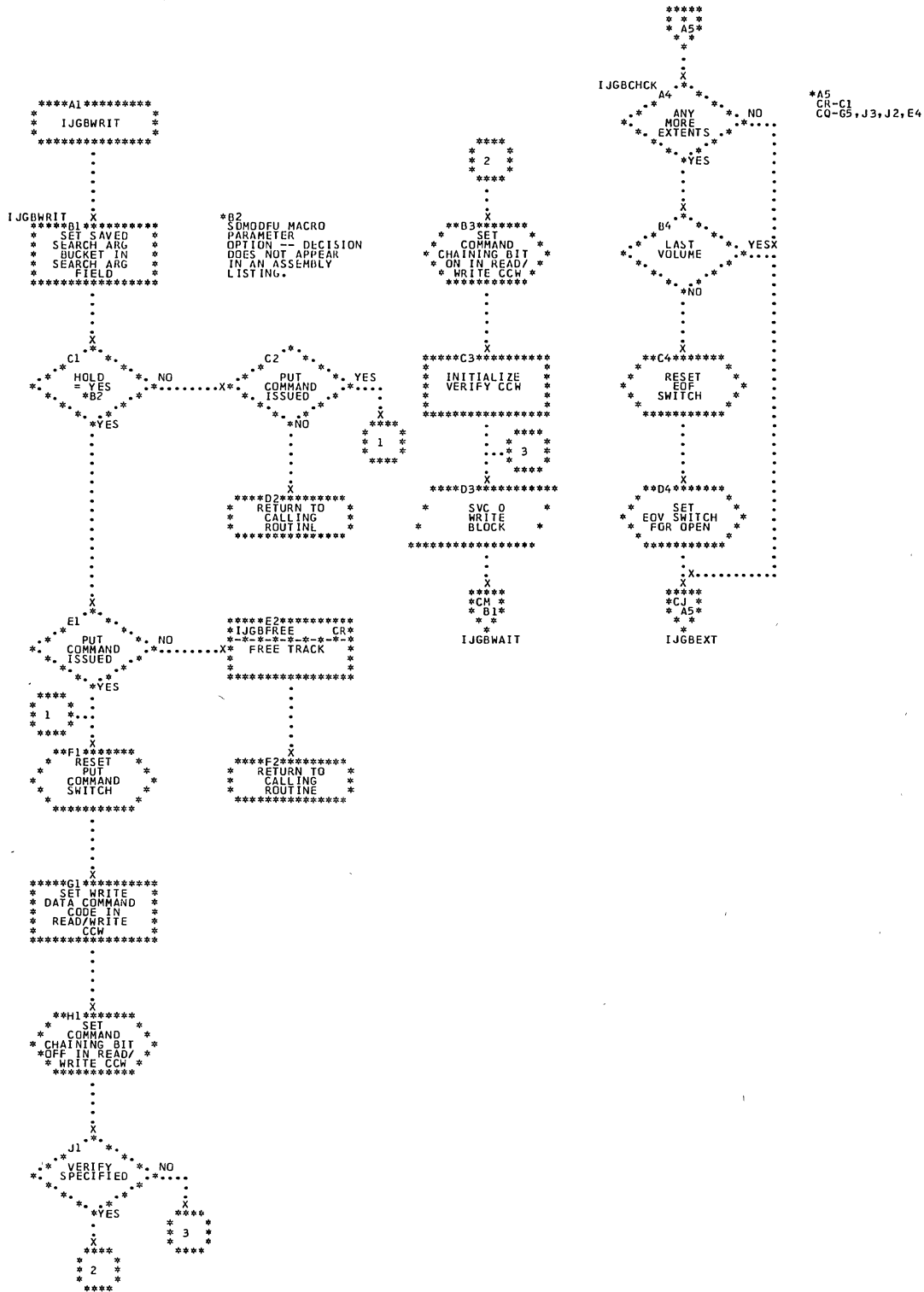


Chart CM. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 5 of 9)

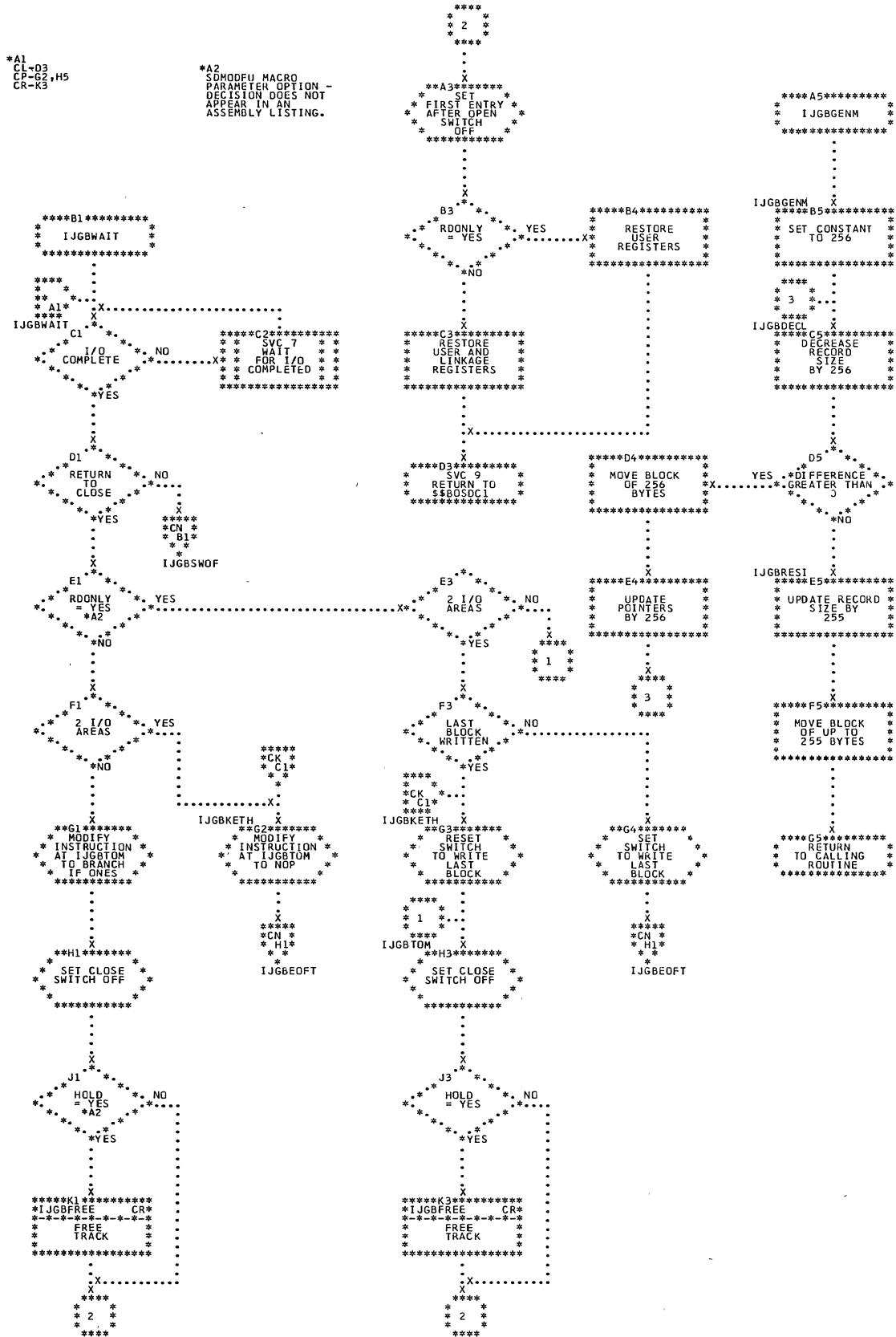


Chart CN. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 6 of 9)

*A3
SDMODFU MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION. DECISION DOES
NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

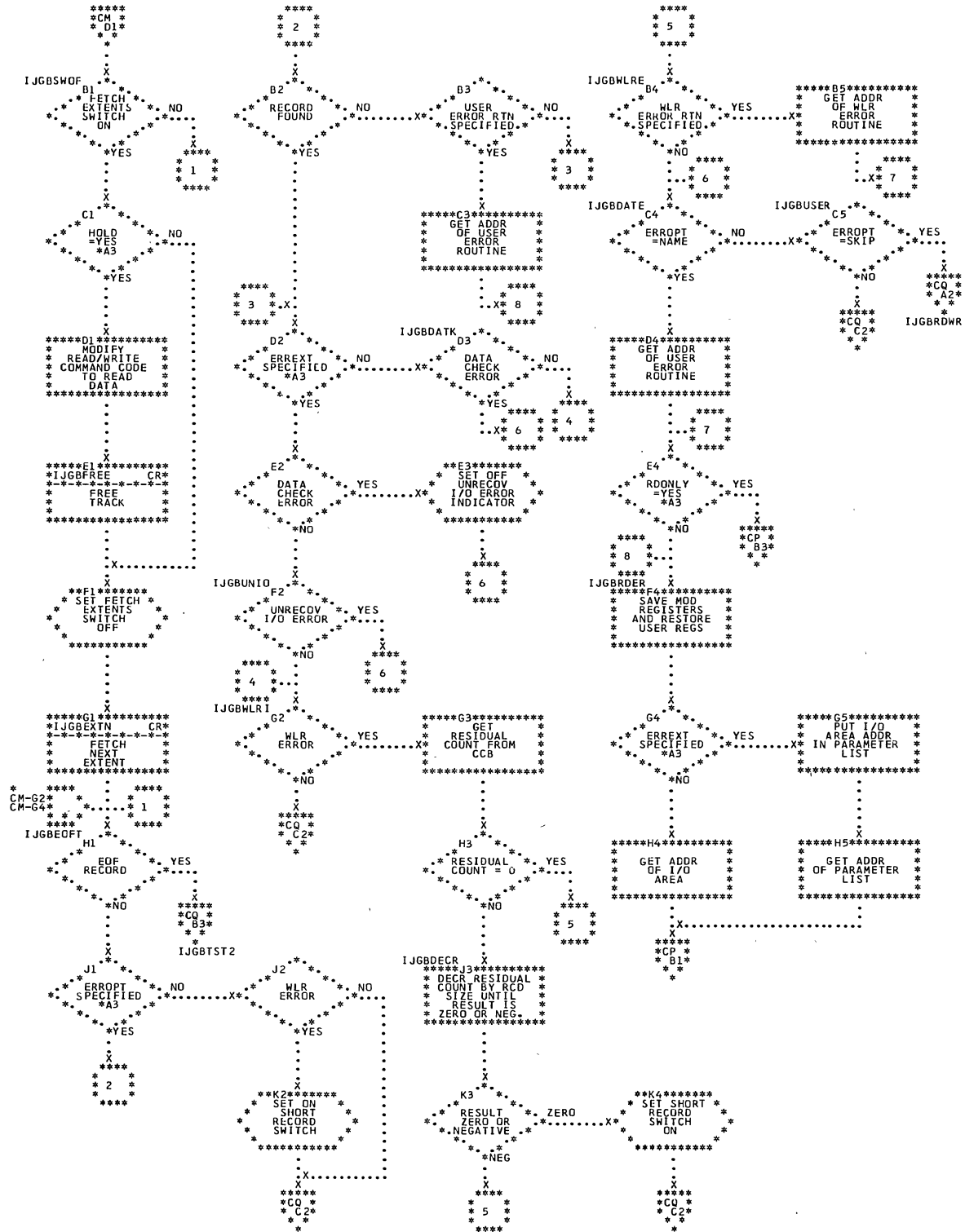


Chart CR. SDMODFU: Without Truncation, GET Macro (Section 9 of 9)

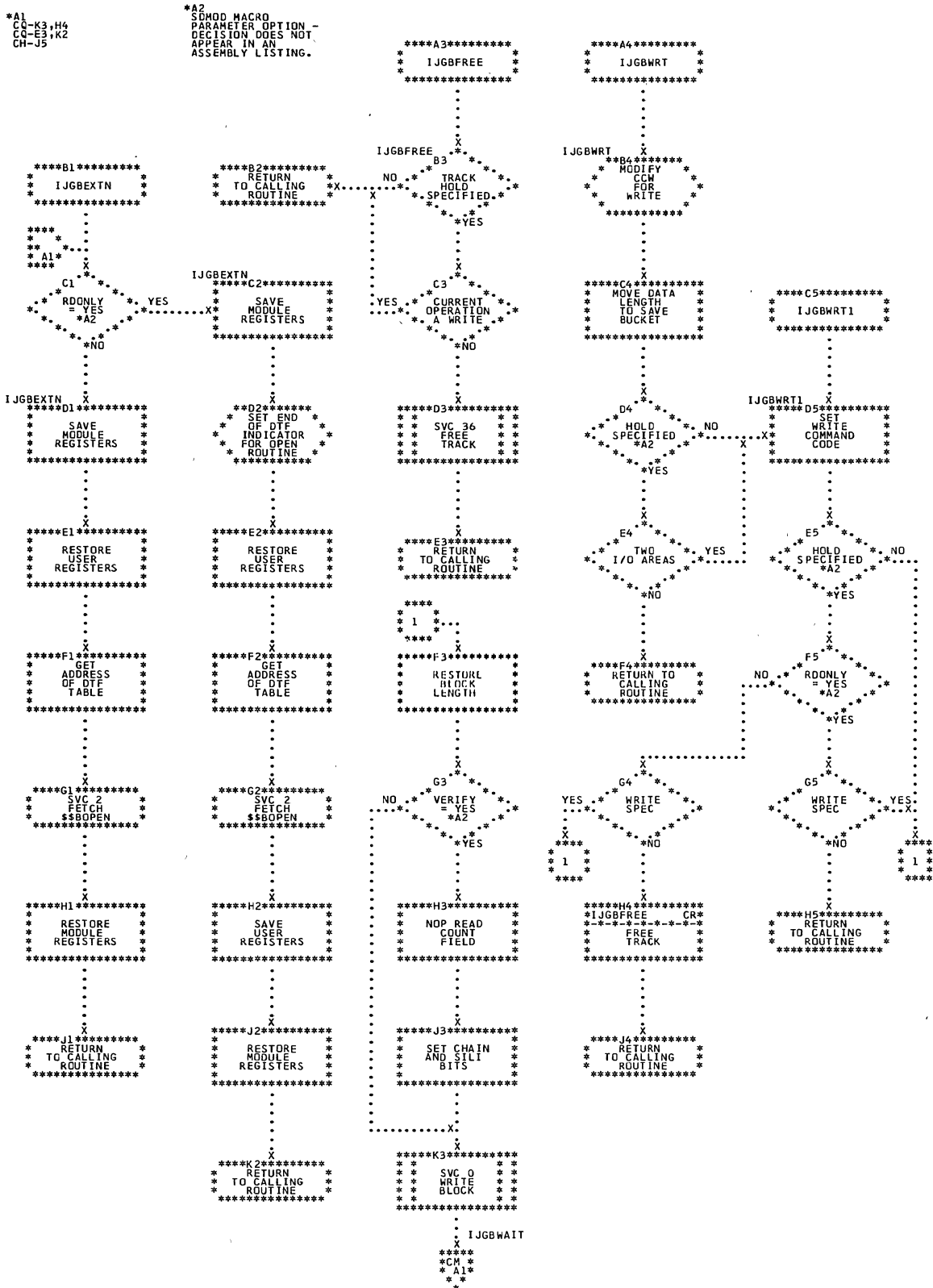


Chart CT. CNTRL, RELSE Macros: Fixed-Length Record Modules

NOTE--
 X = INPUT FILE WITH TRUNCATION
 F - INPUT FILE WITH TRUNCATION
 C - INPUT FILE WITHOUT TRUNCATION
 E - OUTPUT FILE WITH TRUNCATION
 D - OUTPUT FILE WITHOUT TRUNCATION
 G - UPDATE FILE WITH TRUNCATION
 B - UPDATE FILE WITHOUT TRUNCATION

```

*****A2*****
* IJGCTRL *
* *A3 *
*****
.
.
.
X
.
.
.
IJGCTRL
.
.
.
B2
.
.
.
I/O
.
.
.
COMPLETED
.
.
.
YES
.
.
.
X
.
.
.
*****C2*****
* SET SYMBOLIC *
* UNIT ADDRESS *
* FOR FILE IN *
* CONTROL *
* CCB *
*****
.
.
.
*****D2*****
* SET COMMAND *
* CODE IN *
* CONTROL CCB *
*****
.
.
.
X
.
.
.
*****E2*****
* GET ADDRESS *
* OF CONTROL *
* CCB *
*****
.
.
.
X
.
.
.
*****F2*****
* SVC 0 *
* CONTROL *
* SEEK / *
* RESTORE *
*****
.
.
.
X
.
.
.
*****G2*****
* RETURN TO *
* PROBLEM *
* PROGRAM *
*****

```

*A3
 ENTRY FROM
 CNTRL MACRO.

```

*****B3*****
* SVC 7 *
* WAIT FOR *
* I/O *
* COMPLETED *
*****

```

*A4
 ENTRY FROM
 RELSE MACRO.

NOTE--
 F - INPUT FILE WITH TRUNCATION
 C - INPUT FILE WITHOUT TRUNCATION
 G - UPDATE FILE WITH TRUNCATION
 B - UPDATE FILE WITHOUT TRUNCATION

```

*****A5*****
* IJGRELSE *
* *A4 *
*****
.
.
.
X
.
.
.
IJGRELSE
.
.
.
*****B5*****
* SET CURRENT *
* ADDRESS OF *
* IDAREA WITH *
* END OF BLOCK *
* ADDRESS *
*****
.
.
.
X
.
.
.
*****C5*****
* RETURN TO *
* PROBLEM *
* PROGRAM *
*****

```

NOTE--
 F - INPUT FILE WITH TRUNCATION
 C - INPUT FILE WITHOUT TRUNCATION
 G - UPDATE FILE WITH TRUNCATION
 B - UPDATE FILE WITHOUT TRUNCATION

```

*****C5*****
* RETURN TO *
* PROBLEM *
* PROGRAM *
*****

```

Chart DA. SMDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 1 of 6)

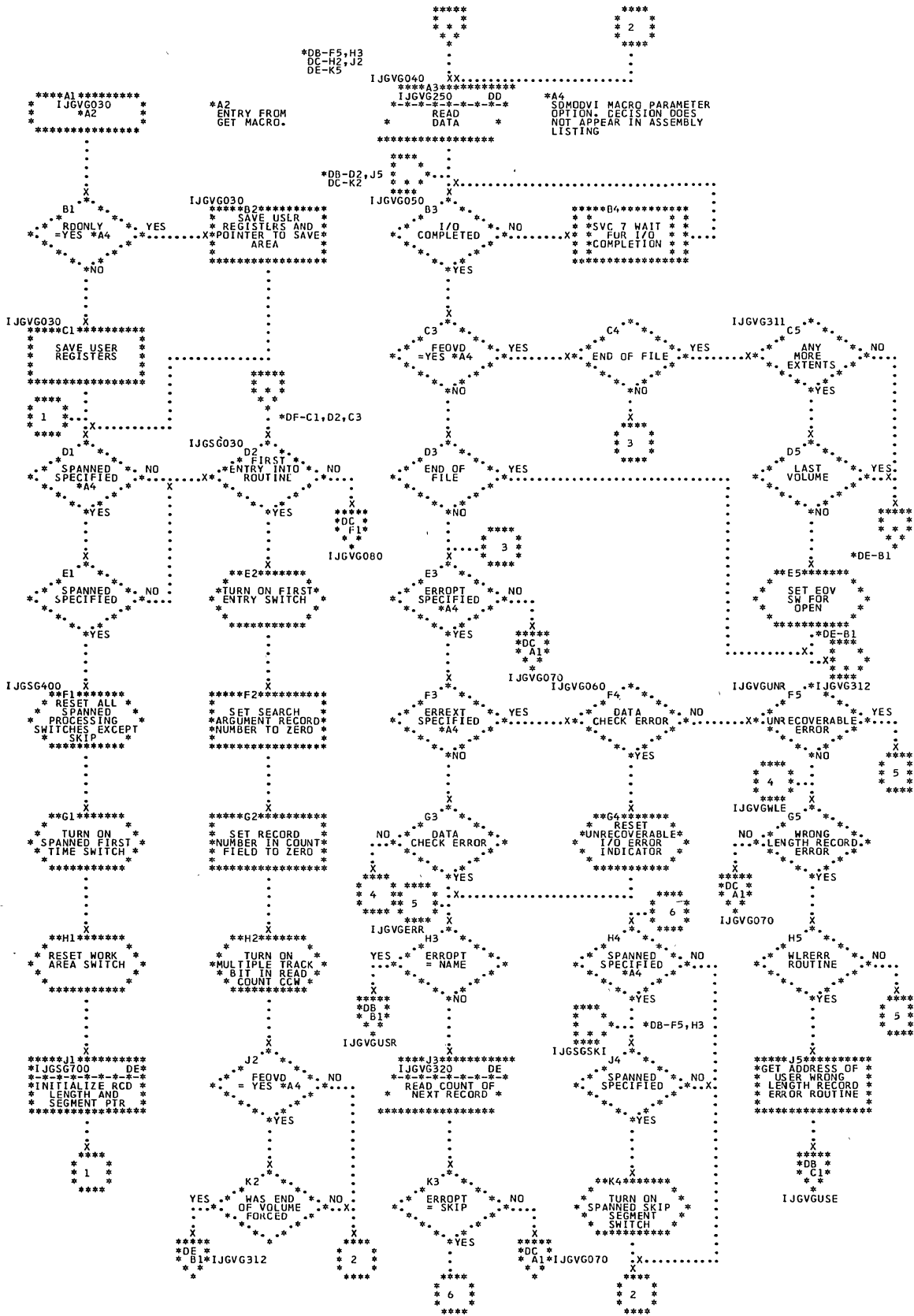


Chart DB. SDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 2 of 6)

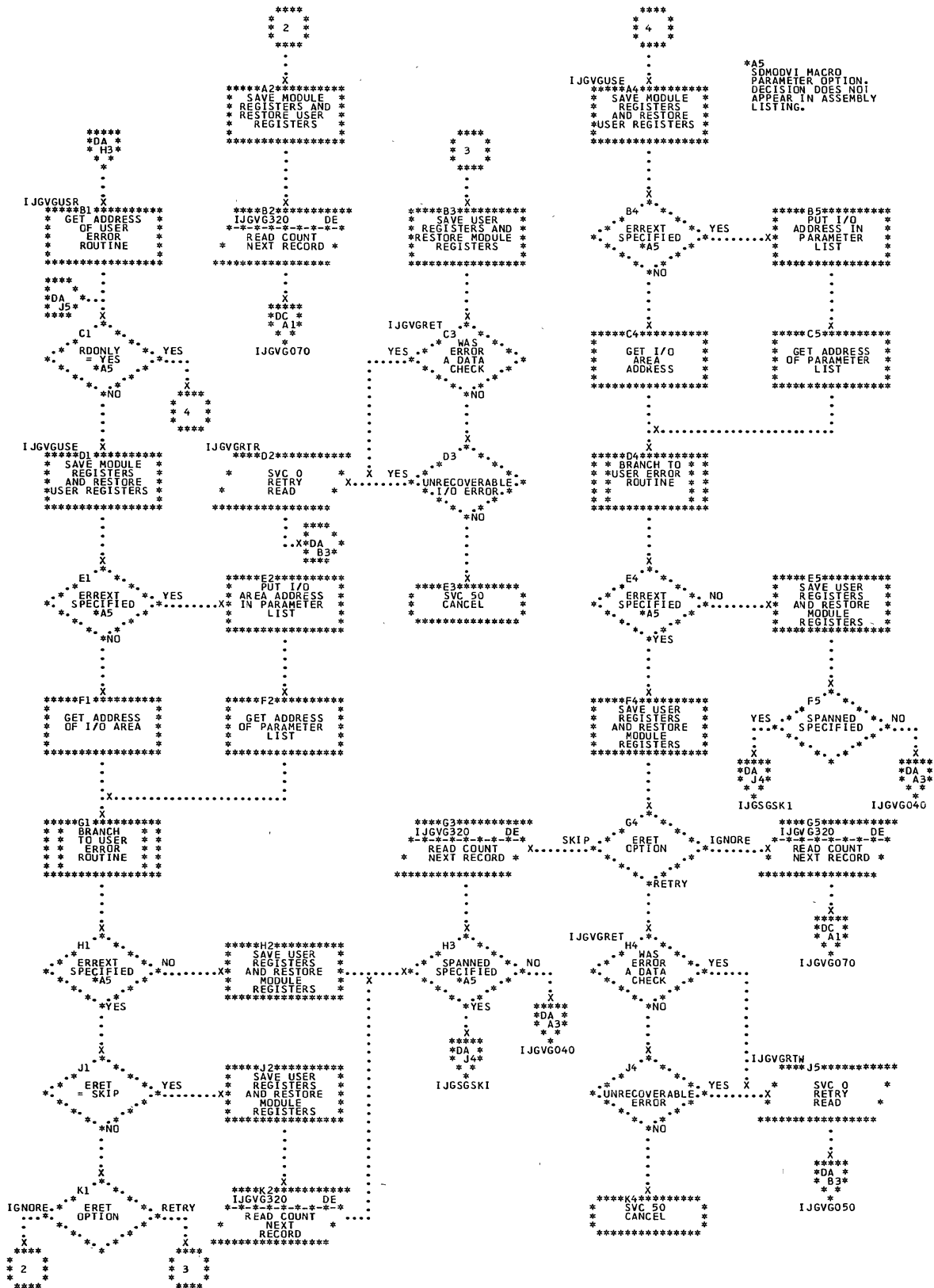


Chart DC. SDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 3 of 6)

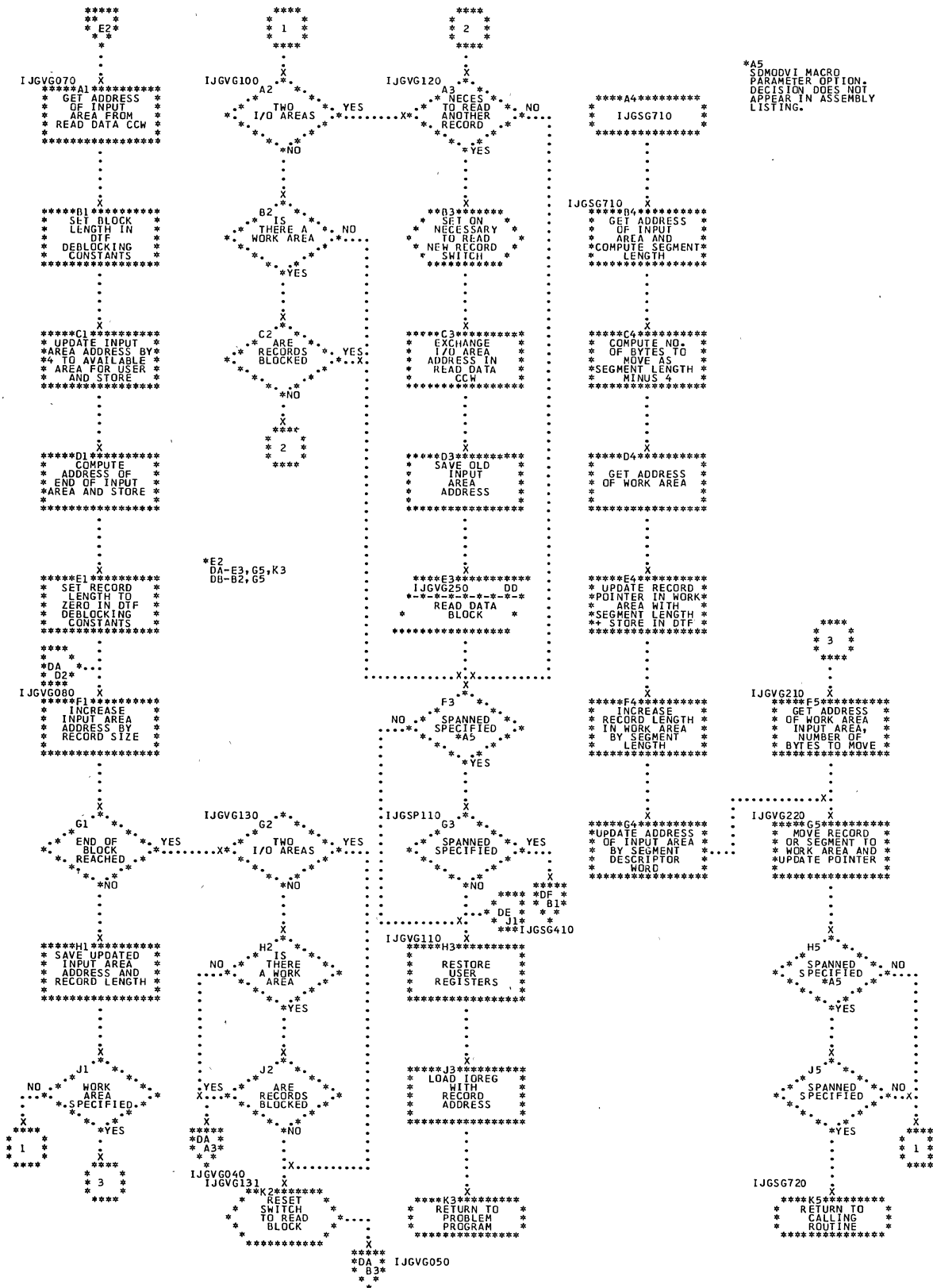


Chart DE. SDMODVI: GET Macro (Section 5 of 6)

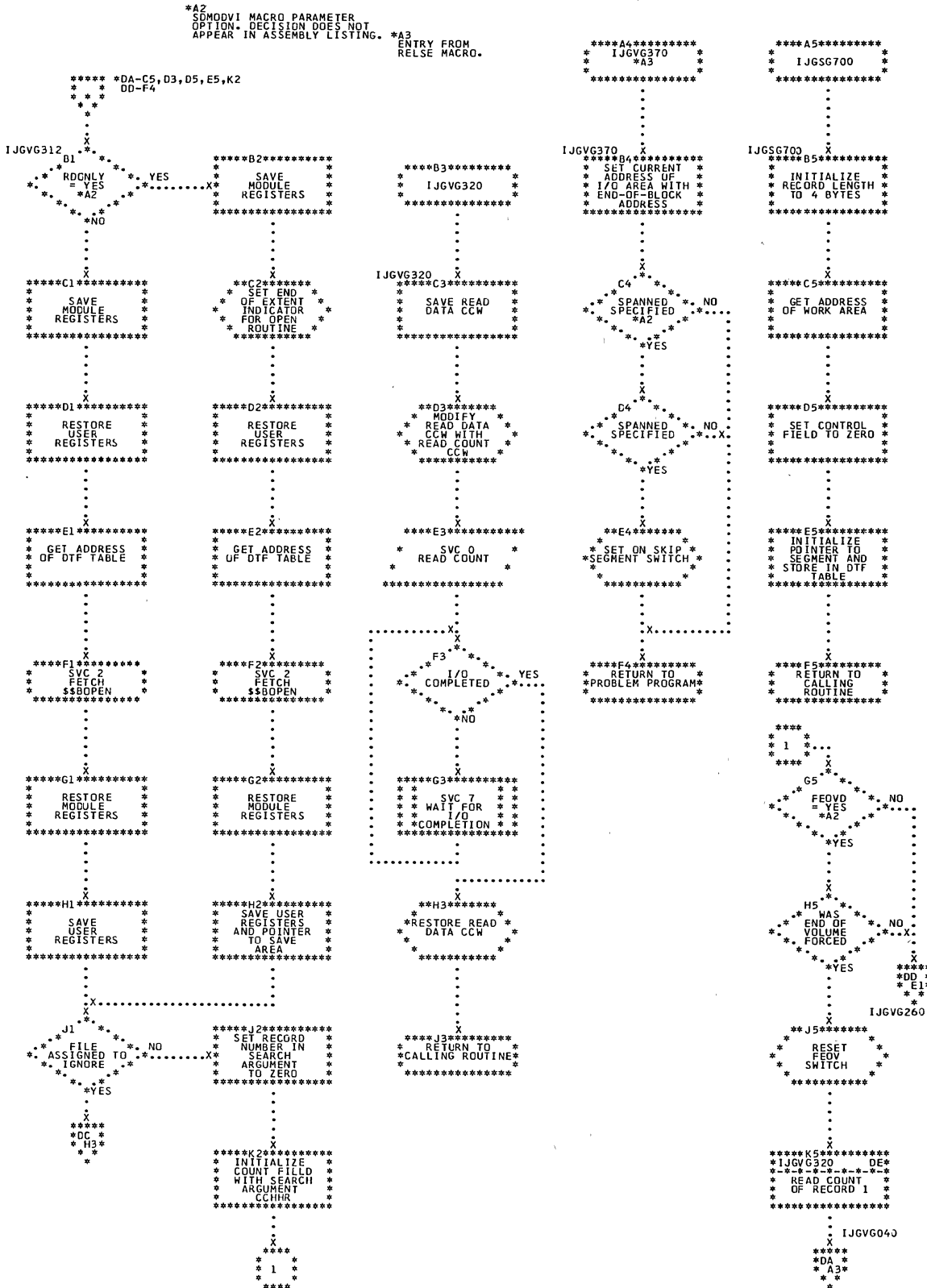


Chart DF. SDMODVI: Get Macro (Section 6 of 6)

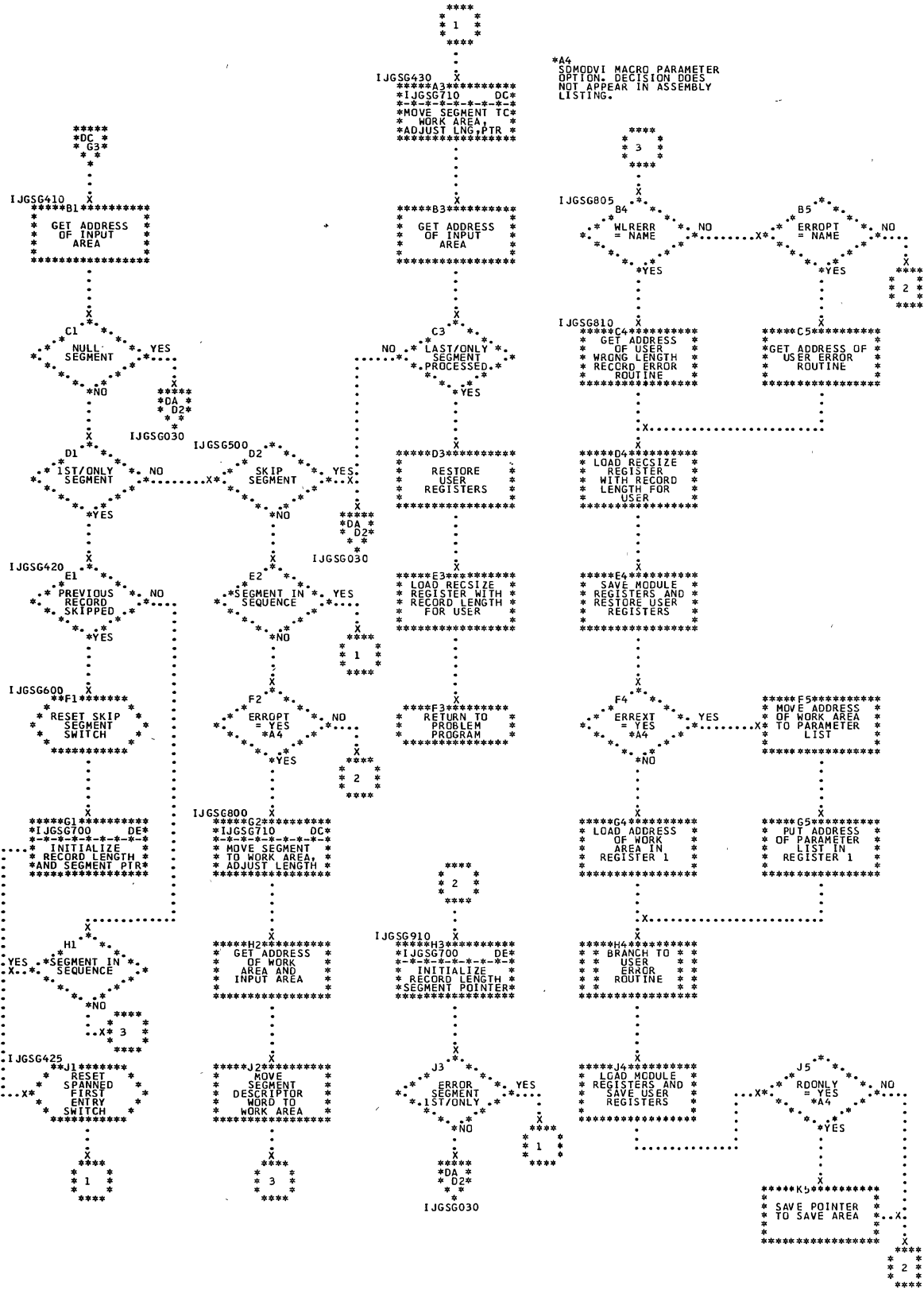


Chart DG. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 1 of 11)

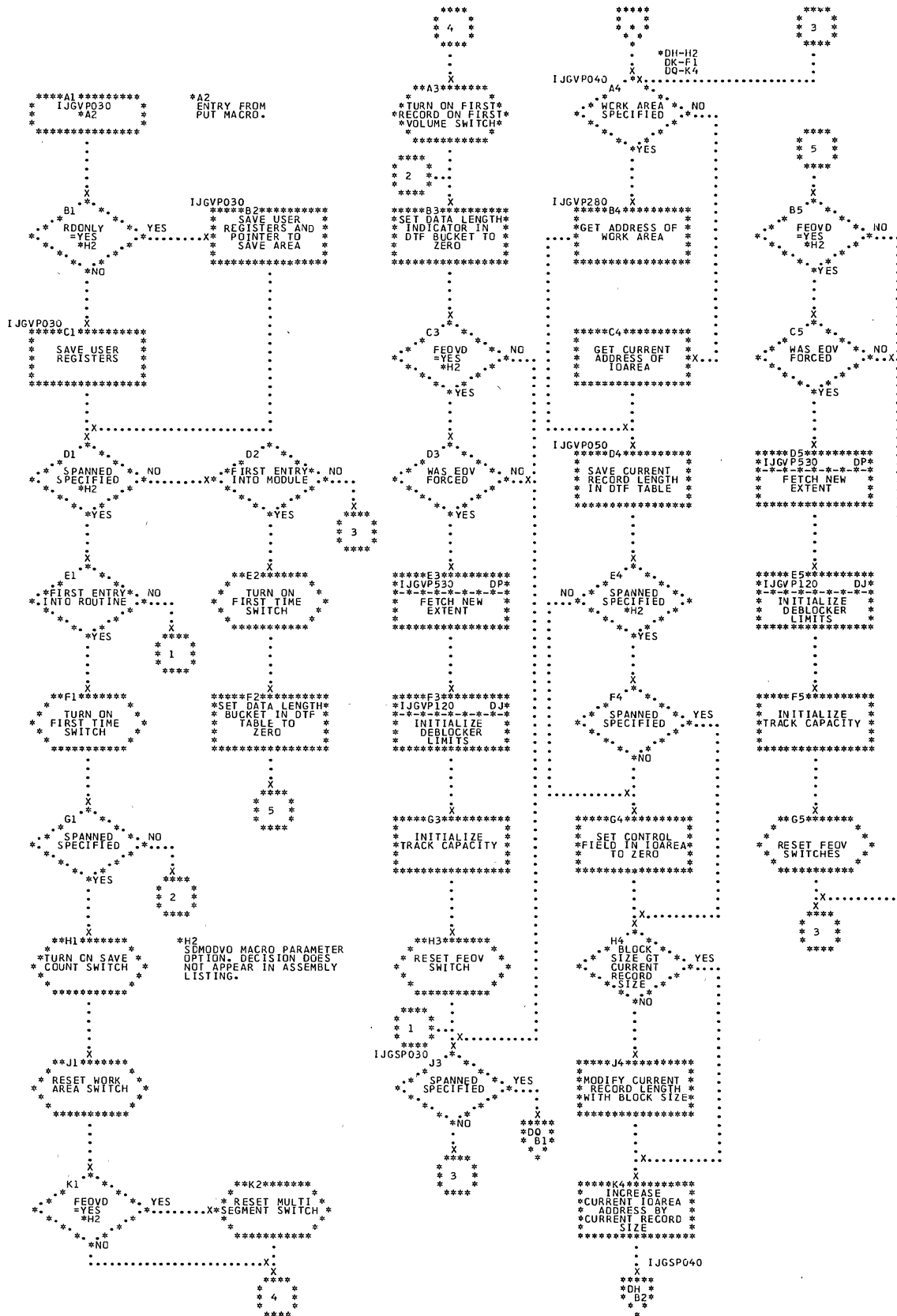


Chart DJ. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 3 of 11)

*A5
SDMODVO MACRO
PARAMETER OPTION
DECISION DOES NOT
APPEAR IN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

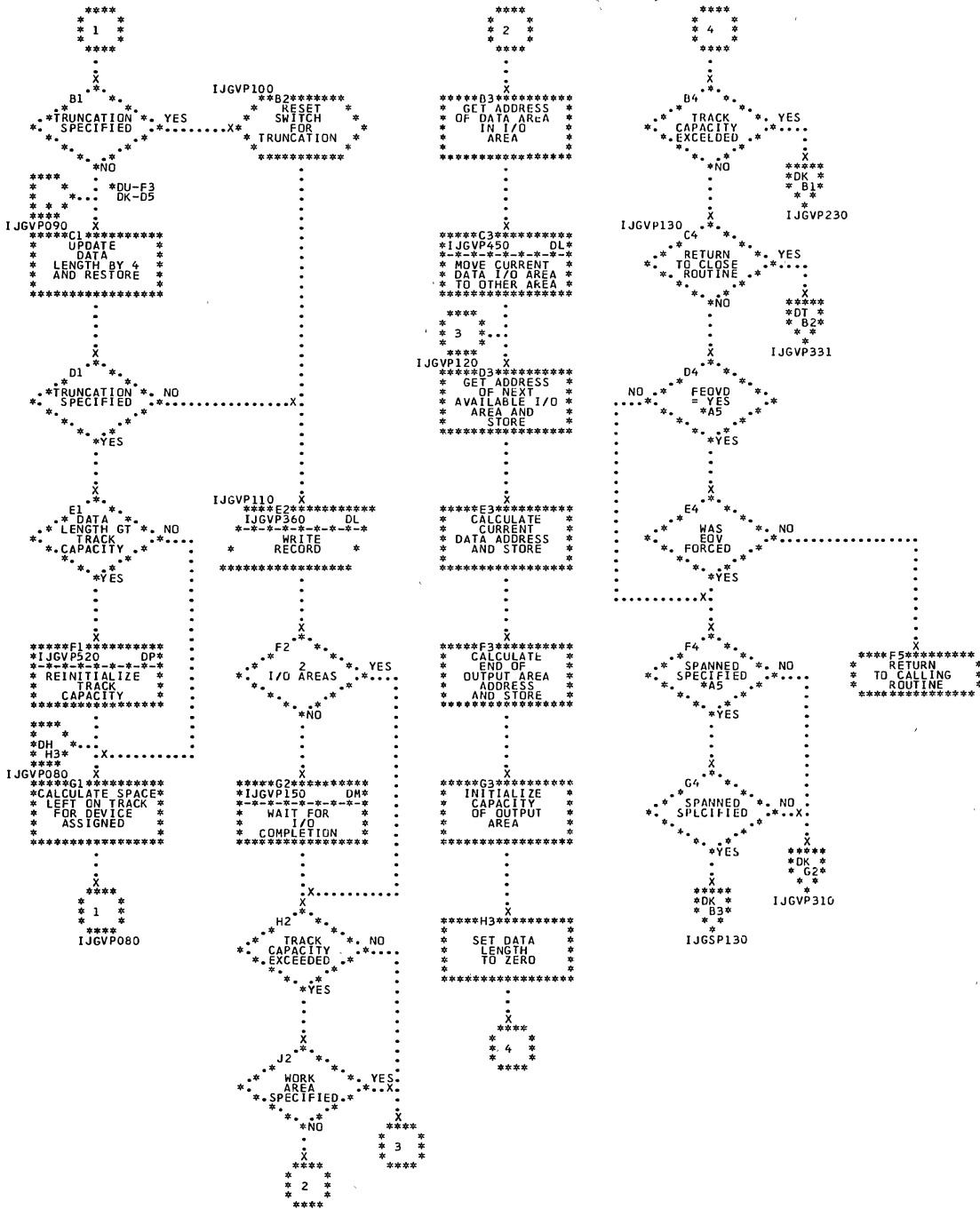


Chart DL. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 5 of 11)

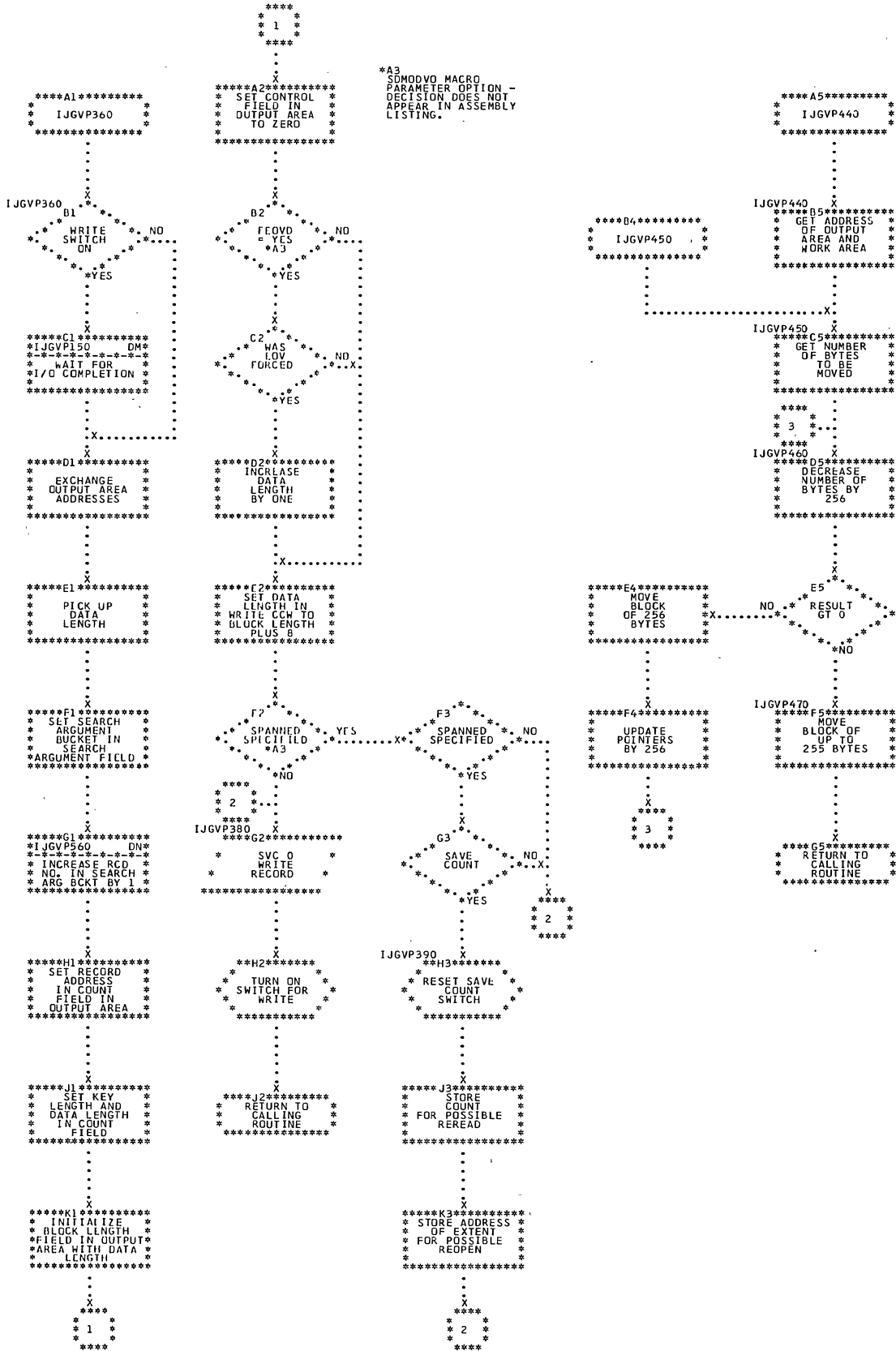
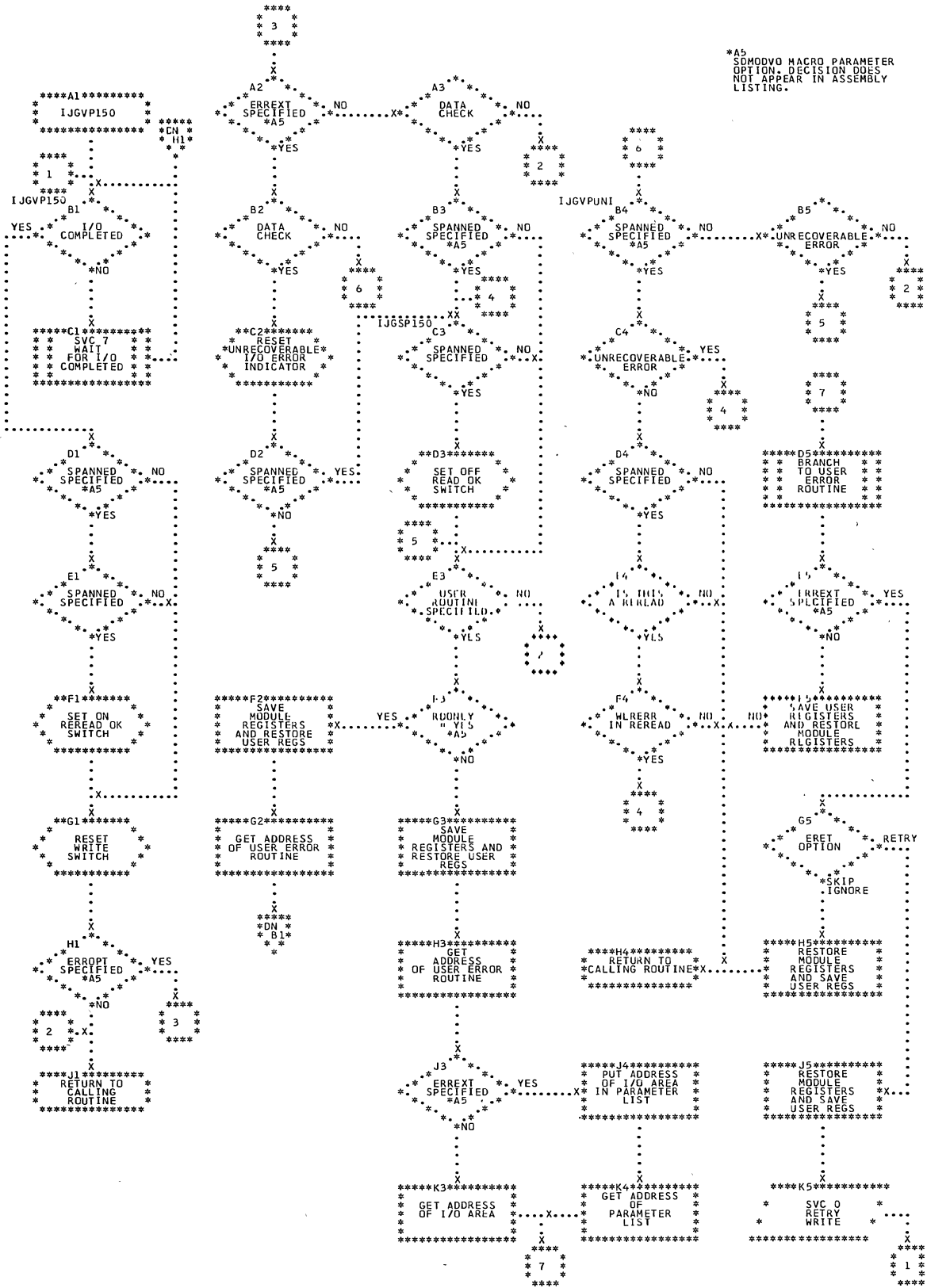


Chart DM. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 6 of 11)



*A5 SDMODVO MACRO PARAMETER OPTION DECISION DOES NOT APPEAR IN ASSEMBLY LISTING.

Chart DN. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 7 of 11)

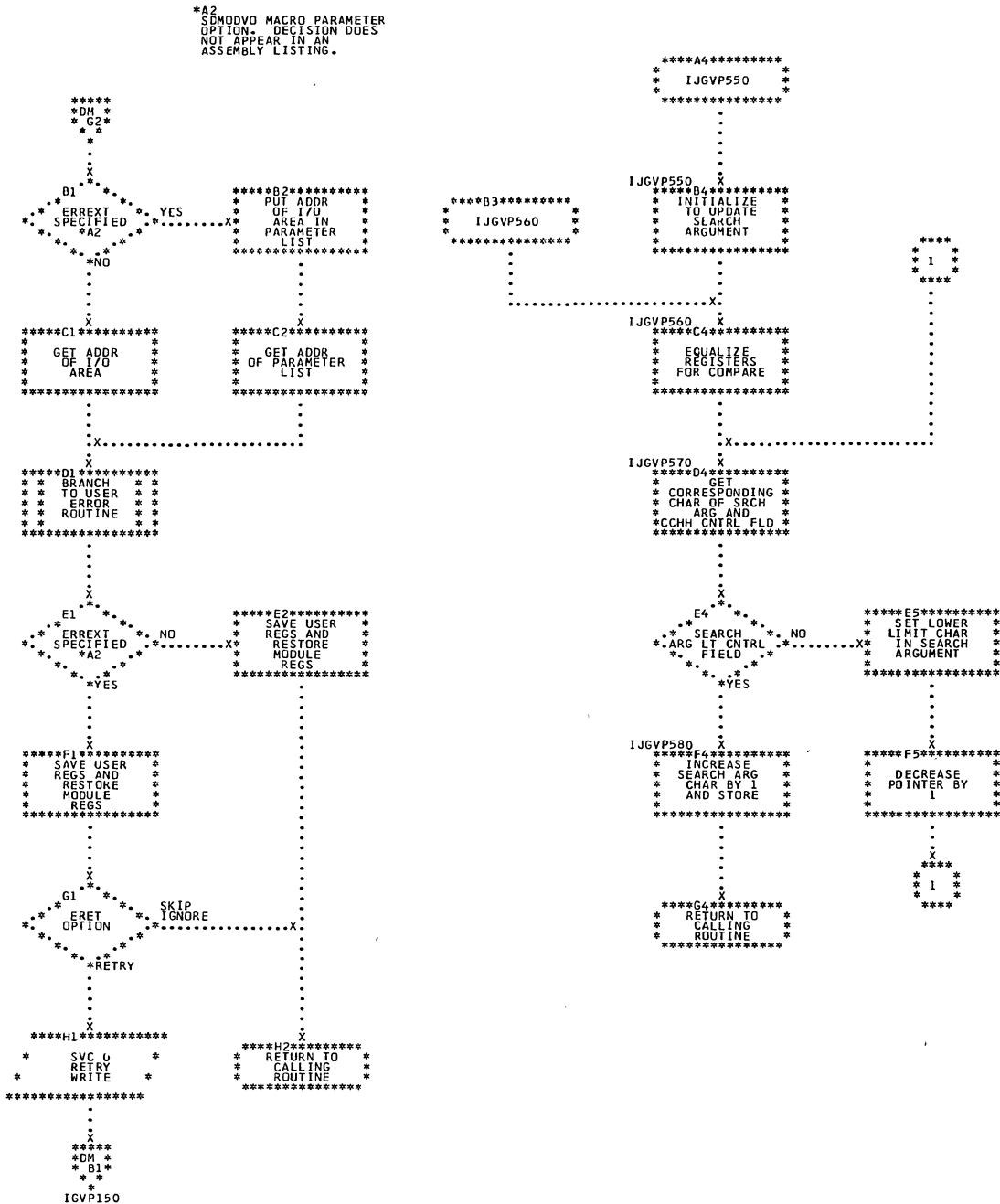


Chart DP. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 8 of 11)

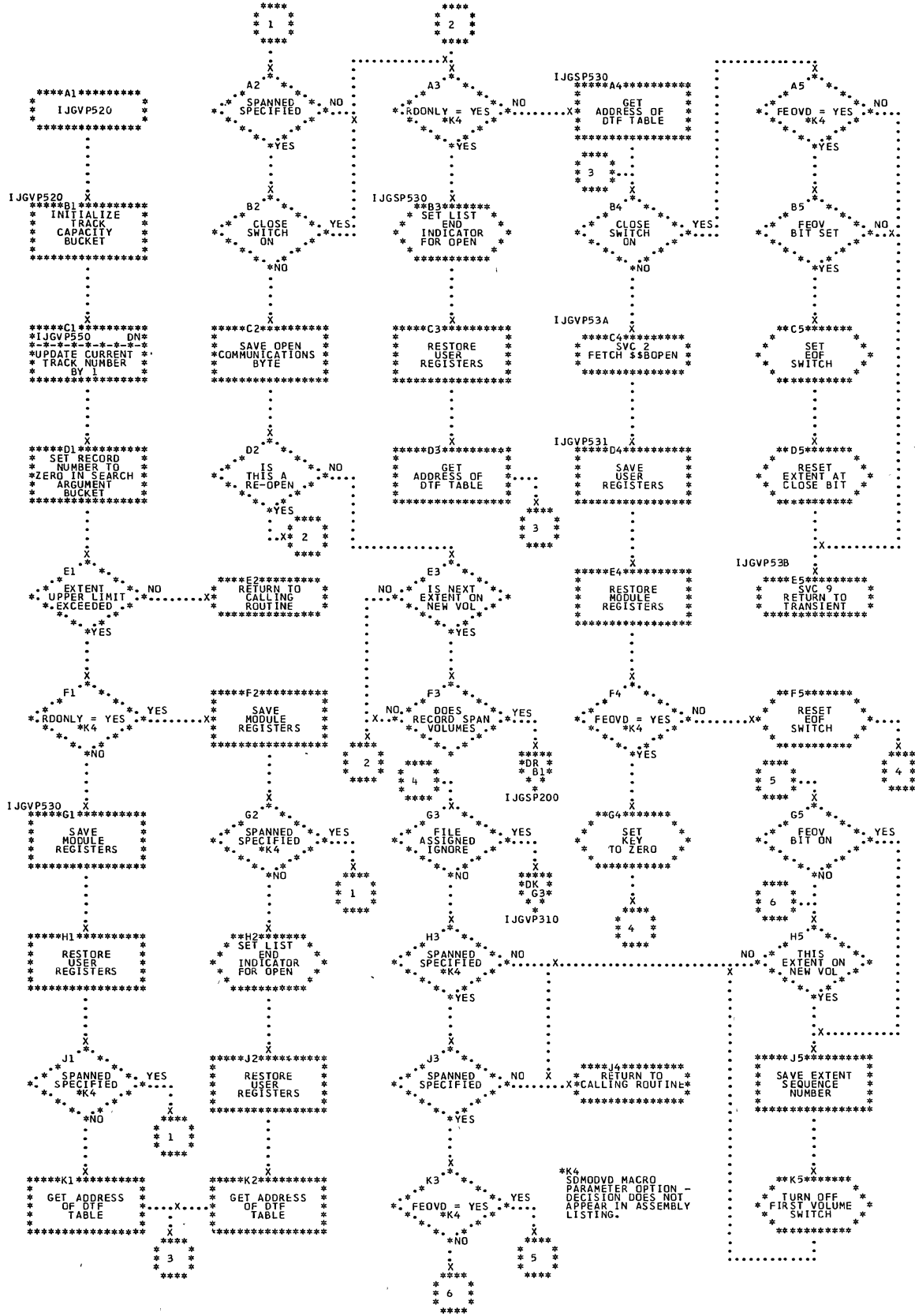


Chart DQ. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 9 of 11)

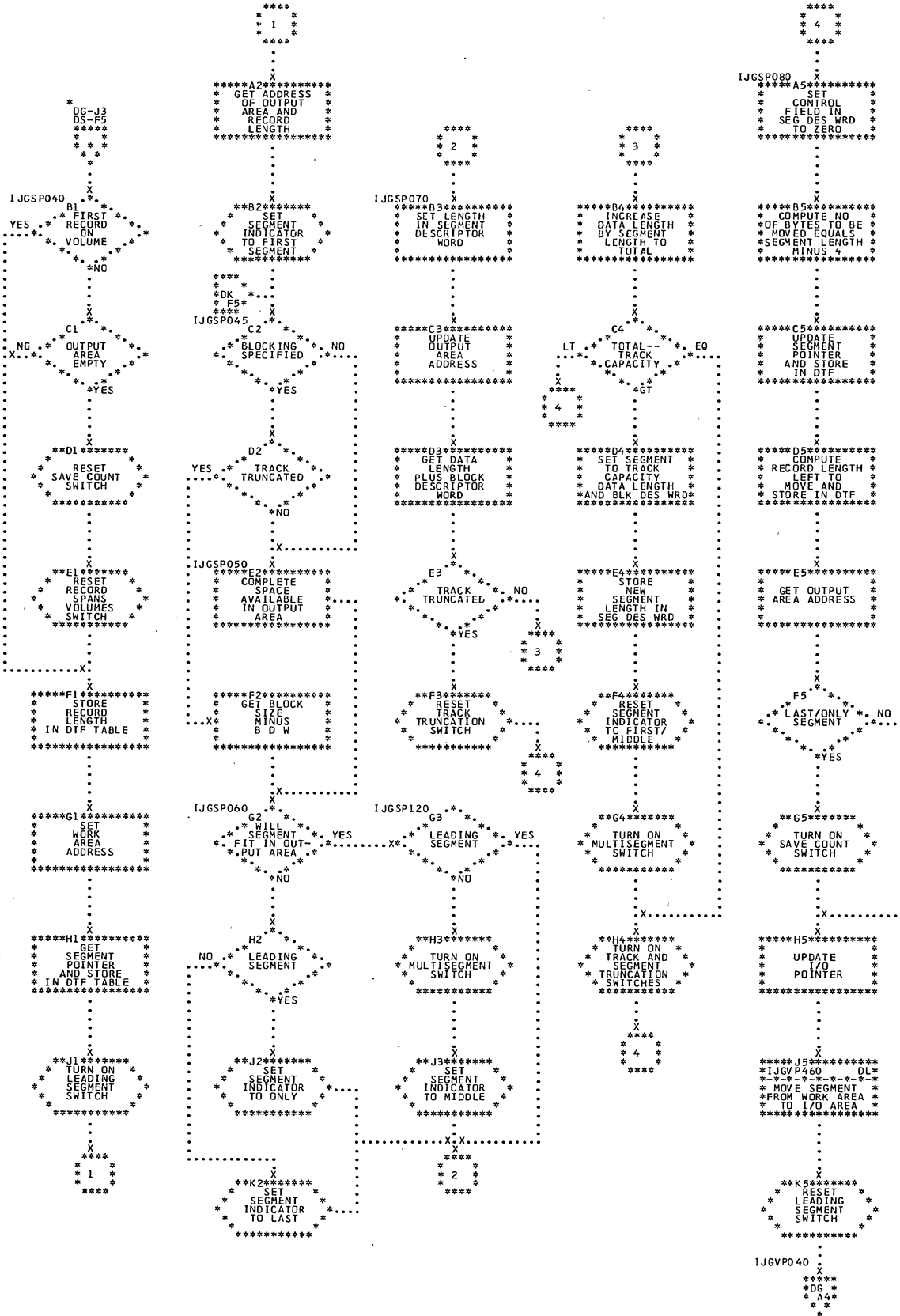


Chart DR. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 10 of 11)

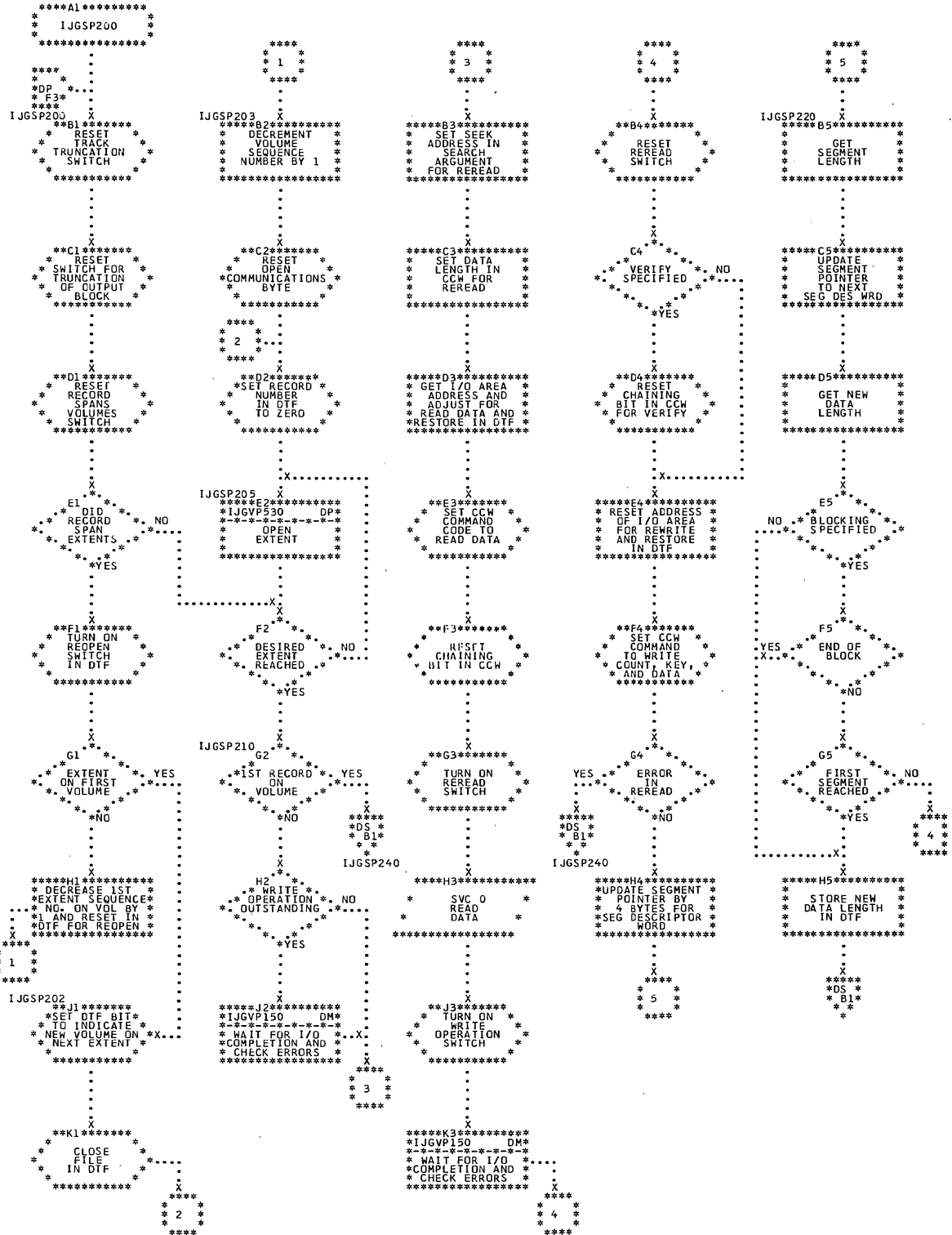


Chart DS. SDMODVO: PUT Macro (Section 11 of 11)

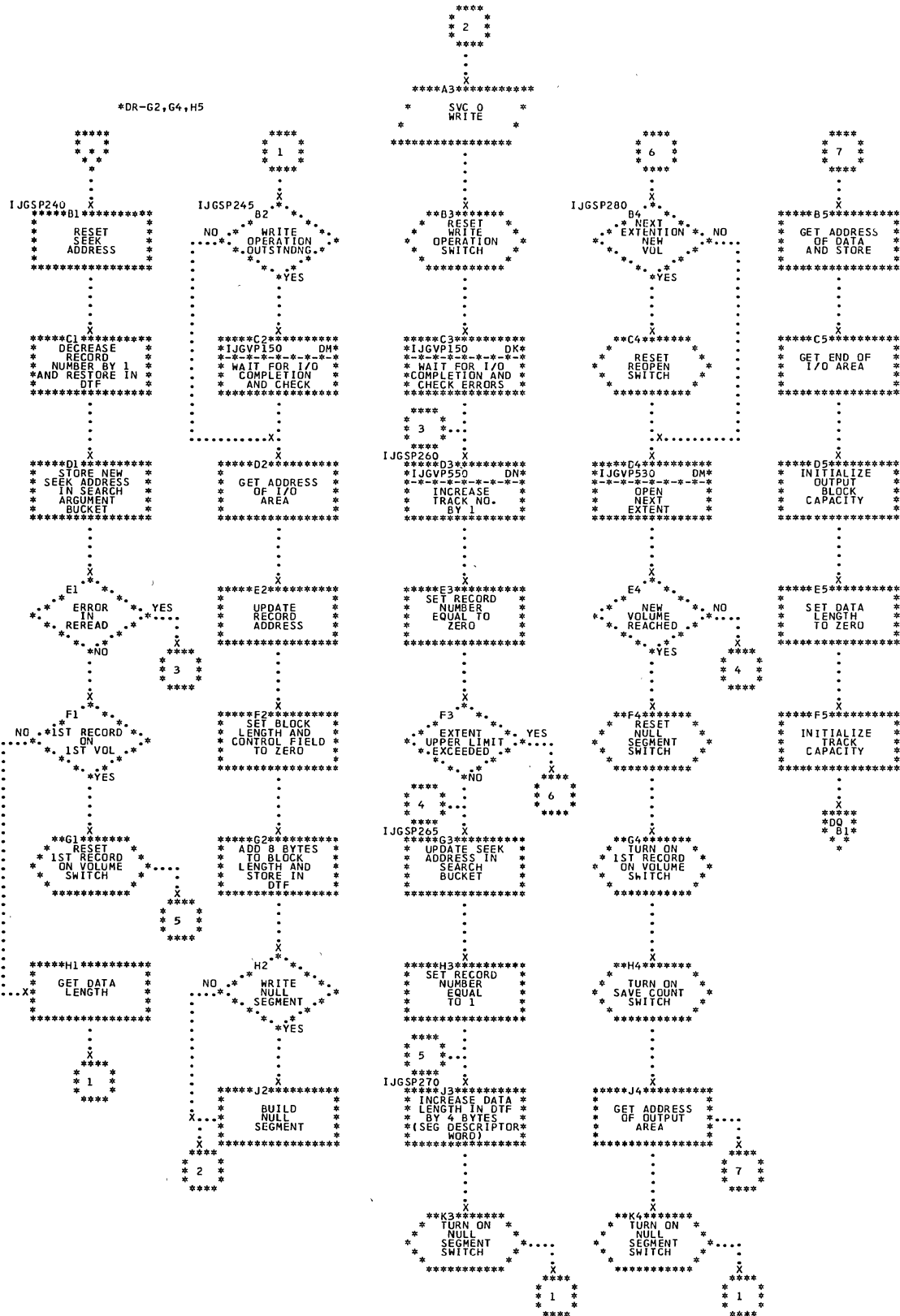


Chart DT. SDMODVO: Close Routine

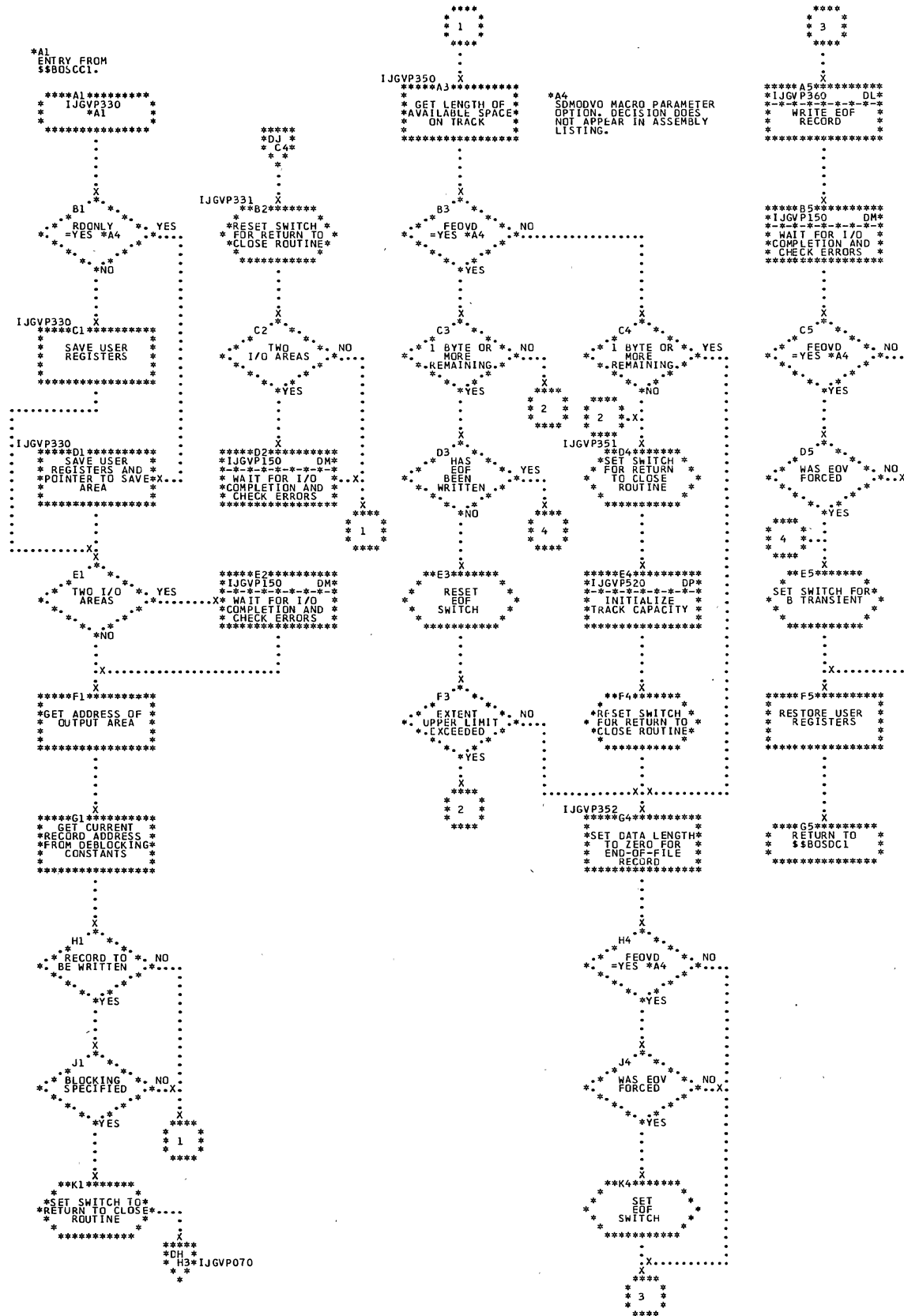


Chart DU. SDMODVO: TRUNC Macro

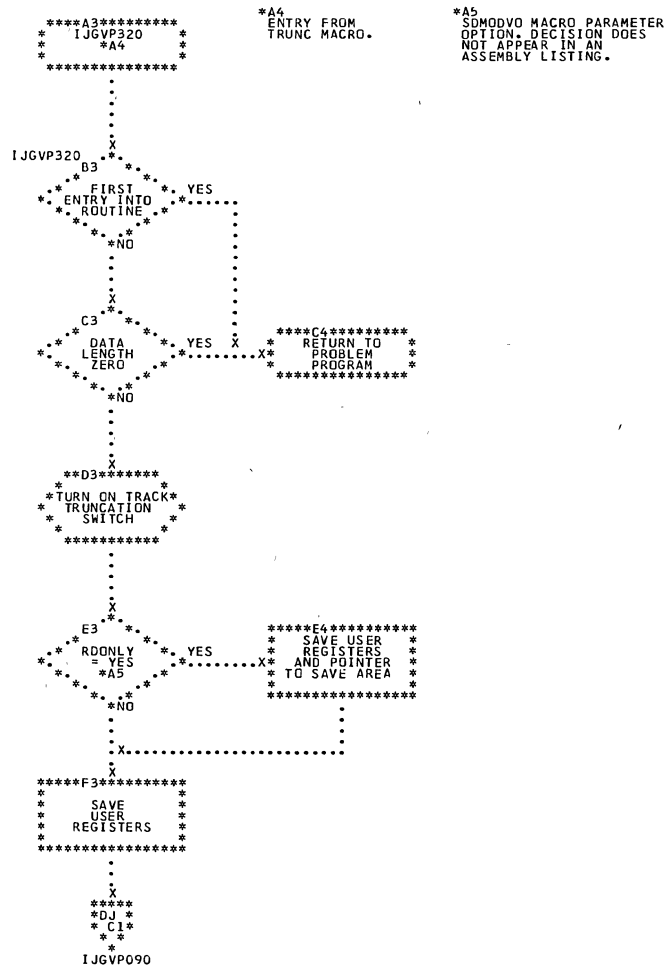


Chart DV. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 1 of 11)

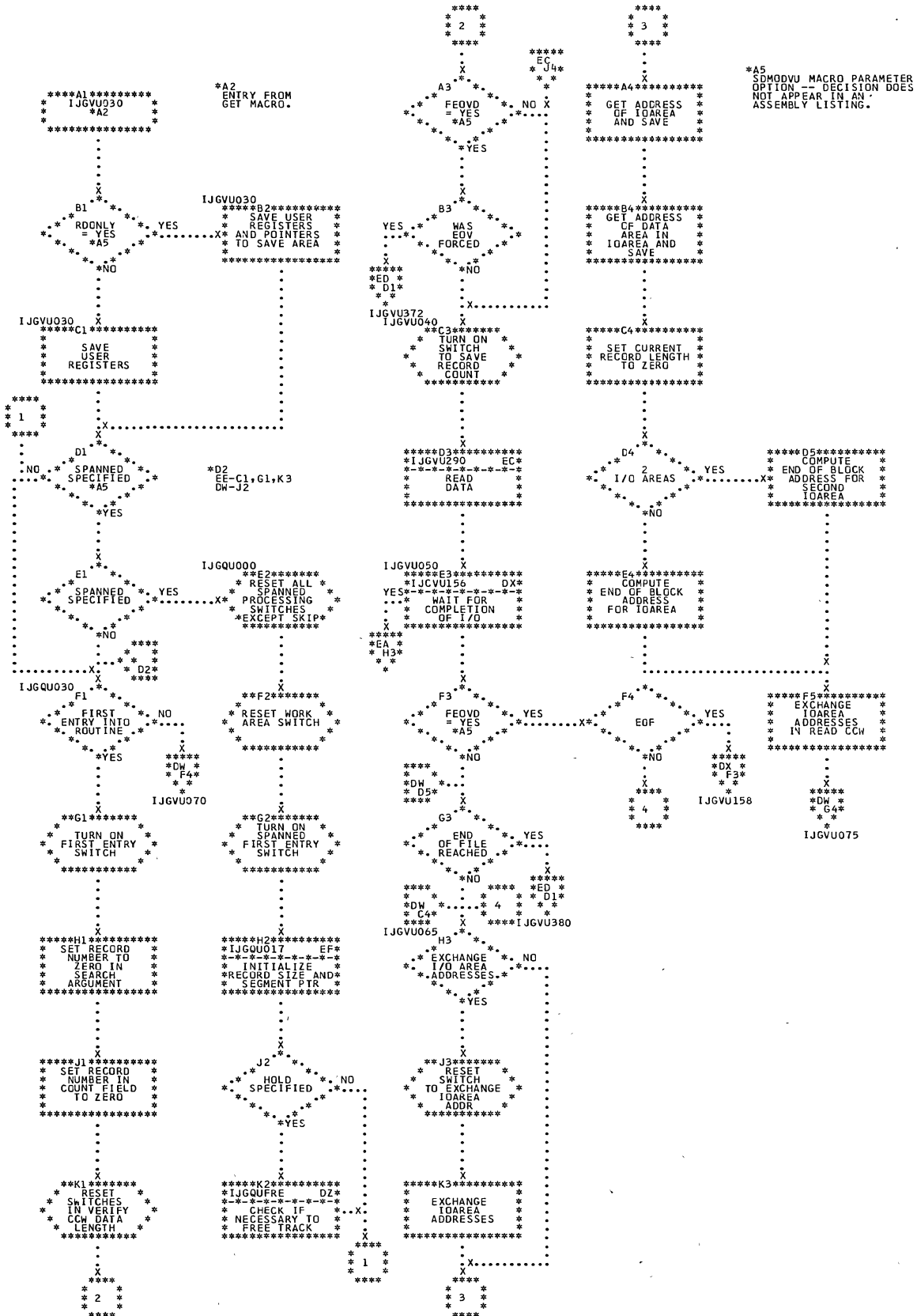


Chart DW. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 2 of 11)

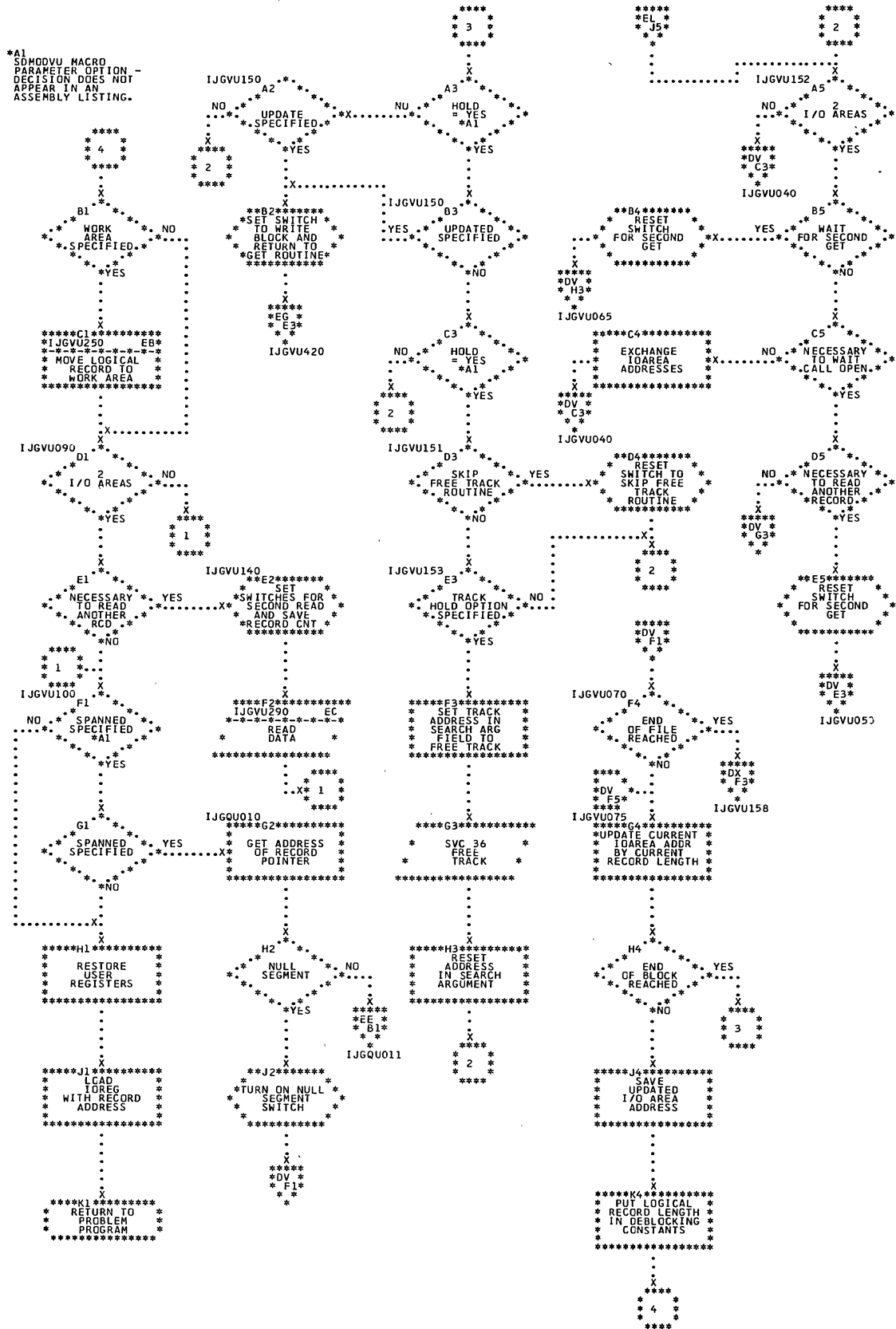


Chart DX. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 3 of 11)

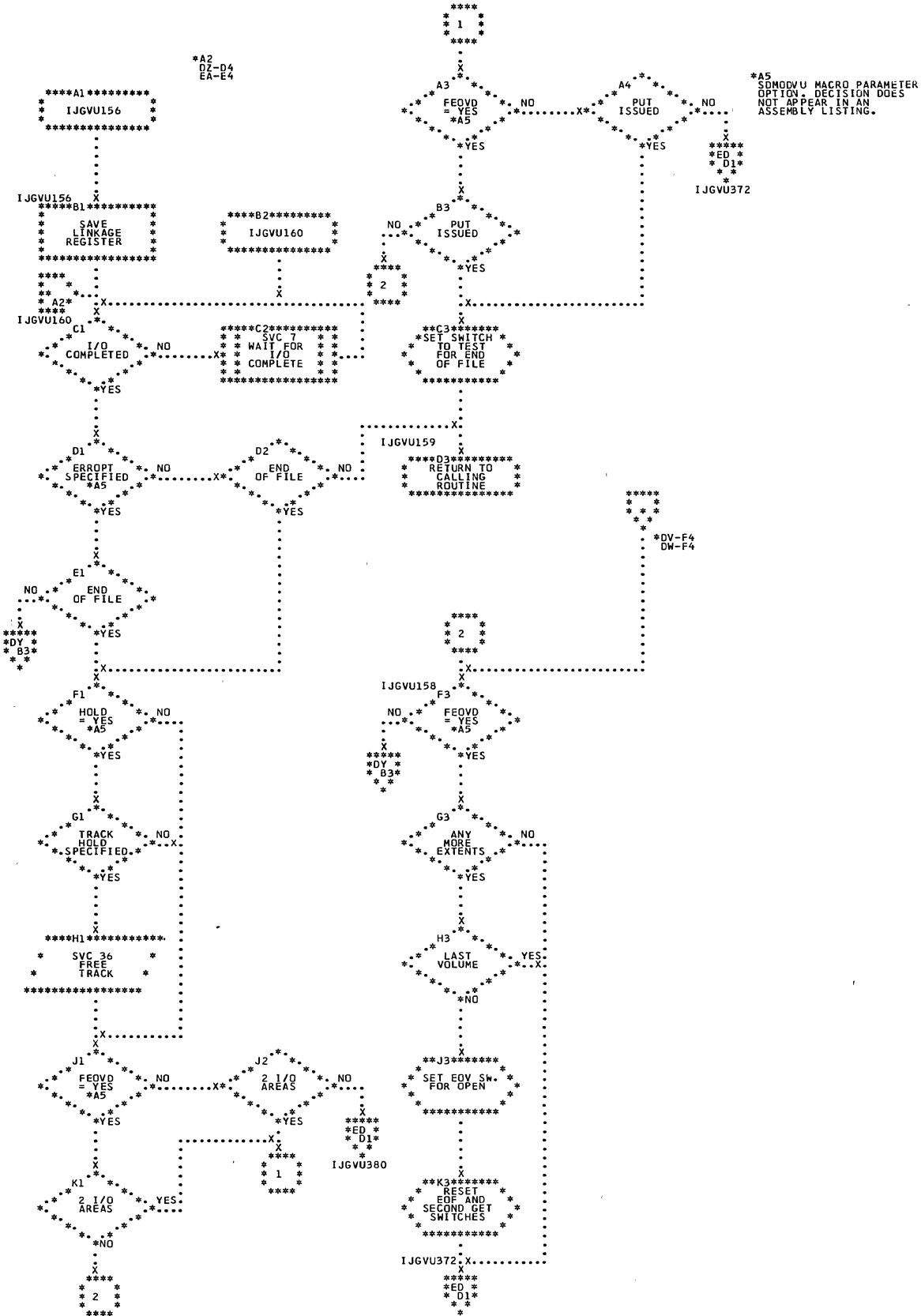


Chart DZ. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 5 of 11)

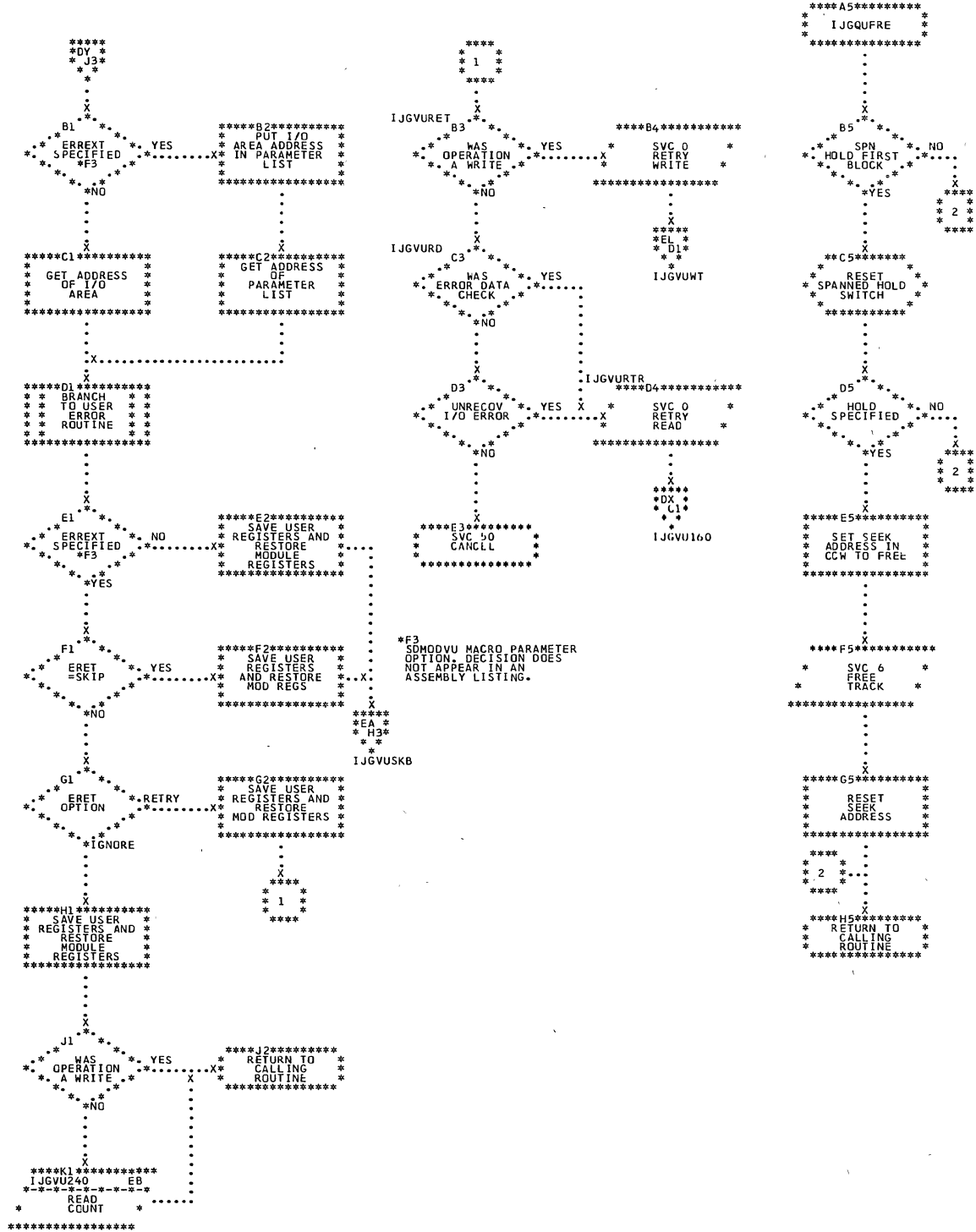


Chart EA. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 6 of 11)

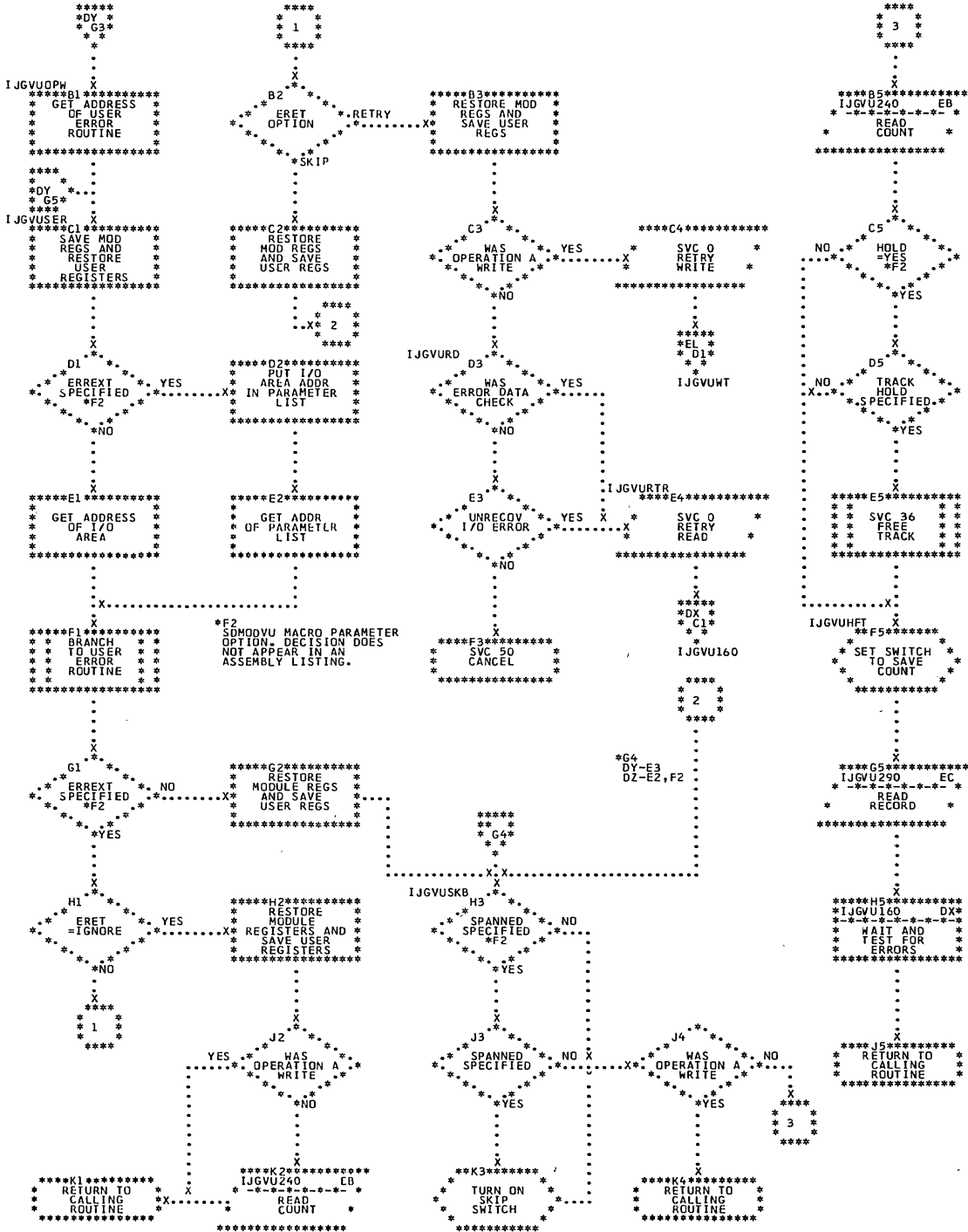


Chart EB. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 7 of 11)

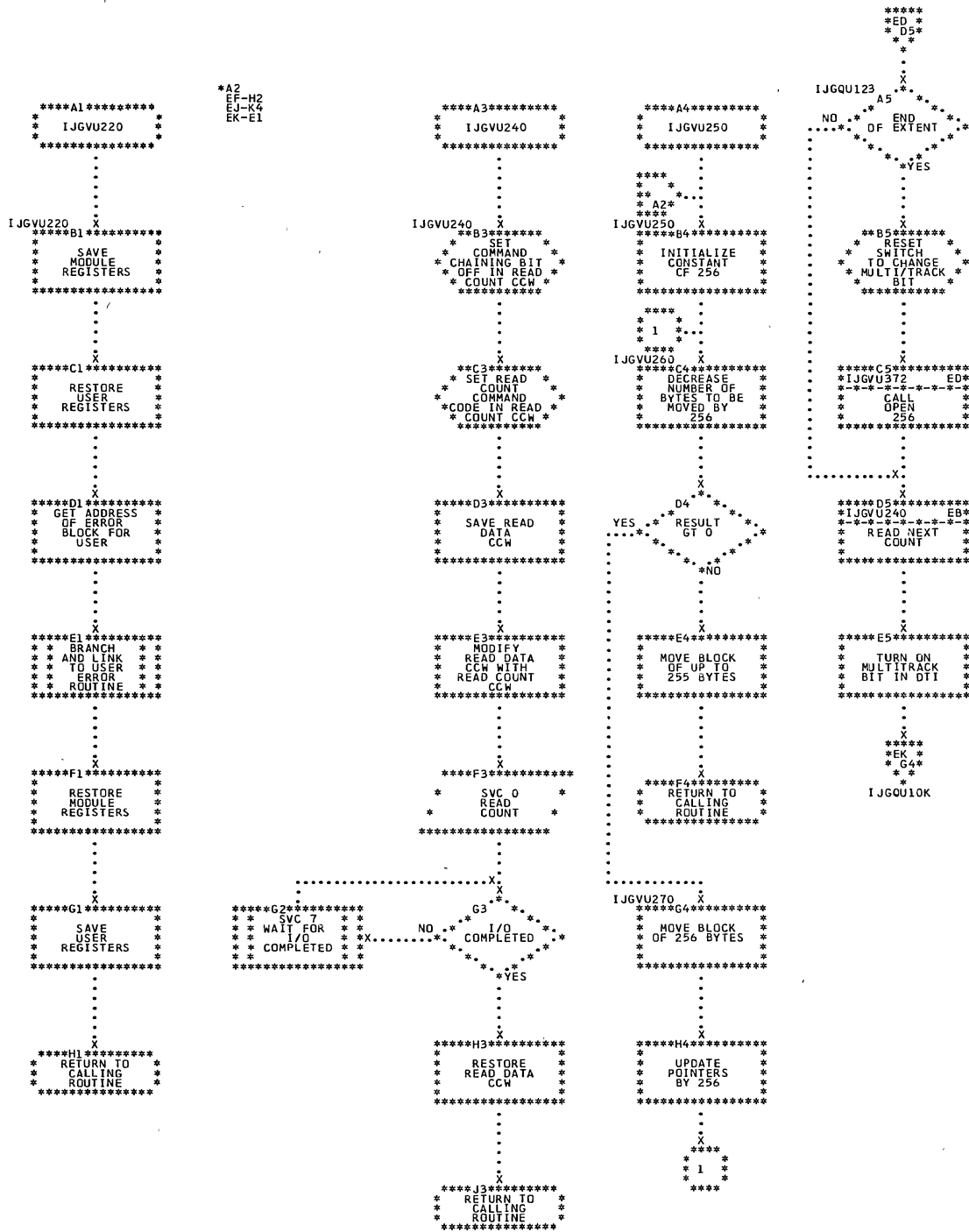


Chart EC. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 8 of 11)

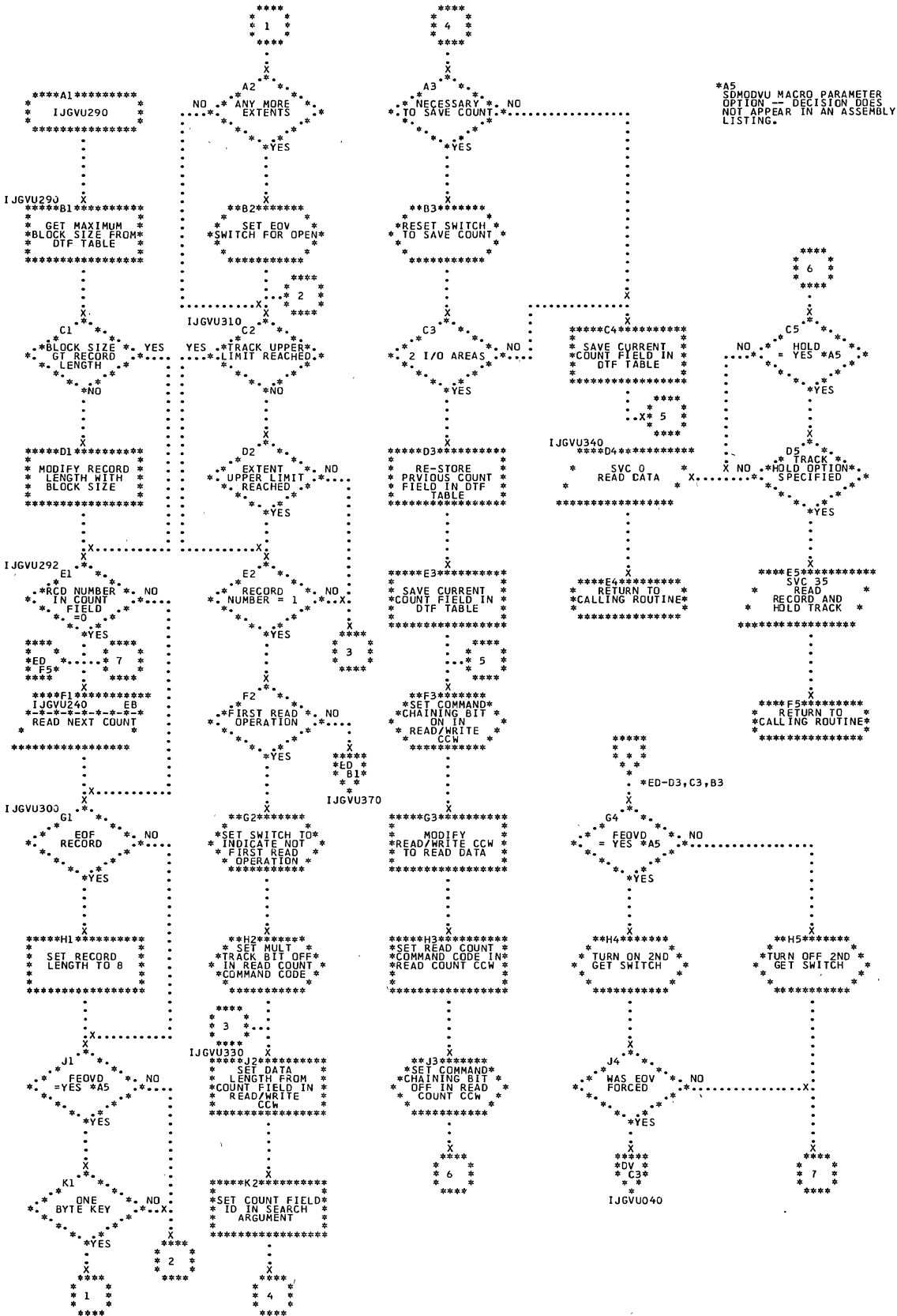
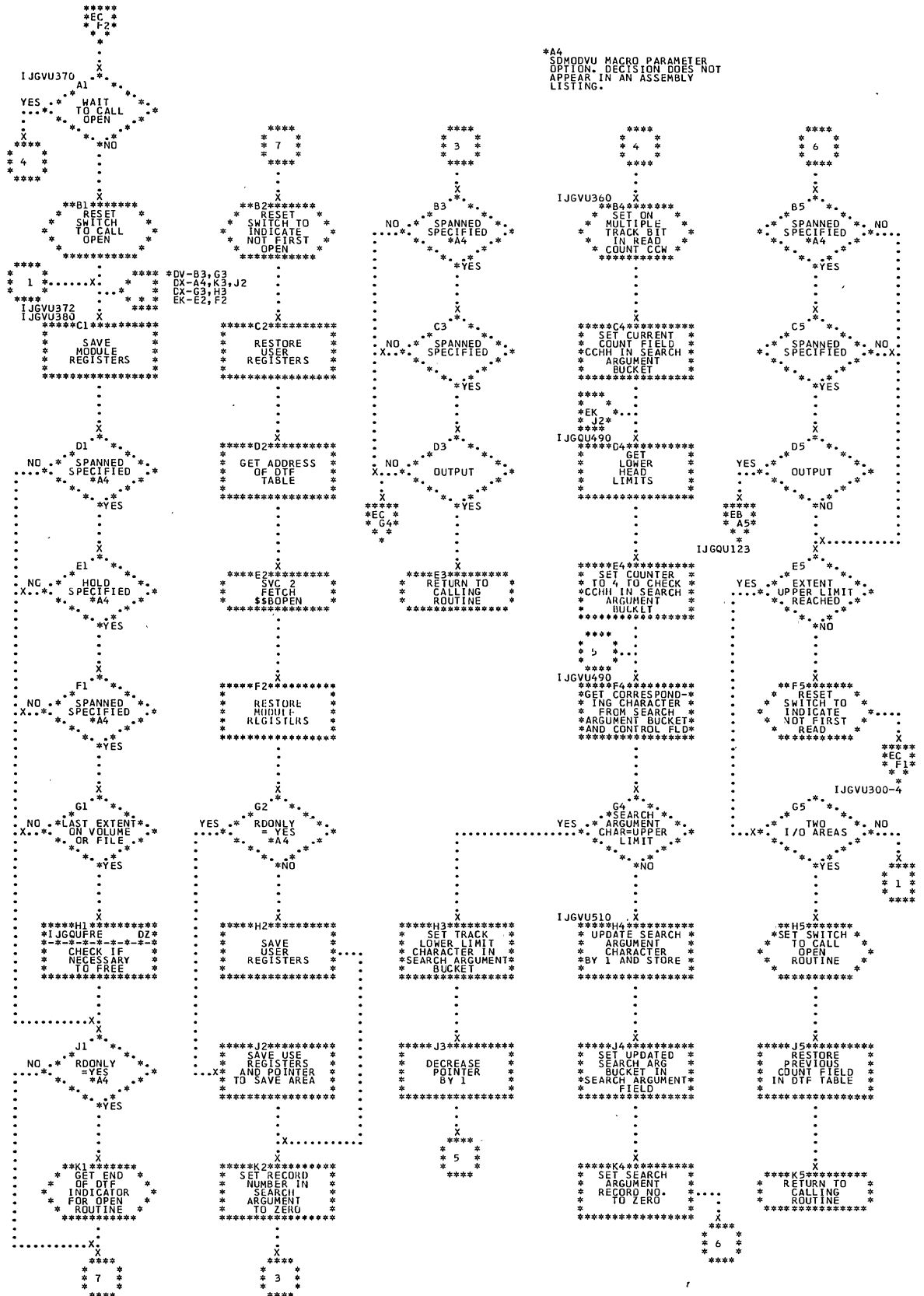


Chart ED. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 9 of 11)



*A4
SDMODVU MACRO PARAMETER OPTION. DECISION DOES NOT APPEAR IN AN ASSEMBLY LISTING.

Chart EE. SDMODVU: GET Macro (Section 10 of 11)

*A2
SDMODVU MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION: DECISION CODES
NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

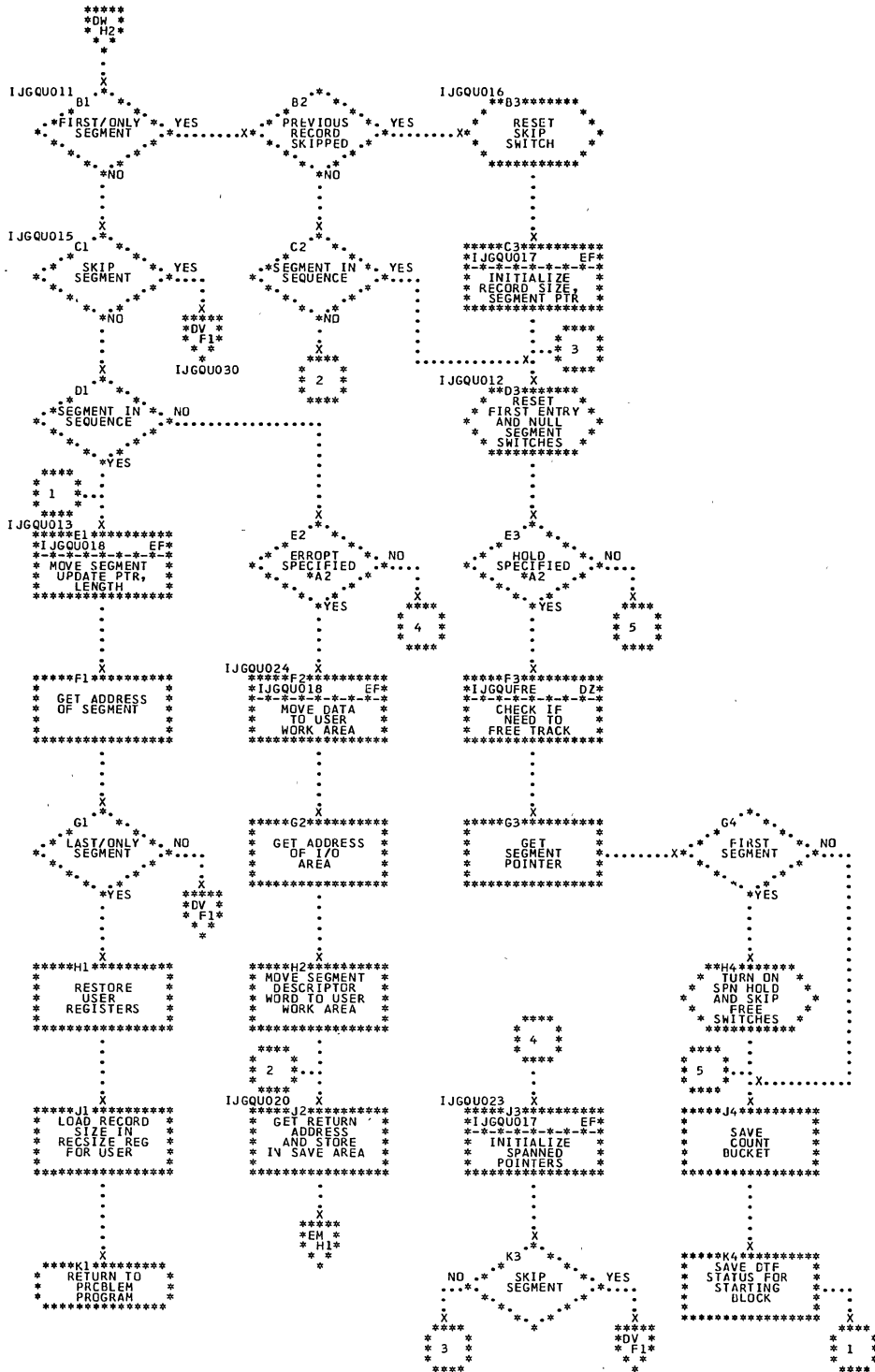


Chart EG. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 1 of 6)

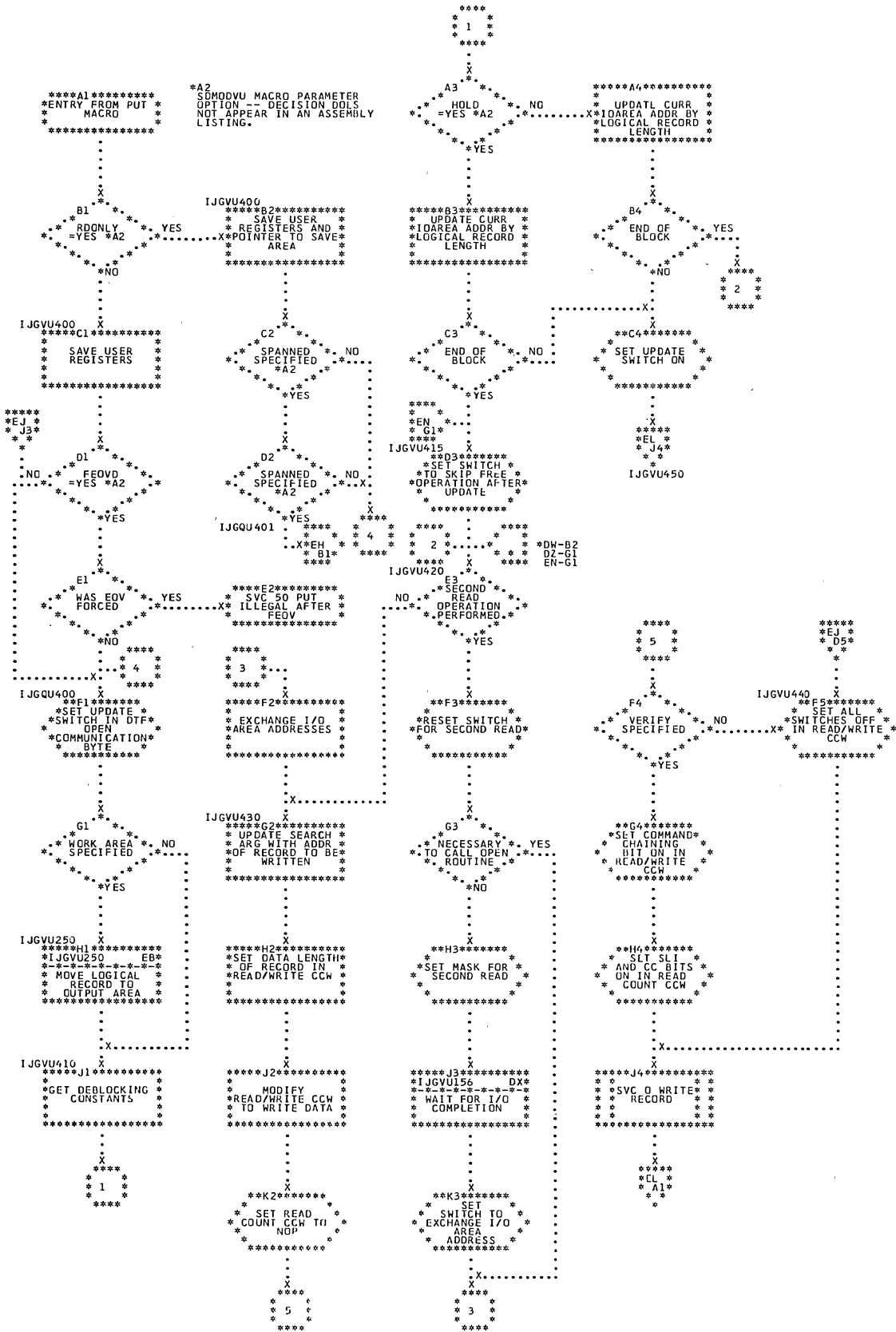


Chart EH. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 2 of 6)

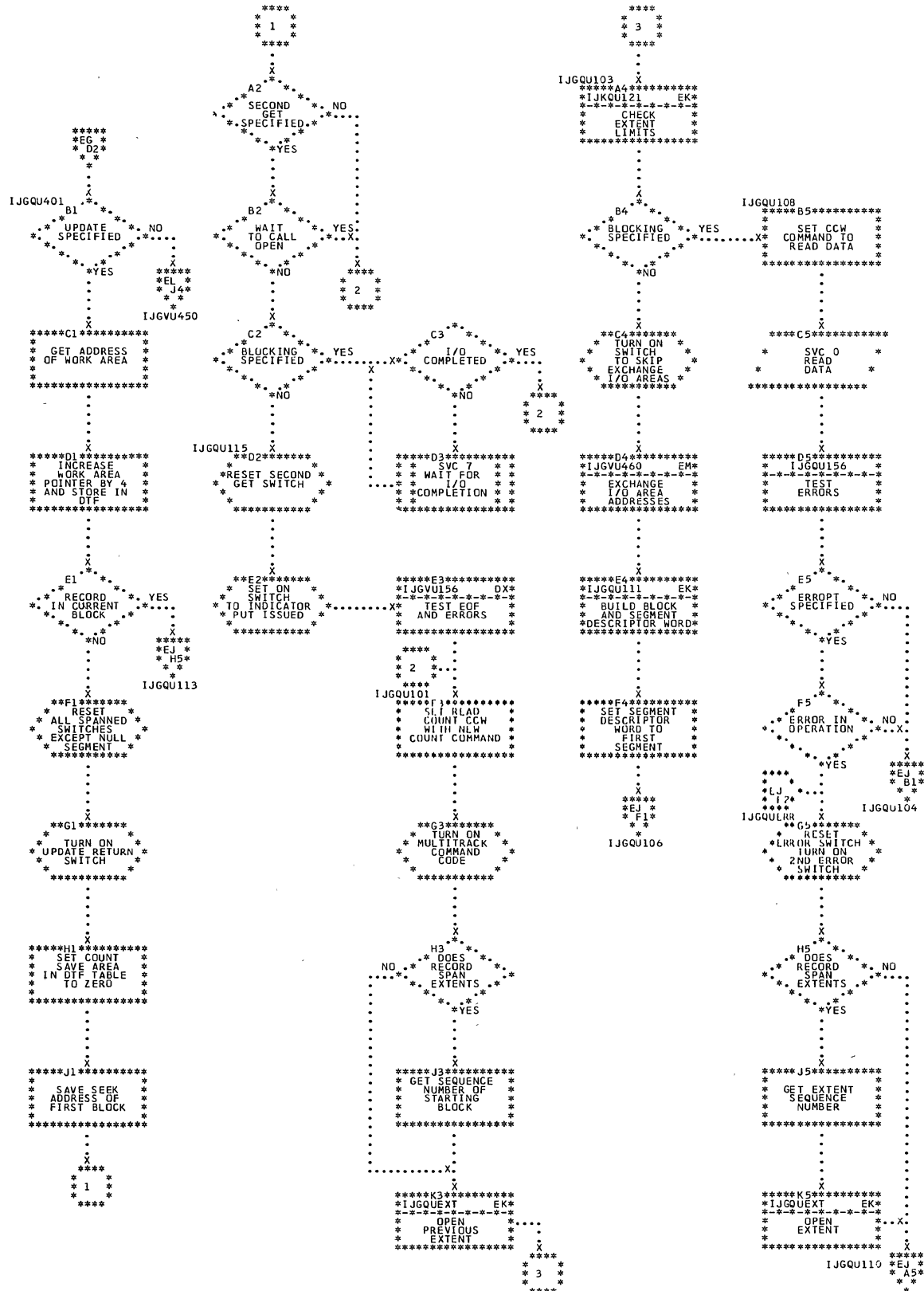


Chart EK. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 4 of 6)

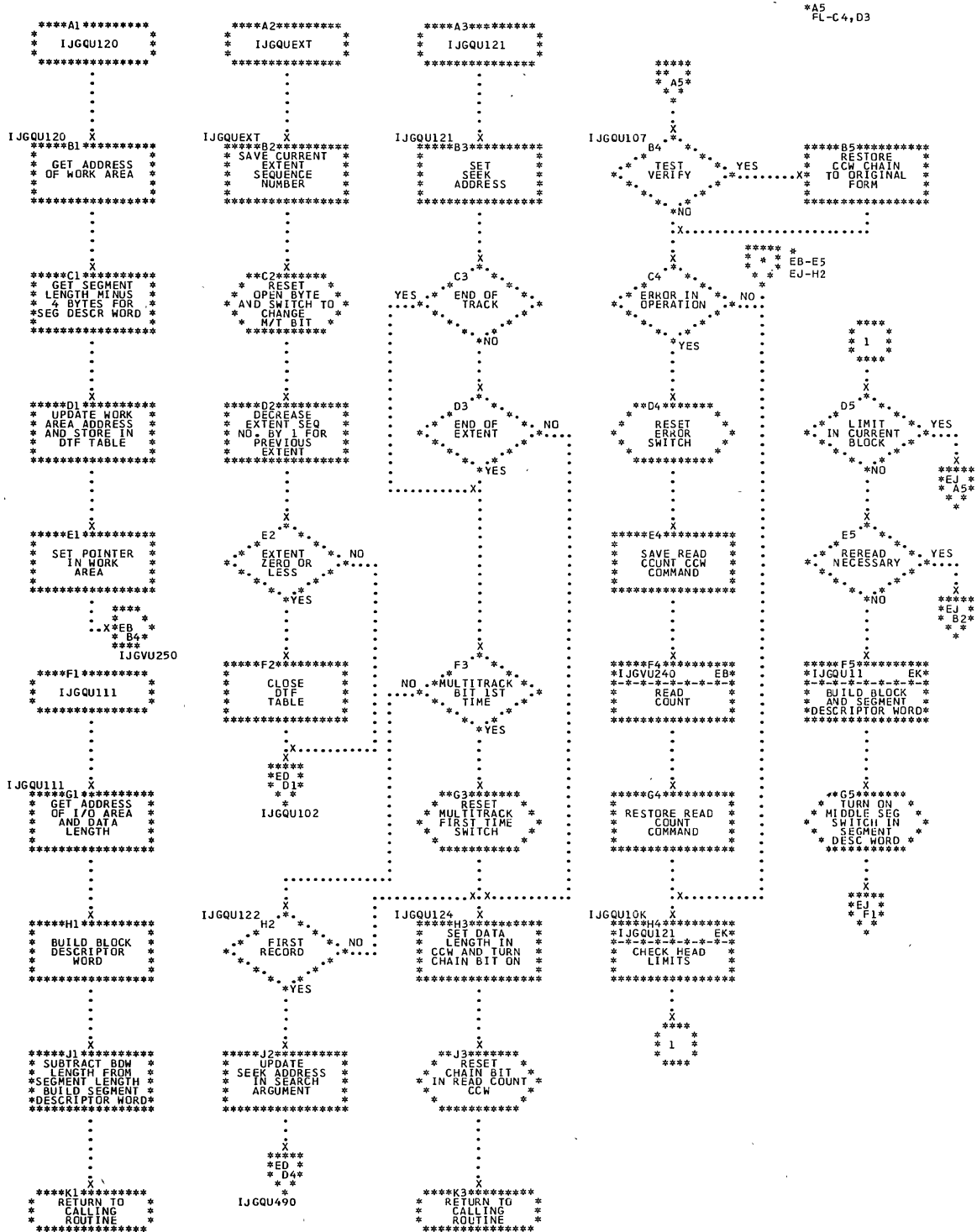


Chart EM. SDMODVU: PUT Macro (Section 6 of 6)

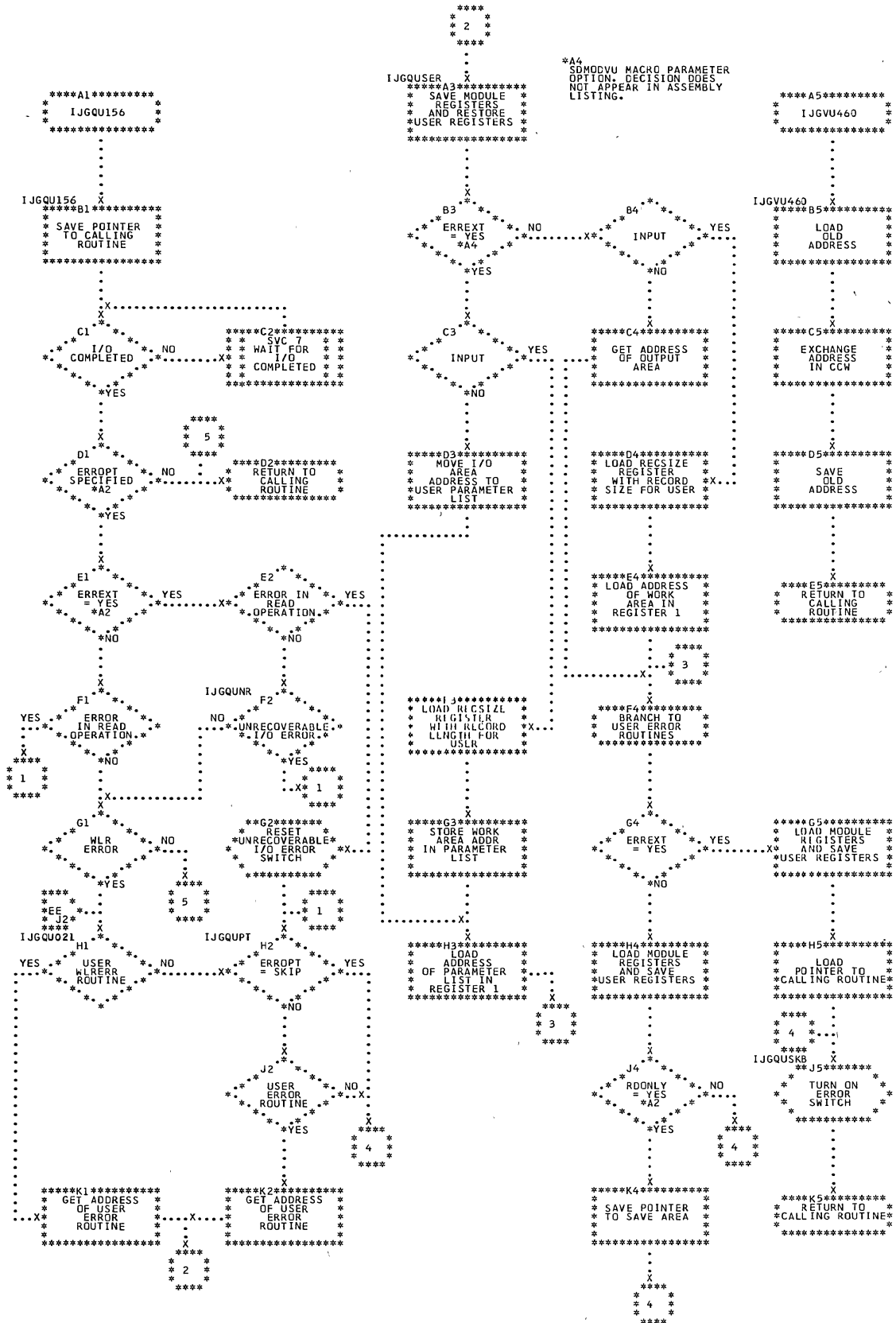


Chart EN. SMDVDVU: Close Routine, RELSE Macro

*A3
SMDVDVU MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION - DECISION DCES
NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

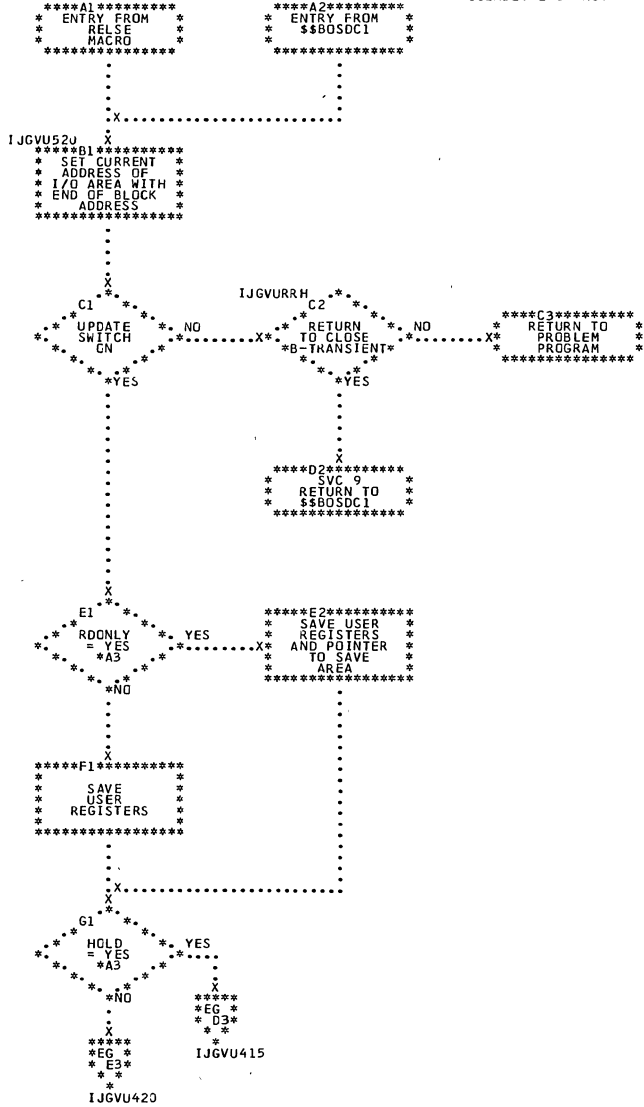


Chart EP. CNTRL Macro, Variable-Length Record Modules

NOTE--
 X =
 G - INPUT FILE
 P - OUTPUT FILE
 U - INPUT FILE
 WITH UPDATING

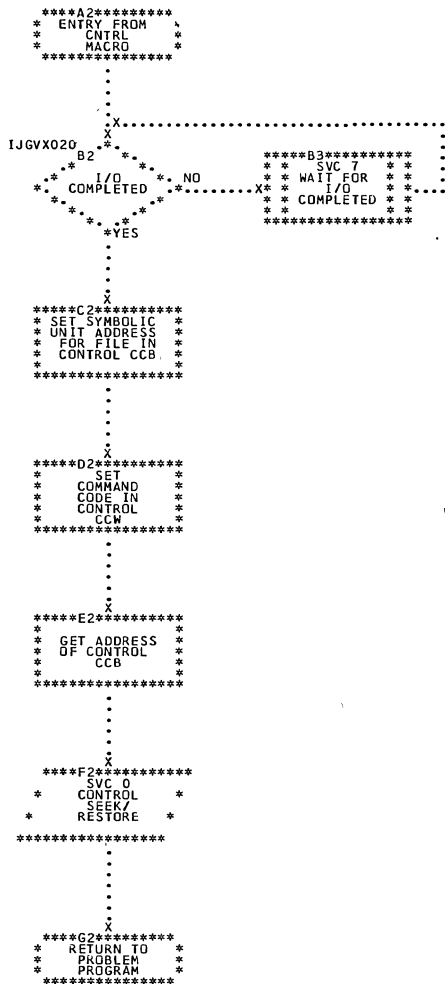


Chart EQ. SDMODUI: GET Macro (Section 1 of 5)

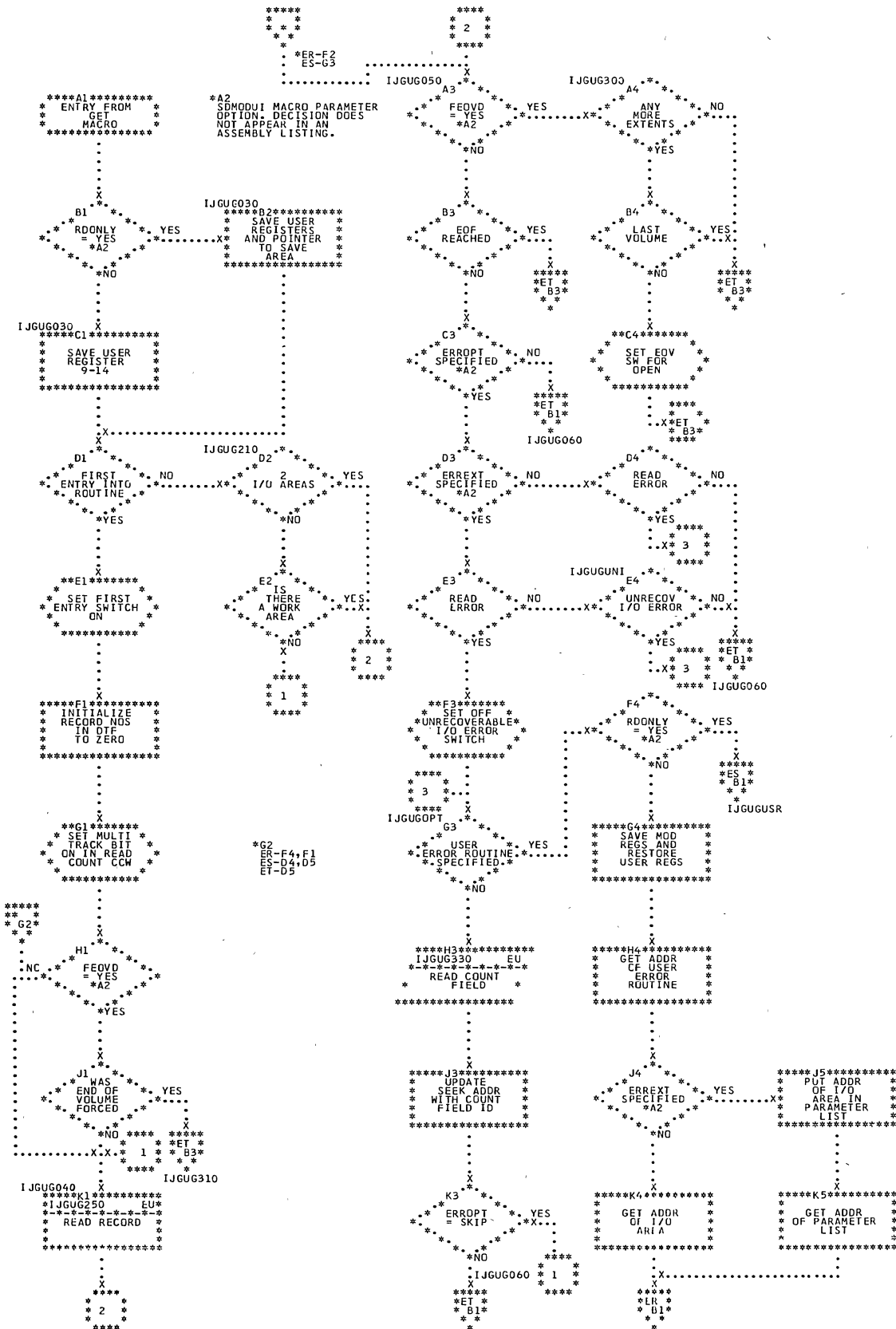


Chart ET. SDMODUI: GET Macro (Section 4 of 5)

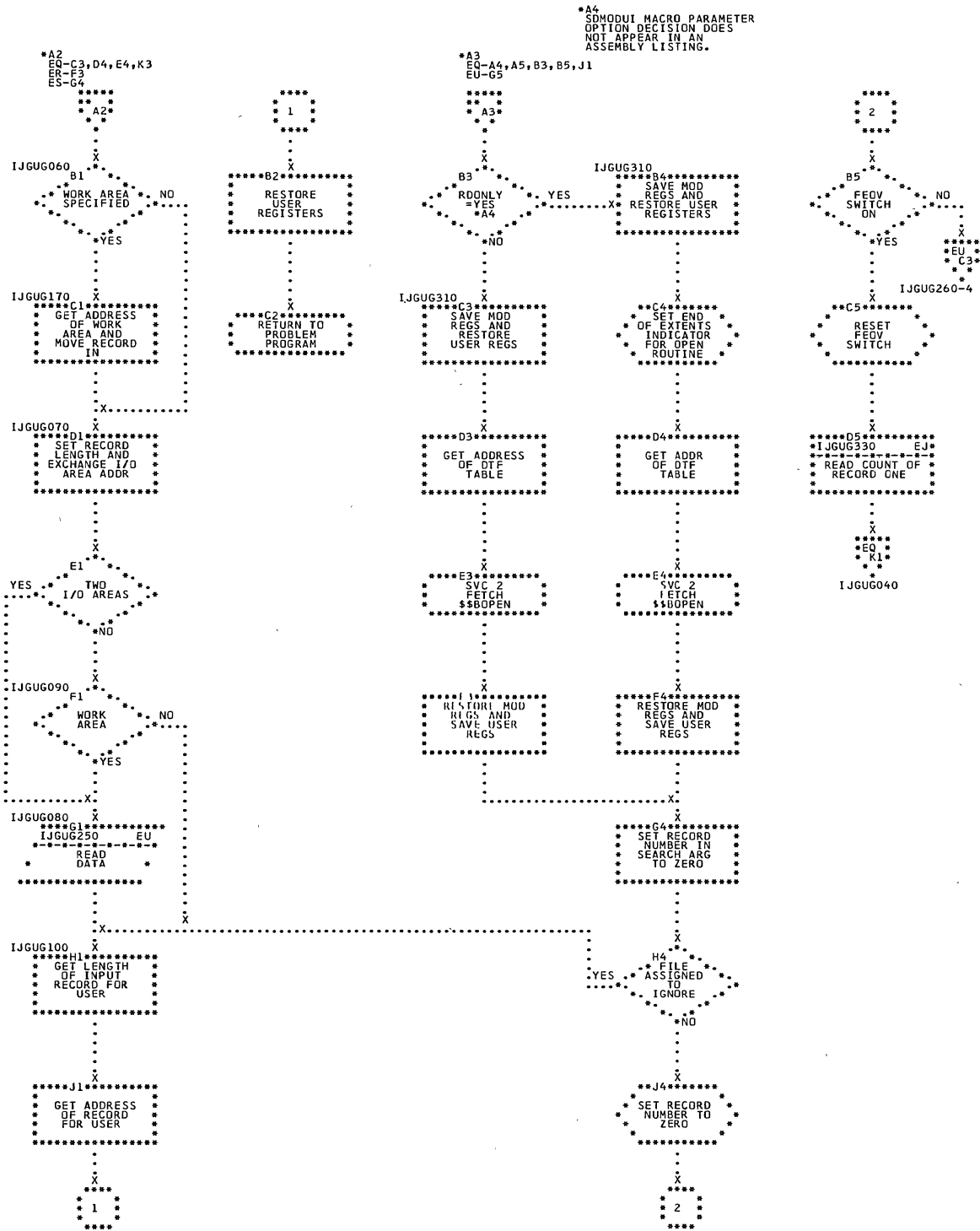


Chart EU. SDMODUI: GET Macro (Section 5 of 5)

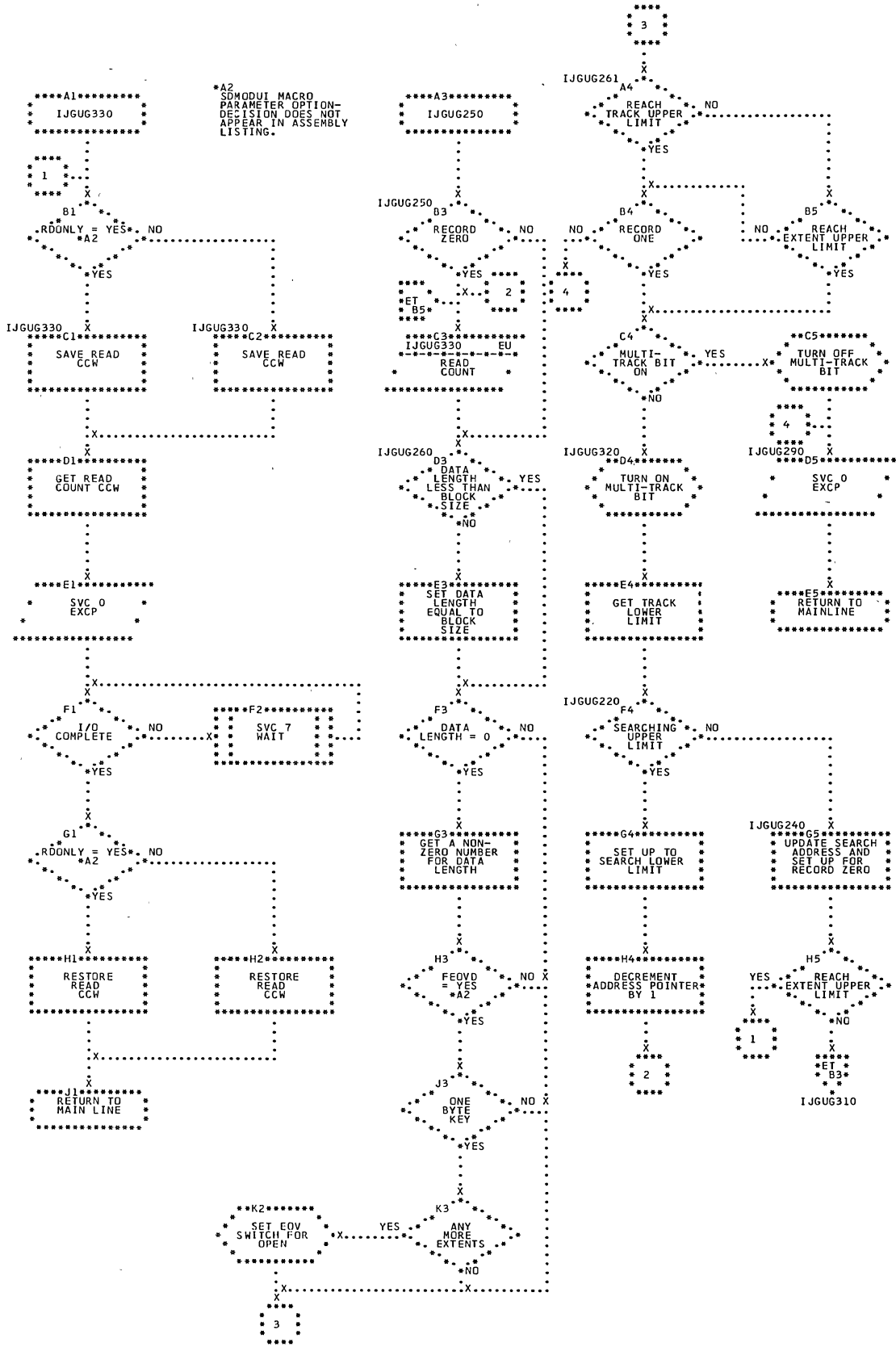


Chart EV. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 1 of 5)

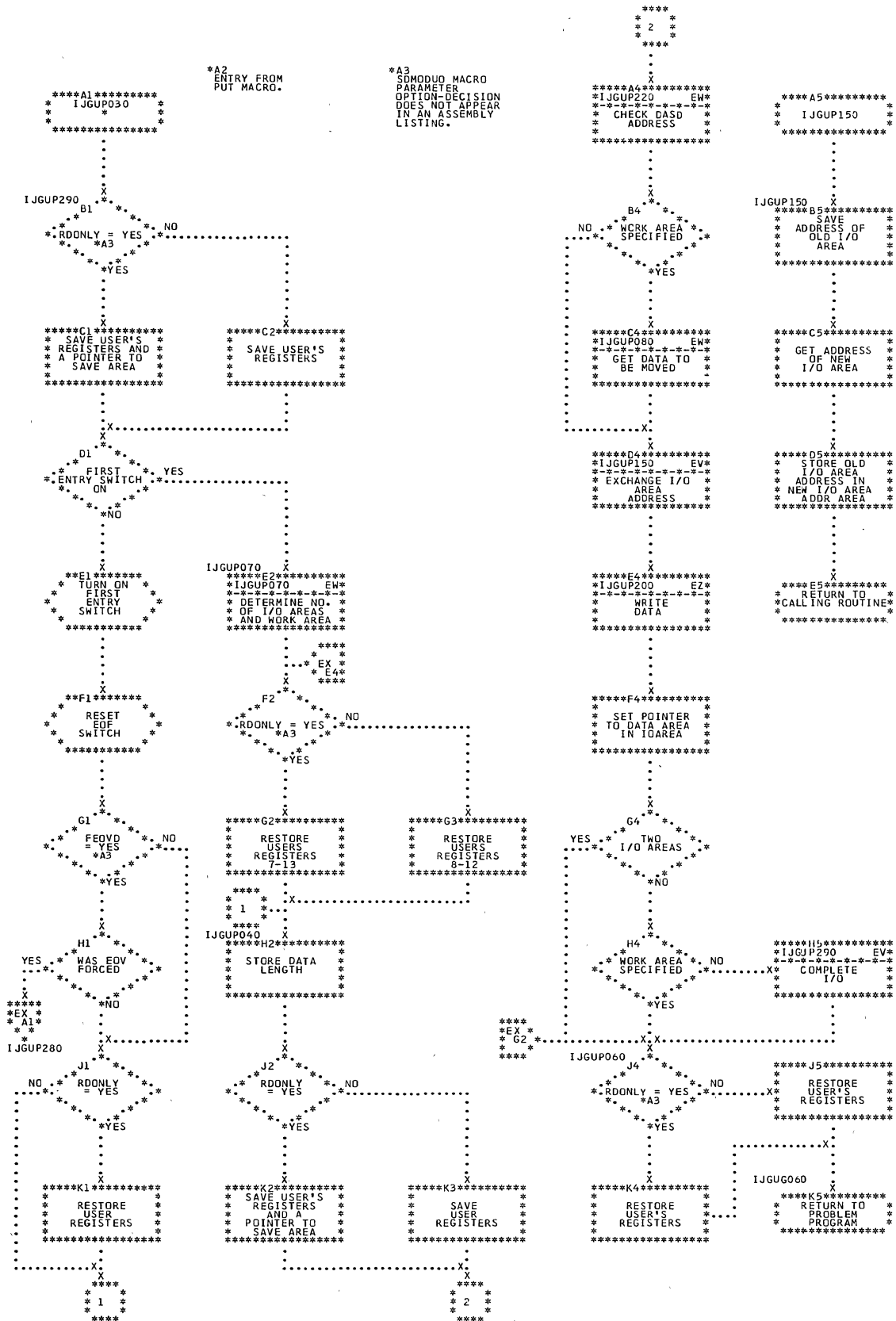


Chart EW. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 2 of 5)

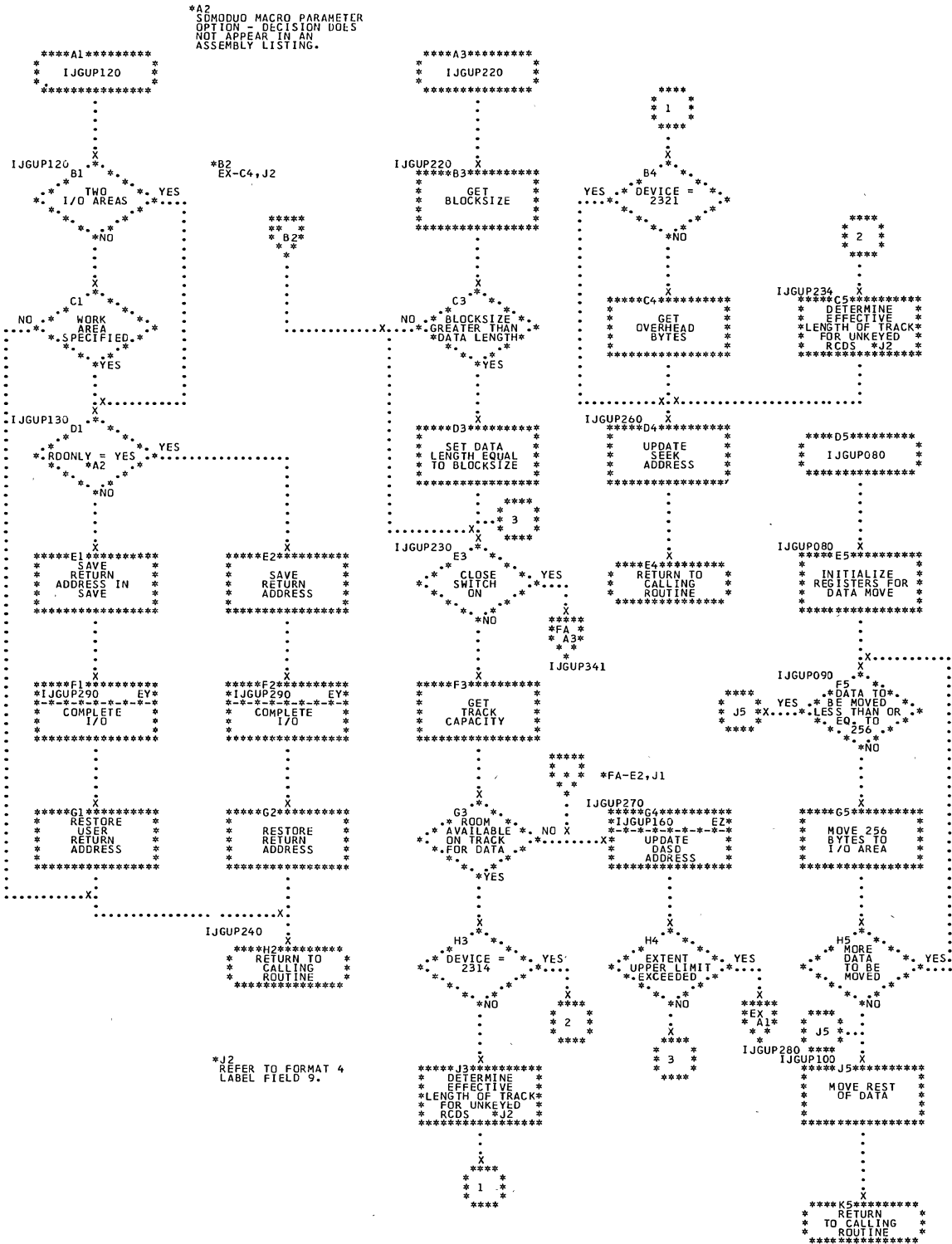


Chart EX. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 3 of 5)

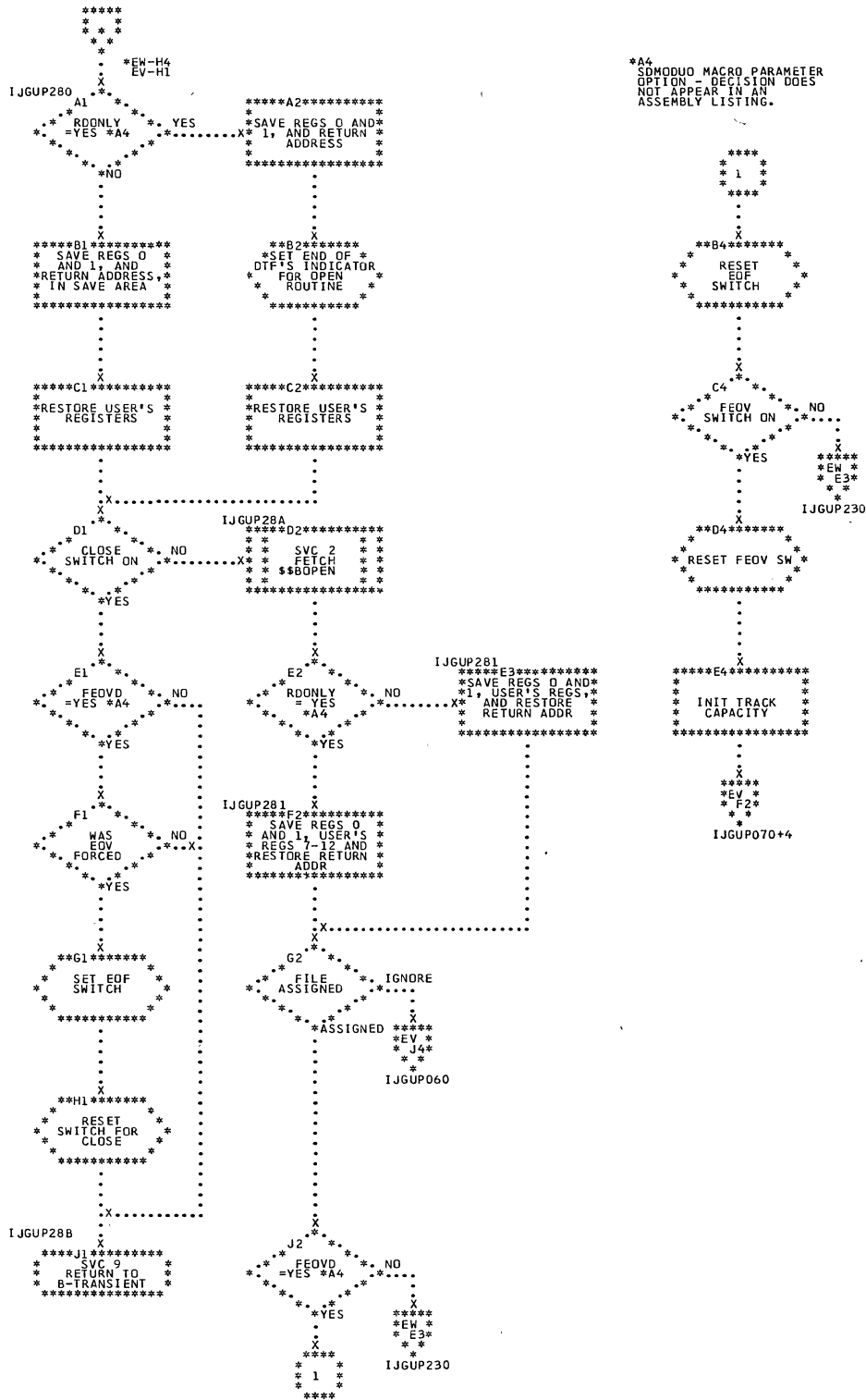


Chart EY. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 4 of 5)

*A3
SDMODUO MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION - DECISION DCES
NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

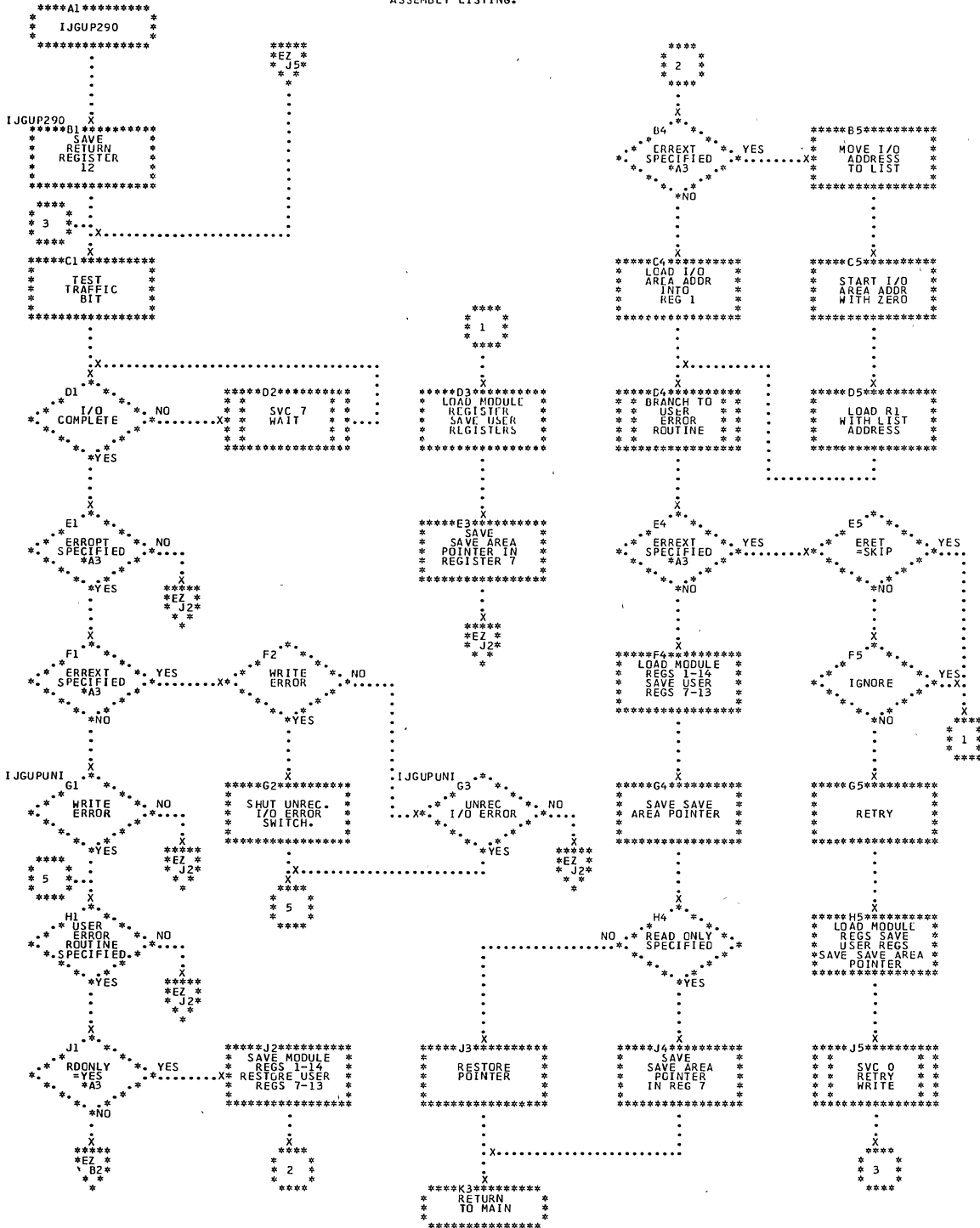


Chart EZ. SDMODUO: PUT Macro (Section 5 of 5)

*A3
SDMODUO MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION - DECISION DOES
NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

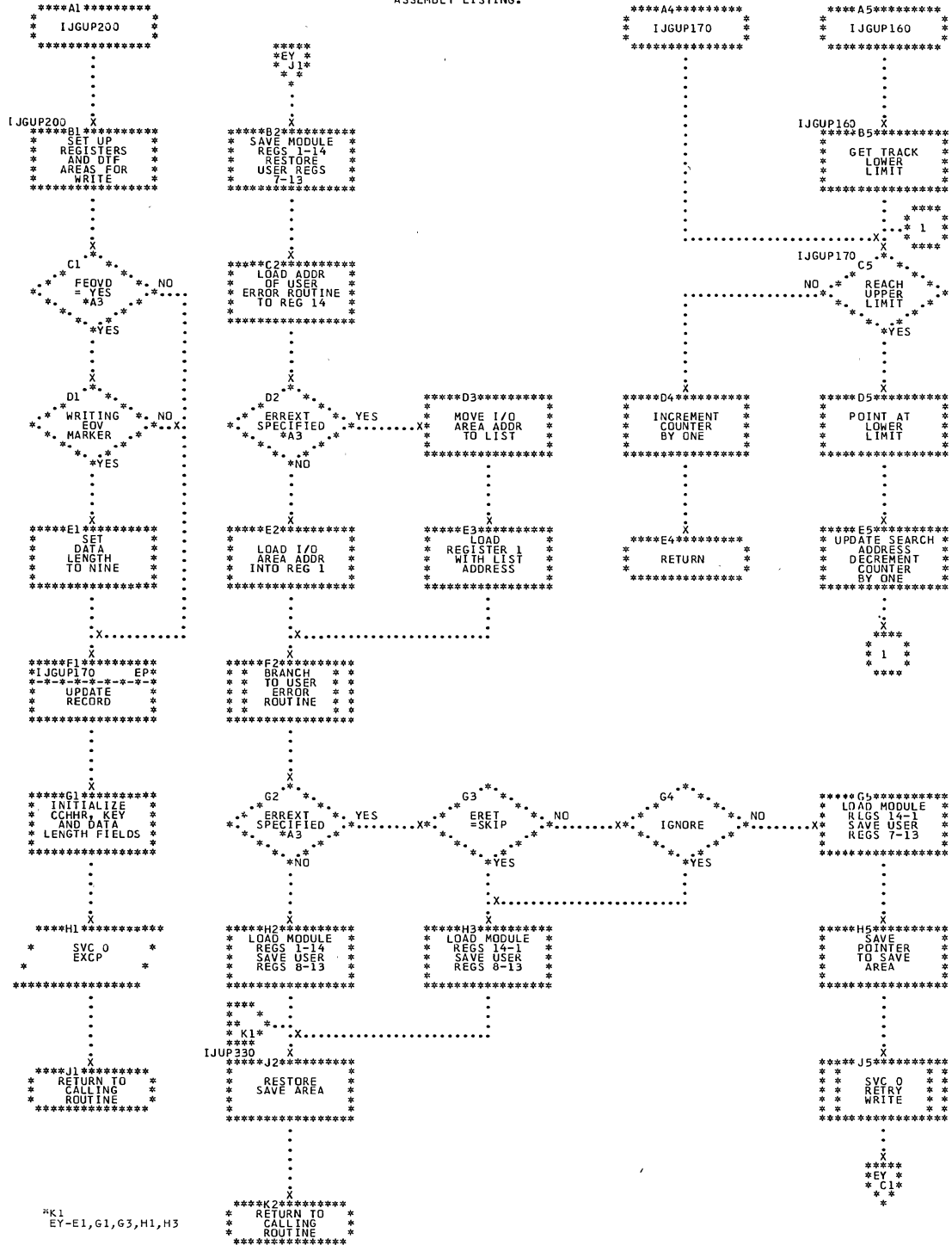


Chart FD. SDMODUU: PUT Macro

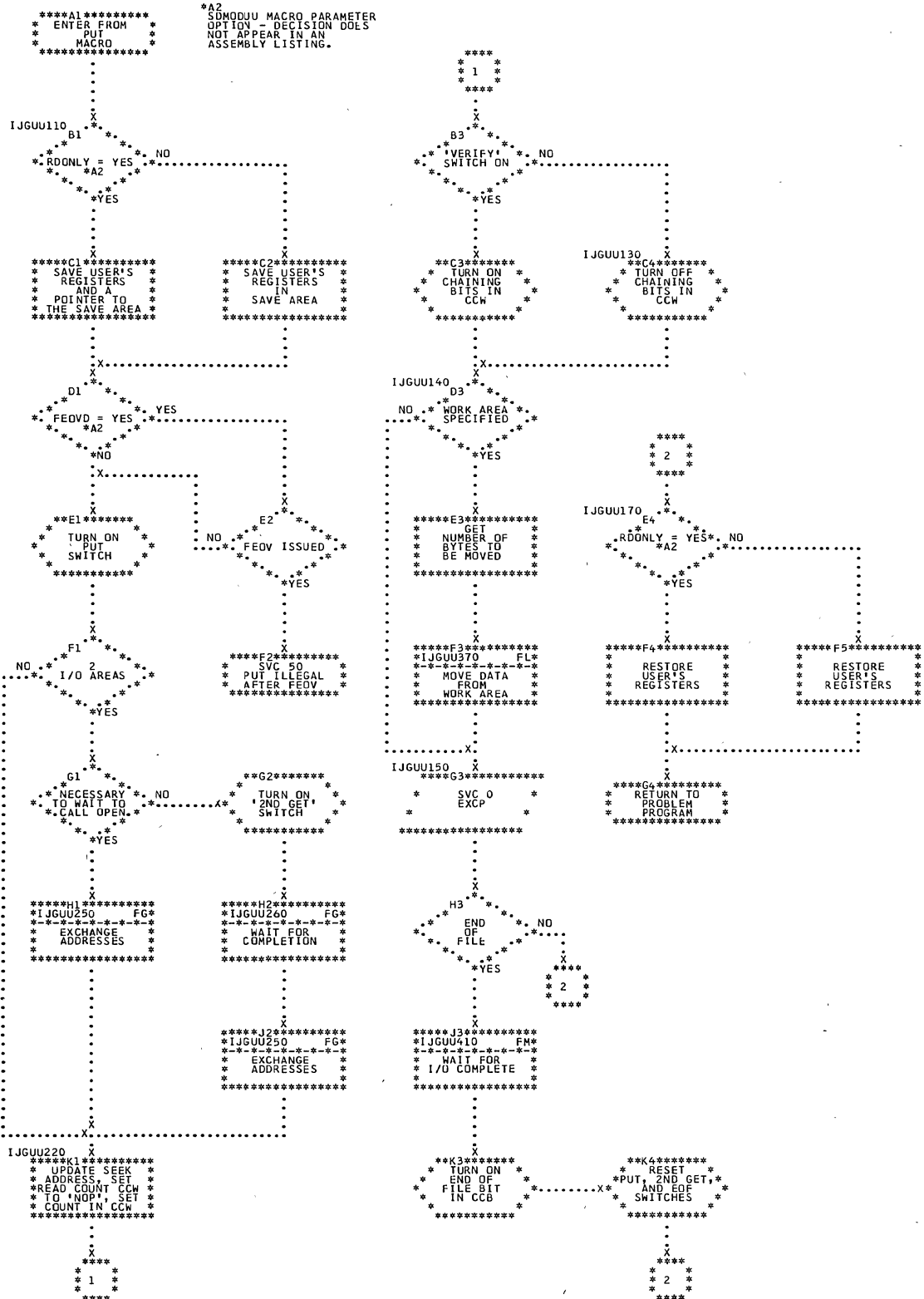
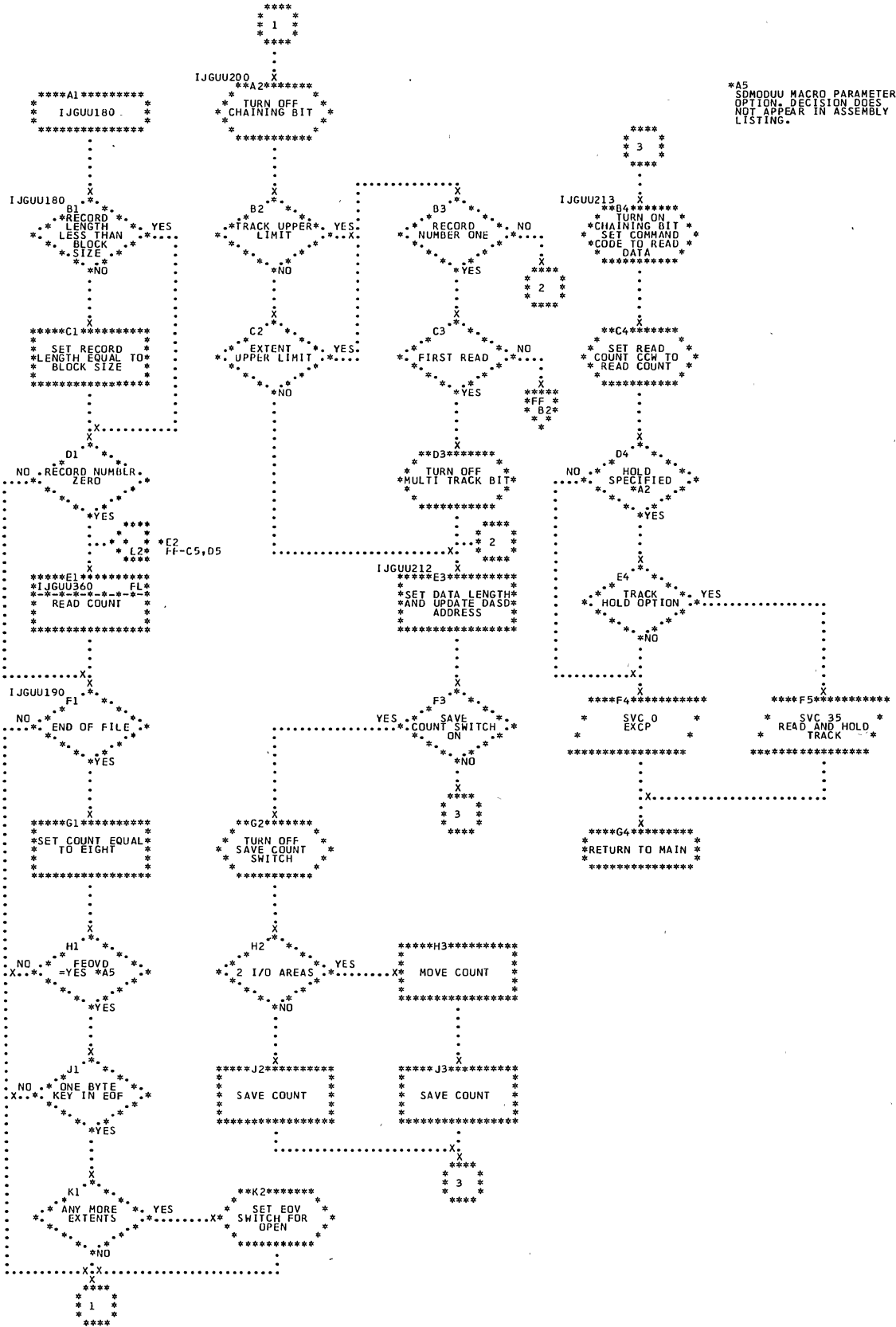


Chart FE. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 1 of 8)



*A5
SDMODUU MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION DECISION DOES
NOT APPEAR IN ASSEMBLY
LISTING.

Chart FF. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 2 of 8)

*A1
PARAMETER OPTION
DECISION DOES NOT
APPEAR IN THE
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

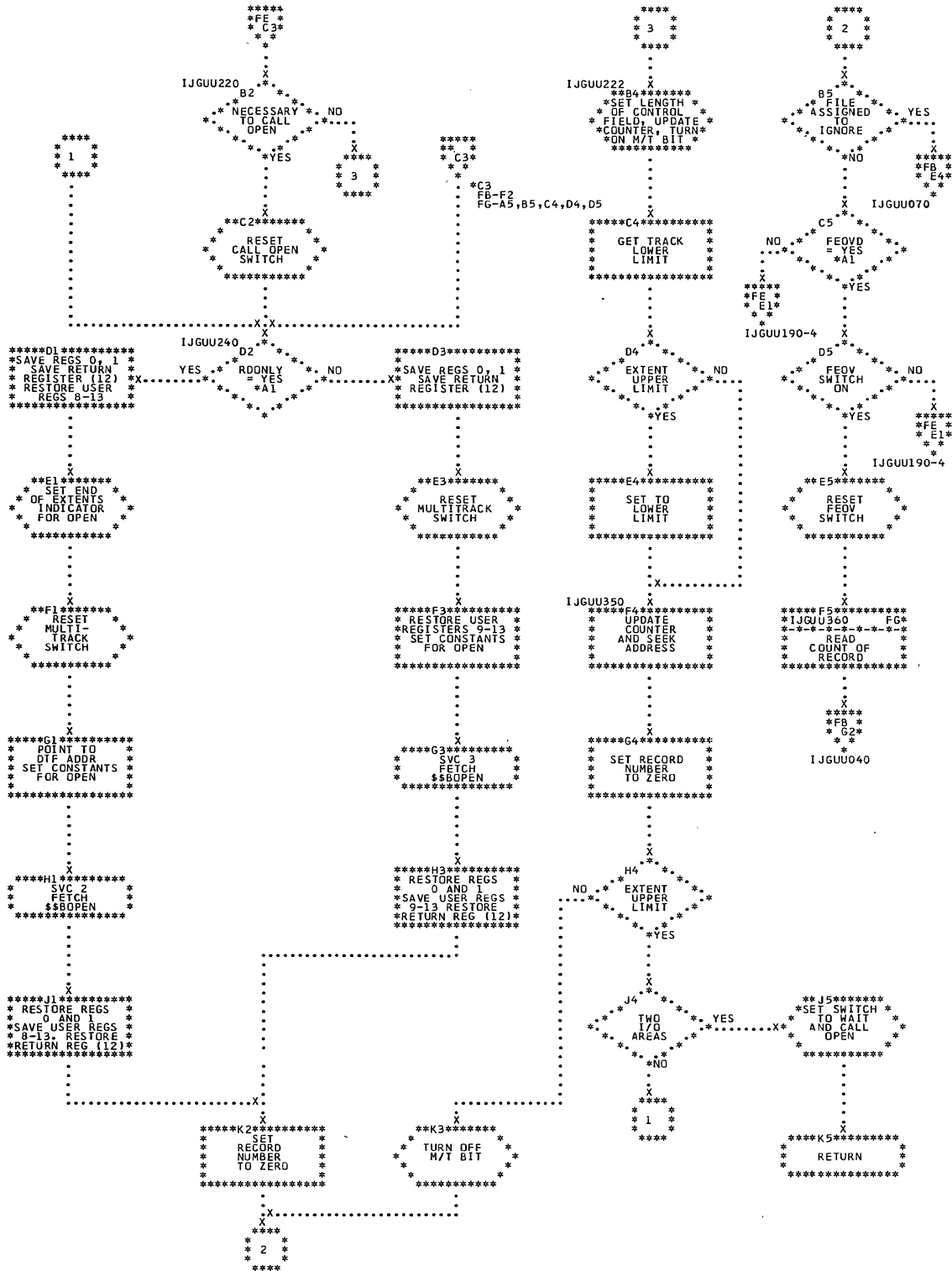


Chart FG. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 3 of 8)

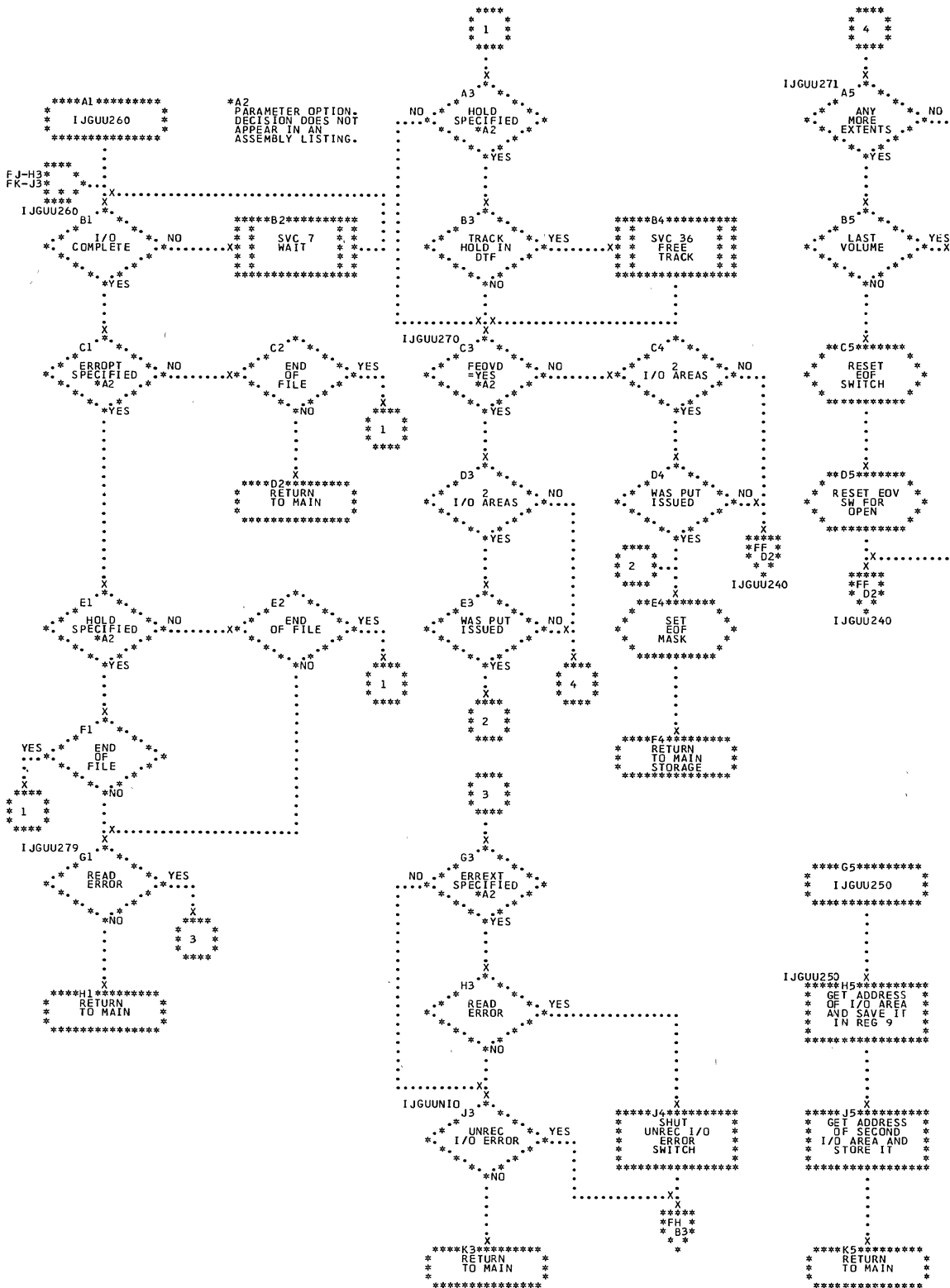


Chart FJ. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 5 of 8)

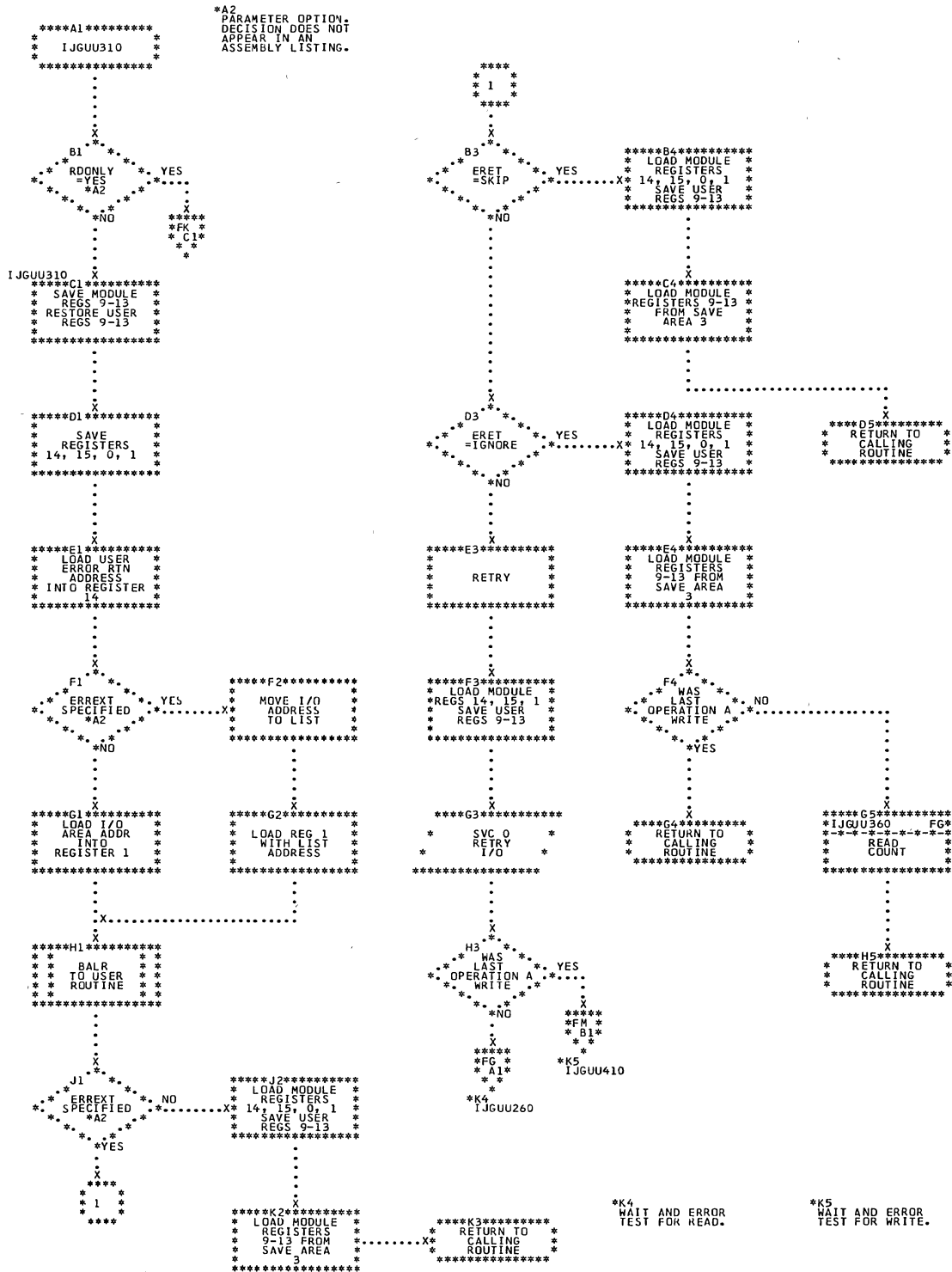


Chart FK. SDMODUU: Subroutines (Section 6 of 8)

*A2
PARAMETER OPTION -
DECISION DOES NOT
APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

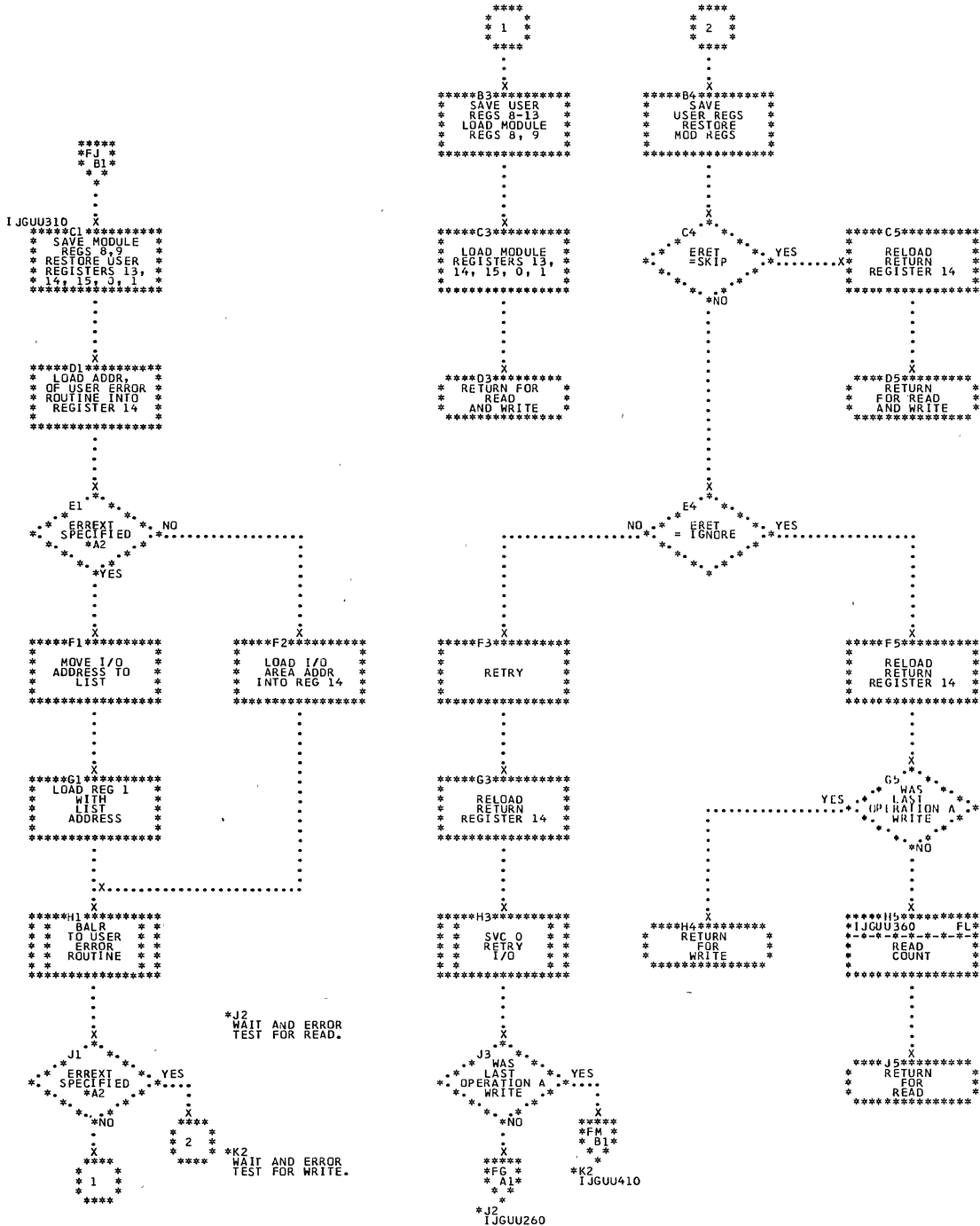


Chart GB. SDMODW: READ Macro

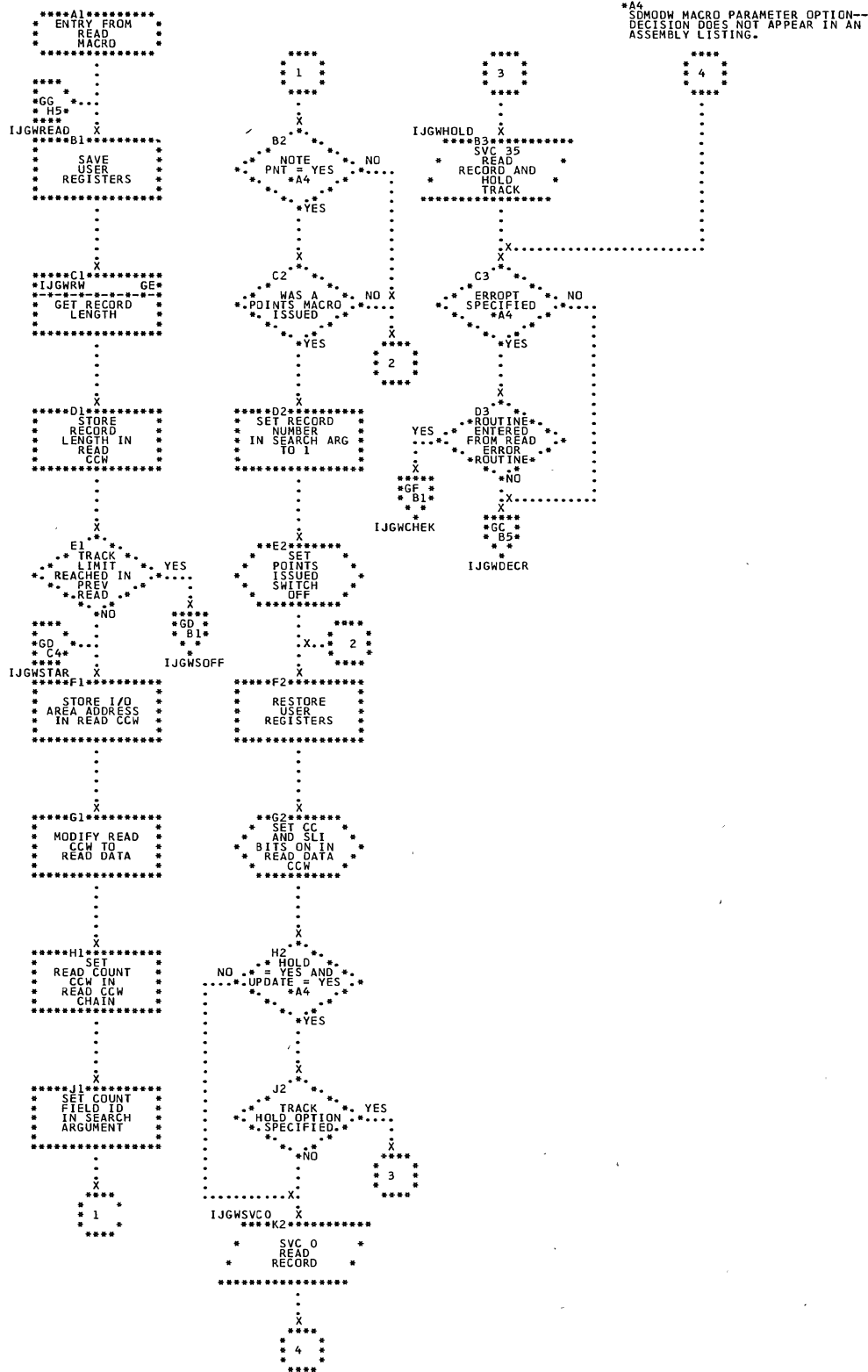


Chart GF. SDMODW: CHECK Macro (Section 1 of 5)

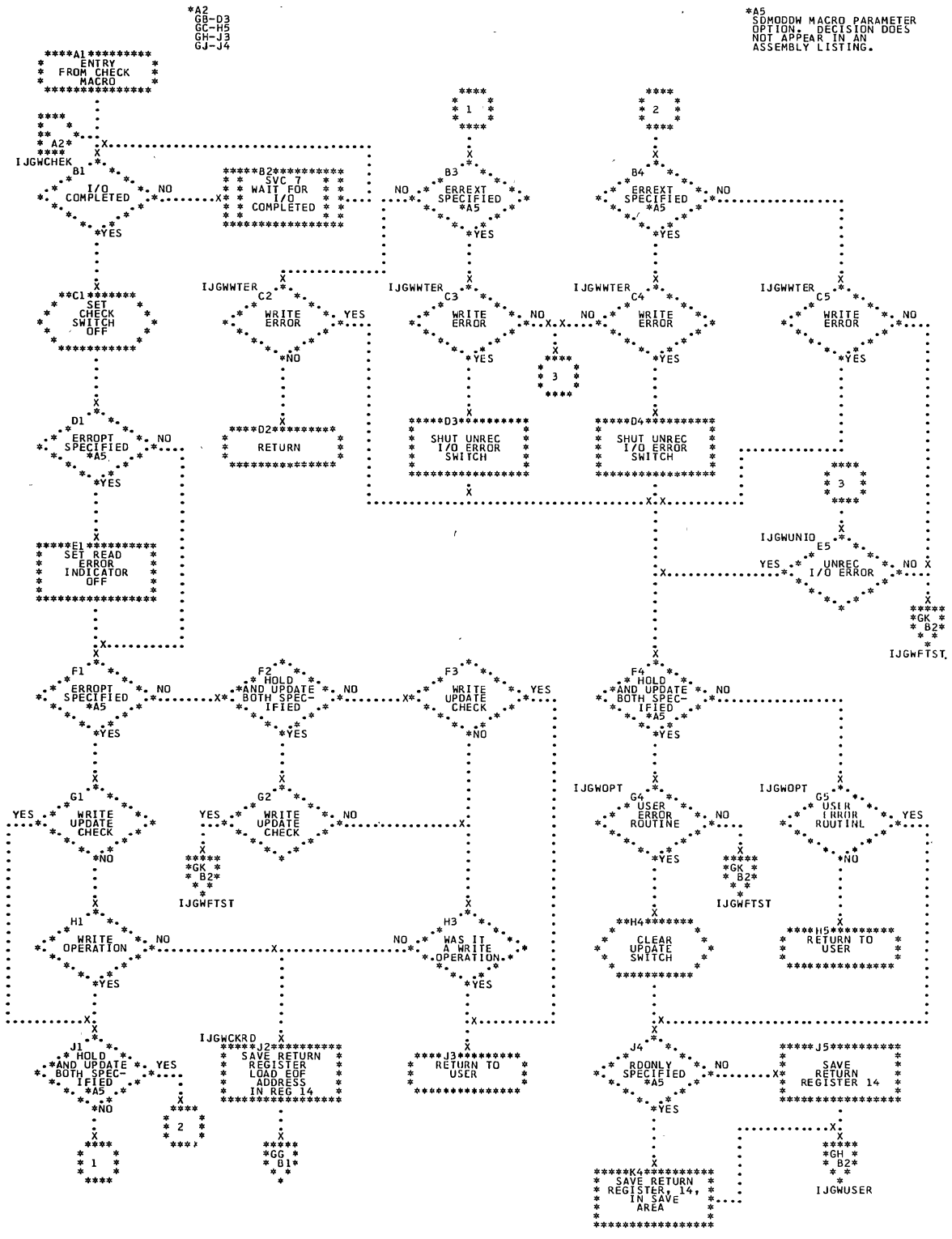


Chart GJ. SDMODW: CHECK Macro (Section 4 of 5)

*AS
SDMODW MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION. DECISION DOES
NOT APPEAR IN AN
ASSEMBLY LISTING.

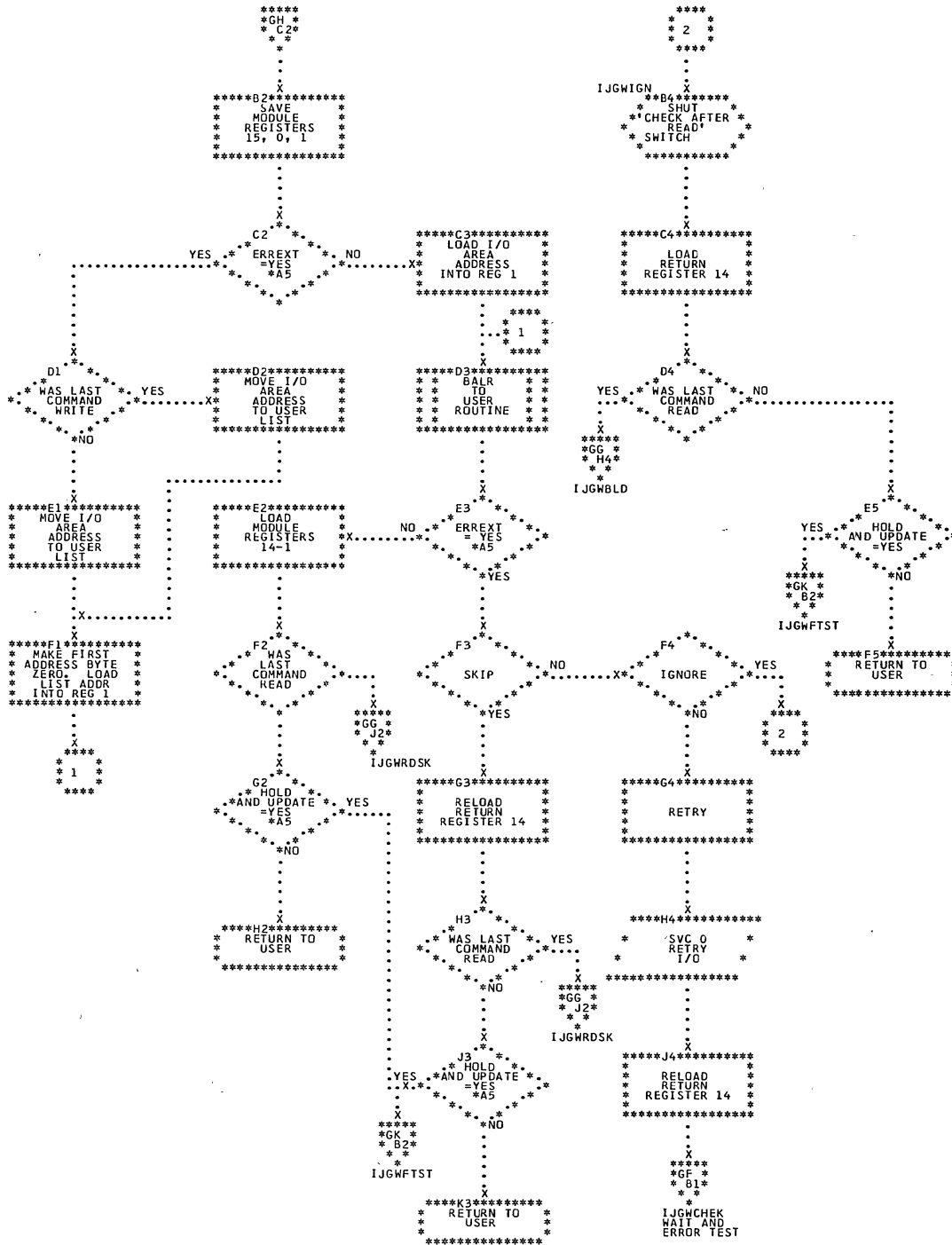


Chart GK. SDMODW: CHECK Macro (Section 5 of 5)

*A3
 GF-C5,E5,G2,G4
 GH-D3,H5,I4
 GJ-E5,G2,J3

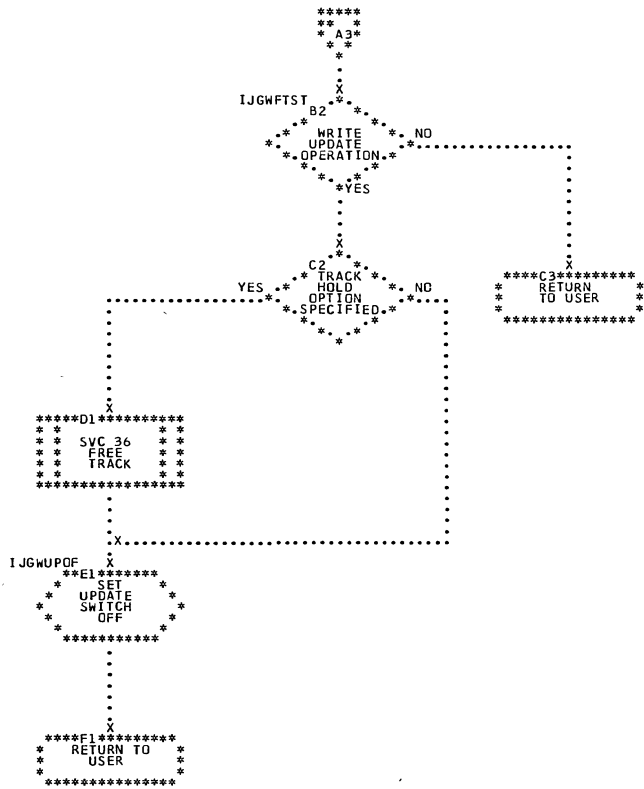


Chart GM. SDMODW: POINTS, FREE, CNTRL Macros

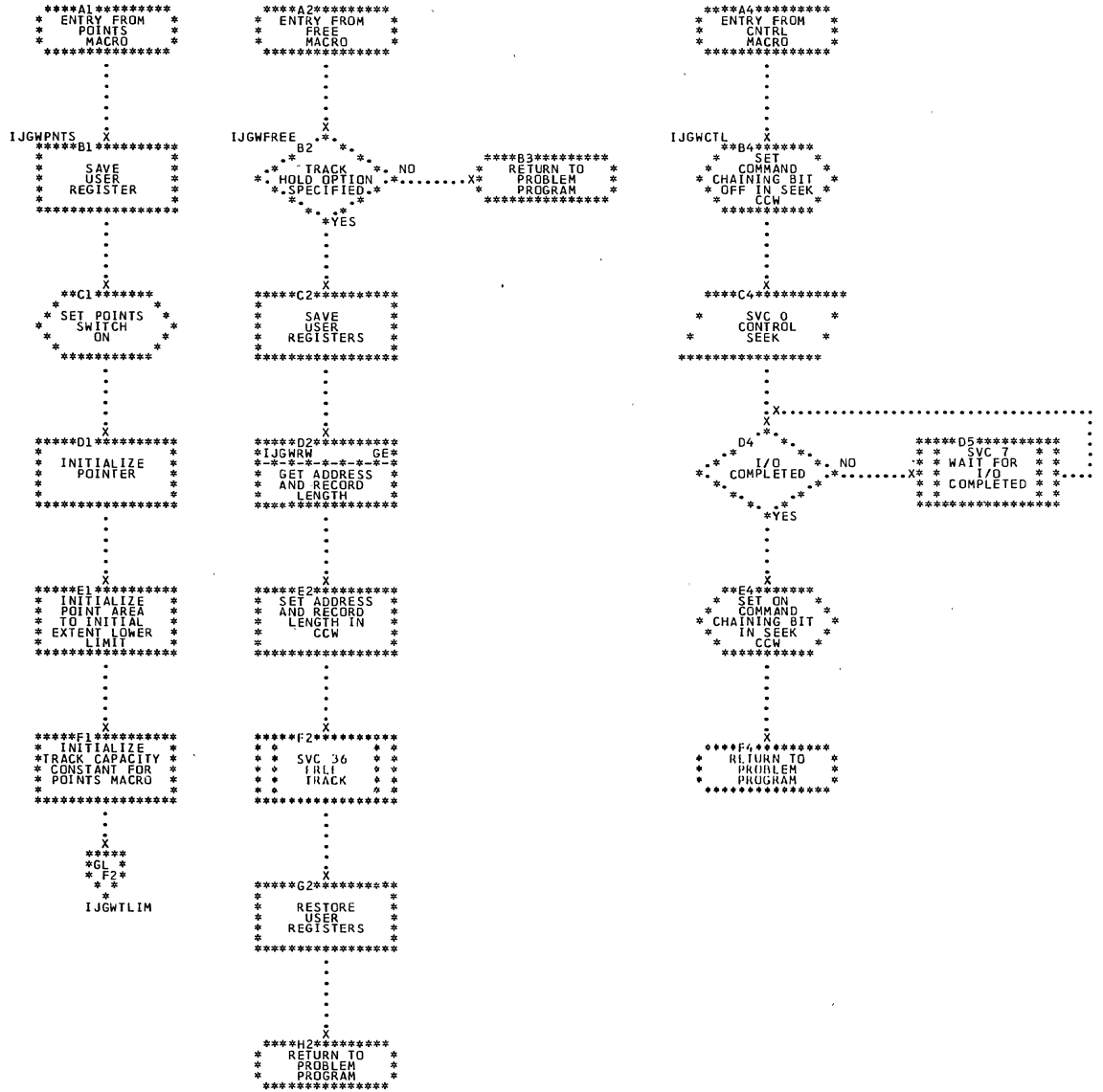


Chart GN. SDMOD: FEOVD Macro

*A2
SDMOD MACRO PARAMETER
OPTION. DECISION DOES
NOT APPEAR IN ASSEMBLY
LISTING.

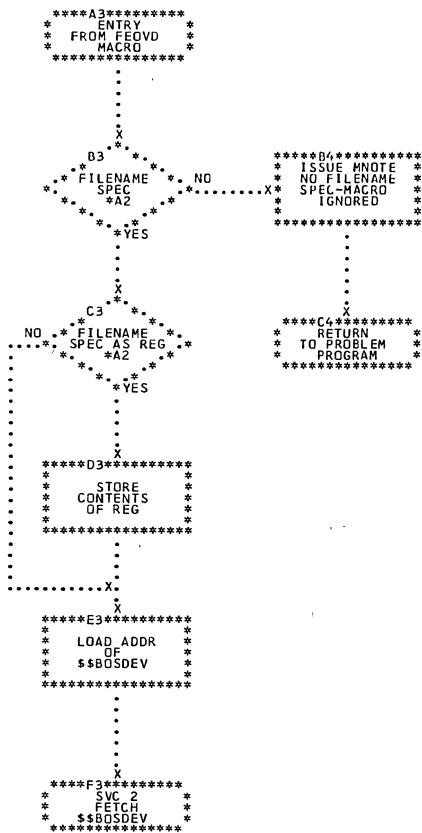


Chart HA. \$\$BOSD00: SD Open, Initialization

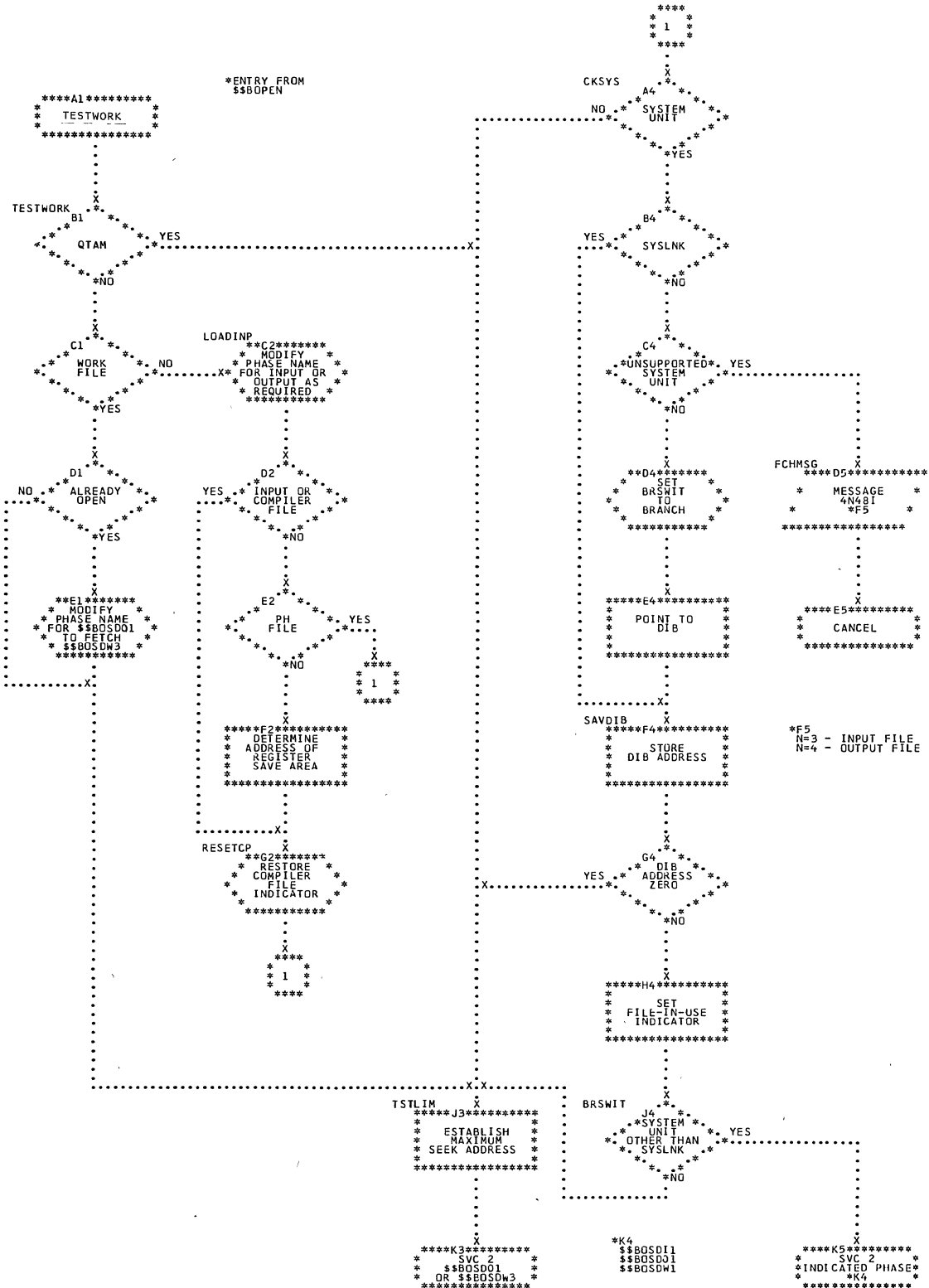


Chart HB. \$\$\$BOSD01: SD Open, DLBL Extents

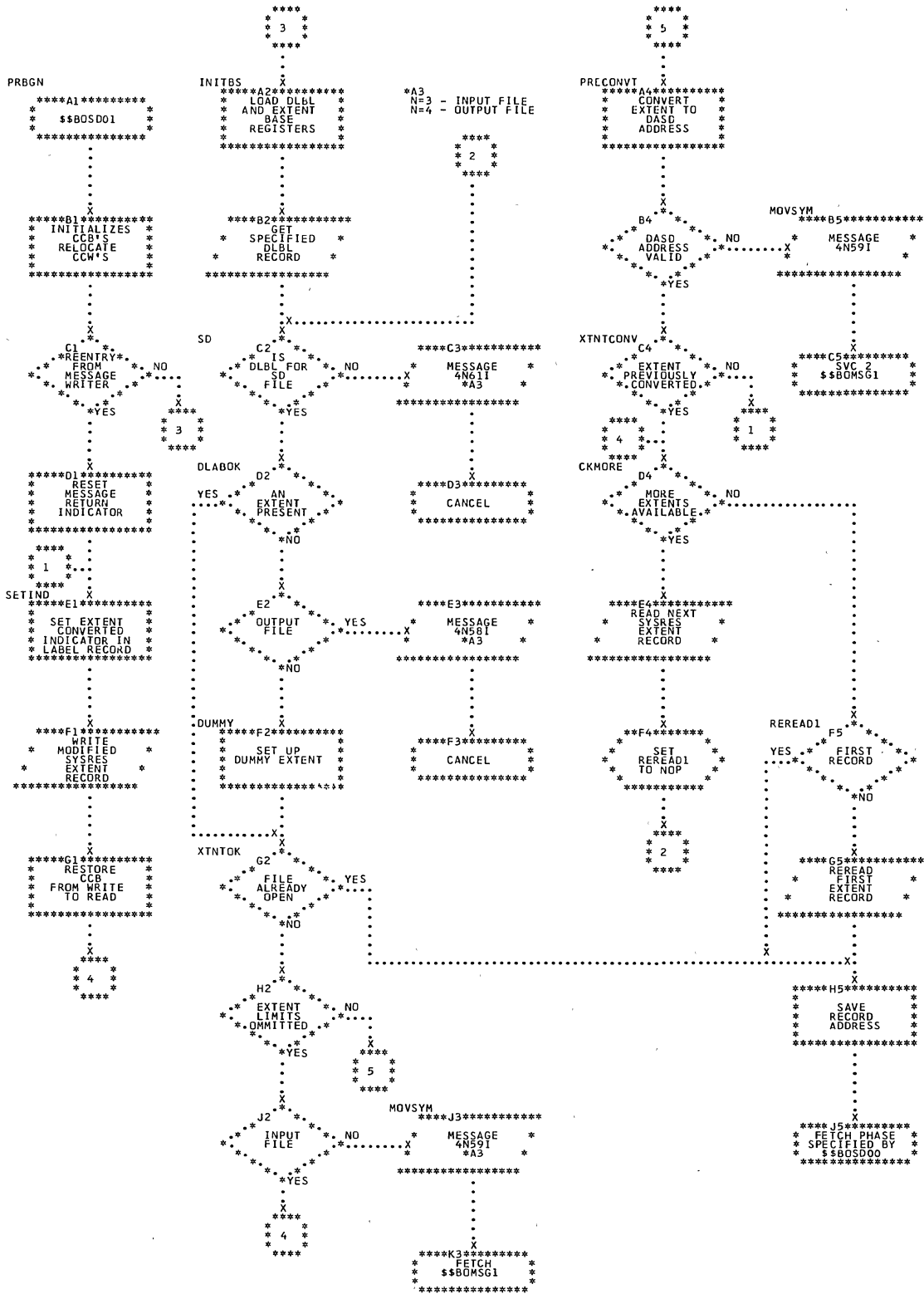


Chart HD. \$\$\$BOSDI1: SD Open Input, DLBL Extents (Section 2 of 3)

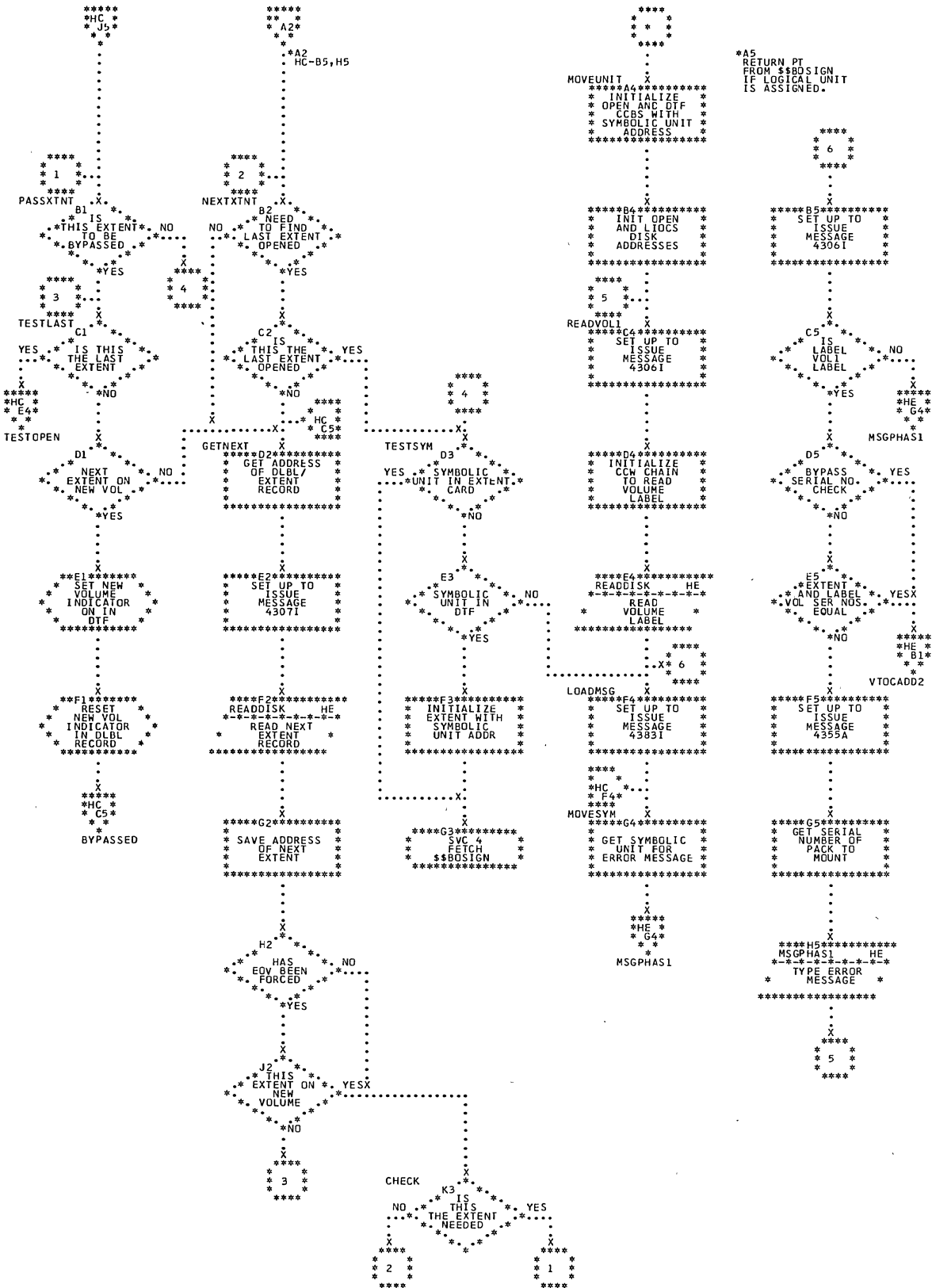


Chart HF. \$\$BOSDI2: SD Open Input, Extent to DTF (Section 1 of 3)

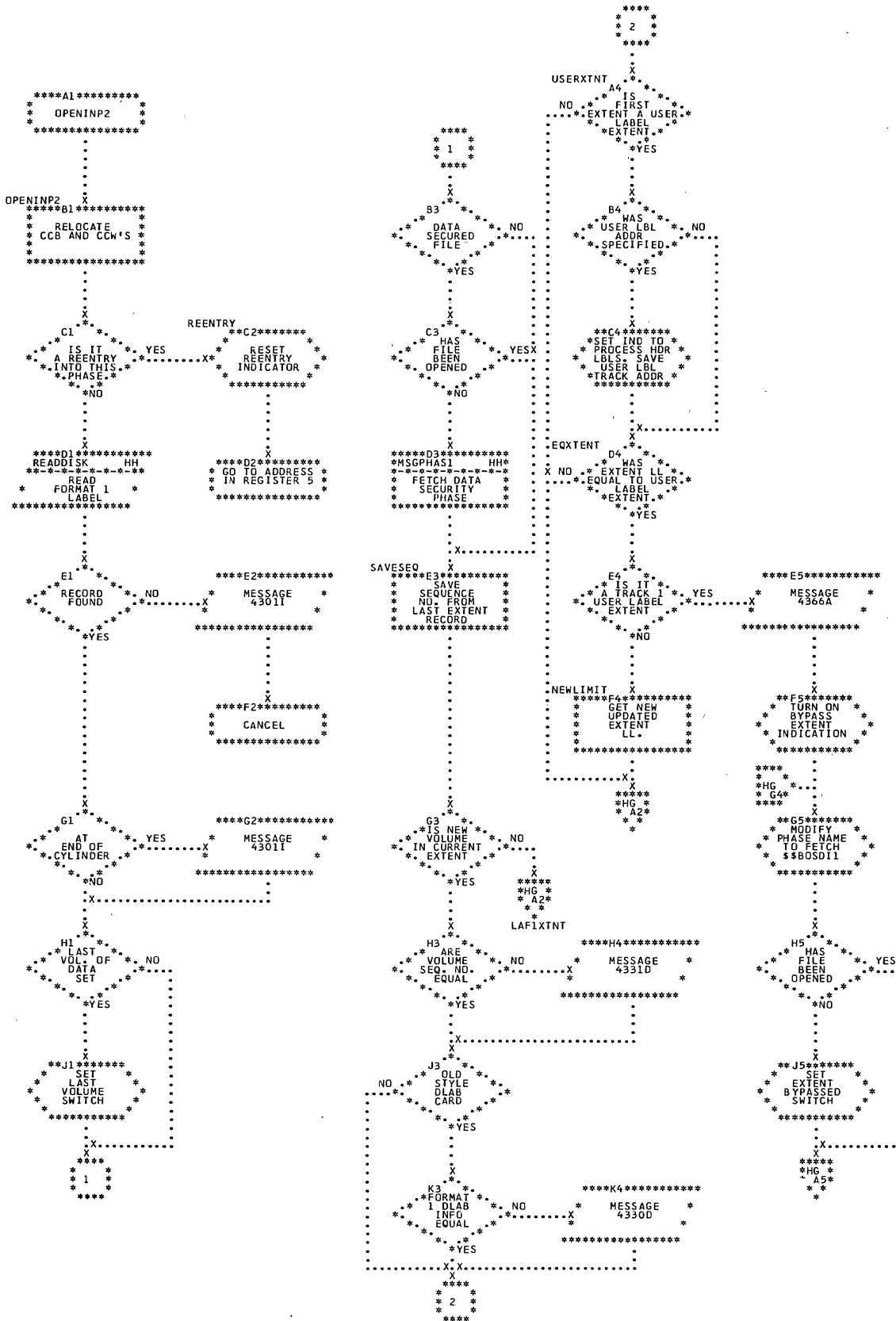


Chart HL. \$\$BOSDI4: SD Open Input, Initialization of DTF Table (Section 1 of 2)

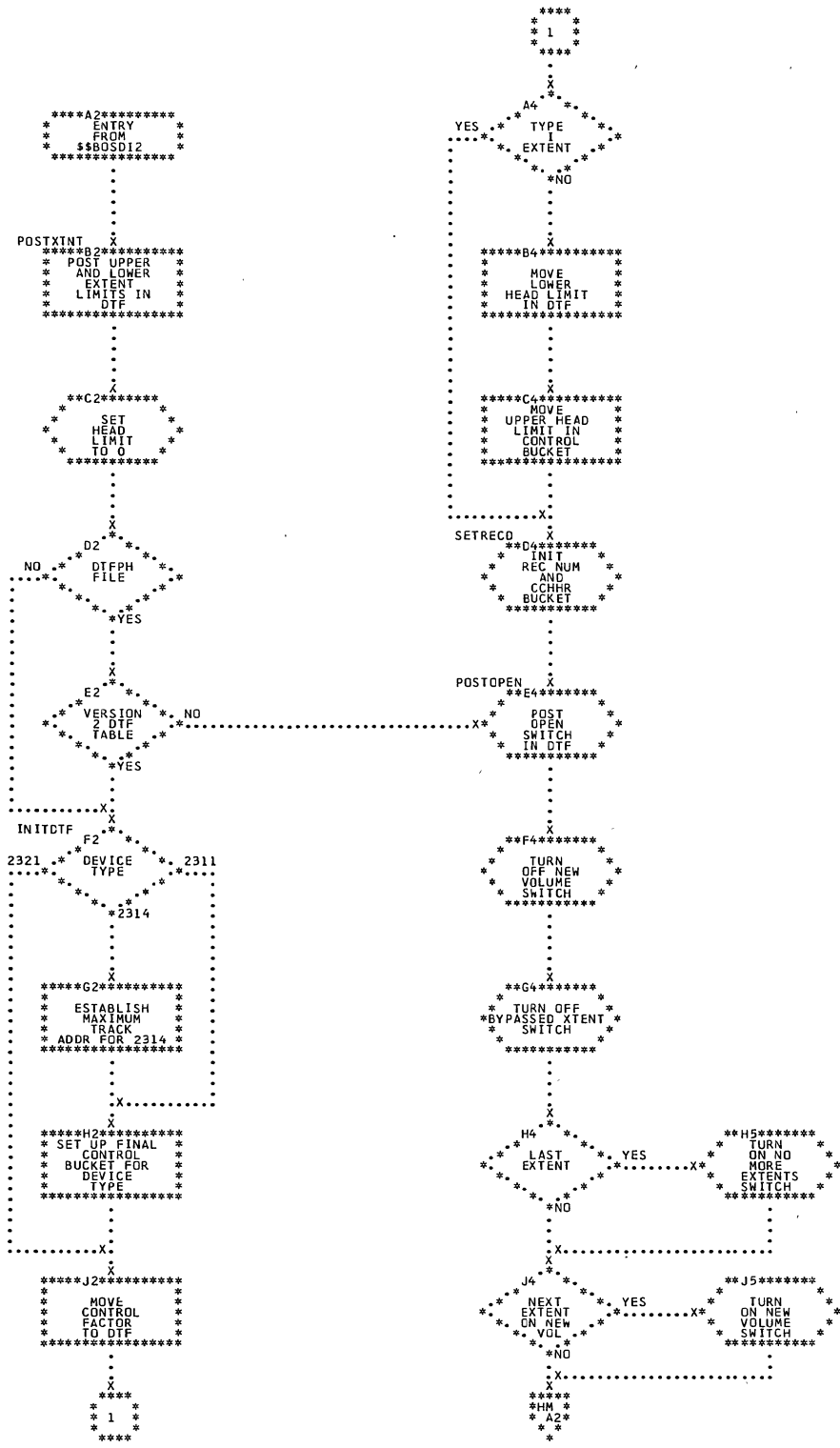


Chart JA. \$\$BOSD01: SD Open Output, Control (Section 1 of 4)

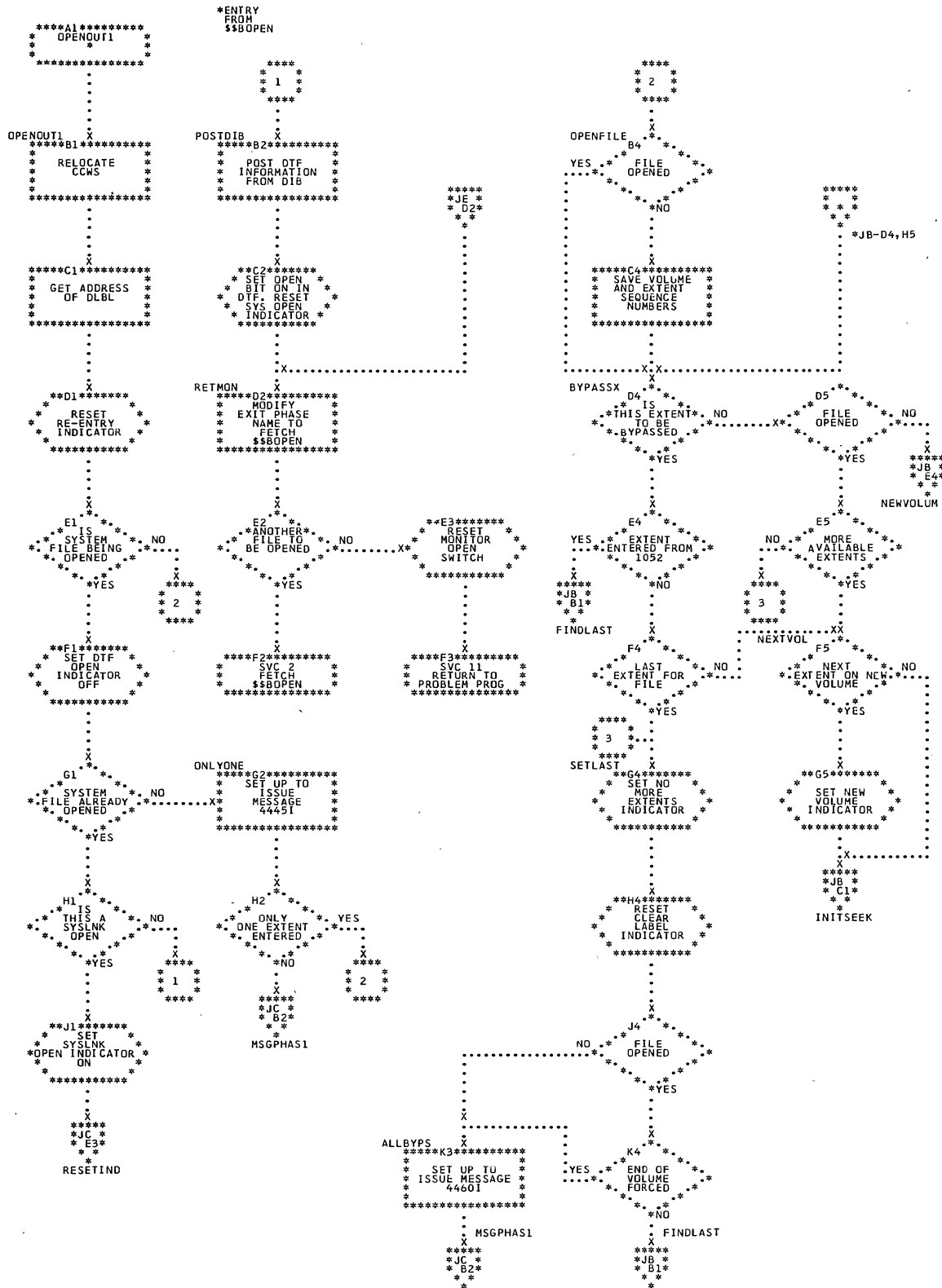


Chart JB. \$\$BOSD01: SD Open Output, Control (Section 2 of 4)

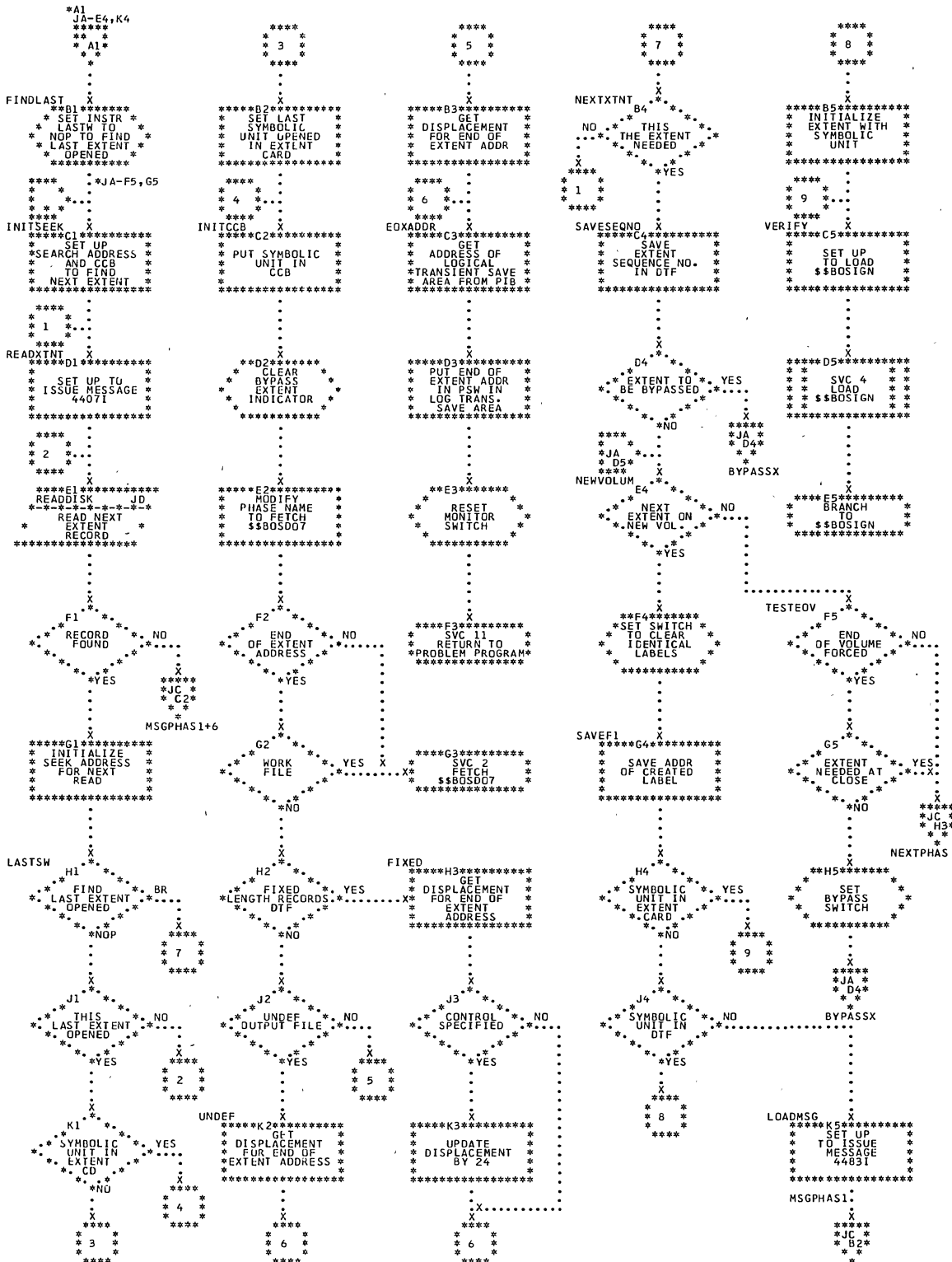
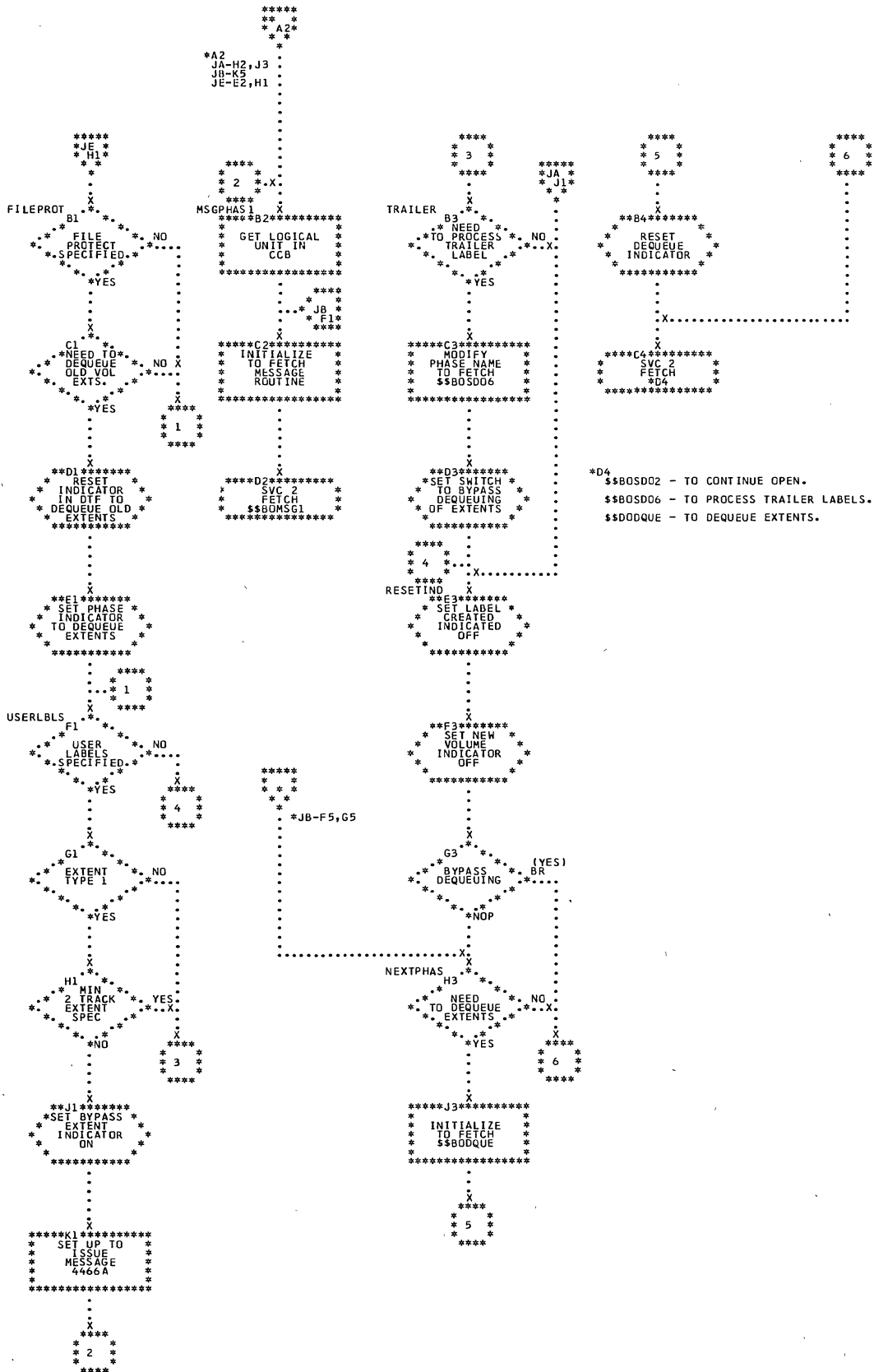


Chart JC. \$\$BOSD01: SD Open Output, Control (Section 3 of 4)



*D4
\$\$BOSD02 - TO CONTINUE OPEN.
\$\$BOSD06 - TO PROCESS TRAILER LABELS.
\$\$D00QUE - TO DEQUEUE EXENTS.

Chart JE. \$\$BOSIGN: SD Open Ignore

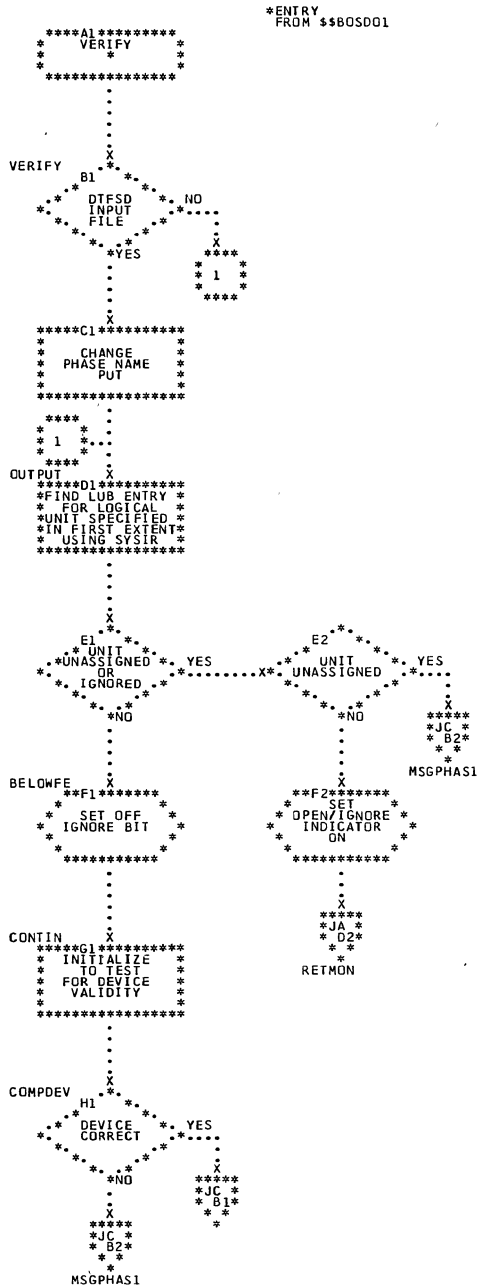


Chart JF. \$\$BOSD02: SD Open Output, Volume Label

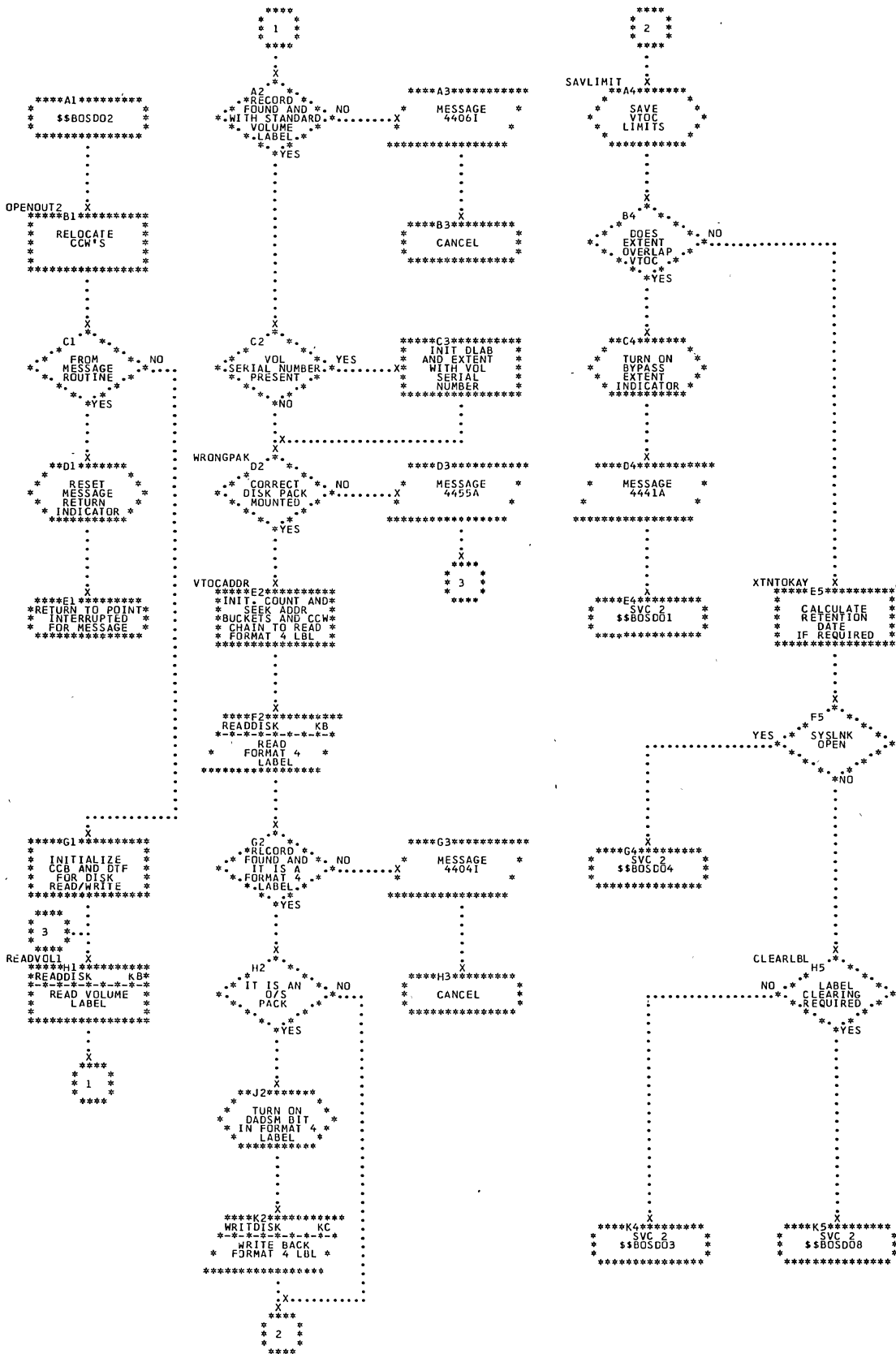


Chart JG. \$\$BOSD03: SD Open Output, Extent Overlap (Section 1 of 4)

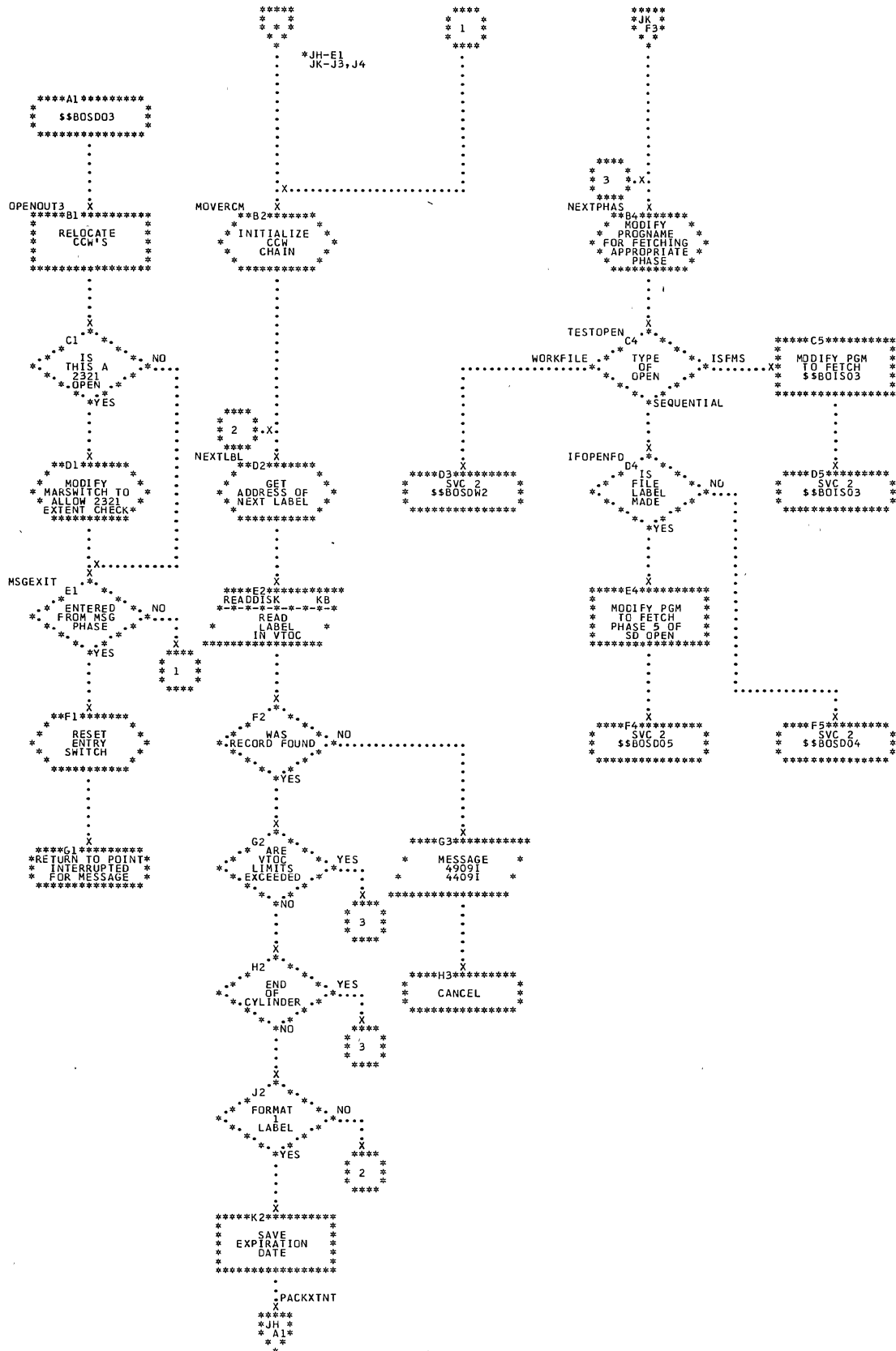


Chart JJ. §§BOSD03: SD Open Output, Extent Overlap (Section 3 of 4)

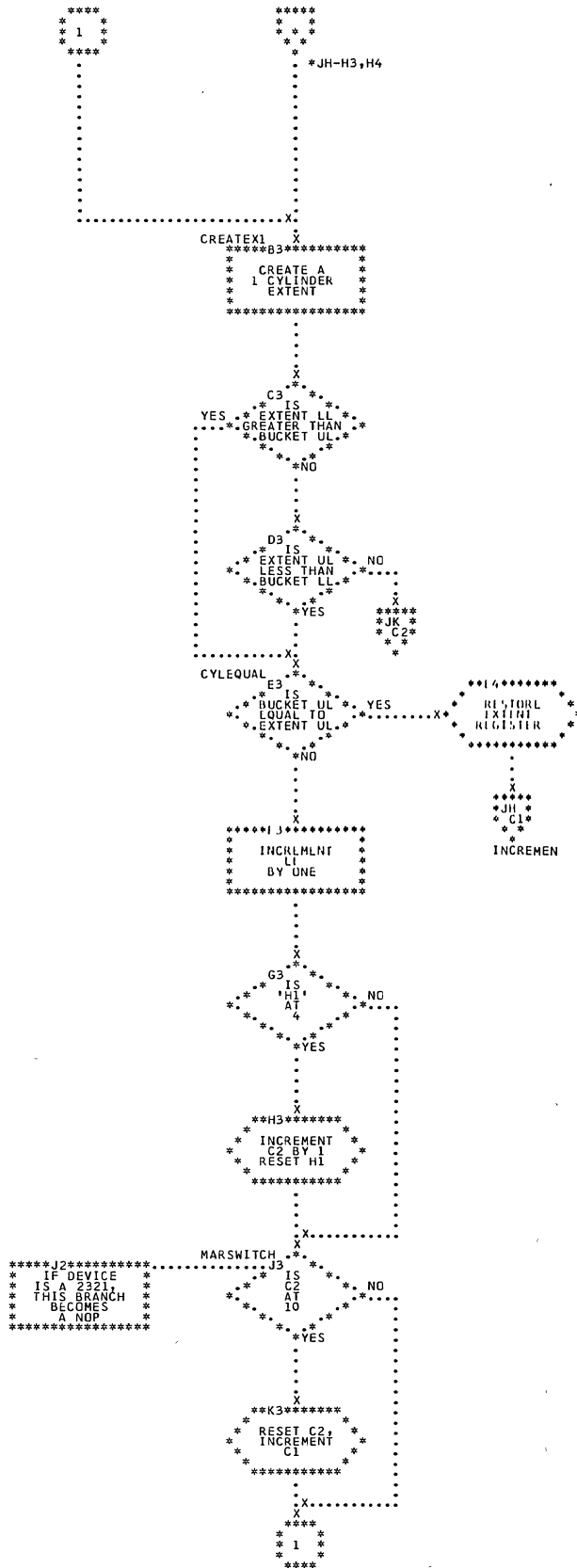


Chart JK. \$\$BOSDO3: SD Open Output, Extent Overlap (Section 4 of 4)

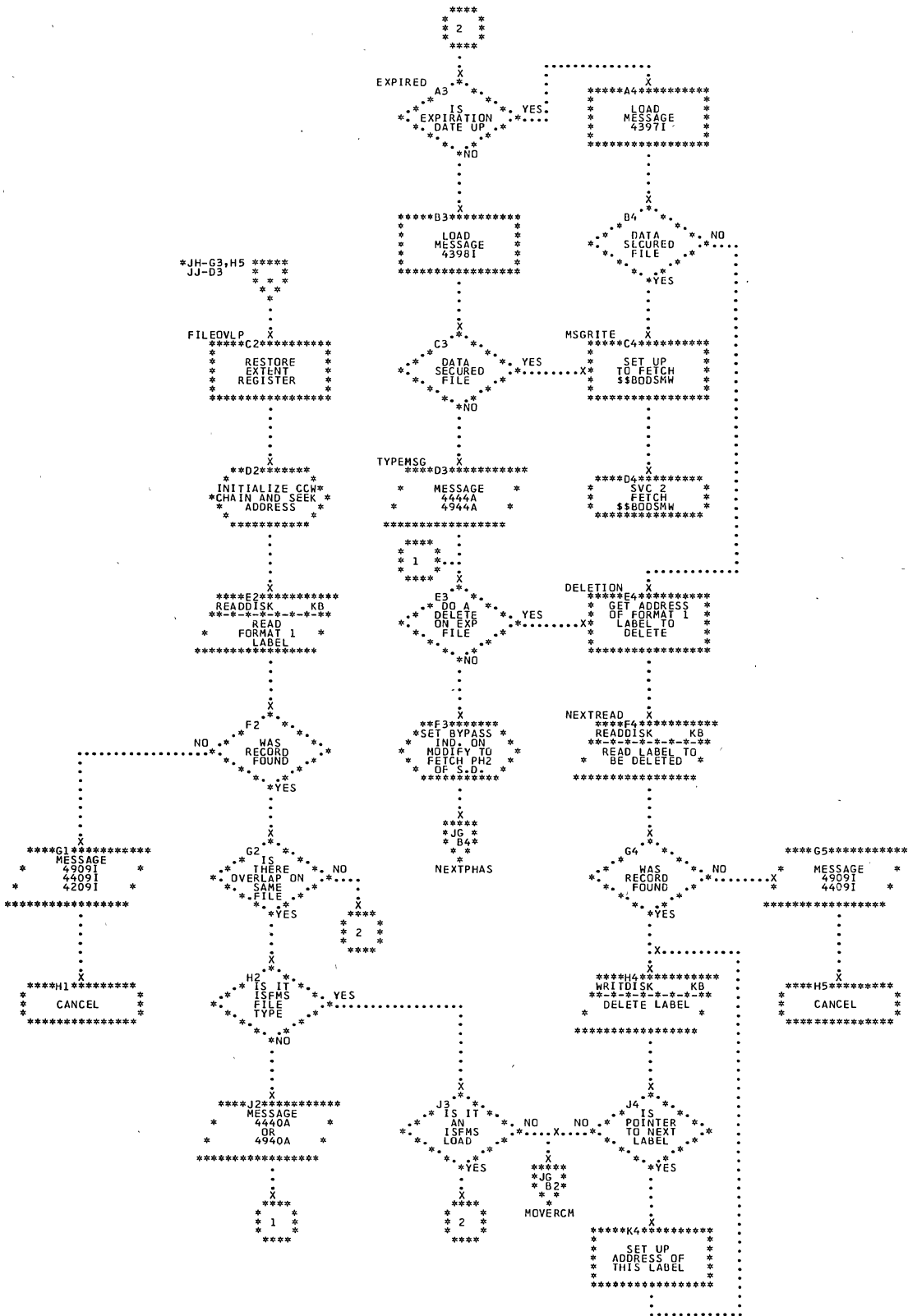


Chart JM. \$\$\$BOSDO4: SD Open Output, File Label (Section 2 of 2)

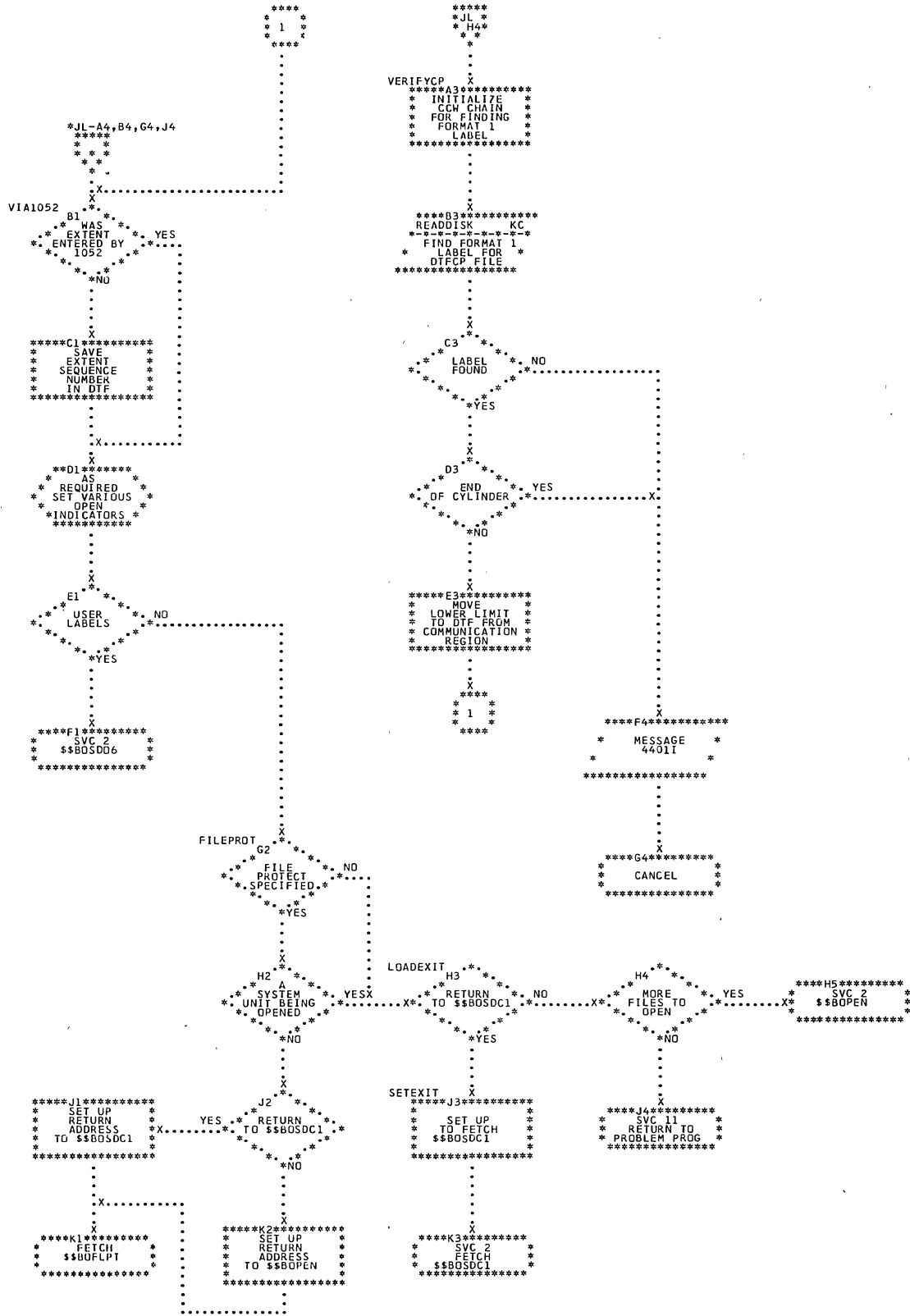


Chart JN. \$\$\$BOSD05: SD Open Output, Format 3 Label (Section 1 of 2)

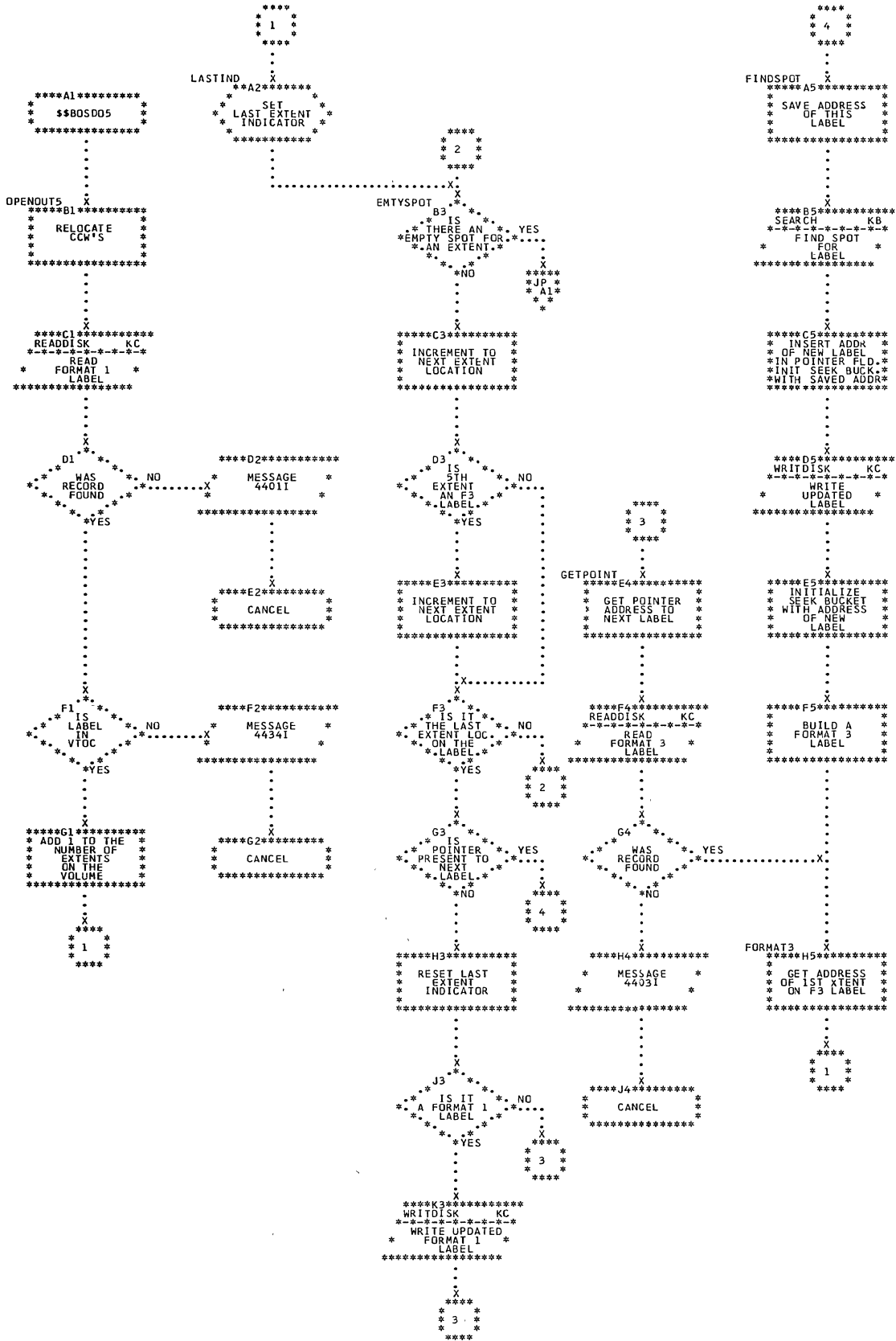


Chart JP. \$\$\$BOSDO5: SD Open Output, Format 3 Label (Section 2 of 2)

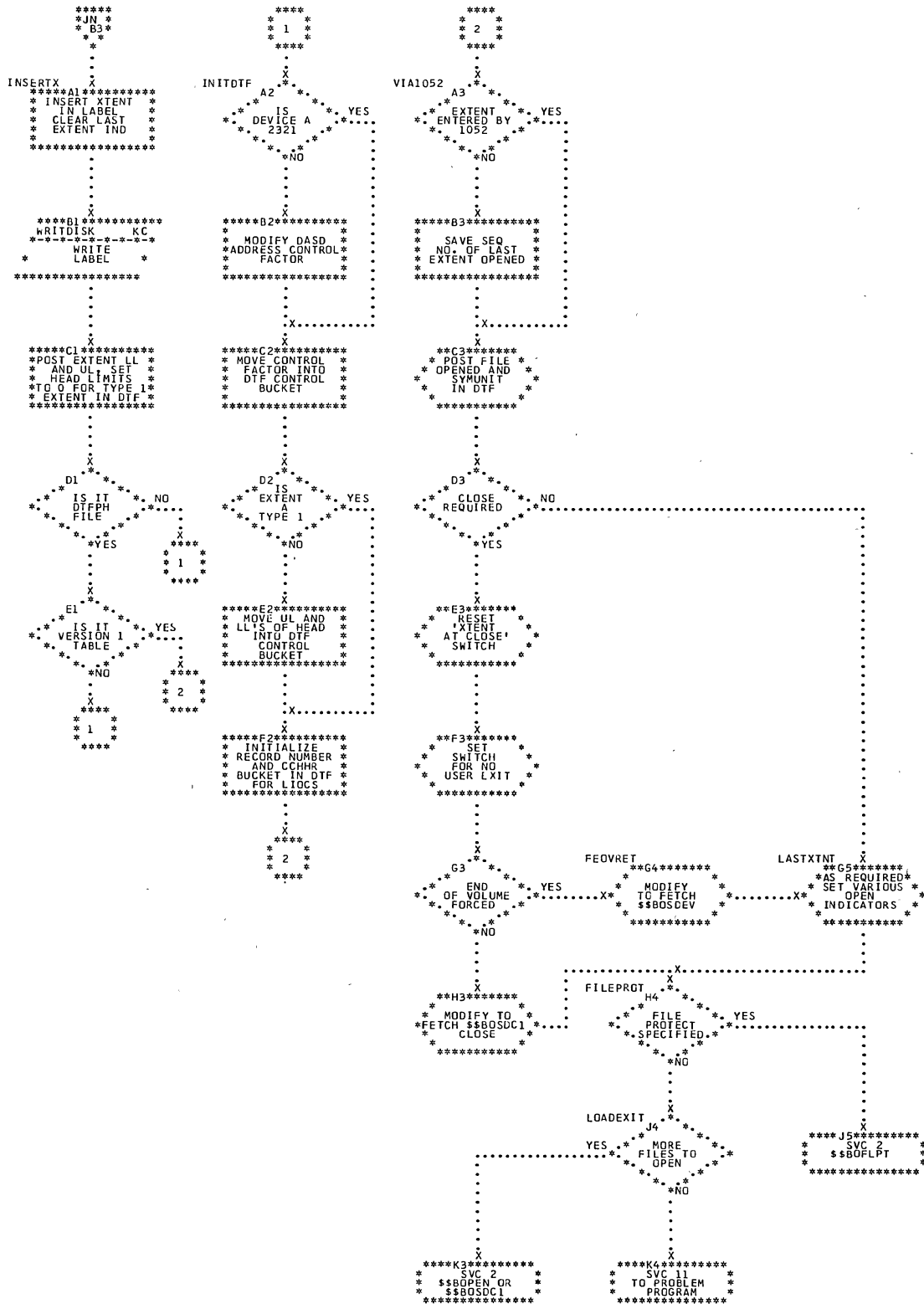


Chart JR. \$\$\$BOSD06: SD Open Output, User Labels (Section 2 of 2)

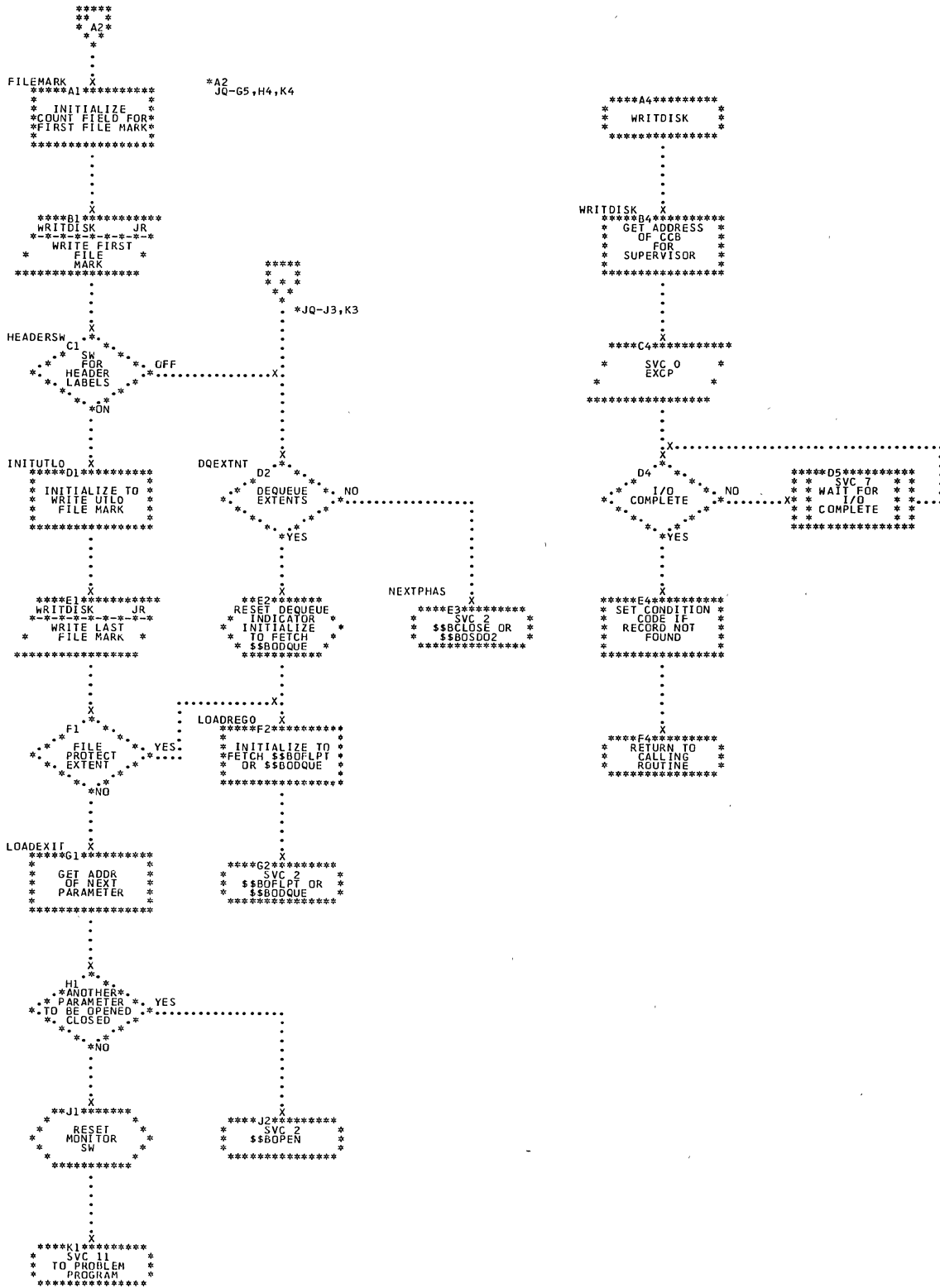


Chart KC. SD Open Output Subroutines (Section 2 of 2)

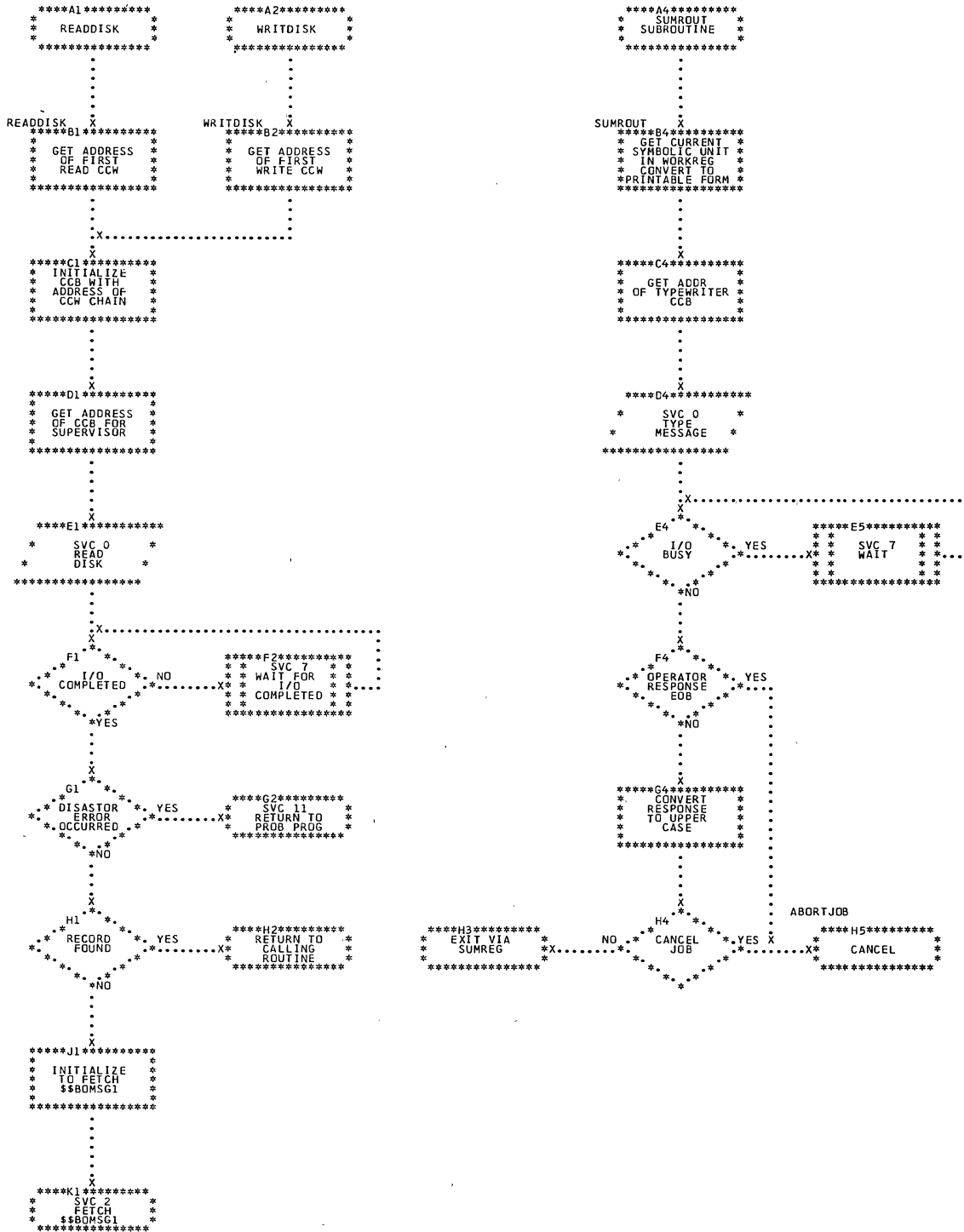


Chart KG. \$\$BOSDW2: SD Open Work file, File Label (Section 1 of 2)

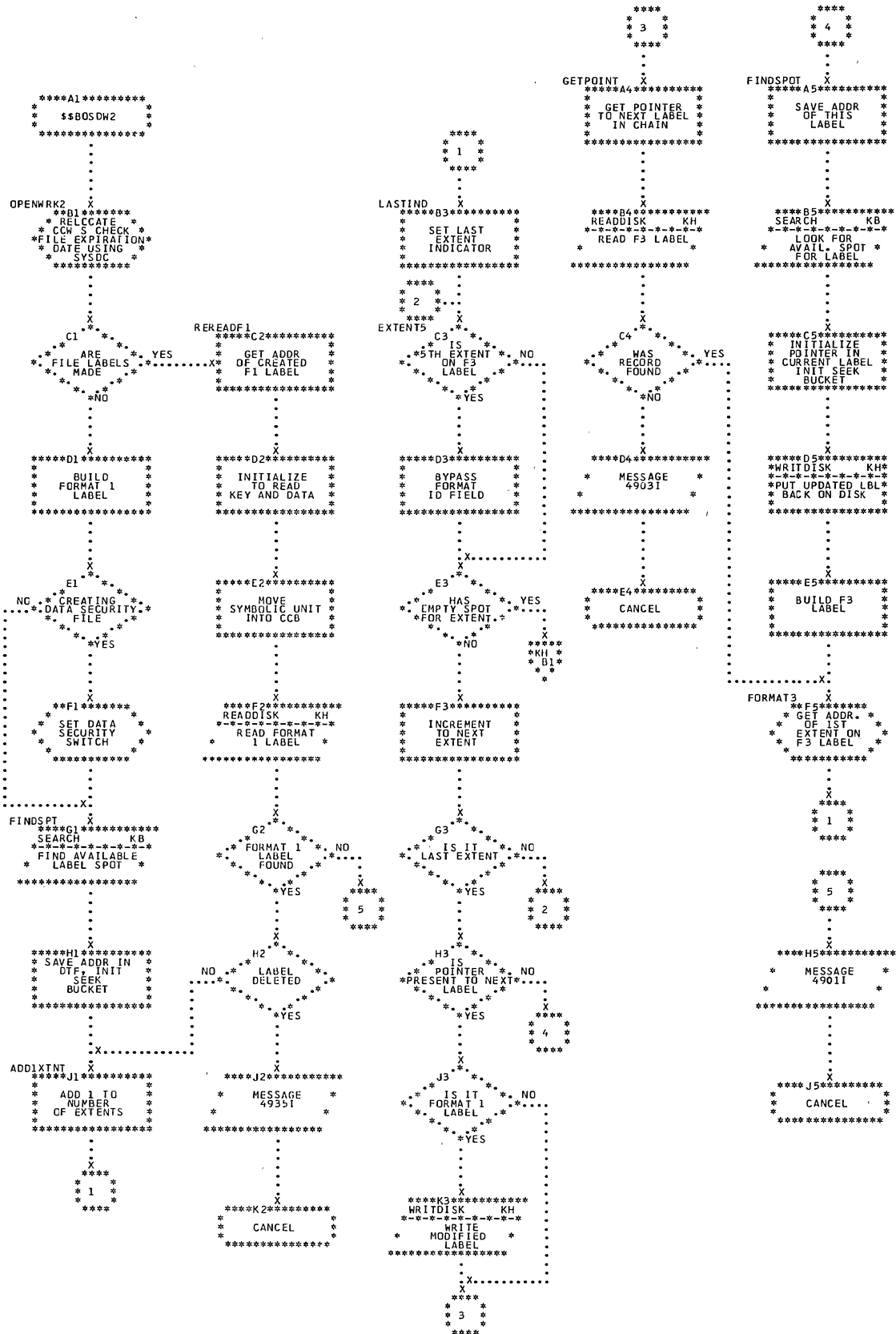


Chart KJ. \$\$BOSDW3: SD Open Work file, Extent to DTF (Section 1 of 2)

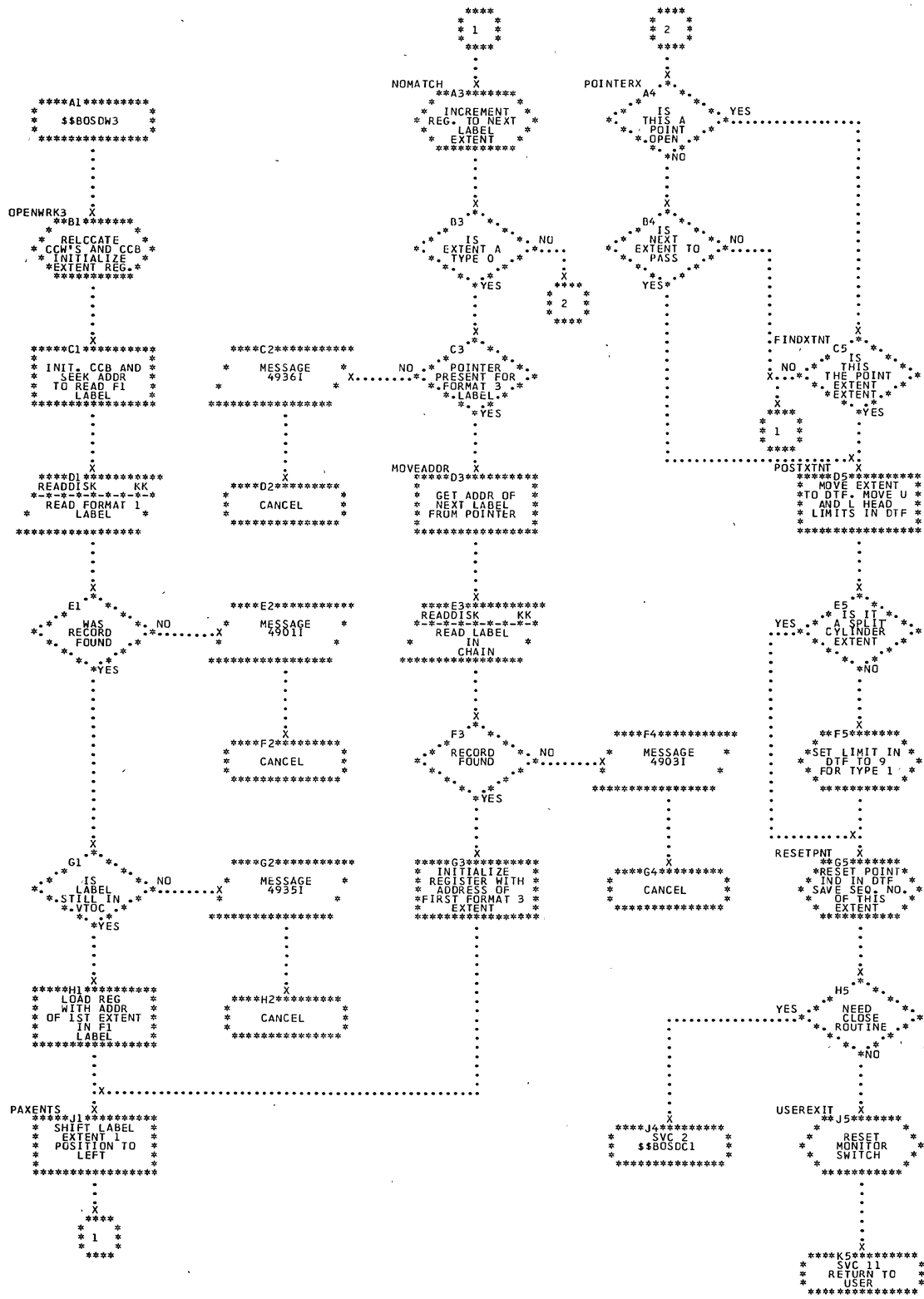


Chart KK. \$\$BOSDW3: SD Open Work file, Extent to DTF (Section 2 of 2)

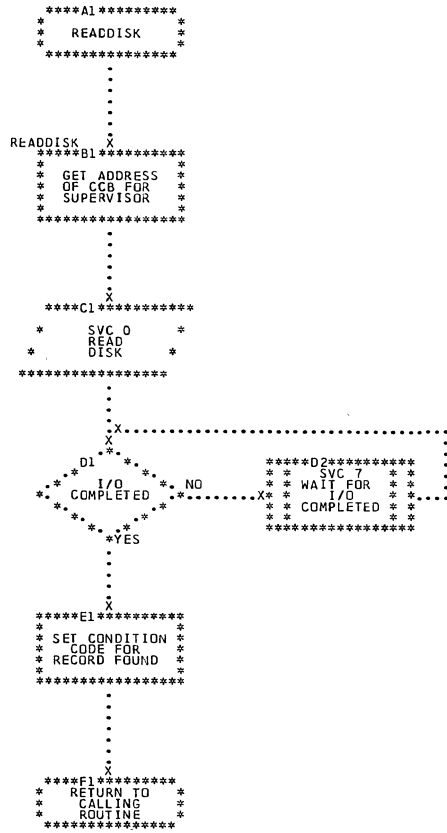


Chart LA. \$\$\$BOSDC1: SD Close Input and Output (Section 1 of 3)

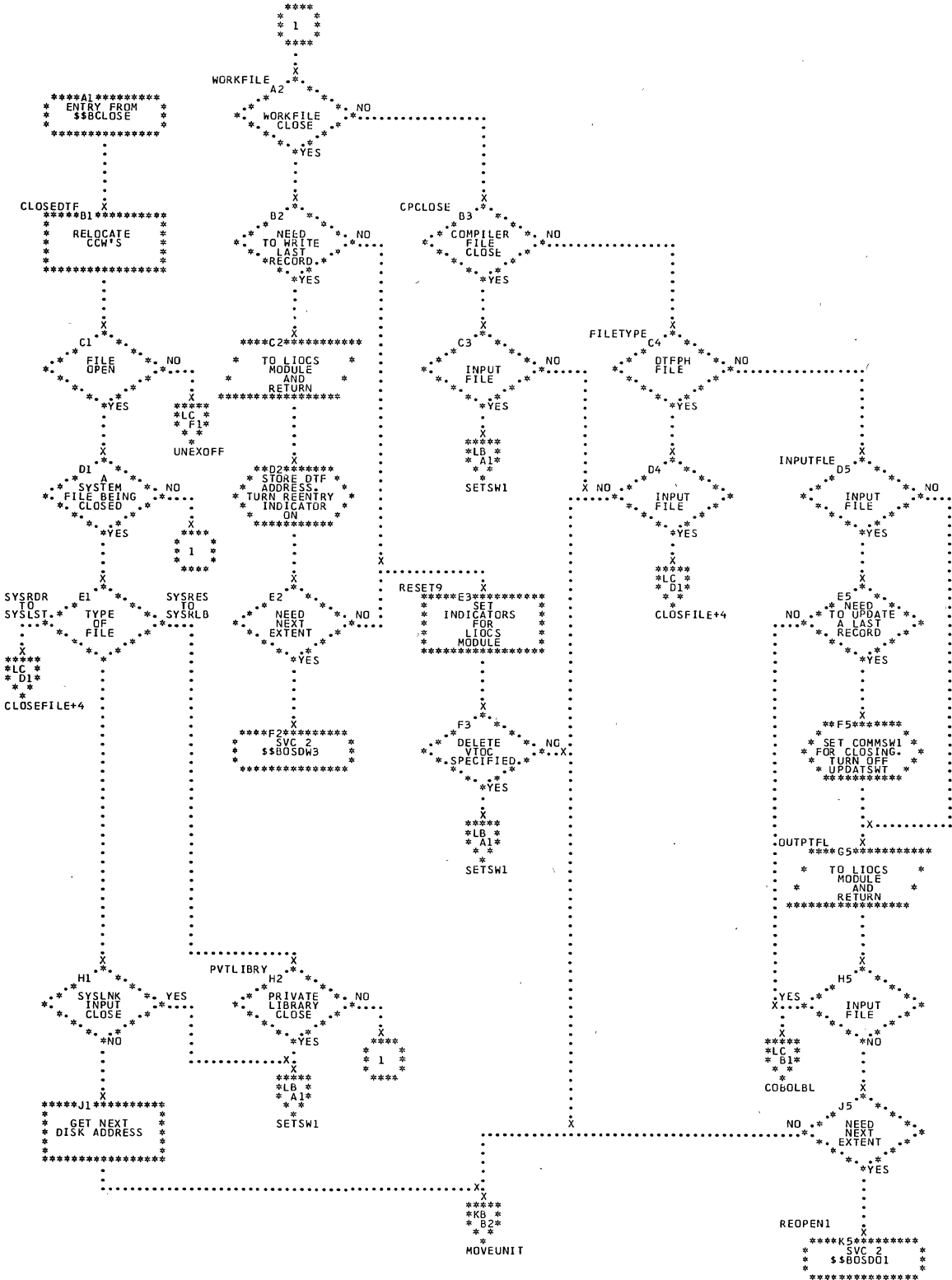


Chart LC. \$\$\$BOSDC1: SD Close Input and Output (Section 3 of 3)

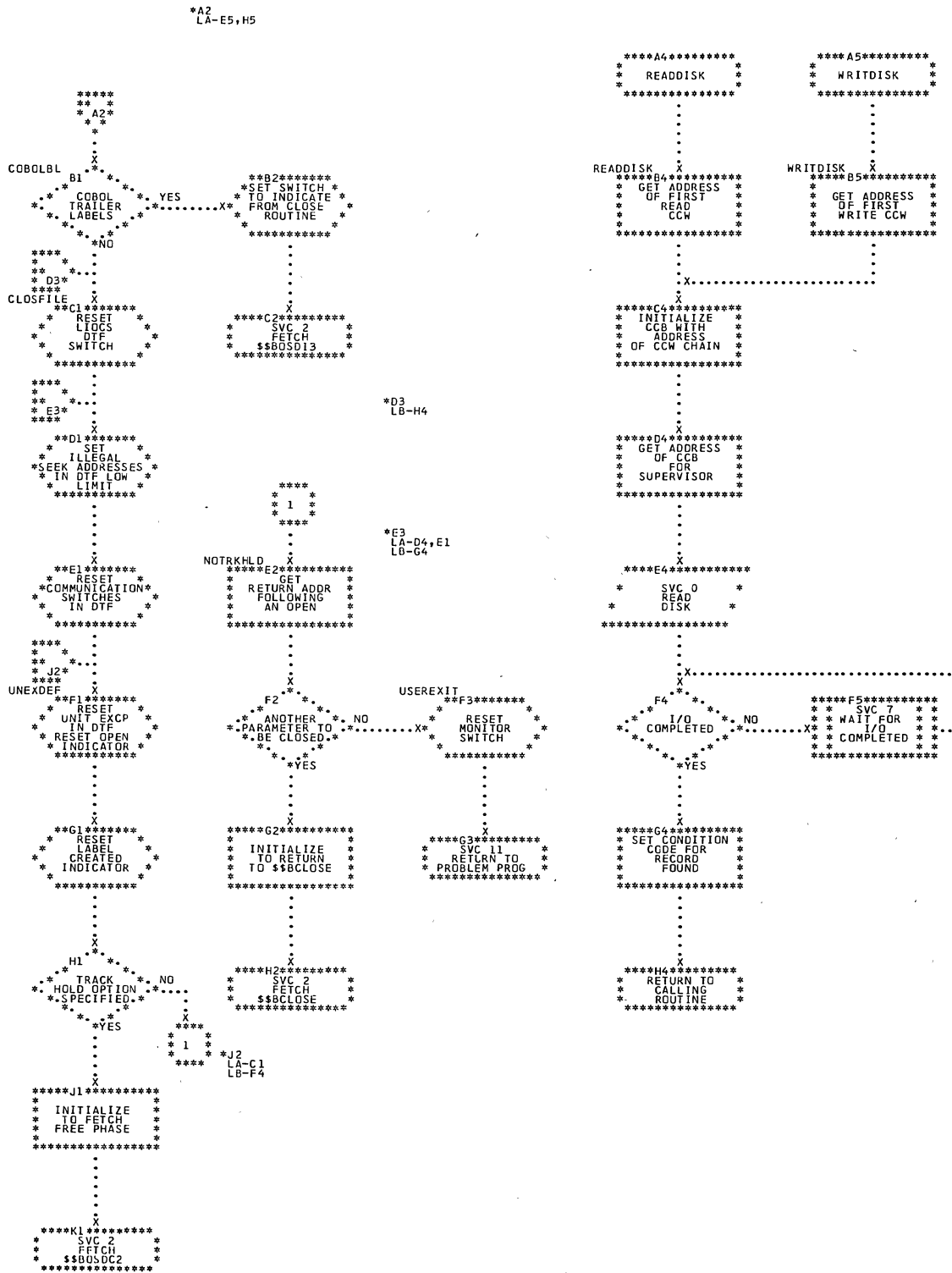


Chart LF. \$\$BOSDEV: Forced End of Volume for Disk (Section 1 of 2)

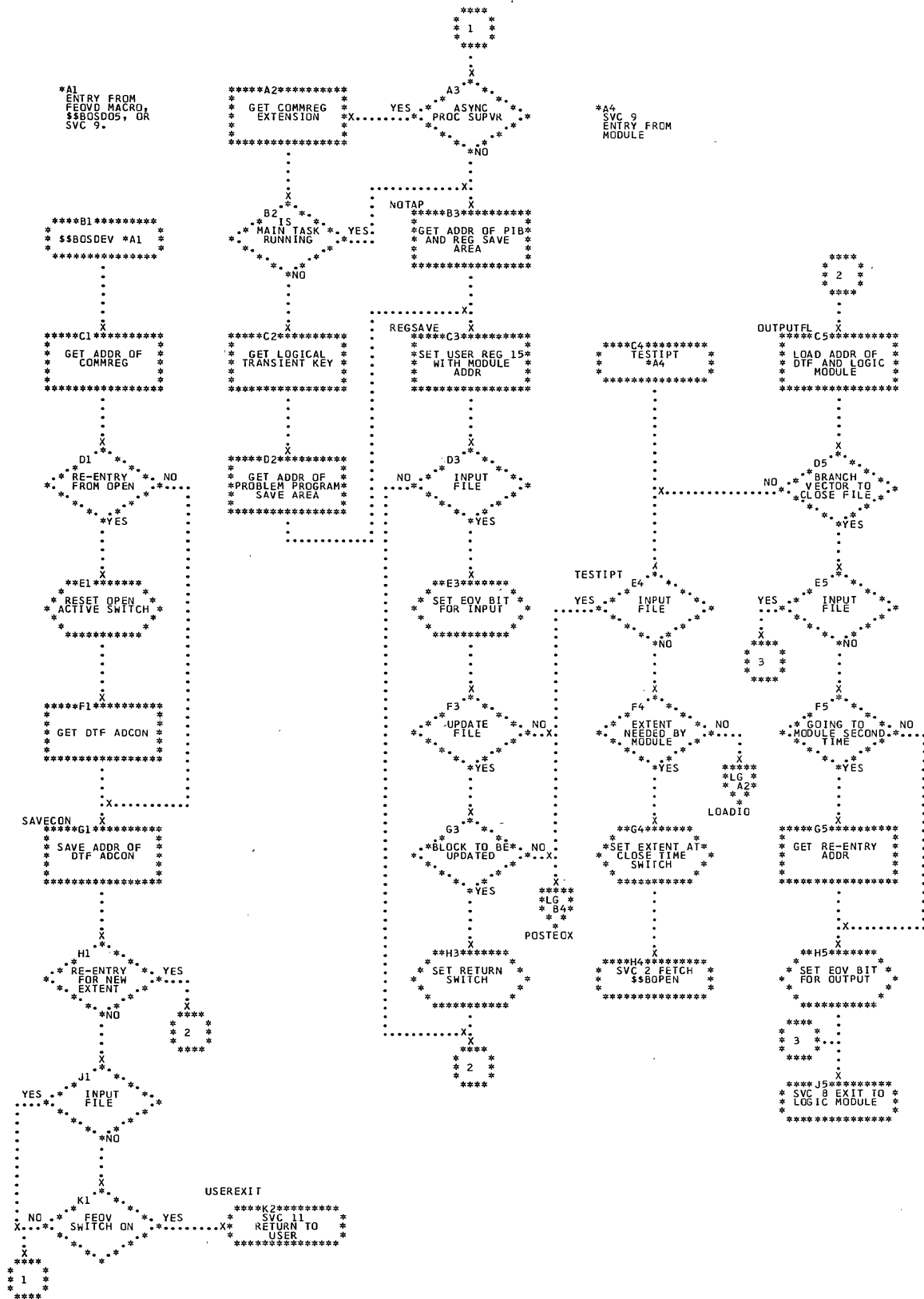


Chart NA. DAMOD: Input/Output Macros (Section 1 of 3)

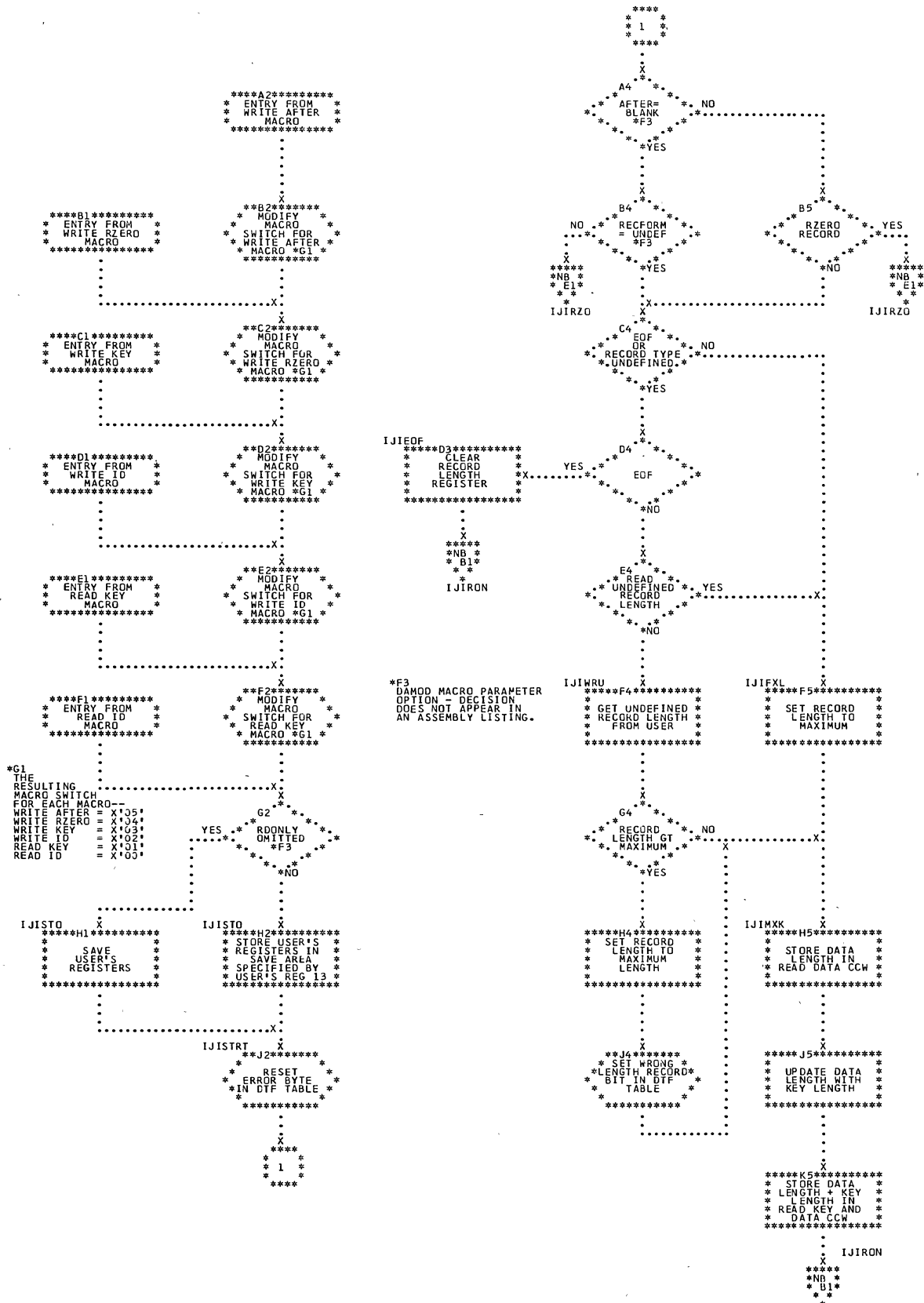


Chart NB. DAMOD: Input/Output Macros (Section 2 of 3)

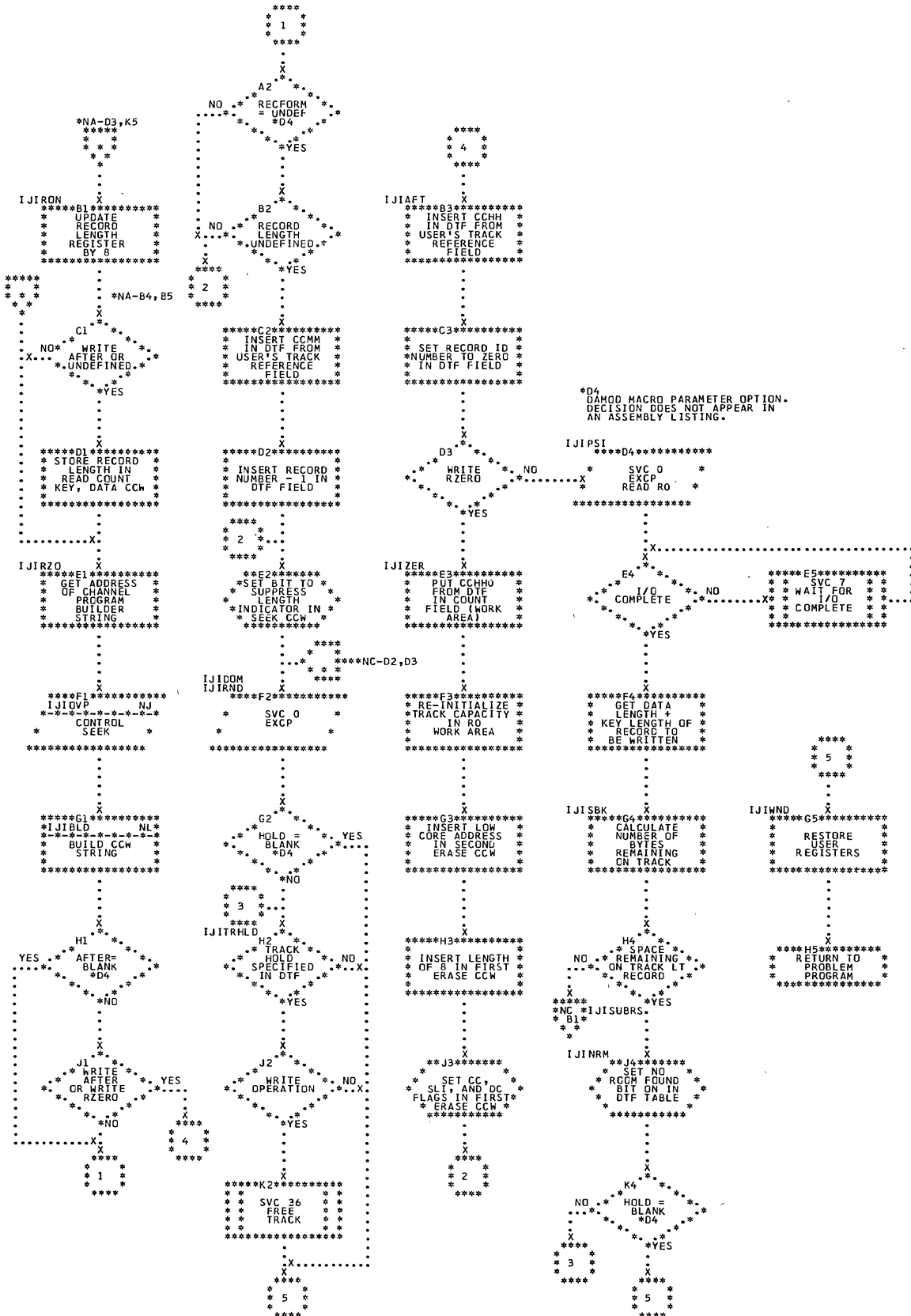


Chart NC. DAMOD: Input/Output Macros (Section 3 of 3)

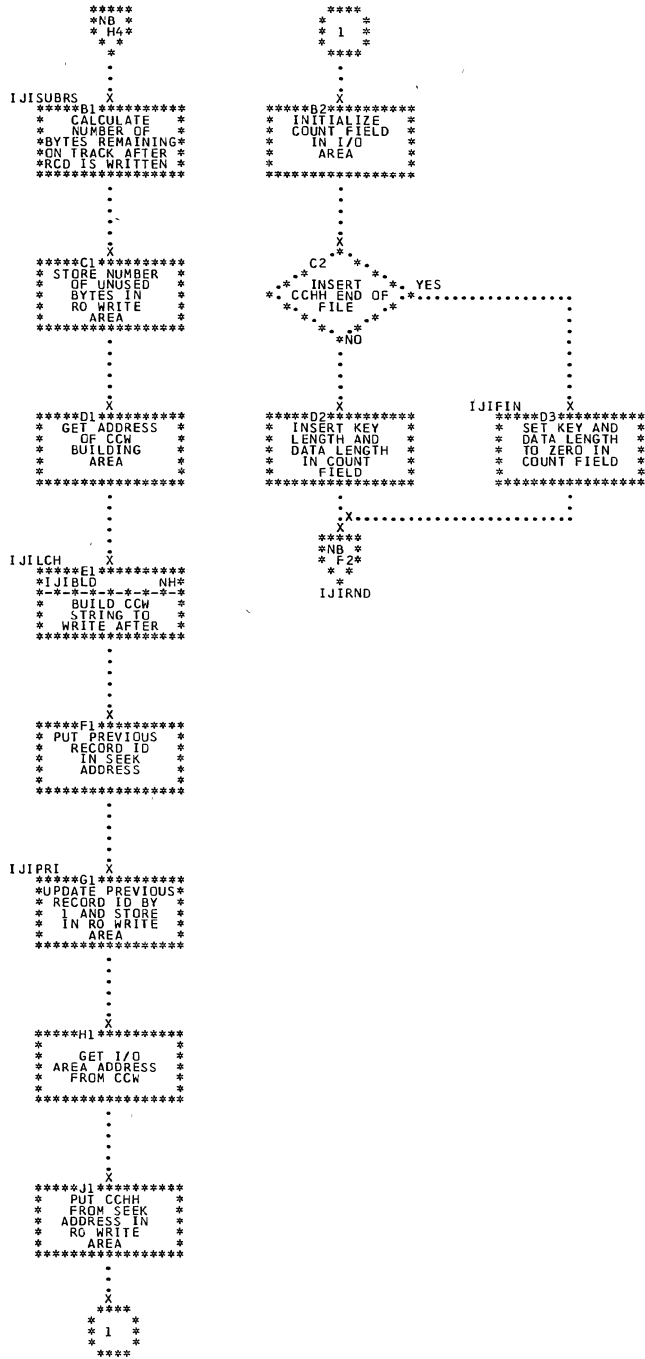


Chart ND. DAMOD: WAITF Macro (Section 1 of 4)

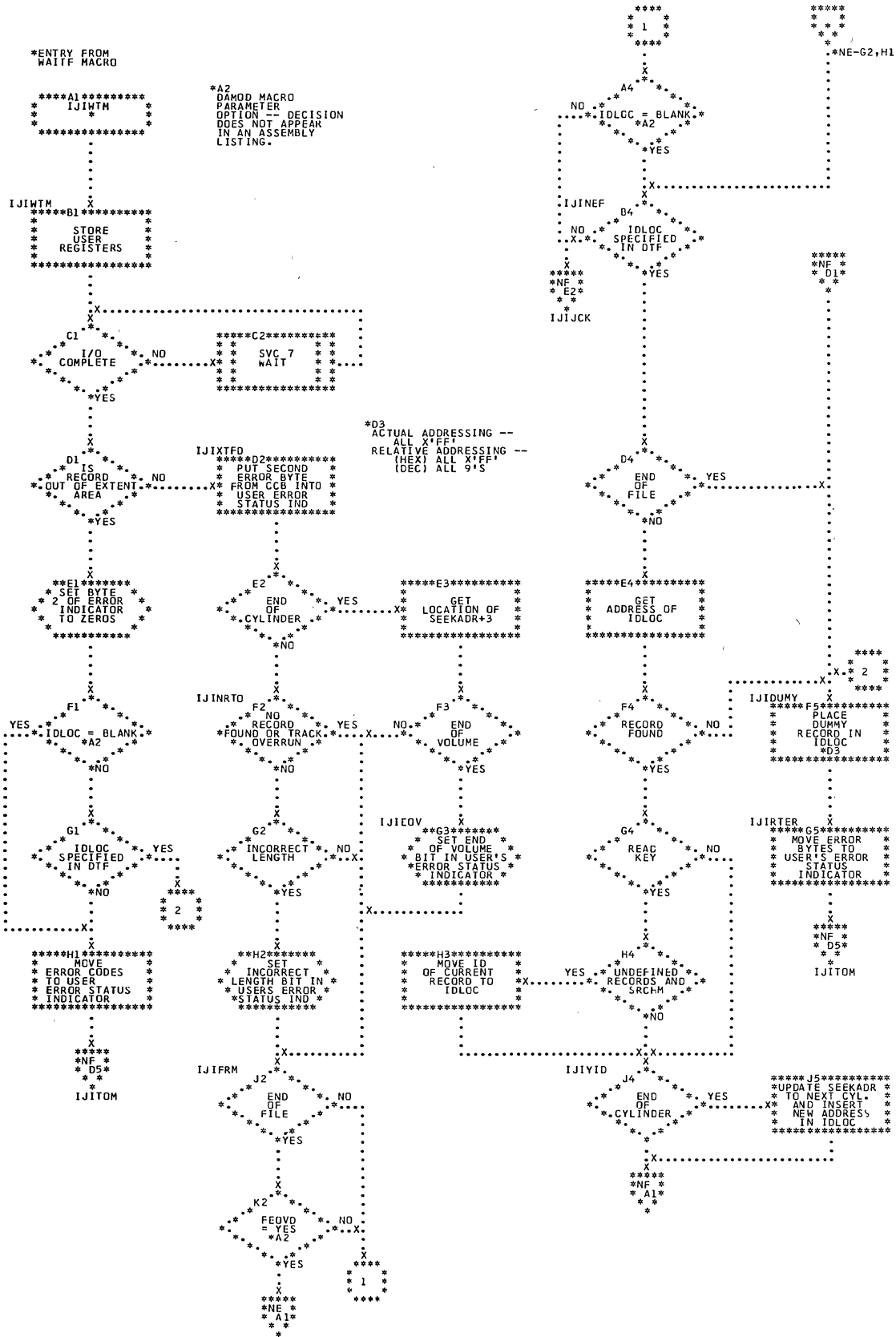


Chart NE. DAMOD: WAITF Macro (Section 2 of 4)

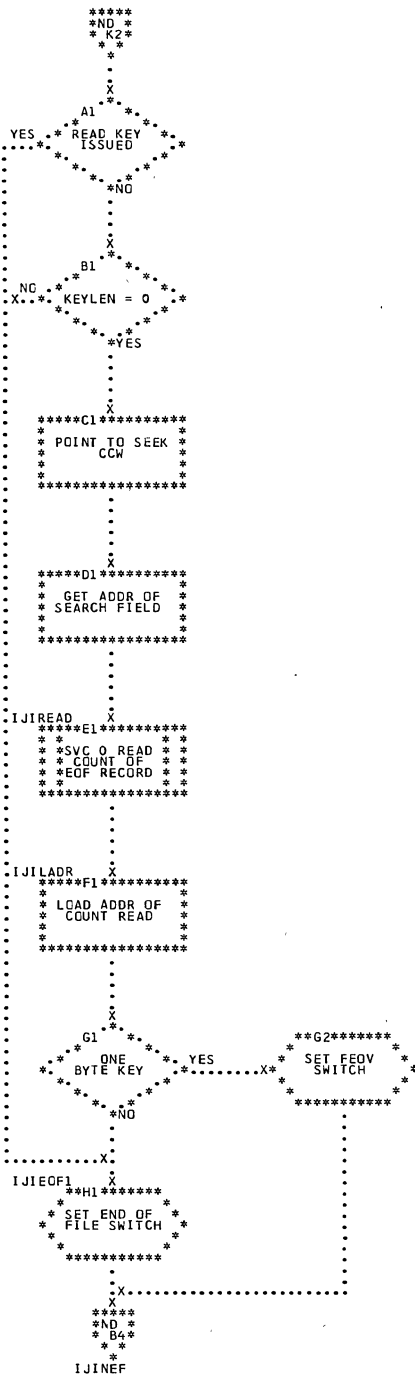


Chart NG. DAMOD: WAITF Macro (Section 4 of 4)

NOTE - THIS ROUTINE CONVERTS AN ACTUAL DASD CCHHR ADDRESS TO A RELATIVE ADDRESS.

```

*****
*NF*
**C1**
**
*
*
*****
**B1*****
*GET ADDRESS OF *
* 5-BYTE SAVE *
*AREA FOR IDLOC *
* RECORD IN DTF *
* TABLE *#A3 *
*****

*****
**C2*****
* MULTIPLY C2 *
* FROM IDLOC *
* RCD BY C2 *
* ALTERATION *
* FACTOR *#H3 *
*****

*****
**C4*****
* INSERT RECORD *
* NUMBER, R1 *
* WITH TTT VALUE *
* TO GET REL. *
* ADDR, TTTR *
*****

*****
**D4*****
* SAVE TTTR IN *
* CCHH SAVE AREA *
* IN DTF TABLE *
*****

*****
**E4*****
* MOVE TTTR *
* TO USER'S *
* IDLOC *
* ADDRESS *
*****

*****
**B2*****
* MULTIPLY C2 *
* FROM IDLOC *
* RCD BY C2 *
* ALTERATION *
* FACTOR *#H3 *
*****

*****
**D2*****
* MULTIPLY H1 *
* FROM IDLOC *
* RCD BY H1 *
* ALTERATION *
* FACTOR *#H3 *
*****

*****
**E2*****
* ADD RESULT *
* TO PREVIOUS *
* RESULT *
*****

*****
**F2*****
* ADD H2 *
* TO RESULT *
*****

*****
**G2*****
* ADD *
* RECONVERSION *
* FACTOR TO *
* RESULT (TTT *
* VALUE) *#G1 *
*****

*****
**H2*****
* INCLUDE R *
* WITH THE TTT *
* VALUE OF THE *
* RELATIVE *
* ADDRESS *
*****

*****
**H3*****
*ALTERATION FACTOR FOR C1
2311 - 1
2314 - 1
2321 - 1000
*ALTERATION FACTOR FOR C2
2311 - 10
2314 - 20
2321 - 100
*ALTERATION FACTOR FOR H1
2311 - 1
2314 - 1
2321 - 20
*****
**1*****
**
**
**
*****

```

*G1 SEE CHART NK BLOCK G2.

Chart NH. DAMOD: CNTRL and FREE Macros

```

*****A2*****
* ENTRY FROM *
* CNTRL *
* MACRO *
*****
:
:
:
IJECTL X
*****B2*****
* *
* STORE *
* USER *
* REGISTERS *
* *
*****
:
:
:
*****C2*****
IJIQVP NJ
* - - - - *
* CONTROL *
* SEEK *
*****
:
:
:
*****D2*****
* *
* TURN OFF *
* MACRO *
* INDICATOR *
* *
*****
:
:
:
IJIWND X
*****E2*****
* *
* RESTORE *
* USER *
* REGISTERS *
* *
*****
:
:
:
*****F2*****
* *
* RETURN TO *
* PROBLEM *
* PROGRAM *
* *
*****

```

```

*****A6*****
* ENTRY FROM *
* FREE *
* MACRO *
*****
:
:
:
IJIIFREE X
*****B6*****
* *
* TURN ON *
* FREE IND *
* (BIT 1) IN *
* DTF BYTE *
* 16 *
*****
:
:
:
IJICTL1 X
*****C4*****
* *
* STORE *
* REGISTERS *
* 1-8 *
* *
*****
:
:
:
*****D4*****
IJIQVP NJ
* - - - - *
* FREE *
* HELD *
* TRACK *
* *
*****
:
:
:
*****E4*****
X
* *
* TURN OFF *
* FREE IND *
* IN DTF *
* *
*****
:
:
:
*****F4*****
X
* *
* RESTORE *
* REGISTERS *
* 1-8 *
* *
*****
:
:
:
*****G4*****
X
* *
* RETURN TO *
* PROBLEM *
* PROGRAM *
* *
*****

```


Chart NL. DAMOD and DAMODV: Channel Program Builder Subroutine

```

*****A1*****
*IJBOLD/IJISBLD *
*****

```

```

****
* 1 *...
****

```

```

BLD *****B1*****
*UPDATE POINTERS*
*TO NEXT CCH *
*STRING NUMBER *
*AND BUILD AREA *
*****

```

```

*****C1*****
*ISOLATE *
*RELATIVE PTR TO*
*BASIC CCU *
*NEEDED *
*****

```

```

DI *****D1*****
*CCW TO BE * YES
*A TIC *.....
*NO *

```

```

*****E1*****
*MOVE BASIC CCW *
*TO BUILDING *
*AREA *
*****

```

```

F1 *****F1*****
*BASIC * NO
*CCW TO BE *
*MODIFIED *
*YES *

```

```

G1 *****G1*****
*ONLY * YES
*FLAG FIELD *
*TO BE *
*MODIFIED *
*NO *

```

```

H1 *****H1*****
*OP CODE * YES
*TO BE *
*CHANGED *
*NO *

```

```

*****J1*****
*SET MULTITRACK *
*BIT ON *
*****

```

```

****
* 2 *
****

```

```

*B2
*IF OP CODE IS
*TO BE CHANGED,
*THIS OPERATION
*ALTERS THE OP
*CODE, OTHERWISE,
*THE CODE IS
*RESTORED AFTER
*THE MULTITRACK
*BIT IS SET ON.

```

```

TIC *****D2*****
*STORE CCW *
*ADDRESS IN TIC *
*CCW *
*****

```

```

*****E2*****
*INSERT TIC *
*COMMAND CODE IN*
*TIC CCW *
*****

```

```

****
* 4 *
****

```

```

****
* 2 *
****

```

```

WRI *****B3*****
*ALTER OR *
*RESTORE COMMAND*
*CODE *B2 *
*****

```

```

FLG *****C3*****
*ALTER FLAGS IN *
*CCW BITS *
*FROM CCH STRING*
*NUMBER *
*****

```

```

RDY *****D3*****
*END OF * NO
*STRING *
*YES *

```

```

*****E3*****
*RETURN TO *
*CALLING ROUTINE*
*****

```

```

****
* 4 *
****

```

```

****
* 3 *
****

```

NOTE--THIS SUBROUTINE IS USED IN BOTH DAMOD AND DAMODV. THE LABELS SHOWN ON THIS FLOWCHART ARE PRECEDED BY ONE OF THE PREFIXES-- DAMOD-IJI DAMODV-IJIS

Chart NM. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 1 of 11)

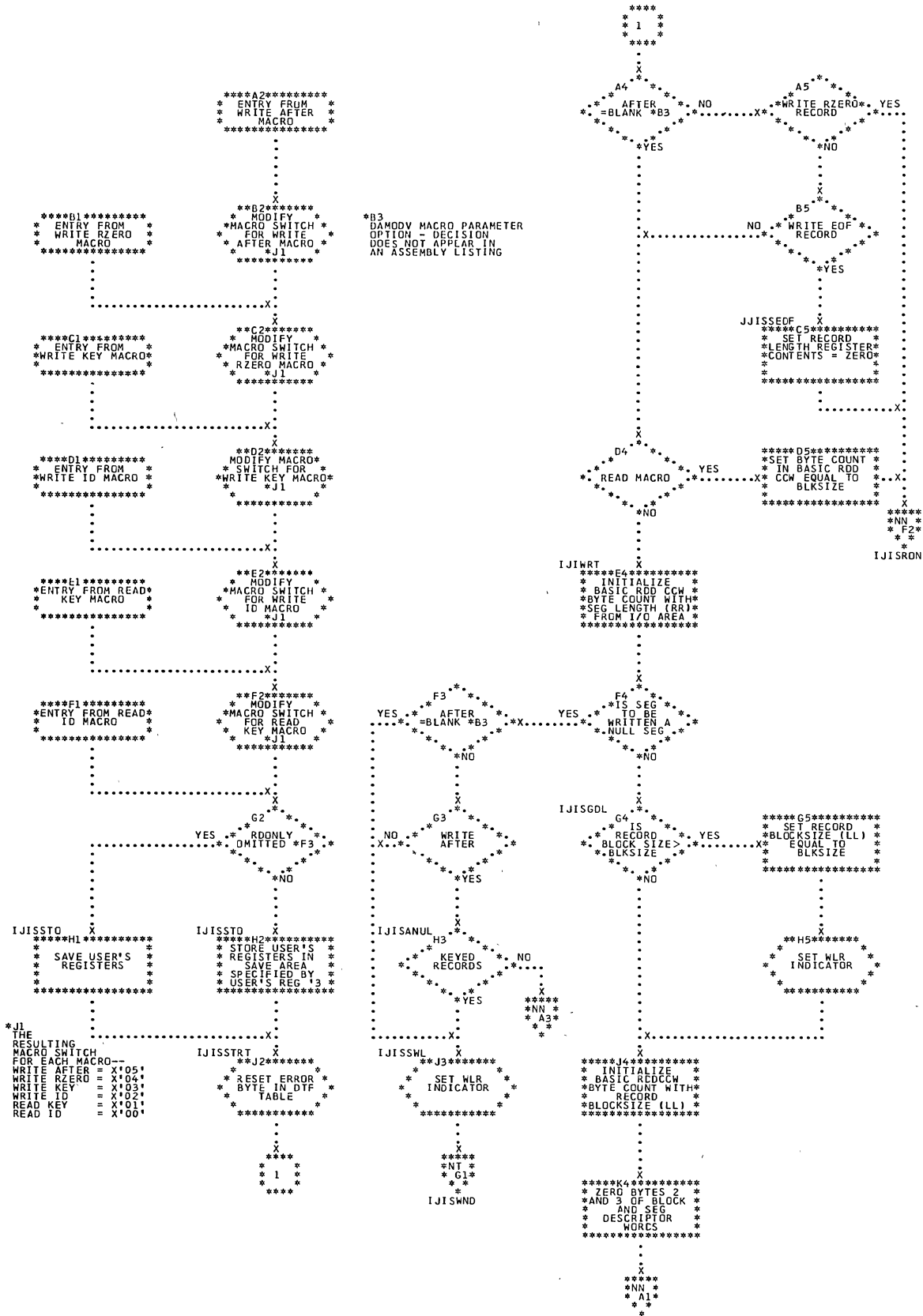


Chart NP. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 3 of 11)

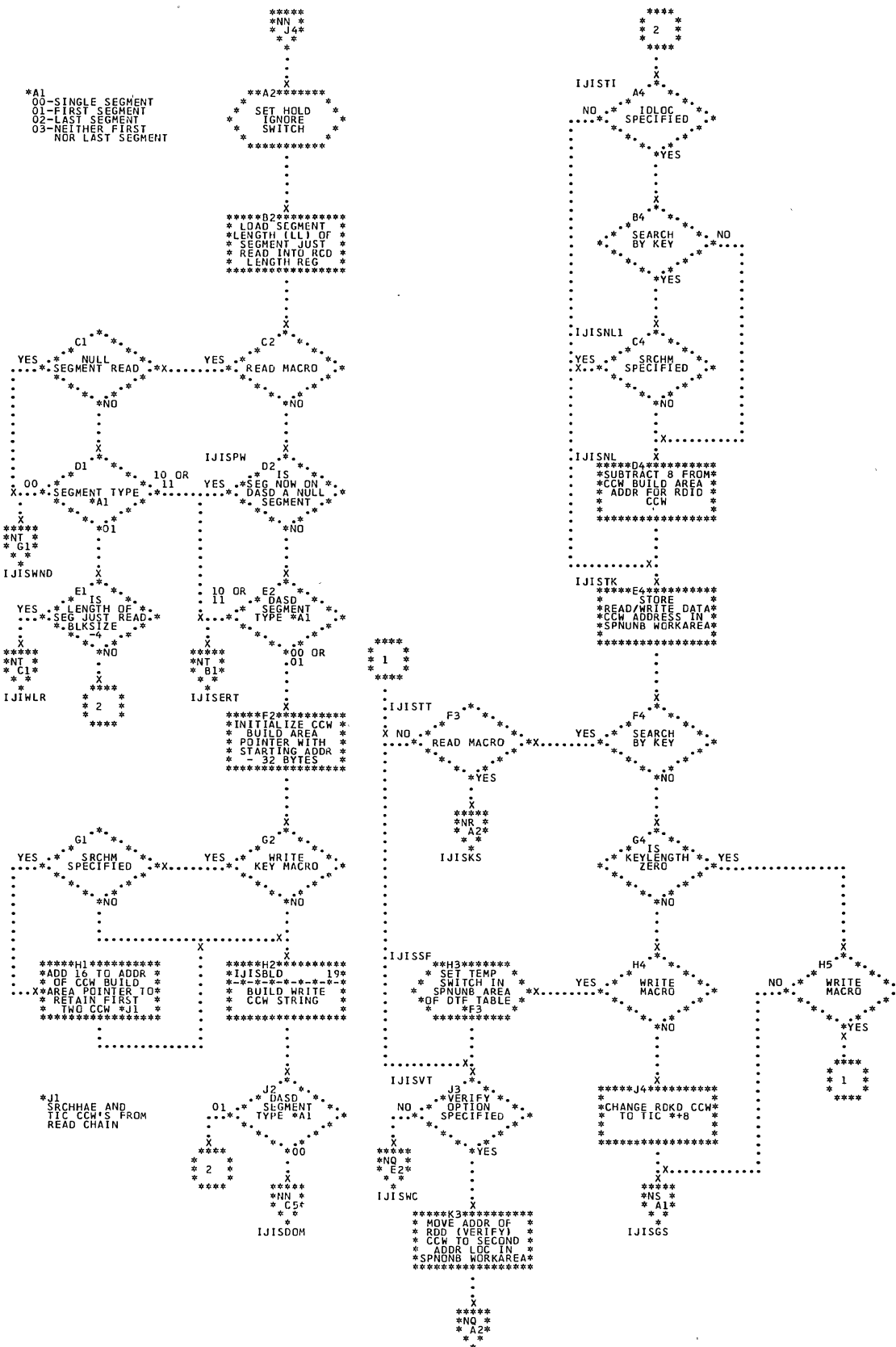


Chart NR. DAMODV: Input/Output Macros (Section 5 of 11)

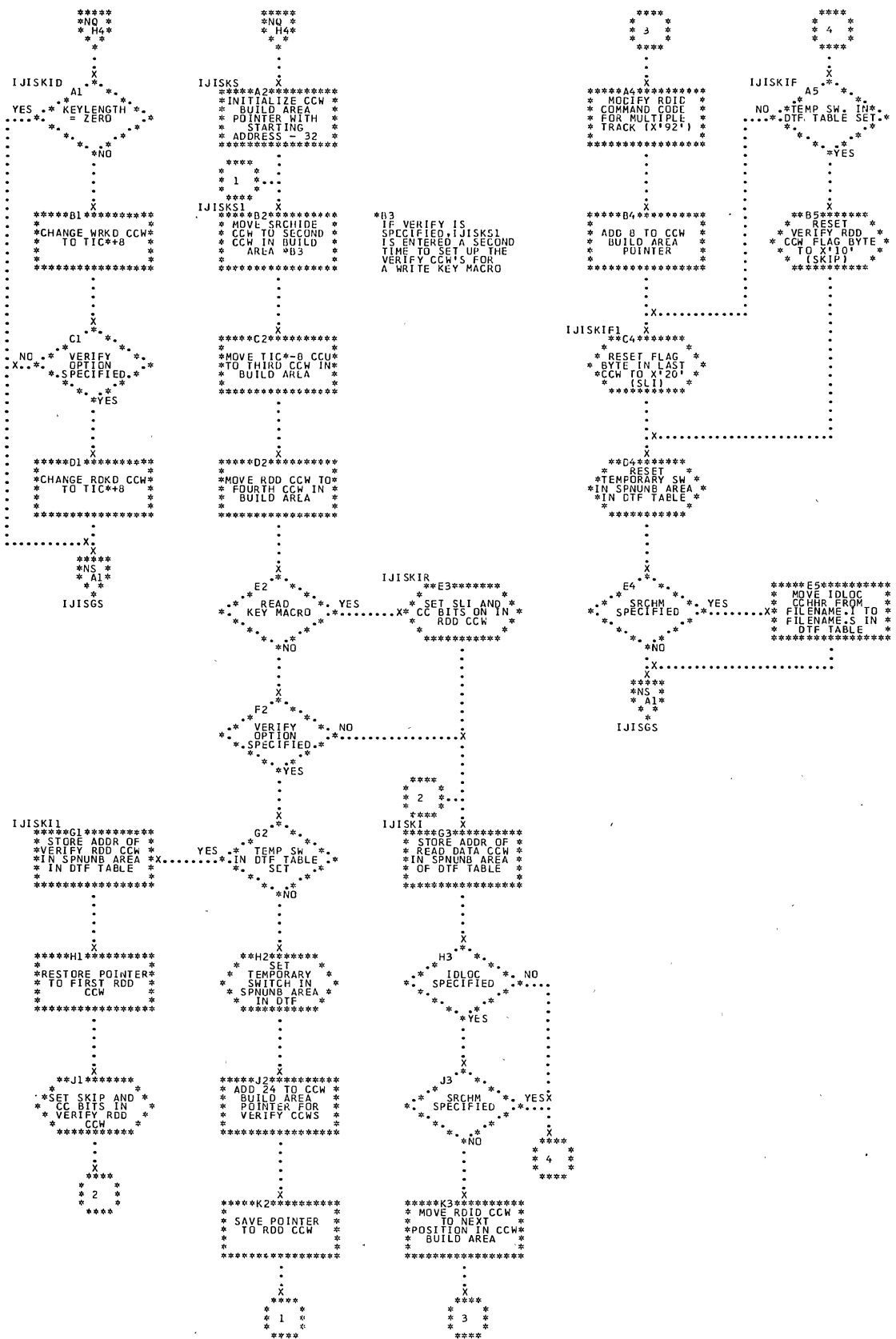


Chart NZ. DAMODV: WAITF Macro (Section 1 of 3)

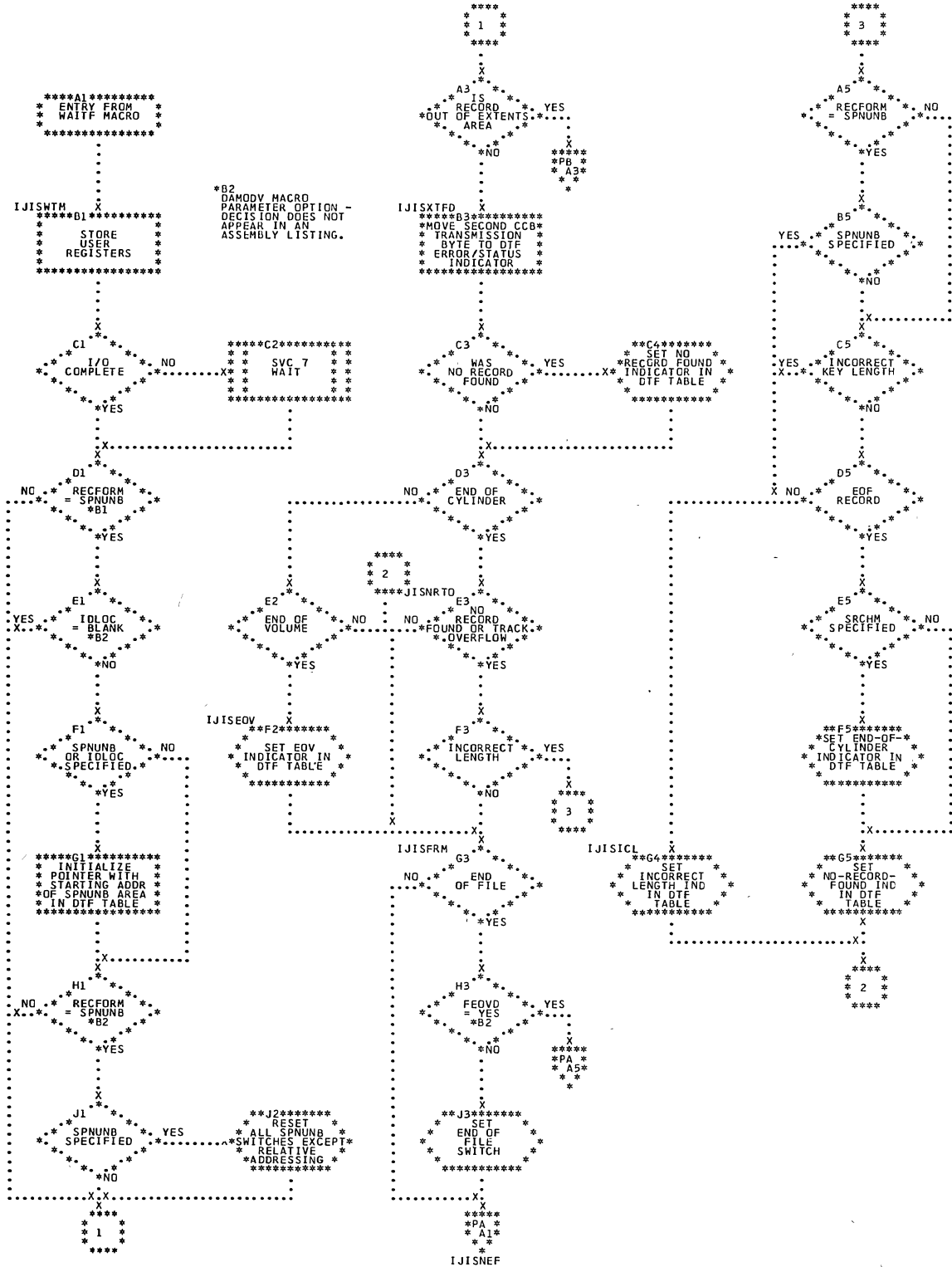


Chart PC. DAMODV: IJIGET Subroutine

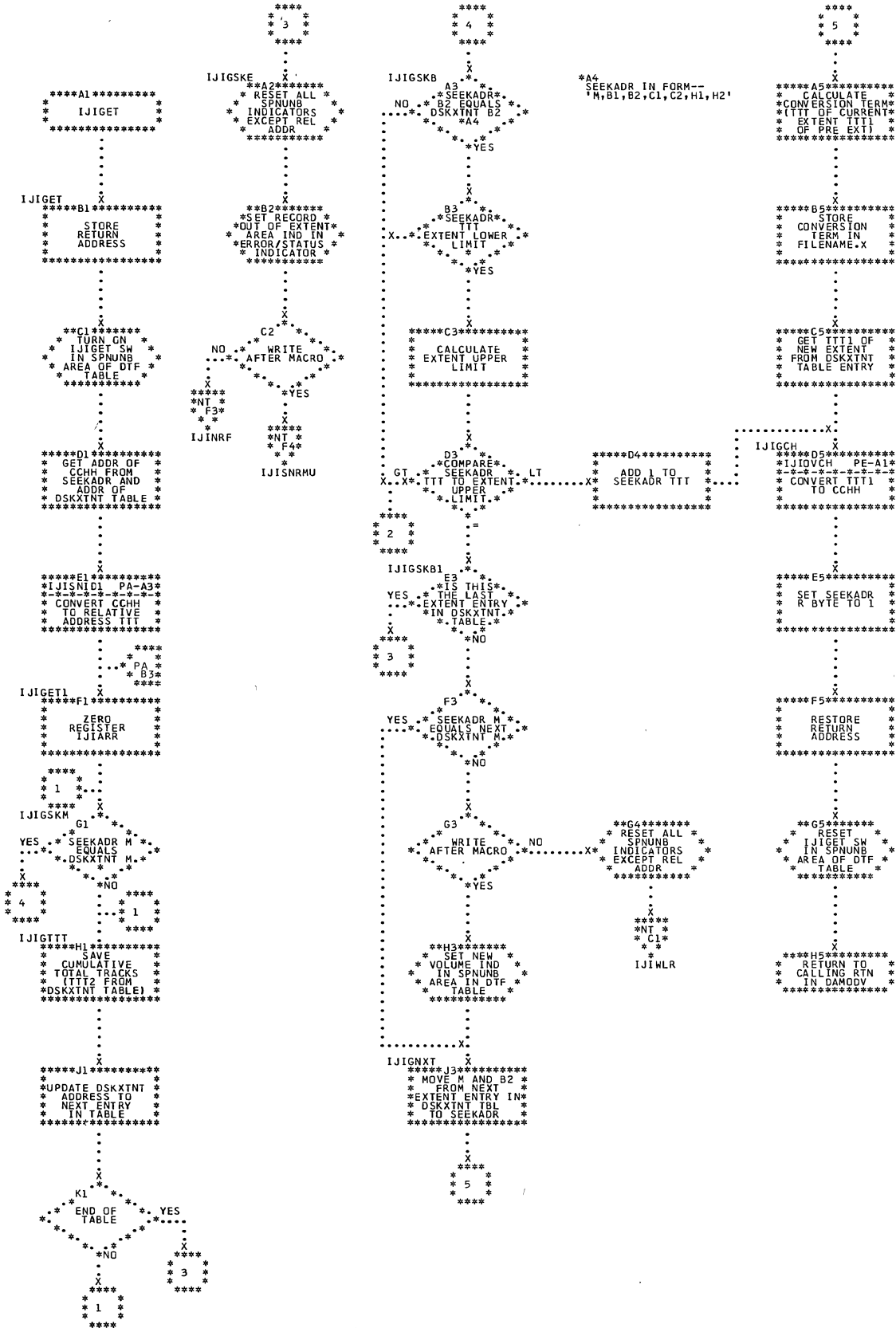


Chart PD. DAMODV: IJISOVP Seek Overlap Subroutine (Section 1 of 2)

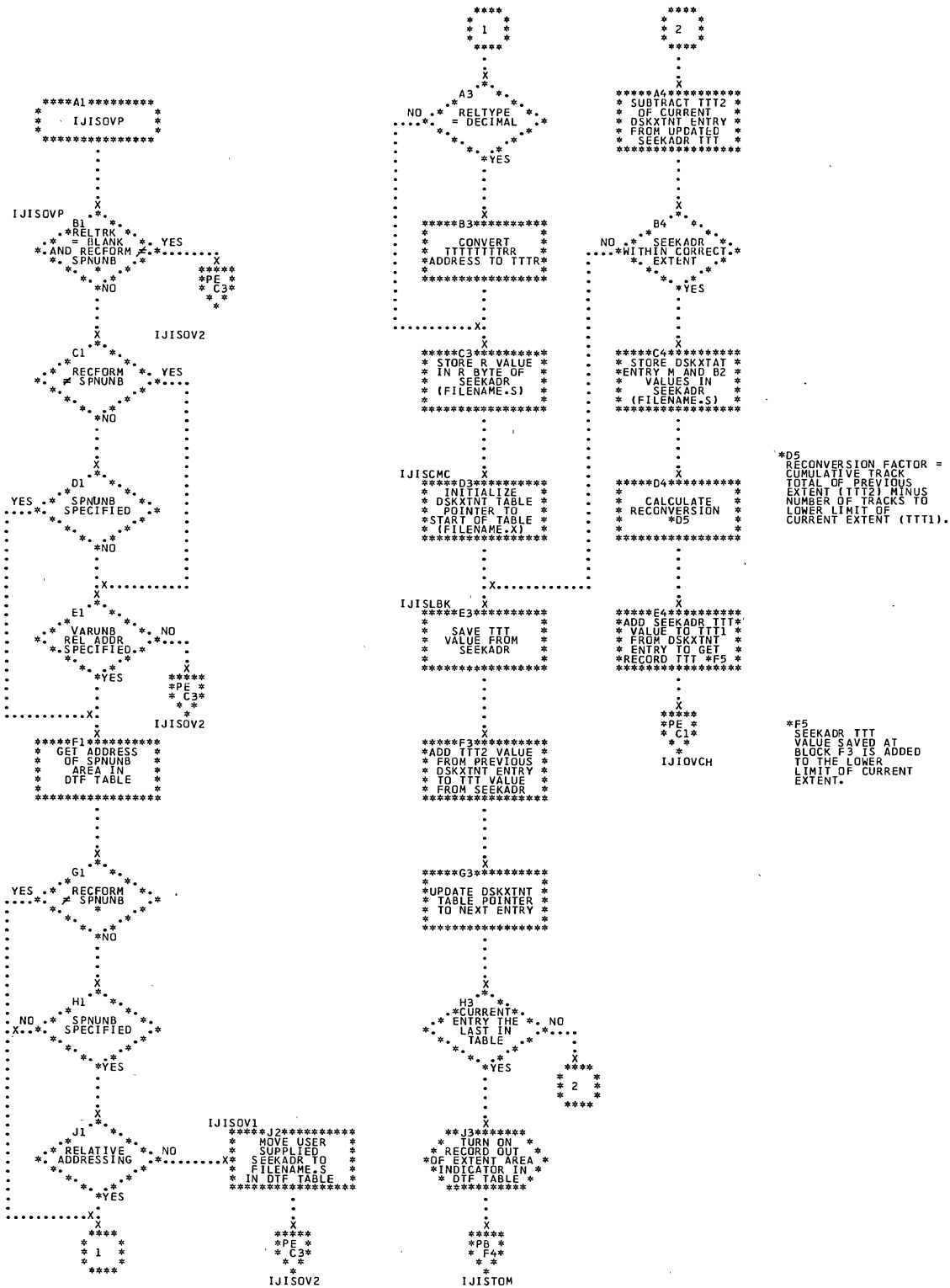


Chart PF. \$\$BODAIN: DA Open Input/Output (Section 1 of 3)

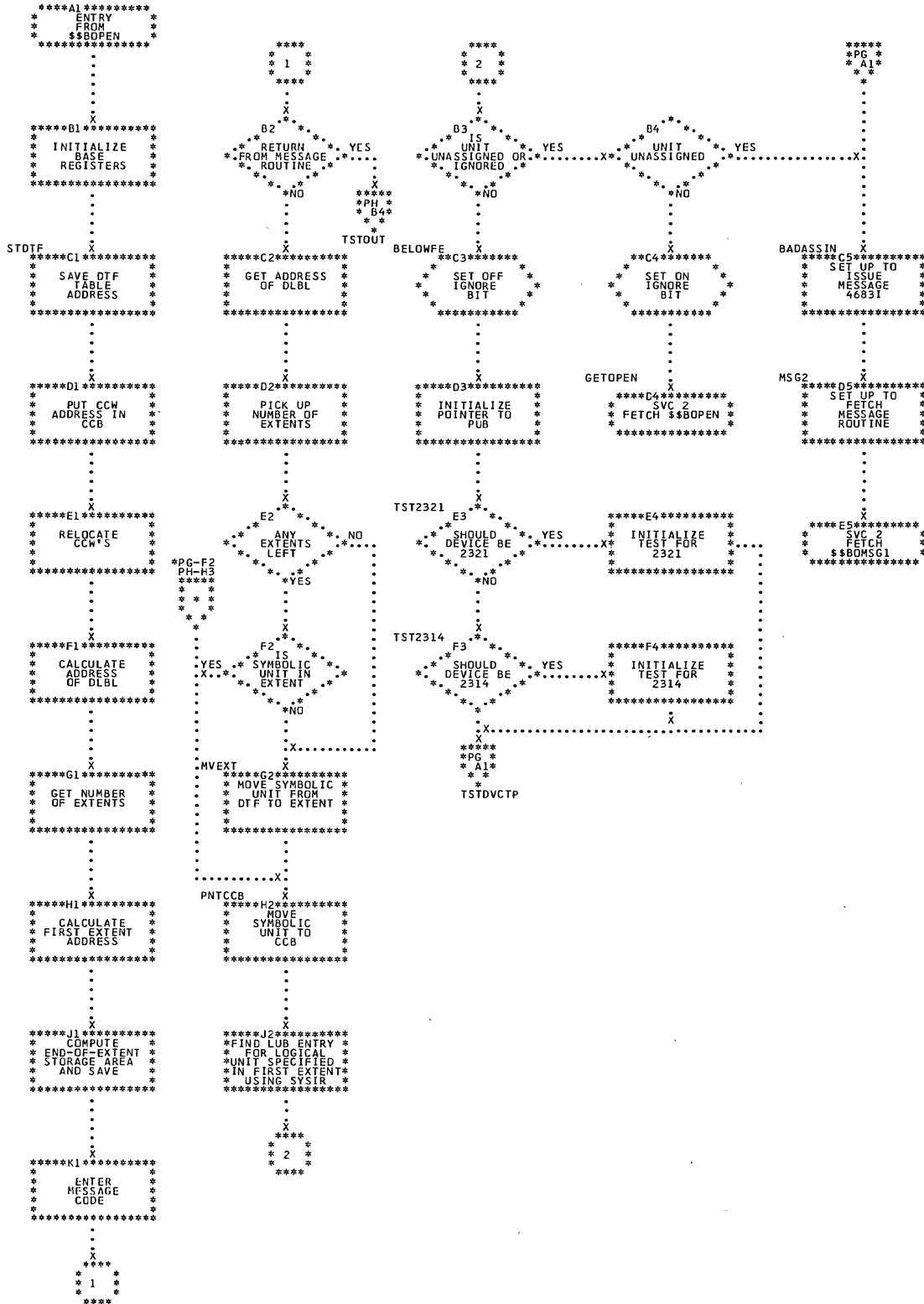


Chart QB. \$\$BODAO2: DA Open Output, Phase 2 (Section 2 of 4)

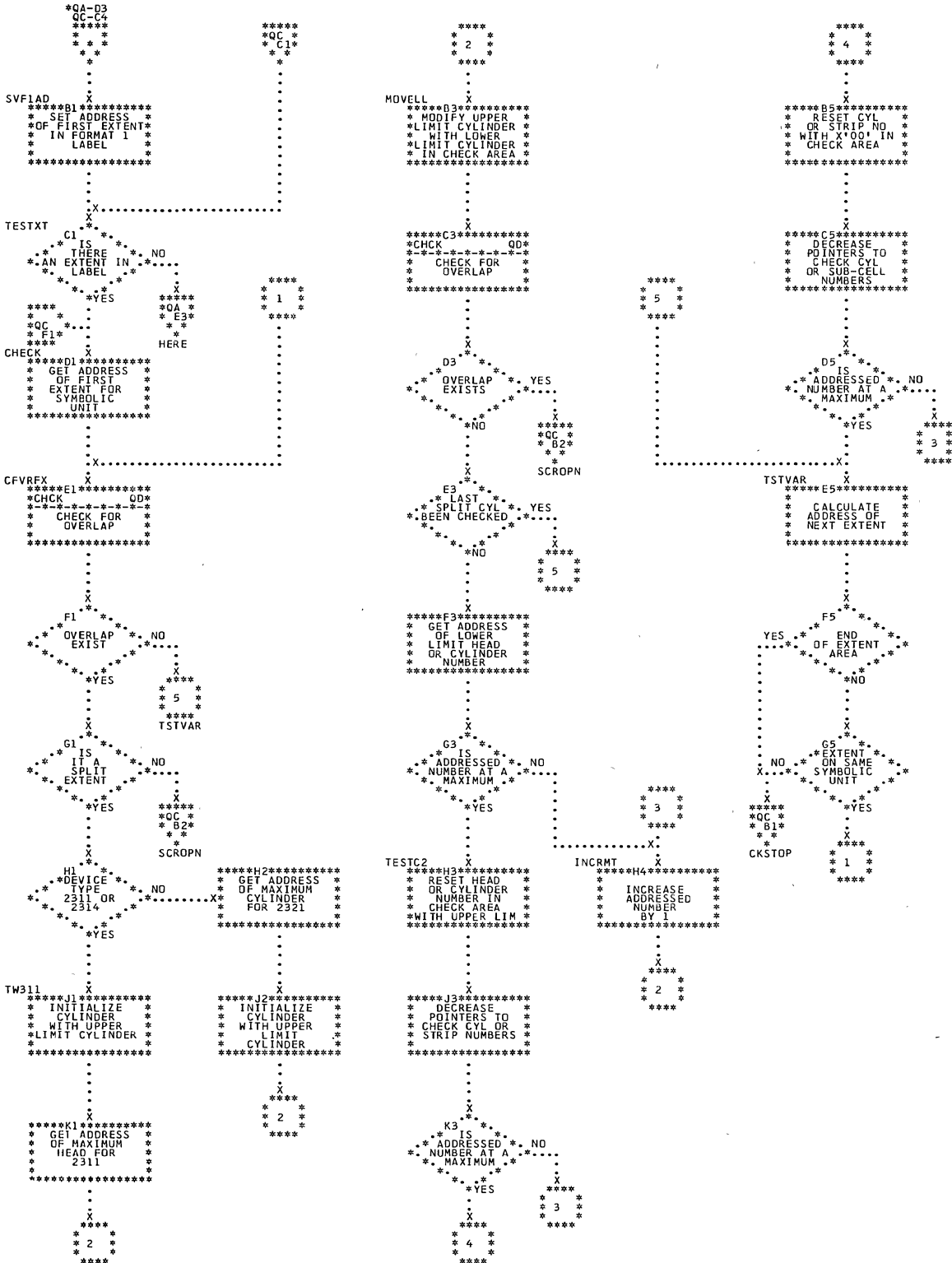


Chart QE. \$\$BODAO3: DA Open Output, Phase 3 (Section 1 of 4)

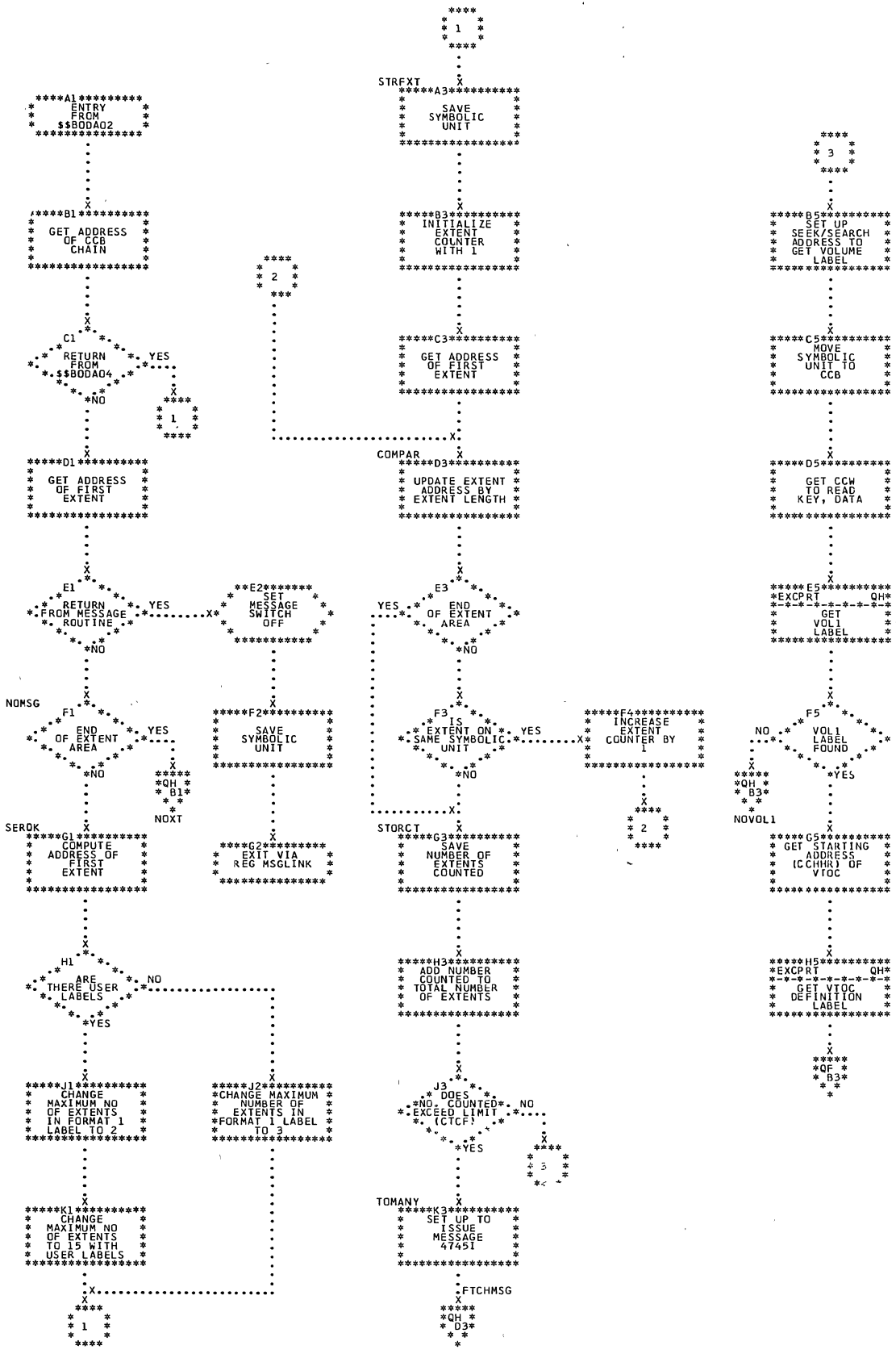


Chart QJ. \$\$BODAO4: DA Open Output, Phase 4 (Section 1 of 4)

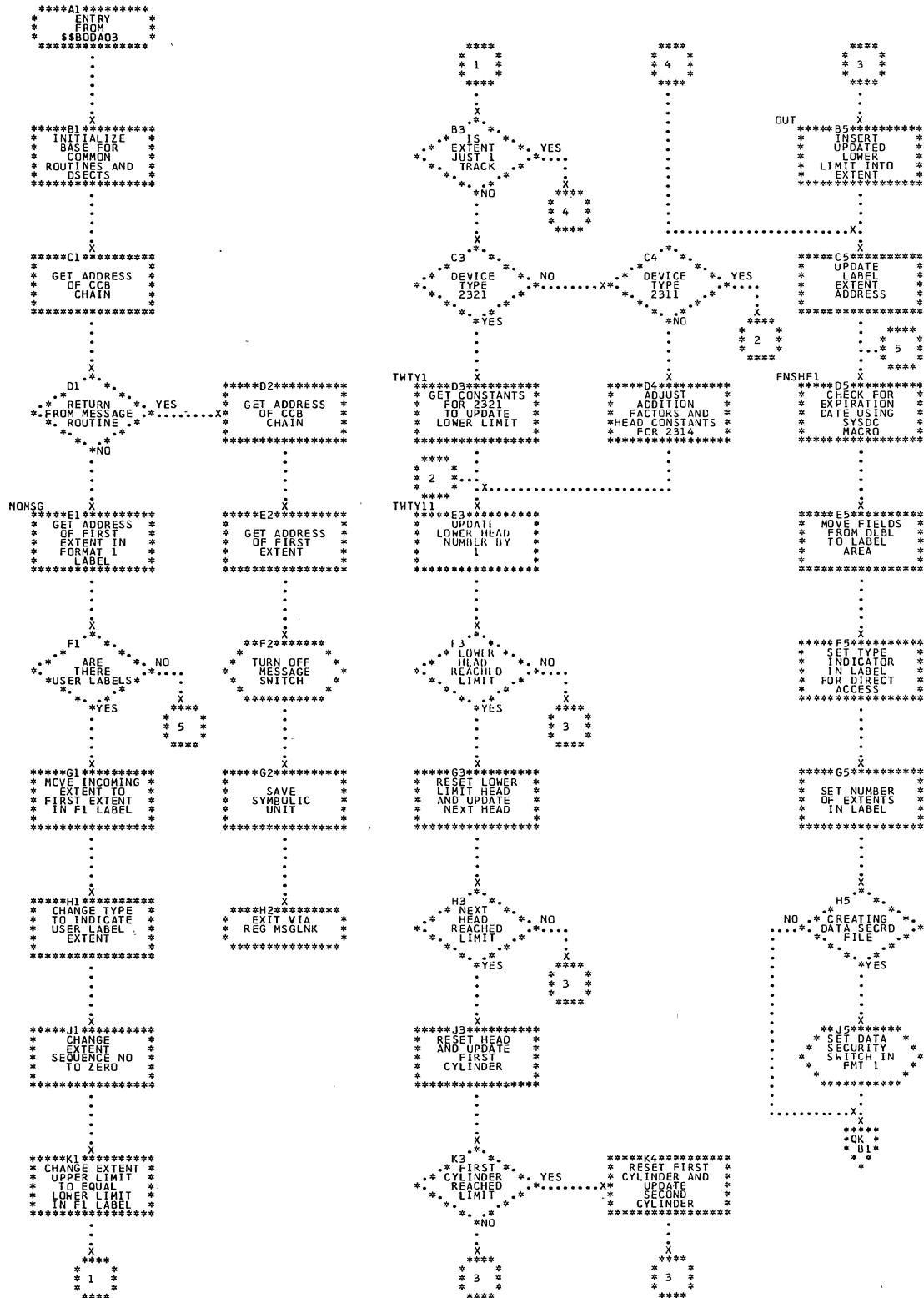
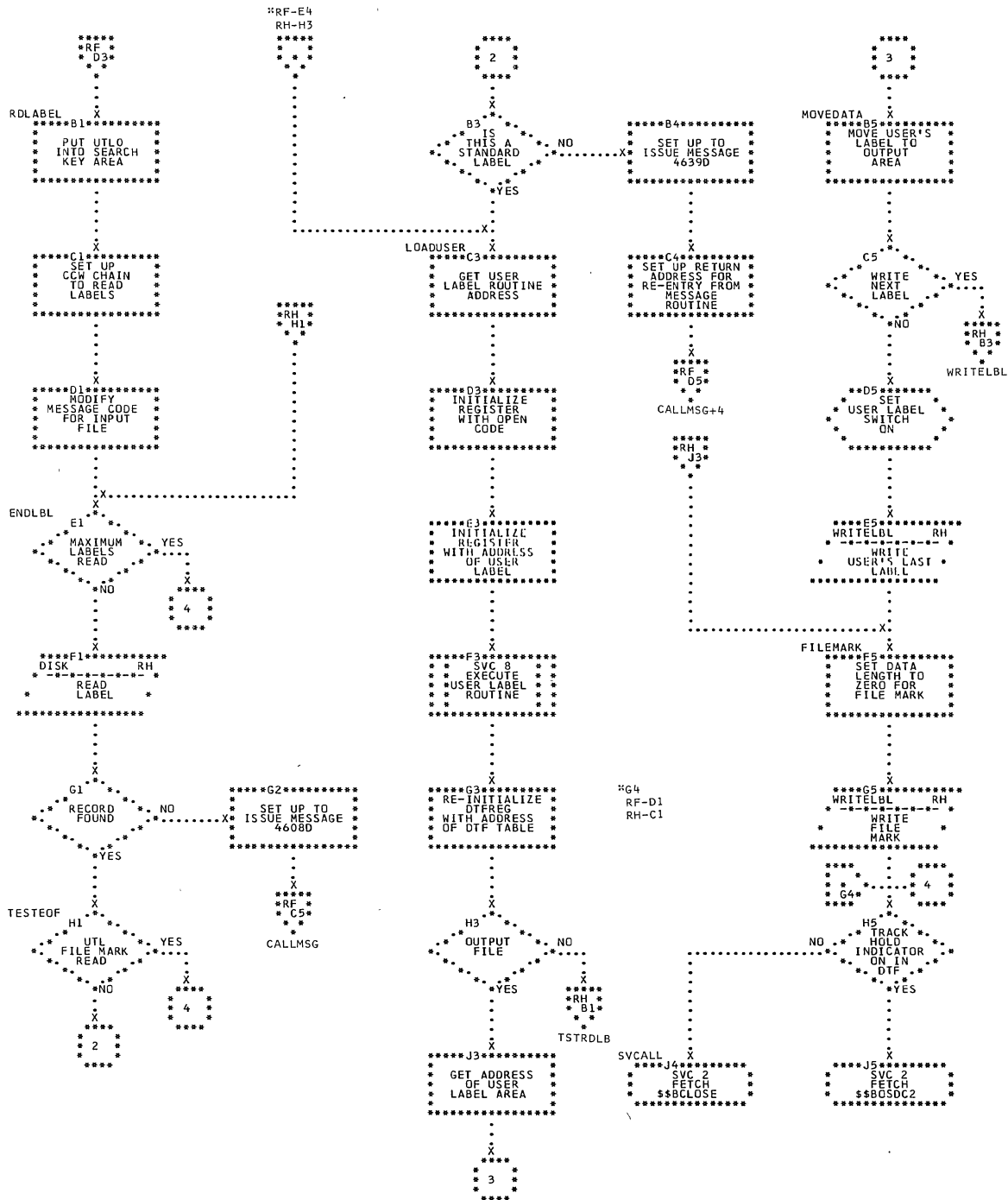


Chart RG. \$\$BODACL: DA Close Input/Output (Section 2 of 3)



APPENDIX A: LABEL CROSS-REFERENCE LIST

<u>Label</u>	<u>Phase or Routine</u>	<u>Chart</u>			
ABORT	\$\$BODSMW	AU	CLEARLBL	\$\$BOSDO8	KA
ABORTJOB	\$\$BODSPV	AE	CLEAROUT	\$\$BOMSG2	AS
ABORTJOB	\$\$BOMSG2	AR	CLEARSW1	\$\$BOSDC1	LB
ABORTJOB	\$\$BOSDO7	JS	CLEARSW2	\$\$BOSDC1	LB
ABORTJOB	SD	KC	CLOSECBL	\$\$BOSDI3	HK
ABORTNOT	\$\$BOSDW1	KF	CLOSEDA	\$\$BODACL	RF
ADD1XTNT	\$\$BOSDW2	KG	CLOSEDTF	\$\$BOSDC1	LA
ALLBYP	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	CLOSEMON	\$\$BOSDO6	JQ
ALLDONE	\$\$BODSPW	AG	CLOSFILE	\$\$BOSDC1	LC
ALLDONE	\$\$BOWDMP	AL	CNTXTNT	\$\$BODAI1	PK
ALTR2311	\$\$BODAIN	PG	COBOLBL	\$\$BOSDC1	LC
ALTR2314	\$\$BODAIN	PG	COMP	\$\$BODAO2	QA
ANYOPEN	\$\$BOSDW1	KE	COMPAR	\$\$BODAO3	QE
AROUND	\$\$BODAI1	PK	COMPARE3	\$\$BOMSG1	AP
AROUND	\$\$BODAIN	PG	COMPDEV	\$\$BOSDW1	KE
			COMPDEV	\$\$BOSIGN	JE
BADASSIN	\$\$BODAIN	PF	COMPHEAD	\$\$BOSDO3	JH
BELOWFE	\$\$BODAIN	PF	COMPXNT	\$\$BODAIN	PG
BELOWFE	\$\$BOSDW1	KE	COMPXTNT	\$\$BOSDO7	JS
BELOWFE	\$\$BOSIGN	JE	CONTIN	\$\$BOSDW1	KE
BLANKOUT	\$\$BOWDMP	AM	CONTIN	\$\$BOSIGN	JE
BLD	DAMOD	NL	CONVERT	\$\$BODSMW	AT
BRSWIT	\$\$BOSDO0	HA	CPCLOSE	\$\$BOSDC1	LA
BUILDF1	\$\$BOSDO4	JL	CREATEX1	\$\$BOSDO3	JJ
BYPASSED	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	CRET3	\$\$BODAO4	QK
BYPASSTR	\$\$BODAU1	RA	CYLEQUAL	\$\$BOSDO3	JJ
BYPASSX	\$\$BOSDI1	HC			
BYPASSX	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	DELETE	\$\$BODAO1	PR
BYPASSX	\$\$BOSDW1	KD	DELETION	\$\$BOSDO3	JK
			DEQUERTN	\$\$BODQUE	LE
CALLMSG	\$\$BODACL	RF	DEVTYP	\$\$BODAU1	RA
CBLCLOSE	\$\$BOSDI3	HK	DISK	\$\$BODACL	RH
CELLTEST	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	DLABOK	\$\$BOSDO1	HB
CFVRFX	\$\$BODAO2	QB	DONTMOVE	\$\$BODSMW	AT
CHCK	\$\$BODAO2	QD	DONTMOVE	\$\$BOMSG1	AN
CHECK	\$\$BODAO2	QB	DQEXTNT	\$\$BOSDO6	JR
CHECK	\$\$BOSDI1	HD	DUMMY	\$\$BOSDO1	HB
CHECKLL	\$\$BOSDO8	KA	DUMPIT	\$\$BODSMW	AU
CHECKXNT	\$\$BOSDO8	KA	DUMPVTOC	\$\$BOSDO7	JS
CHEKXTNT	\$\$BOSDO3	JH			
CHKF3CNT	\$\$BODSPW	AG	EMTYSPT	\$\$BOSDO5	JN
CHKVTOC	\$\$BOSDW1	KF	ENLDBL	\$\$BODACL	RG
CKLST	\$\$BODAO1	PQ	EOBRESP	\$\$BOSDO7	JS
CKMORE	\$\$BOSDO1	HB	EOFEXIT	\$\$BOSDI3	HK
CKNRF	\$\$BODAO2	QA	EOFSWITCH	\$\$BOSDI3	HJ
CKOVL	\$\$BODAO1	PP	EOXADDR	\$\$BOSDO1	JB
CKOVL1	\$\$BODAO1	PQ	EQXTENT	\$\$BOSDI2	HF
CKSTOP	\$\$BODAO2	QC	ERROR	\$\$BOFLPT	AC
CKSUSQ	\$\$BODAI1	PK	EXCPRT	\$\$BODAI1	PM
CKSYS	\$\$BOSDO0	HA	EXCPRT	\$\$BODAO1	PR
CKUNIT	\$\$BODAO1	PP	EXCPRT	\$\$BODAO2	QD
CKUSLB	\$\$BODAU1	RA	EXCPRT	\$\$BODAO3	QH
CKVTOC	\$\$BODAO1	PP	EXCPRT	\$\$BODAO4	QM
CKXT	\$\$BODAO1	PQ	EXCPRT	\$\$BODAU1	RE
CKXTNT	\$\$BODAI1	PK	EXITRT	\$\$BODAI1	PL
CLCFRS	\$\$BODAO1	PN	EXITRT	\$\$BODAO4	QL
CLEAR	\$\$BODAI1	PJ	EXITUSER	\$\$BOSDC2	LD
CLEAR	\$\$BODAIN	PG	EXPDDS	\$\$BODAO2	QC
CLEARLBL	\$\$BOSDO2	JF	EXPIRED	\$\$BOSDO3	JK
			EXPIRED	\$\$BOSDO8	KA
			EXTENT5	\$\$BOSDW2	KG

FCHMSG	\$\$BOSD00	HA	IJGBADD2	SDMODFU	CJ
FEVRET	\$\$BOSD05	JP	IJGBCHCK	SDMODFU	CL
FETCH	\$\$BODAO1	PQ	IJGBCTRL	CNTRL	CT
FETCH	\$\$BODAO2	QA	IJGBDATE	SDMODFU	CN
FETCH	\$\$BODAU1	RD	IJGBDATK	SDMODFU	CN
FETCH	\$\$BOFLPT	AC	IJGBDEBL	SDMODFU	CH
FETCH	\$\$BOMSG2	AR	IJGBDECL	SDMODFU	CM
FETCH1	\$\$BODSMW	AU	IJGBDECR	SDMODFU	CN
FETCHP1	\$\$BOSDW1	KF	IJGBDONE	SDMODFU	CJ
FILEADD2	\$\$BOSD06	JQ	IJGBEOFT	SDMODFU	CN
FILEADDR	\$\$BODACL	RF	IJGBEXT	SDMODFU	CJ
FILEMARK	\$\$BODACL	RG	IJGBEXTN	SDMODFU	CR
FILEMARK	\$\$BOSD06	JR	IJGBEXTN	SDMODFU	CR
FILEOVLP	\$\$BOMSG1	AP	IJGBFAC1	SDMODFU	CQ
FILEOVLP	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ	IJGBFACT	SDMODFU	CH
FILEOVLP	\$\$BOSD03	JK	IJGBFREE	SDMODFU	CR
FILEPROT	\$\$BOSDI4	HM	IJGBGENM	SDMODFU	CM
FILEPROT	\$\$BOSD01	JC	IJGBGET	SDMODFU	CH
FILEPROT	\$\$BOSD04	JM	IJGBGET	SDMODFU	CH
FILEPROT	\$\$BOSD05	JP	IJGBGETA	SDMODFU	CK
FILEPRTD	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	IJGBGETD	SDMODFU	CK
FILETYPE	\$\$BOSDC1	LA	IJGBHOLD	SDMODFU	CK
FINDF1	\$\$BODAI1	PJ	IJGBIORU	SDMODFU	CH
FINDF1	\$\$BODAU1	RA	IJGBKETH	SDMODFU	CM
FINDLAST	\$\$BOSD01	JB	IJGBKETH	SDMODFU	CM
FINDSPOT	\$\$BOSD04	JL	IJGBLOOP	SDMODFU	CJ
FINDSPOT	\$\$BOSD05	JN	IJGBNXRC	SDMODFU	CQ
FINDSPOT	\$\$BOSDW2	KG	IJGBPUT	SDMODFU	CS
FINDSPT	\$\$BOSDW2	KG	IJGBRD1	SDMODFU	CH
FINDXTNT	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ	IJGBRD3	SDMODFU	CJ
FINXNT	\$\$BODAI1	PK	IJGBRDER	SDMODFU	CN
FIRSTMSG	\$\$BODSPV	AE	IJGBRDER	SDMODFU	CP
FIXED	\$\$BOSD01	JB	IJGBRDWR	SDMODFU	CQ
FLEPRTCT	\$\$BODAI1	PM	IJGBREAD	SDMODFU	CK
FLEPRTCT	\$\$BODAO4	QM	IJGBRELA	SDMODFU	CH
FLG	DAMOD	NL	IJGBRELS	RELSE	CT
FNDNXT	\$\$BODAU1	RD	IJGBRESI	SDMODFU	CM
FNDOPN	\$\$BODAO3	QG	IJGBRET	SDMODFU	CP
FNSHF1	\$\$BODAO4	QJ	IJGBRET	SDMODFU	CP
FORMAT3	\$\$BOSD05	JN	IJGBRTRI	SDMODFU	CP
FORMAT3	\$\$BOSDW2	KG	IJGBRTRY	SDMODFU	CP
FTCHMSG	\$\$BODAO3	QH	IJGBSKIP	SDMODFU	CQ
FTCHMSG	\$\$BODAO4	QL	IJGBSWOF	SDMODFU	CN
			IJGBSW03	SDMODFU	CK
GETCUU	\$\$BODSMW	AT	IJGBTEST	SDMODFU	CH
GETCUU	\$\$BOMSG1	AN	IJGBTOM	SDMODFU	CM
GETDSPLY	\$\$BOMSG2	AR	IJGBTST2	SDMODFU	CQ
GETDSPLY	\$\$BOSD07	JS	IJGBUNIO	SDMODFU	CN
GETFP	\$\$BODAI1	PL	IJGBUSER	SDMODFU	CN
GETFP	\$\$BODAO4	QL	IJGBWAIT	SDMODFU	CM
GETJIB	\$\$BOFLPT	AD	IJGBWLRE	SDMODFU	CN
GETLAB	\$\$BODAO1	PN	IJGBWLRI	SDMODFU	CN
GETMON	\$\$BODAI1	PL	IJGBWRIT	SDMODFU	CL
GETMON	\$\$BODAO4	QL	IJGBWRT	SDMODFU	CR
GETNEXT	\$\$BODQUE	LE	IJGBWRT1	SDMODFU	CR
GETNEXT	\$\$BOSDI1	HD	IJGCADD1	SDMODFI	BH
GETNXJIB	\$\$BOFLPT	AD	IJGCADD2	SDMODFI	BH
GETOPEN	\$\$BODAIN	PF	IJGCADD3	SDMODFI	BH
GETPOINT	\$\$BOSD05	JN	IJGCCHCK	SDMODFI	BG
GETPOINT	\$\$BOSDW2	KG	IJGCCTRL	CNTRL	CT
GETPTR	\$\$BODAO2	QD	IJGCDATE	SDMODFI	BG
			IJGCDATK	SDMODFI	BF
HEADERSW	\$\$BOSD06	JR	IJGCDATK	SDMODFI	BF
			IJGCDEBL	SDMODFI	BF
IFOPENFD	\$\$BOSD03	JG			
IJBWCONT	SDMODW	GE			

IJGCDECT	SDMODFI	BJ	IJGEEXTN	SDMODFO	BL
IJGCDER	SDMODFI	BF	IJGEEXTN	SDMODFO	BL
IJGCDONE	SDMODFI	BH	IJGEFLIP	SDMODFO	BQ
IJGCEXTN	SDMODFI	BF	IJGEFLIP	SDMODFO	BQ
IJGCEXTN	SDMODFI	BH	IJGEIORU	SDMODFO	BK
IJGCEXTN	SDMODFI	BH	IJGELOOP	SDMODFO	BL
IJGCGETA	SDMODFI	BJ	IJGEPUT	SDMODFO	BK
IJGCGETD	SDMODFI	BJ	IJGEPUT	SDMODFO	BK
IJGCGETX	SDMODFI	BF	IJGESTRY	SDMODFO	BQ
IJGCIORU	SDMODFI	BF	IJGESW03	SDMODFO	BM
IJGCLOOP	SDMODFI	BH	IJGETRUN	SDMODFO	BQ
IJGCRD1	SDMODFI	BF	IJGETUPR	SDMODFO	BL
IJGCRDEV	SDMODFI	BG	IJGEUNIO	SDMODFO	BN
IJGCRDEV	SDMODFI	BH	IJGEVRRF	SDMODFO	BL
IJGCRELA	SDMODFI	BF	IJGEWAIT	SDMODFO	BN
IJGCRELS	RELSE	CT	IJGEZERF	SDMODFO	BM
IJGCRET	SDMODFI	BG	IJGFADD3	SDMODFI	BA
IJGCRET	SDMODFI	BH	IJGFCTRL	CNTRL	CT
IJGCSKIP	SDMODFI	BH	IJGFDATK	SDMODFI	BC
IJGCSW03	SDMODFI	BJ	IJGFDATK	SDMODFI	BC
IJGCTEST	SDMODFI	BF	IJGFDATR	SDMODFI	BC
IJGCUSER	SDMODFI	BG	IJGFDONE	SDMODFI	BB
IJGCWLR	SDMODFI	BJ	IJGFEXTN	SDMODFI	BA
IJGCWLR1	SDMODFI	BJ	IJGFEXTN	SDMODFI	BA
IJGDBLKR	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFFACT	SDMODFI	BE
IJGDBUFF	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFGET	SDMODFI	BA
IJGDCLOS	SDMODFO	BV	IJGFGET	SDMODFI	BA
IJGDCLOS	SDMODFO	BV	IJGFGETA	SDMODFI	BB
IJGDCTRL	CNTRL	CT	IJGFGETD	SDMODFI	BB
IJGDDECR	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFGETX	SDMODFI	BA
IJGDDONE	SDMODFO	BS	IJGFIORU	SDMODFI	BA
IJGDENCY	SDMODFO	BS	IJGFJOHN	SDMODFI	BE
IJGDERR1	SDMODFO	BT	IJGFLIP	SDMODFO	BV
IJGDEXCH	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFLOOP	SDMODFI	BB
IJGDEXTN	SDMODFO	BS	IJGFNXRC	SDMODFI	BE
IJGDEXTN	SDMODFO	BS	IJGFRD1	SDMODFI	BA
IJGDFLIP	SDMODFO	BV	IJGFRDER	SDMODFI	BC
IJGDIORU	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFRDER	SDMODFI	BD
IJGDLOOP	SDMODFO	BS	IJGFRELA	SDMODFI	BA
IJGDPUT	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFRELS	RELSE	CT
IJGDPUT	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFRET	SDMODFI	BD
IJGDSTKY	SDMODFO	BS	IJGFRET	SDMODFI	BD
IJGDSW02	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFRTRI	SDMODFI	BD
IJGDSW03	SDMODFO	BS	IJGFRTRY	SDMODFI	BD
IJGDUNIO	SDMODFO	BT	IJGFSETC	SDMODFI	BA
IJGDWAIT	SDMODFO	BT	IJGFSKIP	SDMODFI	BC
IJGDWROT	SDMODFO	BR	IJGFSW02	SDMODFI	BA
IJGEBLKR	SDMODFO	BK	IJGFSW02	SDMODFO	BK
IJGEBUFF	SDMODFO	BL	IJGFSW03	SDMODFI	BB
IJGECALF	SDMODFO	BK	IJGFSW04	SDMODFI	BB
IJGECALP	SDMODFO	BK	IJGFSW06	SDMODFI	BB
IJGECALT	SDMODFO	BK	IJGFTEST	SDMODFI	BA
IJGECLOS	SDMODFO	BQ	IJGFUNIO	SDMODFI	BC
IJGECLOS	SDMODFO	BQ	IJGFUPDA	SDMODFI	BE
IJGECTRL	CNTRL	CT	IJGFWAIT	SDMODFI	BC
IJGEDECR	SDMODFO	BK	IJGFWLRI	SDMODFI	BC
IJGEDONE	SDMODFO	BL	IJGGADD2	SDMODFU	BX
IJGEEFFL	SDMODFO	BL	IJGGADD3	SDMODFU	BW
IJGEENCY	SDMODFO	BL	IJGGADD4	SDMODFU	BX
IJGEEOFS	SDMODFO	BL	IJGGCHCK	SDMODFU	CD
IJGEERR1	SDMODFO	BN	IJGGCTRL	CNTRL	CT
IJGEESCH	SDMODFO	BM	IJGGDATR	SDMODFU	CB
IJGEEEXCL	SDMODFO	BL	IJGGDEC	SDMODFU	CF
IJGEEEXCL	SDMODFO	BQ	IJGGDONE	SDMODFU	BX

IJGGEOFF	SDMODFU	BW	IJGQU105	SDMODVU	EJ
IJGGEOFT	SDMODFU	CB	IJGQU106	SDMODVU	EJ
IJGGEXT	SDMODFU	BX	IJGQU107	SDMODVU	EK
IJGGEXT	SDMODFU	BX	IJGQU108	SDMODVU	EH
IJGGEXTN	SDMODFU	CE	IJGQU109	SDMODVU	EJ
IJGGEXTN	SDMODFU	CE	IJGQU10B	SDMODVU	EJ
IJGGFAC1	SDMODFU	CD	IJGQU10K	SDMODVU	EK
IJGGFACT	SDMODFU	CF	IJGQU440	SDMODVU	EL
IJGGFREE	SDMODFU	CF	IJGQU490	SDMODVU	ED
IJGGGENM	SDMODFU	CF	IJGQU401	SDMODVU	EH
IJGGGET	SDMODFU	BW	IJGQU400	SDMODVU	EG
IJGGGET	SDMODFU	BW	IJGQUERR	SDMODVU	EH
IJGGGETA	SDMODFU	BY	IJGQUEXT	SDMODVU	EK
IJGGGETD	SDMODFU	BY	IJGQUNR	SDMODVU	EM
IJGGGETX	SDMODFU	BW	IJGQUPT	SDMODVU	EM
IJGGHOLD	SDMODFU	BY	IJGQU011	SDMODVU	EE
IJGGIORU	SDMODFU	BW	IJGQU012	SDMODVU	EE
IJGGKETH	SDMODFU	CA	IJGQU013	SDMODVU	EE
IJGGKETH	SDMODFU	CA	IJGQU015	SDMODVU	EE
IJGGLOOP	SDMODFU	BX	IJGQU016	SDMODVU	EE
IJGGNXRC	SDMODFU	CE	IJGQU017	SDMODVU	EF
IJGGPUT	SDMODFU	CG	IJGQU018	SDMODVU	EF
IJGGRD1	SDMODFU	BW	IJGQU010	SDMODVU	DW
IJGGRDER	SDMODFU	CB	IJGQU021	SDMODVU	EM
IJGGRDER	SDMODFU	CC	IJGQU023	SDMODVU	EE
IJGGRDWR	SDMODFU	CD	IJGQU024	SDMODVU	EE
IJGGREAD	SDMODFU	BY	IJGQU020	SDMODVU	EE
IJGGRELA	SDMODFU	BW	IJGQU030	SDMODVU	DV
IJGGRELS	RELSE	CT	IJGQU000	SDMODVU	DV
IJGGRESI	SDMODFU	CF	IJGQUSER	SDMODVU	EM
IJGGRET	SDMODFU	CC	IJGQUSKB	SDMODVU	EM
IJGGRET	SDMODFU	CC	IJGSG410	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGRTRI	SDMODFU	CC	IJGSG425	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGRTRI	SDMODFU	CC	IJGSG420	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGSKIP	SDMODFU	CD	IJGSG430	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGSUPD	SDMODFU	BY	IJGSG400	SDMODVI	DA
IJGGSWOF	SDMODFU	CB	IJGSG500	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGSW02	SDMODFU	BW	IJGSG600	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGSW03	SDMODFU	BX	IJGSG710	SDMODVI	DC
IJGGSW04	SDMODFU	BX	IJGSG720	SDMODVI	DC
IJGGSW05	SDMODFU	BX	IJGSG700	SDMODVI	DE
IJGGSW06	SDMODFU	BY	IJGSG810	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGTEST	SDMODFU	BW	IJGSG805	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGTOM	SDMODFU	CA	IJGSG800	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGTST2	SDMODFU	CD	IJGSG910	SDMODVI	DF
IJGGUSER	SDMODFU	CB	IJGSG030	SDMODVI	DA
IJGGWAIT	SDMODFU	CA	IJGSGSKI	SDMODVI	DA
IJGGWLP1	SDMODFU	CB	IJGSP110	SDMODVI	DC
IJGGWRT	SDMODFU	BZ	IJGSP110	SDMODVO	DK
IJGGWRT1	SDMODFU	BZ	IJGSP120	SDMODVO	DQ
IJGQU111	SDMODVU	EK	IJGSP130	SDMODVO	DK
IJGQU112	SDMODVU	EJ	IJGSP140	SDMODVO	DK
IJGQU114	SDMODVU	EJ	IJGSP150	SDMODVO	DM
IJGQU115	SDMODVU	EH	IJGSP100	SDMODVO	DK
IJGQU110	SDMODVU	EJ	IJGSP210	SDMODVO	DR
IJGQU121	SDMODVU	EK	IJGSP220	SDMODVO	DR
IJGQU122	SDMODVU	EK	IJGSP245	SDMODVO	DS
IJGQU123	SDMODVU	EB	IJGSP240	SDMODVO	DS
IJGQU124	SDMODVU	EK	IJGSP265	SDMODVO	DS
IJGQU120	SDMODVU	EK	IJGSP260	SDMODVO	DS
IJGQU156	SDMODVU	EM	IJGSP270	SDMODVO	DS
IJGQU101	SDMODVU	EH	IJGSP280	SDMODVO	DS
IJGQU103	SDMODVU	EH	IJGSP202	SDMODVO	DR
IJGQU104	SDMODVU	EJ			

IJGSP203	SDMODVO	DR	IJGUP34A	SDMODUO	FA
IJGSP205	SDMODVO	DR	IJGUP340	SDMODUO	FA
IJGSP200	SDMODVO	DR	IJGUP350	SDMODUO	FA
IJGSP530	SDMODVO	DP	IJGUP020	CNTRL	GA
IJGSP530	SDMODVO	DP	IJGUP040	SDMODUO	EV
IJGSP030	SDMODVO	DG	IJGUP060	SDMODUO	EV
IJGSP045	SDMODVO	DQ	IJGUP070	SDMODUO	EV
IJGSP040	SDMODVO	DH	IJGUP080	SDMODUO	EW
IJGSP040	SDMODVO	DQ	IJGUP090	SDMODUO	EW
IJGSP050	SDMODVO	DQ	IJGUPUNI	SDMODUO	EY
IJGSP060	SDMODVO	DQ	IJGUPUNI	SDMODUO	EY
IJGSP070	SDMODVO	DQ	IJGUU110	SDMODUU	FD
IJGSP080	SDMODVO	DQ	IJGUU130	SDMODUU	FD
IJGSP095	SDMODVO	DK	IJGUU140	SDMODUU	FD
IJGSP090	SDMODVO	DK	IJGUU150	SDMODUU	FD
IJGUG170	SDMODUI	ET	IJGUU170	SDMODUU	FD
IJGUG100	SDMODUI	ET	IJGUU180	SDMODUU	FE
IJGUG210	SDMODUI	EQ	IJGUU190	SDMODUU	FE
IJGUG220	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU101	SDMODUU	FC
IJGUG240	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU102	SDMODUU	FC
IJGUG250	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU100	SDMODUU	FC
IJGUG261	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU212	SDMODUU	FE
IJGUG260	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU213	SDMODUU	FE
IJGUG290	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU222	SDMODUU	FF
IJGUG310	SDMODUI	ET	IJGUU220	SDMODUU	FD
IJGUG310	SDMODUI	ET	IJGUU220	SDMODUU	FF
IJGUG320	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU240	SDMODUU	FF
IJGUG330	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU250	SDMODUU	FG
IJGUG330	SDMODUI	EU	IJGUU260	SDMODUU	FG
IJGUG300	SDMODUI	EQ	IJGUU271	SDMODUU	FG
IJGUGOPT	SDMODUI	EQ	IJGUU279	SDMODUU	FG
IJGUG020	CNTRL	GA	IJGUU270	SDMODUU	FG
IJGUG030	SDMODUI	EQ	IJGUU280	SDMODUU	FH
IJGUG030	SDMODUI	EQ	IJGUU200	SDMODUU	FE
IJGUG040	SDMODUI	EQ	IJGUU310	SDMODUU	FJ
IJGUG050	SDMODUI	EQ	IJGUU310	SDMODUU	FK
IJGUG060	SDMODUI	ET	IJGUU350	SDMODUU	FF
IJGUG060	SDMODUO	EV	IJGUU360	SDMODUU	FL
IJGUG070	SDMODUI	ET	IJGUU370	SDMODUU	FL
IJGUG080	SDMODUI	ET	IJGUU380	SDMODUU	FL
IJGUG090	SDMODUI	ET	IJGUU390	SDMODUU	FL
IJGUGUNI	SDMODUI	EQ	IJGUU410	SDMODUU	FM
IJGUGUSR	SDMODUI	ES	IJGUUFR	SDMODUU	FC
IJGUP120	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUUNIO	SDMODUU	FG
IJGUP130	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUUNOE	SDMODUU	FM
IJGUP150	SDMODUO	EV	IJGUU020	CNTRL	GA
IJGUP160	SDMODUO	EZ	IJGUU030	SDMODUU	FB
IJGUP170	SDMODUO	EZ	IJGUU030	SDMODUU	FB
IJGUP100	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUU040	SDMODUU	FB
IJGUP220	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUU051	SDMODUU	FB
IJGUP234	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUU050	SDMODUU	FB
IJGUP230	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUU060	SDMODUU	FB
IJGUP240	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUU070	SDMODUU	FB
IJGUP260	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUU080	SDMODUU	FC
IJGUP270	SDMODUO	EW	IJGUU090	SDMODUU	FC
IJGUP281	SDMODUO	EX	IJGUUSER	SDMODUU	FH
IJGUP281	SDMODUO	EX	IJGVG110	SDMODVI	DC
IJGUP28A	SDMODUO	EX	IJGVG120	SDMODVI	DC
IJGUP28B	SDMODUO	EX	IJGVG131	SDMODVI	DC
IJGUP280	SDMODUO	EX	IJGVG130	SDMODVI	DC
IJGUP290	SDMODUO	EY	IJGVG100	SDMODVI	DC
IJGUP290	SDMODUO	EV	IJGVG210	SDMODVI	DC
IJGUP200	SDMODUO	EZ	IJGVG220	SDMODVI	DC
IJGUP341	SDMODUO	FA			

IJGVG250	SDMODVI	DD	IJGVP570	SDMODVO	DN
IJGVG261	SDMODVI	DD	IJGVP580	SDMODVO	DN
IJGVG262	SDMODVI	DD	IJGVP020	CNTRL	EP
IJGVG260	SDMODVI	DD	IJGVP030	SDMODVO	DG
IJGVG272	SDMODVI	DD	IJGVP030	SDMODVO	DG
IJGVG311	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVP040	SDMODVO	DG
IJGVG312	SDMODVI	DE	IJGVP050	SDMODVO	DG
IJGVG310	SDMODVI	DD	IJGVP060	SDMODVO	DH
IJGVG320	SDMODVI	DE	IJGVP070	SDMODVO	DH
IJGVG350	SDMODVI	DD	IJGVP080	SDMODVO	DJ
IJGVG370	SDMODVI	DE	IJGVP090	SDMODVO	DJ
IJGVG300	SDMODVI	DD	IJGVPUNI	SDMODVO	DM
IJGVGERR	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVU140	SDMODVU	DW
IJGVGRET	SDMODVI	DB	IJGVU151	SDMODVU	DW
IJGVGRET	SDMODVI	DB	IJGVU152	SDMODVU	DW
IJGVGRTR	SDMODVI	DB	IJGVU153	SDMODVU	DW
IJGVGRTW	SDMODVI	DB	IJGVU156	SDMODVU	DX
IJGVG020	CNTRL	EP	IJGVU158	SDMODVU	DX
IJGVG030	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVU159	SDMODVU	DX
IJGVG030	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVU150	SDMODVU	DW
IJGVG040	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVU150	SDMODVU	DW
IJGVG050	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVU161	SDMODVU	DY
IJGVG060	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVU161	SDMODVU	DY
IJGVG070	SDMODVI	DC	IJGVU160	SDMODVU	DX
IJGVG080	SDMODVI	DC	IJGVU100	SDMODVU	DW
IJGVGUNR	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVU220	SDMODVU	EB
IJGVGUSE	SDMODVI	DB	IJGVU240	SDMODVU	EB
IJGVGUSE	SDMODVI	DB	IJGVU250	SDMODVU	EB
IJGVGUSR	SDMODVI	DB	IJGVU250	SDMODVU	EG
IJGVGWLE	SDMODVI	DA	IJGVU260	SDMODVU	EB
IJGVP110	SDMODVO	DJ	IJGVU270	SDMODVU	EB
IJGVP120	SDMODVO	DJ	IJGVU292	SDMODVU	EC
IJGVP130	SDMODVO	DJ	IJGVU290	SDMODVU	EC
IJGVP150	SDMODVO	DM	IJGVU310	SDMODVU	EC
IJGVP100	SDMODVO	DJ	IJGVU330	SDMODVU	EC
IJGVP210	SDMODVO	DH	IJGVU340	SDMODVU	EC
IJGVP230	SDMODVO	DK	IJGVU360	SDMODVU	ED
IJGVP240	SDMODVO	DK	IJGVU370	SDMODVU	ED
IJGVP260	SDMODVO	DK	IJGVU380	SDMODVU	ED
IJGVP280	SDMODVO	DG	IJGVU300	SDMODVU	EC
IJGVP290	SDMODVO	DK	IJGVU415	SDMODVU	EG
IJGVP200	SDMODVO	DH	IJGVU410	SDMODVU	EG
IJGVP310	SDMODVO	DK	IJGVU420	SDMODVU	EG
IJGVP320	SDMODVO	DU	IJGVU430	SDMODVU	EG
IJGVP331	SDMODVO	DT	IJGVU442	SDMODVU	EL
IJGVP330	SDMODVO	DT	IJGVU444	SDMODVU	EL
IJGVP330	SDMODVO	DT	IJGVU440	SDMODVU	EG
IJGVP351	SDMODVO	DT	IJGVU450	SDMODVU	EL
IJGVP352	SDMODVO	DT	IJGVU460	SDMODVU	EM
IJGVP350	SDMODVO	DT	IJGVU470	SDMODVU	EL
IJGVP360	SDMODVO	DL	IJGVU490	SDMODVU	ED
IJGVP380	SDMODVO	DL	IJGVU400	SDMODVU	EG
IJGVP390	SDMODVO	DL	IJGVU400	SDMODVU	EG
IJGVP440	SDMODVO	DL	IJGVU510	SDMODVU	ED
IJGVP450	SDMODVO	DL	IJGVU520	SDMODVU	EN
IJGVP460	SDMODVO	DL	IJGVUHFT	SDMODVU	EA
IJGVP470	SDMODVO	DL	IJGVUINM	SDMODVU	EL
IJGVP520	SDMODVO	DP	IJGVUOPT	SDMODVU	DY
IJGVP531	SDMODVO	DP	IJGVUOPW	SDMODVU	DY
IJGVP53A	SDMODVO	DP	IJGVUOPW	SDMODVU	EA
IJGVP53B	SDMODVO	DP	IJGVURD	SDMODVU	DZ
IJGVP530	SDMODVO	DP	IJGVURD	SDMODVU	EA
IJGVP550	SDMODVO	DN	IJGVURET	SDMODVU	DZ
IJGVP560	SDMODVO	DN			

IJIREAD	DAMOD	NE	IJISTKW	DAMODV	NQ
IJIREAD	DAMODV	PA	IJISTNR	DAMODV	PB
IJIRND	DAMOD	NB	IJISTO	DAMOD	NA
IJIRON	DAMOD	NB	IJISTO	DAMOD	NA
IJIRTER	DAMOD	ND	IJISTRT	DAMOD	NA
IJIRZO	DAMOD	NB	IJISTT	DAMODV	NP
IJISAFIT	DAMODV	NU	IJISUBRS	DAMOD	NC
IJISAFIT	DAMODV	NU	IJISUID	DAMODV	PA
IJISANUL	DAMODV	NM	IJISVR	DAMODV	NS
IJISASR0	DAMODV	NV	IJISVR1	DAMODV	NS
IJISBK	DAMOD	NB	IJISVT	DAMODV	NP
IJISCMC	DAMODV	PD	IJISVT1	DAMODV	NQ
IJISCTL	DAMODV	NY	IJISVW	DAMODV	NQ
IJISCTL1	DAMODV	NY	IJISWC	DAMODV	NQ
IJISCTL1	DAMODV	NY	IJISWLL	DAMODV	NT
IJISDOM	DAMODV	NN	IJISWND	DAMODV	NT
IJISDV3	DAMODV	PE	IJISWSB	DAMODV	NN
IJISEOV	DAMODV	NZ	IJISWTM	DAMODV	NZ
IJISERF	DAMODV	NT	IJISXTFD	DAMODV	NZ
IJISFGC	DAMODV	PE	IJISYID	DAMODV	PA
IJISFIN	DAMODV	NU	IJISZER	DAMODV	NU
IJISFREE	DAMODV	NY	IJITNR	DAMOD	NF
IJISFRM	DAMODV	NZ	IJITOM	DAMOD	NF
IJISGDL	DAMODV	NM	IJITRHLD	DAMOD	NB
IJISGS	DAMODV	NS	IJIUID	DAMOD	NF
IJISICL	DAMODV	NZ	IJIWAFIT	DAMODV	NW
IJISING	DAMODV	NT	IJIWFTR	DAMODV	PA
IJISJCK	DAMODV	PB	IJIWLR	DAMODV	NT
IJISKI	DAMODV	NR	IJIWND	DAMOD	NB
IJISKI1	DAMODV	NR	IJIWND	DAMOD	NH
IJISKID	DAMODV	NR	IJIWRT	DAMODV	NM
IJISKIF	DAMODV	NR	IJIWRU	DAMOD	NA
IJISKIF1	DAMODV	NR	IJIWTM	DAMOD	ND
IJISKIR	DAMODV	NR	IJIXNF	DAMOD	NK
IJISKS	DAMODV	NR	IJIXTFD	DAMOD	ND
IJISKS1	DAMODV	NR	IJIYID	DAMOD	ND
IJISLBK	DAMODV	PD	IJIZER	DAMOD	NB
IJISLOAD	DAMODV	PE	IJOPEN	\$\$BOSDO4	JL
IJISMID	DAMODV	PA	IJUP330	SDMODUO	EZ
IJISNEF	DAMODV	PA	IJWUPDT	SDMODW	GC
IJISNF	DAMODV	NQ	ILLEGAL	\$\$BOMSG2	AS
IJISNID1	DAMODV	PA	INCORE	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ
IJISNL	DAMODV	NP	INCREASE	\$\$BOSDI2	HG
IJISNL1	DAMODV	NP	INCREMEN	\$\$BOSDO3	JH
IJISNRM	DAMODV	NT	INCREMNT	\$\$BODAIN	PH
IJISNRTO	DAMODV	NZ	INCRKEY	\$\$BODACL	RH
IJISOV1	DAMODV	PD	INCRKEY	\$\$BOSDI3	HJ
IJISOV2	DAMODV	PE	INCRMT	\$\$BODAO2	QB
IJISOV2	DAMODV	PE	INCVAR	\$\$BODAO1	PQ
IJISOV2&6	DAMODV	PE	INITBS	\$\$BOSD01	HB
IJISOVP	DAMODV	PD	INITCCB	\$\$BOSD01	JB
IJISPW	DAMODV	NP	INITDTF	\$\$BOSDI4	HL
IJISRFD	DAMODV	NN	INITDTF	\$\$BOSD04	JL
IJISRON	DAMODV	NN	INITDTF	\$\$BOSD05	JP
IJISRTER	DAMODV	PB	INITDUMP	\$\$BOMSG2	AR
IJISSE	DAMODV	NP	INITPSW	\$\$BOSDI1	HC
IJISSTO	DAMODV	NM	INITREG	\$\$BOMSG1	AP
IJISSTO	DAMODV	NM	INITSEEK	\$\$BOSD01	JB
IJISSTRT	DAMODV	NM	INITUTLO	\$\$BOSD06	JR
IJISVCF	DAMODV	PE	INPULB	\$\$BODAU1	RC
IJISSWL	DAMODV	NM	INPUT	\$\$BODAIN	PG
IJISTDL	DAMODV	NS	INPUT	\$\$BODAU1	RA
IJISTI	DAMODV	NP	INPUTFLE	\$\$BOSDC1	LA
IJISTK	DAMODV	NP	INRANGE	\$\$BOSDI2	HG

INSERT	\$\$BODAU1	RD	MOVEMSG1	\$\$BODSPV	AE
INSERTX	\$\$BOSDO5	JP	MOVENAME	\$\$BODSMW	AT
INSERTX	\$\$BOSDW2	KH	MOVENAME	\$\$BOFLPT	AC
ISAMTYPE	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	MOVEPT	\$\$BODAI1	PJ
			MOVERCM	\$\$BODSPW	AG
JCTEXIT	\$\$BOMSG2	AR	MOVERCM	\$\$BOSDO3	JG
JJISSEDF	DAMODV	NM	MOVERCM	\$\$BOSDO8	KA
			MOVESYM	\$\$BOSDI1	HD
LABADR	\$\$BODAIN	PH	MOVESYM	\$\$BOSDW1	KE
LABELSW	\$\$BODACL	RH	MOVEUNIT	\$\$BOSDC1	LB
LABELSW	\$\$BOSDO6	JQ	MOVEUNIT	\$\$BOSDI1	HD
LAF1XTNT	\$\$BOSDI2	HG	MOVEUNIT	\$\$BOSDW1	KE
LASTIND	\$\$BOSDO5	JN	MOVEUTL0	\$\$BOSDO6	JQ
LASTIND	\$\$BOSDW2	KG	MOVLOLIM	\$\$BOSDO4	JL
LASTLINE	\$\$BODSPW	AG	MOVSYM	\$\$BOSDO1	HB
LASTSW	\$\$BOSDO1	JB	MOVSYM	\$\$BOSDO1	HB
LASTVOL	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	MSG2	\$\$BODAI1	PJ
LASTXTNT	\$\$BOSDO5	JP	MSG2	\$\$BODAIN	PF
LASTXTNT	\$\$BOSDW1	KD	MSG2	\$\$BODAO1	PQ
LASTXTNT	\$\$BOSDW2	KH	MSGEXIT	\$\$BOSDO3	JG
LDLIM	\$\$BODAO1	PQ	MSGPHAS1	\$\$BOSDI1	HE
LIMRCH	\$\$BODAO2	QA	MSGPHAS1	\$\$BOSDO1	JC
LOADALTR	\$\$BODAI1	PJ	MSGPHAS1	\$\$BOSDW1	KF
LOADEXIT	\$\$BOSDI3	HK	MSGRCUT2	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ
LOADEXIT	\$\$BOSDO4	JM	MSGRET	\$\$BODAU1	RC
LOADEXIT	\$\$BOSDO5	JP	MSGRITE	\$\$BOSDO3	JK
LOADEXIT	\$\$BOSDO6	JR	MSGROUT1	\$\$BOMSG1	AN
LOADINP	\$\$BOSD00	HA	MSGRTN	\$\$BODAI1	PL
LOADIO	\$\$BOSDEV	LG	MSGRTN	\$\$BODAIN	PH
LOADMSG	\$\$BOSDI1	HD	MSGRTN	\$\$BODAO1	PR
LOADMSG	\$\$BOSDO1	JB	MSG05SW	\$\$BOMSG2	AS
LOADMSG	\$\$BOSDW1	KE	MULT4	\$\$BOSDEV	LG
LOADONE	\$\$BODACL	RF	MVEXT	\$\$BODAIN	PF
LOADPHAS	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ	MVPNTR	\$\$BODAO1	PN
LOADREG	\$\$BOMSG1	AP			
LOADREG0	\$\$BOSDO6	JR	NDRUTINE	\$\$BOFLPT	AC
LOADUSER	\$\$BODACL	RG	NEWLIMIT	\$\$BOSDI2	HF
LOADUSER	\$\$BOSDO6	JQ	NEWVOLUM	\$\$BOSDO1	JB
LOADWORK	\$\$BOMSG1	AN	NEXT	\$\$BODSPW	AF
LOADWORK	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	NEXT1	\$\$BODSMW	AU
LOADWORK	\$\$BOSDO7	JS	NEXT2	\$\$BODSMW	AU
LOOP	\$\$BODSMW	AT	NEXTADR	\$\$BOWDMP	AL
LUBXXX	\$\$BOMSG1	AN	NEXTLBL	\$\$BOSDO3	JG
			NEXTLBL	\$\$BOSDO8	KA
MARSWITCH	\$\$BOSDO3	JJ	NEXTPHAS	\$\$BODSPW	AH
MAXOUT	\$\$BODAU1	RB	NEXTPHAS	\$\$BOSDI1	HE
MESSG17	\$\$BOSDI3	HJ	NEXTPHAS	\$\$BOSDI2	HG
MESSG47	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	NEXTPHAS	\$\$BOSDO1	JC
MESSG5	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ	NEXTPHAS	\$\$BOSDO3	JG
MODCCWLG	\$\$BODSPW	AF	NEXTPHAS	\$\$BOSDO6	JR
MODIFY3	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	NEXTPHAS	\$\$BOSDW1	KF
MODRESP	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ	NEXTREAD	\$\$BOSDO3	JK
MONORTN	\$\$BODQUE	LE	NEXTTEST	\$\$BOMSG2	AS
MONORTN	\$\$BOFLPT	AC	NEXTVOL	\$\$BOSDO1	JA
MORXTNT	\$\$BODAI1	PK	NEXTXTNT	\$\$BOSDI1	HD
MORXTNT	\$\$BODAIN	PG	NEXTXTNT	\$\$BOSDO1	JB
MORXTNTS	\$\$BODSPW	AG	NOF1	\$\$BODAU1	RE
MORXTNTS	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	NOF1LB	\$\$BODAI1	PL
MOVE	\$\$BODSPW	AG	NOF3	\$\$BODAI1	PL
MOVEADDR	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ	NOF3	\$\$BODAU1	RE
MOVECCW	\$\$BOSDI2	HG	NOF4	\$\$BODAO1	PR
MOVECCW	\$\$BOSDW1	KD	NOF4	\$\$BODAO2	QD
MOVECCW9	\$\$BOSDW1	KE	NOF4	\$\$BODAO3	QF
MOVEDATA	\$\$BODACL	RG	NOHOLD	\$\$BOSDC2	LD
MOVELL	\$\$BODAO2	QB	NOMATCH	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ
MOVEMSG	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ	NOMSG	\$\$BODAO3	QE

NOMSG	\$\$BODAO4	QJ	POSTOPEN	\$\$BOSDW1	KD
NONSDTY	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	POSTXTNT	\$\$BOSDI2	HH
NONXTENT	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	POSTXTNT	\$\$BOSDI4	HL
NORELAD	\$\$BODAIN	PG	POSTXTNT	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ
NOROOM	\$\$BODAO3	QH	PRBGN	\$\$BOSD01	HB
NOSE	\$\$BODAO1	PN	PRECONVT	\$\$BOSD01	HB
NOTAP	\$\$BOSDEV	LF	PRINTER1	\$\$BODSPV	AE
NOTF1	\$\$BOWDMP	AM	PRINTER1	\$\$BODSPW	AH
NOTRKHLD	\$\$BOSDC1	LC	PRINTER1	\$\$BOVDMP	AK
NOTRKHLD	\$\$BOSDI3	HK	PRINTER1	\$\$BOWDMP	AL
NOUHL	\$\$BODAU1	RE	PROGNAME	\$\$BODSPV	AE
NOVLAB	\$\$BODAI1	PL	PUT21LL	\$\$BOFLPT	AB
NOVLAB	\$\$BODAO1	PR	PUT21UL	\$\$BOFLPT	AB
NOVOL1	\$\$BODAO2	QD	PUTTER2	\$\$BOWDMP	AM
NOVOL1	\$\$BODAO3	QH	PVTLIBRY	\$\$BOSDC1	LA
NOVOL1	\$\$BODAU1	RE			
NOXNTSW1	\$\$BOSDI2	HG	QTAMFLPT	\$\$BOSDI4	HM
NOXT	\$\$BODAIN	PH	QTAMOPEN	\$\$BOSDI4	HM
NOXT	\$\$BODAO2	QD			
NOXT	\$\$BODAO3	QH	RDFLAB	\$\$BODAO2	QA
NRFF4	\$\$BODAO1	PR	RDFOR3	\$\$BODAI1	PK
NRFF4	\$\$BODAO3	QF	RDLABEL	\$\$BODACL	RG
NRF01	\$\$BODAO2	QD	RDY	DAMOD	NL
NRF09	\$\$BODAO3	QH	READ	\$\$BODAI1	PJ
NRF09	\$\$BODAO4	QL	READDISK	\$\$BODSPW	AH
NRFVL	\$\$BODAO1	PR	READDISK	\$\$BOSDC1	LC
NXTEXT	\$\$BODAO1	PQ	READDISK	\$\$BOSDI1	HE
NXTSU	\$\$BODAO2	QA	READDISK	\$\$BOSDI2	HH
			READDISK	\$\$BOSDO1	JD
ONLYONE	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	READDISK	\$\$BOSDW2	KH
OPENCODE	\$\$BOSDI3	HJ	READDISK	\$\$BOSDW3	KK
OPENCUT8	\$\$BOSDO8	KA	READDISK	\$\$BOVDMP	AK
OPENFILE	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	READDISK	\$\$BOWDMP	AL
OPENINP1	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	READDISK	SD	KB
OPENINP2	\$\$BOSDI2	HF	READDISK	SD	KC
OPENOUT1	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	READF1	\$\$BODAU1	RA
OPENOUT2	\$\$BOSDO2	JF	READF3	\$\$BODSPW	AG
OPENOUT3	\$\$BOSDO3	JG	READFMT4	\$\$BOVDMP	AJ
OPENOUT4	\$\$BOSDO4	JL	READMSG	\$\$BODSPV	AE
OPENOUT5	\$\$BOSDO5	JN	READMSG	\$\$BOMSG2	AR
OPENOUT6	\$\$BOSDO6	JQ	READUL	\$\$BODAU1	RC
OPENOUT7	\$\$BOSDO7	JS	READVOL1	\$\$BOSDI1	HD
OPENWRK1	\$\$BOSDW1	KD	READVOL1	\$\$BOSDO2	JF
OPENWRK2	\$\$BOSDW2	KG	READXTNT	\$\$BOSDO1	JB
OPENWRK3	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ	RECMOV	\$\$BODAO1	PR
OPN2	\$\$BODAI1	PJ	RECMOV	\$\$BODAO2	QC
OTHER	\$\$BOWDMP	AM	REDUCE	\$\$BODSMW	AT
OUT	\$\$BODAO4	QJ	REENTRY	\$\$BOSDI2	HF
OUTPTFL	\$\$BOSDC1	LA	REENTRY	\$\$BOSDI3	HJ
OUTPUT	\$\$BOSIGN	JE	REGSAVE	\$\$BOSDEV	LF
OUTPUTFL	\$\$BOSDEV	LF	RELOAD8	\$\$BODSPW	AG
OUTRUTIN	\$\$BODQUE	LE	RELOCATE	\$\$BOVDMP	AJ
			REOPEN1	\$\$BOSDC1	LA
PACKXTNT	\$\$BOSDI2	HG	REOPEN1	\$\$BOSDC1	LB
PACKXTNT	\$\$BOSDO3	JH	REREAD	\$\$BODSPV	AE
PASS	\$\$BODAU1	RC	REREAD1	\$\$BOSD01	HB
PASSXTNT	\$\$BOSDI1	HD	REREADF1	\$\$BOSDW2	KG
PAXENTS	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ	RESET	\$\$BOFLPT	AC
PLUGXT	\$\$BODAO4	QK	RESET9	\$\$BOSDC1	LA
PNTCCB	\$\$BODAIN	PF	RESETCP	\$\$BOSD00	HA
POINTERX	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ	RESETEOF	\$\$BOSDI1	HC
POSTD18	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	RESETIND	\$\$BOSDI3	HK
POSTDIB	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	RESETIND	\$\$BOSDO1	JC
POSTEDX	\$\$BOSDEV	LG	RESETLBL	\$\$BOSDO6	JQ
POSTLMTS	\$\$BOSDO4	JL	RESETMON	\$\$BOSDI1	HE
POSTOPEN	\$\$BOSDI4	HL	RESETPNT	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ

RESTORE	\$\$BODQUE	LE	TESTC2	\$\$BODAO2	QB
RESTORE	\$\$BODSMW	AT	TESTCCB	\$\$BOSDI1	HC
RESTORE	\$\$BOFLPT	AC	TESTDTF	\$\$BOSDW1	KE
RETMON	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	TESTEOB	\$\$BODSMW	AU
RETMON	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	TESTEOF	\$\$BODACL	RG
RETURN	\$\$BOVDMP	AJ	TESTEOF	\$\$BODSMW	AU
RETURN	\$\$BOWDMP	AL	TESTEOF	\$\$BOSDI3	HJ
RETURNF3	\$\$BODSPW	AG	TESTEOV	\$\$BOSDO1	JB
REVTOC	\$\$BODAO2	QD	TESTIPT	\$\$BOSDEV	LF
RTNF3	\$\$BODAI1	PJ	TESTLAST	\$\$BOSDI1	HD
RTNMON	\$\$BODACL	RG	TESTNEXT	\$\$BOSDO7	JS
			TESTOPEN	\$\$BOSDI1	HC
			TESTOPEN	\$\$BOSDO3	JG
SAVDIB	\$\$BOSDO0	HA	TESTPS	\$\$BODAI1	PL
SAVE	\$\$BODSMW	AT	TESTPS	\$\$BODAO4	QL
SAVECON	\$\$BOSDEV	LF	TESTPTR	\$\$BODQUE	LE
SAVEF1	\$\$BOSDO1	JB	TESTPTR	\$\$BOFLPT	AA
SAVEFX	\$\$BODAO1	PN	TESTSW	\$\$BOSDI1	HC
SAVELIMIT	\$\$BOSDW1	KF	TESTSYM	\$\$BOSDI1	HD
SAVESEQ	\$\$BOSDI2	HF	TESTWORK	\$\$BOSDO0	HA
SAVESEQNO	\$\$BOSDO1	JB	TESTXT	\$\$BODAO2	QB
SAVESYS	\$\$BODSPV	AE	TIC	DAMOD	NL
SAVEUNIT	\$\$BOSDW1	KE	TOMANY	\$\$BODAO3	QE
SAVFRX	\$\$BODAO2	QA	TRAILER	\$\$BOSDO1	JC
SAVLIMIT	\$\$BOSDO2	JF	TRKLOOP	\$\$BOSDC2	LD
SCROPN	\$\$BODAO2	QC	TST2314	\$\$BODAIN	PF
SCRTPCH	\$\$BODAO2	QC	TST2321	\$\$BODAIN	PF
SD	\$\$BOSDO1	HB	TSTDVCTP	\$\$BODAIN	PG
SEARCH	SD	KB	TSTLIM	\$\$BOSDO0	HA
SECDOVLP	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ	TSTMONT	\$\$BOFLPT	AC
SEQERR	\$\$BODAO4	QK	TSTOUT	\$\$BODAIN	PH
SEROK	\$\$BODAO3	QE	TSTPOINT	\$\$BOSDO3	JH
SETEXIT	\$\$BOSDO4	JM	TSTPRIME	\$\$BOSDI2	HG
SETIND	\$\$BOSDO1	HB	TSTRDLB	\$\$BODACL	RH
SETINTSW	\$\$BOMSG2	AR	TSTRPY	\$\$BODAO2	QC
SETLAST	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	TSTVAR	\$\$BODAO2	QB
SETON	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	TW311	\$\$BODAO2	QB
SETRECD	\$\$BOSDI4	HL	TWTY1	\$\$BODAO4	QJ
SETSW1	\$\$BOSDC1	LB	TWTY11	\$\$BODAO4	QJ
SHIFTMSG	\$\$BOMSG1	AP	TYPEASW	\$\$BOMSG2	AS
SKIP16	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	TYPEEOB	\$\$BOMSG2	AR
SKIP24	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	TYPEMSG	\$\$BOSDI2	HG
SKIP28	\$\$BOFLPT	AB	TYPEMSG	\$\$BOSDO3	JK
SKIP29	\$\$BOFLPT	AB	TYPEMSG1	\$\$BOSDO7	JS
SKIP20	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	TYPERROR	\$\$BOSDO7	JS
SKIP32	\$\$BOFLPT	AB			
SKIP36	\$\$BOFLPT	AB			
SKIP30	\$\$BOFLPT	AB			
SKIP40	\$\$BOFLPT	AB	ULAB	\$\$BODAU1	RA
SKIP90	\$\$BOFLPT	AD	UNDEF	\$\$BOSDO1	JB
SKIP04	\$\$BODQUE	LE	UNEXDEF	\$\$BOSDC1	LC
SKIP04	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	UNPACK	\$\$BOWDMP	AM
SKIP06	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	UNPACK3	\$\$BODSPW	AG
SKIP08	\$\$BOFLPT	AA	UPPERLT	\$\$BODAI1	PK
SPLITCYL	\$\$BOSDO3	JH	UPPERLT	\$\$BODAIN	PH
SQEZJIB	\$\$BOFLPT	AD	UPVSEQ	\$\$BODAO4	QK
STARTFRE	\$\$BOSDC2	LD	USEREXIT	\$\$BOSDC1	LC
STDTF	\$\$BODAIN	PF	USEREXIT	\$\$BOSDEV	LF
STORCT	\$\$FODAO3	QE	USEREXIT	\$\$BOSDEV	LG
STORE	\$\$BODAIN	PH	USEREXIT	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ
STORSU	\$\$BODAI1	PJ	USERLBS	\$\$BOSDO1	JC
STOWN	\$\$BODAU1	RB	USERXTNT	\$\$BOSDI2	HF
STRFXT	\$\$BODAO3	QE			
SUMROUT	\$\$BOMSG2	AS			
SUMROUT	SD	KC	VERIFY	\$\$BOSDO1	JB
SVF1AD	\$\$BODAO2	QB	VERIFY	\$\$BOSDW1	KE
SYSPRINT	\$\$BODSPV	AE	VERIFY	\$\$BOSIGN	JE
SYSTEMSW	\$\$BOSDO8	KA			

VERIFYCP	\$\$BOSDO4	JM	WRITE	\$\$BODAO3	QG
VIA1052	\$\$BOSDO4	JM	WRITE	\$\$BODAO4	QL
VIA1052	\$\$BOSDO5	JP	WRITE	\$\$BODAU1	RE
VTOCADDR	\$\$BOSDI1	HE	WRITE	\$\$BODSMW	AT
VTOCADDR	\$\$BOSDO2	JF	WRITEF1	\$\$BOSDC1	LB
VTOCADDR	\$\$BOSDW1	KF	WRITELBL	\$\$BODACL	RH
VTOCDSPZ	\$\$BODSPW	AF	WRITELBL	\$\$BOSDO6	JQ
			WRITEMSG	\$\$BOMSG2	AQ
WORKCLOS	\$\$BOSDC1	LB	WRLABL	\$\$BODAO4	QK
WORKFILE	\$\$BOSDC1	LA	WRLAST	\$\$BODAU1	RB
WRI	DAMOD	NL	WRNGPKSW	\$\$BOMSG2	AS
WRITDISK	\$\$BOSDC1	LC	WRONGPAK	\$\$BOSDO2	JF
WRITDISK	\$\$BOSDO6	JR			
WRITDISK	\$\$BOSDW2	KH	XTNTCONV	\$\$BOSD01	HB
WRITDISK	SD	KB	XTNTOK	\$\$BOSD01	HB
WRITDISK	SD	KC	XTNTOKAY	\$\$BOSDO2	JF

APPENDIX B: MESSAGE CROSS-REFERENCE LIST

For explanations and actions to be taken for the various messages, refer to DOS Messages, GC24-5074.

Note: The second digit of the message number indicates the type of DASD file issuing the message. The file types are:

3 = Sequential DASD - Open input

4 = Sequential DASD - Open output

5 = Sequential DASD - Close

6 = Direct Access - Input

7 = Direct Access - Output

8 = Common Open/Close routines

9 = Sequential DASD - Work file

V = VTOC Display routines

Message Number	Phase	Chart	Message
4400I		KB	NO LABEL SPACE IN VTOC
4700I	\$\$BODAO3	QH	or
4900I		KB	NO RECORD FOUND
4301I	\$\$BOSDI2	HF	NO FORMAT 1 LABEL
4401I	\$\$BOSDO4 \$\$BOSDO5	KB JM JN	or NO RECORD FOUND
4501I	\$\$BOSDC1	LB	
4601I	\$\$BODAI1 \$\$BODAU1	PL RE	
4701I	\$\$BODAO2 \$\$BODAU1	QD RE	
4901I	\$\$BOSDW2 \$\$BOSDW3	KB KG KJ	
4303I	\$\$BOSDI2	HG	NO FORMAT 3 LABEL FOUND
4403I	\$\$BOSDO5	JN	
4503I	\$\$BOSDC1	LB	
4603I	\$\$BODAI1 \$\$BODAU1	PL RE	
4703I	\$\$BODAU1	RE	
4903I	\$\$BOSDW2 \$\$BOSDW3	KG KJ	

Figure 40. Message Cross-Reference List (Part 1 of 5)

Message Number	Phase	Chart	Message
4304I	\$\$BOSDI1	HE	NO FORMAT 4 LBL IN VTOC
4404I	\$\$BOSDO2	JE	or
4704I	\$\$BODAO1 \$\$BODAO2 \$\$BODAO3	PR QD QF	NO RECORD FOUND
4904I	\$\$BOSDW1	KF	
4V04I	\$\$BODSPW \$\$BOVDMP	AF AJ	
4306I	\$\$BOSDI1	FL	NO STANDARD VOL1 LABEL
4406I	\$\$BOSDO2	JE	or
4506I	\$\$BOSDC1	LB	NO RECORD FOUND
4606I	\$\$BODAI1 \$\$BODAU1	PL RE	
4706I	\$\$BODAO1 \$\$BODAO2 \$\$BODAO3 \$\$BODAU1	PR QD QH RE	
4906I	\$\$BOSDW1	KE	
4V06I	\$\$BODSPW \$\$BOVDMP	AF AJ	
4307I	\$\$BOSDI1	HD	NO RECORD FOUND
4407I	\$\$BOSDO1	JB	
4907I	\$\$BOSDW1	KD	
4308D	\$\$BOSDI3 \$\$BODACL	HJ RG	NO RECORD FOUND
4408D	\$\$BOSDO6	JQ	or
4608D	\$\$BODACL	RG	NO UTLO FILE MARK FOUND
4708D	\$\$BODACL	RF	

Figure 40. Message Cross-Reference List (Part 2 of 5)

Message Number	Phase	Chart	Message
4409I	\$\$BOSDO3 \$\$BOSDO8	JG JH JK KA	NO RECORD FOUND
4709I	\$\$BODAO2 \$\$BODAO3 \$\$BODAO4 \$\$BOSDO8	QB QH QL KA	
4909I	\$\$BOSDO3 \$\$BOSDO8	JG JH JK KA	
4V09I	\$\$BODSPW \$\$BOVDMP	AG AL	
4330D	\$\$BOSDI2	JD		FMT1-DLAB UNEQUAL
4331D	\$\$BOSDI2	HF	VOLUME SEQUENCE ERROR
4433A 4733A 4933A	\$\$BOSDO8 \$\$BOSDO8 \$\$BOSDO8	KA KA KA	EQUAL FILE ID IN VTOC
4434I	\$\$BOSDO5	JN	CURRENT FILE LBL DELETED
4935I	\$\$BOSDW2 \$\$BOSDW3	KG KJ	DELETED WORKFILE LABEL
4936I	\$\$BOSDW3	KJ	NO MORE AVAIL/MATCH EXTENT
4338D 4638D	\$\$BOSDI3 \$\$BODAU1	HJ RE	USER HDR LBL IS NOT STD
4639D	\$\$BODACL	RG	USER TRL LBL IS NOT STD
4440A 4740A 4940A	\$\$BOSDO3 \$\$BODAO1 \$\$BOSDO3	JK PQ JK	EXTENT OVERLAP ON ANOTHER
4441A 4741A 4941A	\$\$BOSDO2 \$\$BODAO1 \$\$BOSDW1	JF PP KF	EXTENT OVERLAP ON VTOC
4342A	\$\$BOSDI2	HG	NO MATCHING EXTENT
4243I	\$\$BOSDO8	KA	INVALID EXTENT HI/LO LIMIT

Figure 40. Message Cross-Reference List (Part 3 of 5)

Message Number	Phase	Chart	Message
4444A	\$\$BOSDO3	JK	OVERLAP ON UNEXPRD FILE
4744A	\$\$BODAO2	QC	
4944A	\$\$BOSDO3	JK	
4445I	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	TOO MANY EXTENTS
4745I	\$\$BODAO3	QE	
4947A	\$\$BOSDW1	KD	EXTENTS NOT ON SAME UNIT
4348I	\$\$BOSD00	HA	SYSIN/SYSOUT UNSUPPORTED
4448I	\$\$BOSD00	HA	
4450A	\$\$BOSDO7	JS	NO MORE AVAILABLE EXTENTS
4651I	\$\$BODAI1	PK	SYSUNITS NOT IN SEQUENCE
4751I	\$\$BODAO4	QK	
4355A	\$\$BOSDI1	HD	WRONG PACK, MOUNT nnnnnn
4455A	\$\$BOSDO2	JF	
4655A	\$\$BODAI1	PJ	
4755A	\$\$BODAO1	PN	
4955A	\$\$BOSDW1	KE	
4358I	\$\$BOSD01	HB	NO EXTENT FOR OUTPUT FILE
4458I	\$\$BOSD01	HB	
4359I	\$\$BOSD01	HB	INVALID EXTENT
4459I	\$\$BOSD01	HB	

Figure 40. Message Cross-Reference List (Part 4 of 5)

Message Number	Phase	Chart	Message
4360I	\$\$BOSDI1	HC	NO EXTENTS, ALL BYPASSED
4460I	\$\$BOSDO1	JA	
4760I	\$\$BODAIN \$\$BODAO2 \$\$BODAO3	PH QD QH	
4960I	\$\$BOSDW1	KD	
4361I	\$\$BOSD01	HB	
4461I	\$\$BOSD01	HB	INVALID DLBL FUNCTION
4366A	\$\$BOSDI2	HF	1 TRACK USER LBL EXTENT
4466A	\$\$BOSDO1	JC	
4766A	\$\$BODAO1	PQ	
4477A	\$\$BOSDO7	JS	EXTENT ENTRY ERROR-RETRY
4383I	\$\$BOSDI1	HD	INVALID LOGICAL UNIT
4483I	\$\$BOSDO1	JB	
4683I	\$\$BODAIN	PF	
4983I	\$\$BOSDW1	KE	
4890I	\$\$BOFLPT	AC	
4V95A	\$\$BODSPV	AE	DISPLAY VTOC ON SYSLOG OR SYSLST
4V96A	\$\$BODSPV	AE	SYSLST NOT A PRINTER
4497I	\$\$BOSDO3	JK	OVLAP EXPIRED SECRD FILE
4797I	\$\$BODAO2	QC	
4498I	\$\$BOSDO3	JK	OVLAP UNEXPRD SECRD FILE
4798I	\$\$BODAO2	QC	
4699D	\$\$BODAI1	PJ	DATA SECURED FILE ACCESSED
4399D	\$\$BOSDI2	HF	

Figure 40. Message Cross-Reference List (Part 5 of 5)

APPENDIX C: SUPERVISOR CALLS (SVC'S)

Macro Supported	SVC	Function
EXCP	0	Execute channel programs.
FETCH	1 2 3	Fetch any phase. Fetch a logical transient (B-transient). Fetch or return from a physical transient (A-transient).
LOAD	4	Load any phase.
MVCOM	5	Modify supervisor communications region.
CANCEL	6	Cancel a problem program or task.
WAIT	7	Wait for a CCB or TECB.
	8	Transfer control to the problem program from a logical transient (B-transient).
LBRET	9	Return to a logical transient (B-transient) from the problem program after a SVC 8.
SETIME	10*	Set timer interval.
	11 12 13	Return from a logical transient (B-transient). Logical AND (Reset) to second job control byte (displacement 57 in communications region). Logical OR (Set) to second job control byte (displacement 57 in communications region).
EOJ	14	Cancel job and go to job control for end of job step.
	15	Same as SVC 0 except ignored if CHANQ table is full. (Primarily used by ERP).
STXIT (PC)	16*	Provide supervisor with linkage to user's PC routine for program check interrupts.
EXIT (PC)	17*	Return from user's PC routine.
STXIT (IT)	18*	Provide supervisor with linkage to user's IT routine for interval timer interrupts.
EXIT (IT)	19*	Return from user's IT routine.
STXIT (OC)	20*	Provide supervisor with linkage to user's OC routine for external or attention interrupts (operator communications).
EXIT (OC)	21*	Return from user's OC routine.
	22* 23*	The first SVC 22 seizes the system for the issuing program by disabling multiprogram operation. The second SVC 22 releases the system (enables multiprogram operation). Load phase header. Phase load address is stored at user's address.
SETIME	24*	Provide supervisor with linkage to user's TECB and set timer interval.
	25* 26* 27*	Issue HALT I/O on a teleprocessing device. Validate address limits. Special HIO on teleprocessing devices.
EXIT (MR)	28*	Return from user's stacker select routine (MICR type devices only).
	29*	Provide return from multiple wait macros WAITF and WAITM (except MICR type devices).
QWAIT	30*	Wait for a QTAM element.
QPOST	31* 32 33 34	Post a QTAM element. Reserved. Reserved for internal macro COMRG. Reserved for internal macro GETIME.

* = optional

Figure 41. Supervisor Calls (Part 1 of 2)

Macro Supported	SVC	Function
HOLD	35*	Hold a track for use by the requesting task only.
FREE	36*	Free a track held by the task issuing the FREE.
STXIT (AB)	37*	Provide supervisor with linkage to user's AB routine for abnormal termination of a task.
ATTACH	38*	Initialize a subtask and establish its priority.
DETACH	39*	Perform normal termination of a subtask. It includes calling the FREE routine to free any tracks held by the subtask.
POST	40*	Inform the system of the termination of an event and ready any waiting tasks.
DEQ	41*	Inform the system that a previously enqueued resource is now available.
ENQ	42*	Prevent tasks from simultaneous manipulation of a shared data area (resource).
	43*	Provide supervisor support for external creation and updating of SDR records.
	44*	Provide supervisor support for external creation of OBR records.
	45*	Provide emulator interface.
	46*	Provide OLTEP with the facility to operate in supervisory state.
	47*	Provide return from wait multiple WAITF for MICR type devices.
	48	Reserved.
	49	Reserved.
	50	Reserved for LIOCS error recovery.

* = optional

Figure 41. Supervisor Calls (Part 2 of 2)

APPENDIX D: MICROFICHE CROSS-REFERENCE INDEX

The index gives the relationship of core-image phase names, relocatable module names, microfiche labels, and microfiche identification numbers to each other.

An asterisk indicates the microfiche label. If the microfiche label differs from both the phase and the module name, it is so indicated in parentheses.

When a phase or module takes up more than one microfiche card, the identification number of only the first card is shown.

The index includes all the macro names and identification numbers. The position of each macro on the microfiche card is further identified by rows A to E. The rows are not indicated for macros that use more than one microfiche card.

For the complete microfiche cross-reference index, see Introduction to DOS Logic listed in the Preface.

Logical IOCS Macros

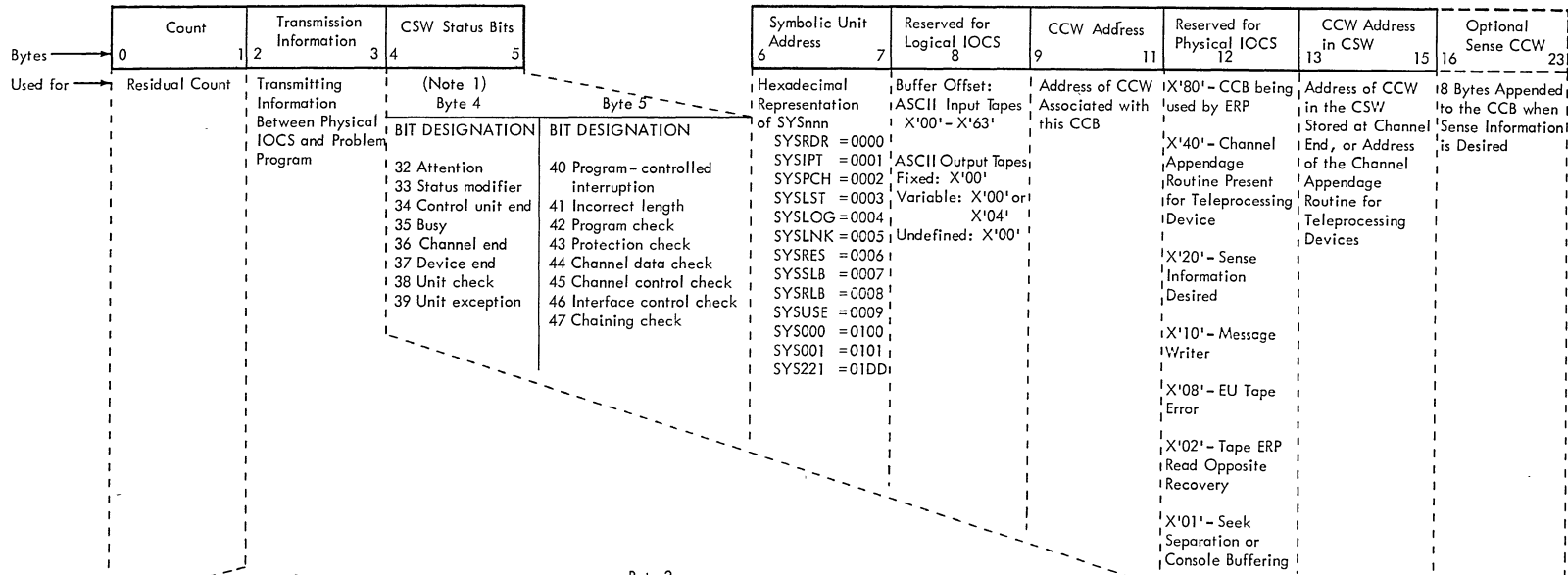
<u>Macro Name</u>	<u>Row</u>	<u>Card ID</u>
CHECK	C	453.002
CLOSE(R)	A,B	453.003
CNTRL	C	453.003
DAMOD	A,B	454.001
DTFDA	A-C	454.002
DTFFPH	C	453.005
DTFSD	A,B	455.001
DTFSR	E	453.005
FREE	B	453.006.50
GET	E	453.007
NOTE	B	453.009
OPEN(R)	C,D	453.009
POINTR	B	453.010
POINTS	C	453.010
POINTW	D	453.010
PUT	B	453.011

READ	C	453.011
RELSE	D	453.011
SDMOD	C,D	455.001
SDMODFI	A,B	455.001.01
SDMODFO	C,D	455.001.01
SDMODFU	A-C	455.002
SDMODUI	D	455.002
SDMODUO	E	455.002
SDMODUU	A,B	455.002.01
SDMODVI	A,B	455.003
SDMODVO	C,D	455.003
SDMODVU	A-C	455.004
SDMODW	D,E	455.004
TRUNC	A	453.016
WAITF	C	453.016
WRITE	D	453.016

Logical Transient Phases

<u>Core Image Phase Name</u>	<u>Relocatable Module Name</u>	<u>Card ID</u>
\$\$BODACL*	None	CTL.104.00
\$\$BODAIN*	None	CTL.105.00
\$\$BODAI1*	None	CTL.106.00
\$\$BODAO1*	None	CTL.107.00
\$\$BODAO2*	None	CTL.108.00
\$\$BODAO3*	None	CTL.109.00
\$\$BODAO4*	None	CTL.110.00
\$\$BODAU1*	None	CTL.111.00
\$\$BODQUE*	None	CTL.112.00
\$\$BODSMW*	None	CTL.112.50
\$\$BODSPV*	None	CTL.113.00
\$\$BODSPW*	None	CTL.114.00
\$\$BOFLPT*	None	CTL.115.00
\$\$BOMSG1*	None	CTL.126.00
\$\$BOMSG2*	None	CTL.127.00
\$\$BOMSG3*	None	CTL.128.00
\$\$BOMSG4*	None	CTL.129.00
\$\$BOMSG5*	None	CTL.130.00
\$\$BOMSG6*	None	CTL.131.00
\$\$BOMSG7*	None	CTL.131.50
\$\$BOSDC1*	None	CTL.149.00
\$\$BOSDC2*	None	CTL.150.00
\$\$BOSDI1*	None	CTL.152.00
\$\$BOSDI2*	None	CTL.153.00
\$\$BOSDI3*	None	CTL.154.00
\$\$BOSDI4*	None	CTL.154.50
\$\$BOSDO1*	None	CTL.155.00
\$\$BOSDO2*	None	CTL.156.00
\$\$BOSDO3*	None	CTL.157.00
\$\$BOSDO4*	None	CTL.158.00
\$\$BOSDO5*	None	CTL.159.00
\$\$BOSDO6*	None	CTL.160.00
\$\$BOSDO7*	None	CTL.161.00
\$\$BOSDO8*	None	CTL.162.00

\$\$BOSDW1*	None	CTL.164.00
\$\$BOSDW2*	None	CTL.165.00
\$\$BOSDW3*	None	CTL.166.00
\$\$BOSD00*	None	CTL.167.00
\$\$BOSD01*	None	CTL.168.00
\$\$BOSIGN*	None	CTL.169.00
\$\$BOVDMP*	None	CTL.171.00
\$\$BOWDMP*	None	CTL.171.50



Bits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Set On By	PIOCS	PIOCS	PIOCS	Pr. Pr.	Pr. Pr.	Pr. Pr.	Pr. Pr.	Pr. Pr.
	Traffic Bit (Wait) (Note 5)	End - of - File (/ * or / &) (Note 2)	Unrecoverable I/O Error	Accept Unrecoverable I/O Error	Return DASD Data Checks 2671 errors, or 1017/1018 errors to the user	Post at Device End (Note 5)	Return Tape Read Data Check, 1018 Data Check, 2540 or 2520 Equipment Check or DASD Data Checks on Read or Verify Command (Notes 3 & 6)	User Error Routine

Bits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Set On By	PIOCS	PIOCS	PIOCS	PIOCS	PIOCS	Pr. Pr.	Pr. Pr.	Pr. Pr.
	DASD - Data Check in Count Area MICR - SCU Not Operational 1285/1287/1288 Data Check	DASD - Track Overrun MICR - Intervention Required 1285/1287 - Keyboard Correction in Journal Tape Mode 1017 - Broken Tape	DASD - End of Cylinder MICR - (Note 4) 1287/1288 - Hopper Empty in Document Mode	2540, 2520 - Equipment Check Tape - Read Data Check DASD - Any Data Check 1285/1287 - Equipment Check 1017/1018 - Data Check	Non - Recovery Questionable Condition: Card - Unusual Command Sequence DASD - No Record Found 1285/1287/1288 - Document Jam or Torn Tape	No - Record - Found Condition (Retry on 2311, 2314, or 2319)	Carriage Channel 9 Overflow or Verify Error for DASD. 1287 Document Mode - Late Stacker Select 1288 - End of Page	Command Chaining Retry from the next CCW to be executed

PIOCS = Physical IOCS
 Pr. Pr. = Problem Program

Note 1. Bytes 4 and 5 contain the status bytes of the Channel Status Word (Bits 32-47). If byte 2, bit 5 is on and device end results as a separate interrupt, device end will be Ored into CCB byte 4.

Note 2. Indicates / * or / & statement encountered on SYSRDR or SYSIPT. Byte 4, bit 7 (unit exception) is also on.

Note 3. DASD data checks on count not returned.

Note 4. For 1270/1275/1412/1419, Disengage. For 1275/1419D, I/O Error in external interrupt routine (channel data check or busout check).

Note 5. The traffic bit (Byte 2, bit 0) is normally set on at channel end to signify that the I/O was completed. If byte 2, bit 5 has been set on, the traffic bit and bits 2 and 6 in byte 3 will be set on at device end. Also see Note 1.

Note 6. 1018 ERP does not support the Error Correction Function.

Byte	Bit	Condition Indicated		Mask for Test Under Mask Instruction	
		1 (ON)	0 (OFF)		
2	0	Traffic Bit (WAIT)	I/O Completed. Normally set at Channel End. Set at Device End if Bit 5 is ON.	I/O Requested and not completed.	X'80'
	1	End of File on System Input	/* or /& on SYSRDR or SYSIPT. Byte 4, Unit Exception Bit is also ON.		X'40'
	2	Unrecoverable I/O Error	I/O error passed back due to program option or operator option	No program or operator option error was passed back	X'20'
	3*	Accept Unrecoverable I/O Error (Bit 2 is ON)	Return to User after Physical IOCS Attempts to correct I/O Error. +	Operator Option: Dependent of the Error.	X'10'
	4*	2671 Data Check 1017/1018 Data Checks Return any DASD Data Checks	Operator Options: Ignore, Retry, or Cancel Ignore or Cancel Return to User	Operator Option: Retry or Cancel Cancel	X'08'
	5*	Post at Device End	Device End Condition will be posted i.e., byte 2, bit 0 and byte 3, bits 2 and 6 set at Device End. Also byte 4, bit 5 is set.	Device End Conditions will not be posted. Traffic Bit is set at Channel End.	X'04'
	6*	Return: Uncorrectable tape read data check; 1018 data check; 2540 or 2520 punch equipment check; or DASD read or verify data check. (Data checks on count not returned.)	Return to user after physical IOCS attempts to correct error. Return to user when 1018 data check.	Operator Option: Ignore or Cancel for Tapes, Punches, and Paper Tape Punch (1018). Retry or cancel for DASD.	X'02'
	7*	User Error Routine	User will handle error recovery (Test Bit 2). †	A Physical IOCS Error routine will be used.	X'01'
3	0	Data check in DASD count field. MICR-SCU not operational. Data Check-1285, 1287 or 1288	Yes-Byte 3, bit 3 is OFF; Byte 2, bit 2 is ON. Yes Yes	No No No	X'80'
	1	DASD Track overrun. 1017 Broken Tape MICR Intervention required. Keyboard correction 1285 or 1287 in Journal Tape Mode	Yes Yes Yes Yes	No No No No	X'40'
	2	End of DASD Cylinder MICR- 1270/1275/1412/1419, disengage. - 1275/1419D, I/O error in external interrupt routine. Hopper Empty 1287 or 1288 Document Mode	Yes Document feeding Stopped. Channel data check or Busout check Yes	No No No	X'20'

Figure 42. Command Control Block (Part 2 of 3)

Byte	Bit	Condition Indicated		Mask for Test Under Mask Instruction		
		1 (ON)	0 (OFF)			
3	3	Tape read data check; 2540 or 2520 punch equipment check; or any DASD data check 1017/1018 Data Check 1285, 1287, or 1288 equipment check	Operation was unsuccessful. Byte 2, Bit 2 is also ON. Byte 3, Bit 0 is OFF. Yes Yes	No No No	X'10'	
	4	Questionable Condition Non-recovery	Card: Unusual Command sequence (2540). DASD: No record found. 1285/1287/1288: Document Jam or Torn Tape			X'08'
	5	No record found condition	Retry command if no record found condition occurs (2311, 2314, or 2319)	Set ON questionable condition bit and return to user.		X'04'
	6	Verify Error for DASD or Carriage Channel 9 Overflow 1287 Document Mode-Late Stacker Select 1288 End of Page	Yes. (Set ON when Channel 9 is reached only if Byte 2, Bit 5 is ON.) Yes Yes	No No No		X'02'
	7*	Command Chain Retry	Retry begins at last CCW executed.	Retry begins at first CCW of channel program.		X'01'

* User Option Bits. Set in CCB macro. Physical IOCS sets the other bits OFF at EXCP time and ON when the condition specified above occurs.

+ I/O program check, command reject, or tape equipment check always terminates the program.

□ For System/360, the user must handle all error or exceptional conditions except Channel Control Check, Interface Control Check, I/O Program Check, and I/O Protection Check. For System/370, the user may handle Channel Control Checks and Interface Control Checks.

Figure 42. Command Control Block (Part 3 of 3)

APPENDIX F: EXPLANATION OF FLOWCHART SYMBOLS

DESCRIPTION	EXAMPLE
<p>*****A1***** *PROCESS* *B2*</p>	
<p>*B2 IF ANY ADDITIONAL EXPLANATION IS REQUIRED, ITS LOCATION ON THE CHART IS IDENTIFIED BY AN ASTERISK AND THE BLOCK ID.</p>	
<p>*****C1***** *LABELL BW* *SUBROUTINE*</p>	
<p>*****D1***** *PREPARATION*</p>	
<p>*****E1***** *PREDEFINED* *PROCESS*</p>	
<p>*****F1***** *INPUT/OUTPUT*</p>	
<p>G1 *DECISION*</p>	
<p>*****H1***** *TERMINAL*</p>	
<p>***** * 1 *</p>	<p>B4-D4, INITL1 BC-B2, OPENX4 BL-J1, ENDRPN</p>
<p>*****I1***** *BD* *D4* *FILINP*</p>	<p>*****C5***** *ERRTN BG* *ERROR ROUTINE*</p>
<p>*****E5***** *USER ROUTINE*</p>	<p>*****D4***** *PROCESS THE RECORD*</p>
<p>*****F5***** *MODIFY PRINT INSTRUCTIONS*</p>	<p>*****G4***** *ALL RECORDS PROCESSED*</p>
<p>*****H4***** *END OF JOB*</p>	<p>*****E4***** *USER OPTION*</p>
<p>*****F4***** *RECORD ALTERED*</p>	<p>*****G5***** *PRINT*</p>

APPENDIX G: DASD LABEL INFORMATION

DASD LABELS

Whenever files of records are written on DASD, each volume must contain standard labels to identify the pack or cell and the logical file(s) on it. When logical IOCS is used for a file, the IOCS routines read, check and/or write standard labels. When physical IOCS is used, IOCS processes the labels if the DTFPH macro instruction is included in the user's program. The entry TYPEFLE must be specified to indicate whether the file is an input file (read and check labels) or an output file (read and check old labels and write new labels).

The standard labels include one volume label for each pack or cell and one or more file labels for each logical file on the DASD. The following paragraphs briefly describe the organization of labels on disk packs or data cells. Additional information about labels is given in the Data Management Concepts publication, listed in the Preface of this publication.

Volume Labels

The standard volume label identifies the entire volume and offers volume protection. For systems residence, the volume label is always the third record on cylinder 0, track 0. The first two records on this track of SYSRES are Initial Program Load (IPL) records. On all other volumes, these records contain binary zeros. The volume label record consists of a count area, a 4-byte key area, and an 80-byte data area. Both the key area and the first four bytes of the data area contain the label identifier VOL1. The remaining 76 bytes of the data area contain other identifying information such as the volume serial number, and the address of the file labels for the pack or cell (see Standard File Labels). An IBM-supplied utility program writes the volume label when the direct access device is received by the installation.

The standard volume label may be followed by one to seven additional volume labels (starting with record 4 on cylinder 0, track 0). These labels must contain the label identifier VOL2, VOL3, etc. in the four-byte key areas and in the first four bytes of the data areas. The other 76

bytes may contain whatever information the user requires. The additional volume labels are also written by the utility program that writes the standard volume label. However, IOCS does not make them available to the user for checking or rewriting when problem programs are executed. These labels are provided for use with Operating System/360 and are always bypassed by the Disk Operating System OPEN routines. Figure 43 shows the format of the standard DASD volume label.

Standard File Labels

The standard file labels identify the logical file, give its location(s) on the disk pack or data cell, and offer file protection. The labels for all logical files on a volume are grouped together and stored in the Volume Table of Contents of DASD.

The number and format of labels required for any one logical file depends on the file organization (see Standard File Label Formats) and the number of separate areas (extents) of the pack or cell used by the file. The data records for a logical file may be contained within one area of the pack or cell, or they may be scattered in different areas of it. The limits (starting and ending addresses) of each area used by the file are specified by the standard file label(s).

Because each file label contains file limits, the group of labels on the volume is essentially a directory of all files on the volume. Therefore, it is known as the Volume Table of Contents (VTOC). The VTOC itself becomes a file of records (one or more standard-label records per logical file) and, in turn, has a label. The label of the VTOC is the first record in the VTOC. This label identifies the file as the VTOC file, and gives the file limits of the VTOC file. The Volume Table of Contents is contained within one cylinder of a disk pack or data cell. It does not overflow onto another cylinder.

If a logical file of data records is recorded on more than one volume, standard labels for the file must be included in the VTOC of each volume used. The label(s) on each volume identifies the portion of the logical file on the pack or cell and specifies the extent(s) used on it.

Standard File Label Formats

All standard file label records have a count area and a 140-byte key/data area. Five standard-label formats are provided.

Format 1: This format is used for all logical files, and it has a 44-byte key area and a 96-byte data area. It is always the first of the series of labels when a file requires more than one label on a disk pack or cell (as discussed in Format 2 and Format 3).

The format-1 label identifies the logical file (by a file name assigned by the user and included in the 44-byte key area), and it contains file and data record specifications. It also provides the addresses for three separate DASD areas (extents) for the file. If the file is scattered over more than three separate areas on one pack or cell, a format-3 label is also required. In this case, the format-1 label points to the second label set up for the file on this volume.

If a logical file is recorded on more than one volume, a format-1 label is always created in the VTOC for each volume. Figure 44 shows the format of the format-1 label.

Format 2: This format is required for any file that is organized by the Indexed Sequential File Management System. The 44-byte key area and the 96-byte data area contain specifications unique to this type of file organization.

If an indexed sequential file is recorded on two or more volumes, the format-2 label is used only on the volume containing the cylinder index. This volume may, or may not, contain data records. The format-2 label is not repeated on the additional packs (as the format-1 label is). See Figure 45 for the format of the format-2 label.

Format 3: If a logical file uses more than three extents on any pack or cell, this format specifies the addresses of the additional extents. It is used only for extent information. It has a 44-byte key area and a 96-byte data area that provide for 13 extents.

The format-3 label is pointed to by the format-1 label for the logical file. In a DTFSD file, it may also be pointed to another format-3 label. It is included as required on the first pack or cell, or on additional volumes if the logical file is recorded on two or more volumes. See Figure 46 for the format of the format-3 label.

Format 4: The format-4 label defines the VTOC itself. This is always the first label in the VTOC. This label provides the location and number of available tracks in the alternate track area. Figure 47 shows the format of the format-4 label.

Format 5: The format-5 label is used by the Operating System/360 for Direct Access Device Space Management. Figure 48 shows the format of the format-5 label.

User-Standard DASD File Labels

The user may include additional labels to define his file further, provided the file is processed sequentially (DTFSR or DTFSD macro specified), by the Direct Access Method (DTFDA macro specified) or by physical IOCS (DTFPH macro specified). User standard file labels are not processed by the Indexed Sequential File Management System (DTFIS specified). A file may have up to eight user header labels and eight user trailer labels for a 2311 or 2314 file. If the device is a 2321, the file may have up to five user header labels and five user trailer labels. The trailer labels can be written to indicate an end-of-volume or end-of-file condition. That is, when the end of an extent on one volume is reached and the next extent is on a different volume, or when the end of the file is reached, user trailer labels can be included. The labels may contain whatever trailer information the user desires (for example, a record count for the completed volume).

User-standard labels are not stored in the Volume Table of Contents. Instead, they are written on the first track of the first extent allotted for the logical-file data records. In this case, the user's data records start with the second track in the extent, regardless of whether the labels require a full track. If a file is written on two or more packs or cells, the additional labels are written on each of the packs or cells.

All user-standard labels must be 80 bytes long, and they must contain standard information in the first four bytes. The remaining 76 bytes may contain whatever information the user wants.

The standard information in the first four bytes is used as a record key when reading or writing header labels. The header labels are identified by UHL1, UHL2, ..., UHL8 (or UHL5). The trailer labels, when applicable, are identified in the key field by UTL0, UTL1, ..., UTL7 (or UTL4) although the first four bytes of the

labels will contain UTL1-UTL8 (or UTL5). Each user-label set (header or trailer) is terminated by a file mark (a record with data length 0), which is written by IOCS.

For example, if a file has five header labels and four trailer labels, the contents of the user-label track are:

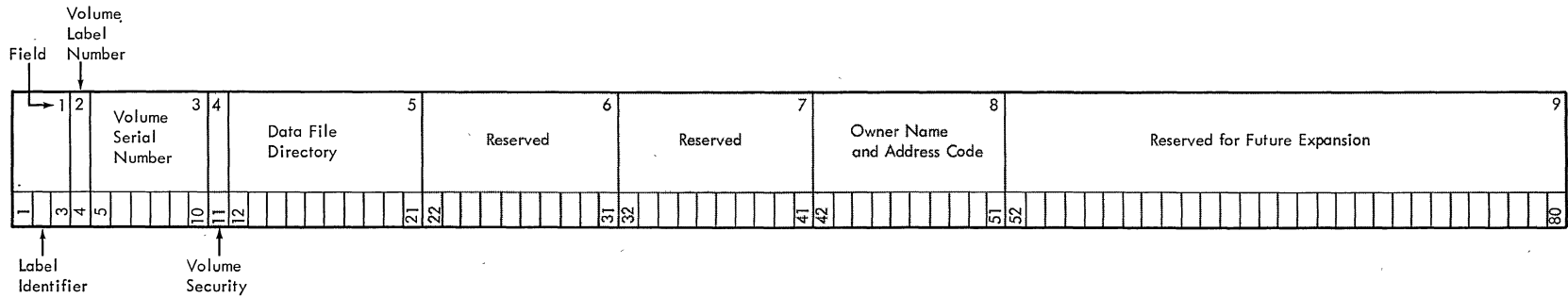
```
R0 Standard information
R1 UHL1--user's 1st header label
R2 UHL2--user's 2nd header label
R3 UHL3--user's 3rd header label
R4 UHL4--user's 4th header label
R5 UHL5--user's 5th header label
R6 UHL6--file mark
R7 UTL1--user's 1st trailer label
R8 UTL2--user's 2nd trailer label
R9 UTL3--user's 3rd trailer label
R10 UTL4--user's 4th trailer label
R11 UTL5--file mark
```

If only header labels are used, the user-label track contains:

```
R0 Standard information
R1 UHL1--user's 1st header label
R2 UHL2--user's 2nd header label
.
.
.
R(n) UHL(n)--user's nth header label where
      n is ≤ 8
R(n+1) UHL(n+1)
R(n+2) UTL0--file mark
```

The user's label routine can determine if a label is a header or trailer label by testing the first four bytes of the label.

Figure 43. Standard DASD Volume Label

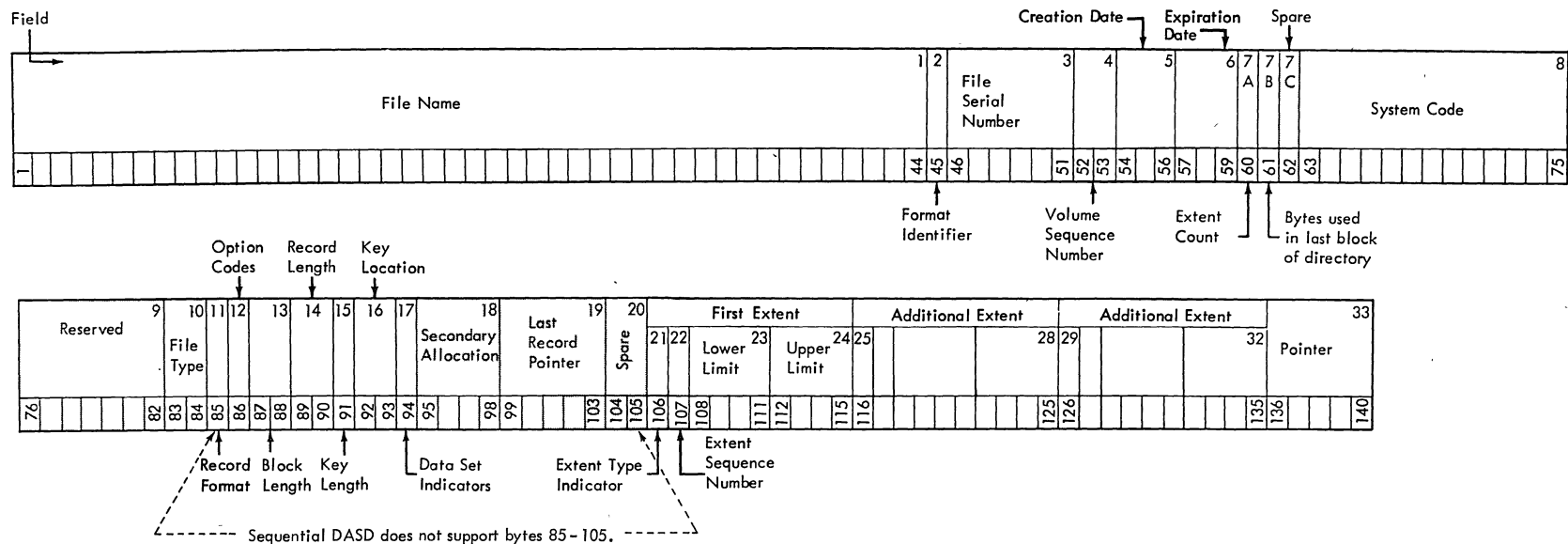


Volume Label Format (80 bytes) for DASD (Shaded areas are not processed by DOS/360)

<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
1.	<u>LABEL IDENTIFIER</u> 3 bytes	Must contain VOL to indicate that this is a Volume Label.	5.	<u>DATA FILE DIRECTORY</u> 10 bytes	The first 5 bytes contain the starting address (CCHHR) of the VTOC. The last 5 bytes are blank.
2.	<u>VOLUME LABEL NUMBER</u> 1 byte	Indicates the relative position (1-8) of a volume label within a group of volume labels.	6.	<u>RESERVED</u> 10 bytes	Reserved.
3.	<u>VOLUME SERIAL NUMBER</u> 6 bytes	A unique identification code which is assigned to a volume when it enters an installation. This code may also appear on the external surface of the volume for visual identification. It is normally a numeric field 000001 to 999999, however any or all of the 6 bytes may be alphameric.	7.	<u>RESERVED</u> 10 bytes	Reserved.
4.	<u>VOLUME SECURITY</u> 1 byte	Indicates security status of the volume: 0=no further identification for each file of the volume is required. 1=further identification for each file of the volume is required before processing.	8.	<u>OWNER NAME AND ADDRESS CODE</u> 10 bytes	Indicates a specific customer, installation and/or system to which the volume belongs. This field may be a standardized code, name, address, etc.
			9.	<u>RESERVED</u> 29 bytes	Reserved.

Note: All reserved fields should contain blanks to facilitate their use in the future. Any information appearing in these fields at the present time will be ignored by the Disk Operating System programs and Operating System/360 programs.

Figure 44. Standard DASD File Label, Format 1 (Part 1 of 3)



Format 1: This format is common to all data files on Direct Access Storage Devices. (Shaded areas are not processed by DOS/360)

FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION	FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION
1.	<u>FILE NAME</u> 44 bytes, alphameric EBCDIC	This field serves as the key portion of the file label. Each file must have a unique file name. Duplication of file names will cause retrieval errors. The file name can consist of three sections: 1. <u>File ID</u> is an alphameric name assigned by the user and identifies the file. Can be 1-35 bytes if generation and version numbers are used, or 1-44 bytes if they are not used. 2. <u>Generation Number</u> . If used, this field is separated from File ID by a period. It has the format Gnnnn, where G identifies the field as the generation number and nnnn (in decimal) identifies the generation of the file. 3. <u>Version Number of Generation</u> . If used, this section immediately follows the generation number and has the format Vnn, where V identifies the field as the version of generation number and nn (in decimal) identifies the version of generation of the file.			Note: The Disk Operating System compares the entire field against the file name given in the DLBL card. The generation, and version numbers are treated differently by Operating System/360.
					The remaining fields comprise the DATA portion of the file label:
2.	<u>FORMAT IDENTIFIER</u> 1 byte, EBCDIC numeric				1 = Format 1
3.	<u>FILE SERIAL-NUMBER</u> 6 bytes, alphameric EBCDIC				Uniquely identifies a file/volume relationship. It is identical to the Volume Serial Number of the first or only volume of a multivolume file.
4.	<u>VOLUME SEQUENCE NUMBER</u> 2 bytes, binary				Indicates the order of a volume relative to the first volume on which the data file resides.
5.	<u>CREATION DATE</u> 3 bytes, discontinuous binary				Indicates the year and the day of the year the file was created. It is of the form YDD, where Y signifies the year (0-99) and DD the day of the year (1-366).

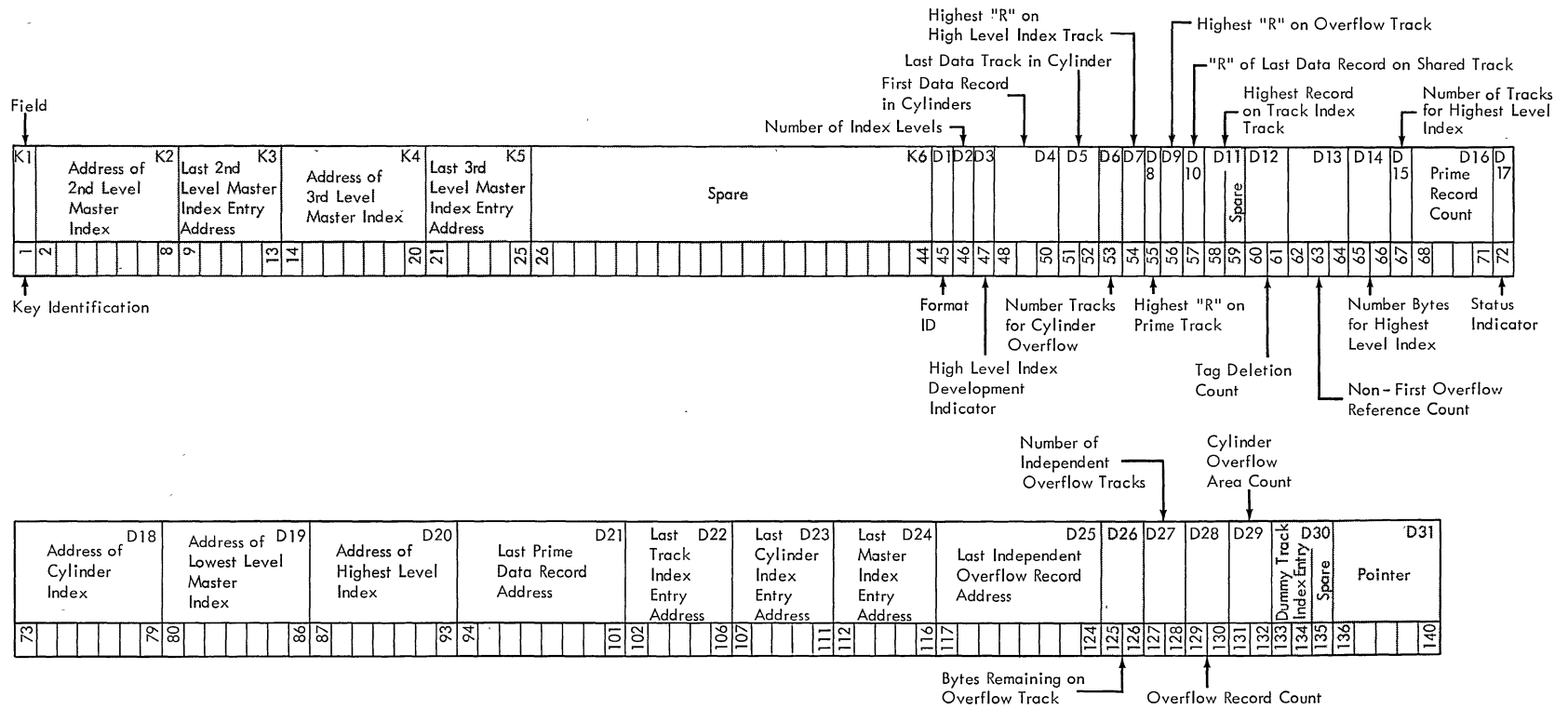
Figure 44. Standard DASD File Label, Format 1 (Part 2 of 3)

FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION	FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION
6.	<u>EXPIRATION DATE</u> 3 bytes, discontinuous binary	Indicates the year and the day of the year the file may be deleted. The form of this field is identical to that of Field 5.	12.	<u>OPTION CODES</u> 1 byte	Bits within this field indicate various options used in building the file.
7A.	<u>EXTENT COUNT</u> 1 byte	Contains a count of the number of extents for this file on this volume. If user labels are used, the count does not include the user label track. This field is maintained by the Disk Operating System programs.			Bit
7B.	<u>BYTES USED IN LAST BLOCK OF DIRECTORY</u> 1 byte, binary	Used by O/S.			0=0 1=Reserved 2=Master index present (ISFMS) 3=Independent overflow present (ISFMS) 4=Cylinder overflow present (ISFMS) 5=Reserved 6=Used by O/S 7=Used by O/S
7C.	<u>SPARE</u> 1 byte	Reserved	13.	<u>BLOCK LENGTH</u> 2 bytes, binary	Indicates the block length for fixed length records or maximum block size for variable length blocks.
8.	<u>SYSTEM CODE</u> 13 bytes	Uniquely identifies the programming system. The character codes that can be used in this field are limited to EBCDIC characters. On input, IOCS ignores this field. On output, IOCS writes the information supplied in DLAB. If you use DLAB, IOCS writes: DOS/360 Ver 3.	14.	<u>RECORD LENGTH</u> 2 bytes, binary	Indicates the record length for fixed length records or the maximum record length for variable length records.
9.	<u>RESERVED</u> 7 bytes	Reserved	15.	<u>KEY LENGTH</u> 1 byte, binary	Indicates the length of the key portion of the data records in the file.
10.	<u>FILE TYPE</u> 2 bytes	The contents of this field uniquely identify the type of data file: Hex 4000=Consecutive organization Hex 2000=Direct-access organization Hex 8000=Indexed-sequential organization Hex 0200=Library organization Hex 0000=Organization not defined in the file label.	16.	<u>KEY LOCATION</u> 2 bytes, binary	Indicates the high order position of the data record.
11.	<u>RECORD FORMAT</u> 1 byte	Used by O/S.	17.	<u>DATA SET INDICATORS</u> 1 byte	Bits within this field are used to indicate the following: Bit 0 If on, indicates that this is the last volume on which this file normally resides. 1, 2, 4, 6, 7: 0 for DOS Used by O/S 3 If on, DOS data security is invoked. 5 Used by DOS
			18.	<u>SECONDARY ALLOCATION</u> 4 bytes, binary	Used by O/S
			19.	<u>LAST RECORD POINTER</u> 5 bytes, discontinuous binary	Used by O/S

Figure 44. Standard DASD File Label, Format 1 (Part 3 of 3)

<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
20.	<u>SPARE</u> 2 bytes	Reserved	23.	<u>LOWER LIMIT</u> 4 bytes, discontinuous binary	The cylinder and the track address specifying the starting point (lower limit) of this extent component. This field has the format CCHH.
21.	<u>EXTENT TYPE INDICATOR</u> 1 byte	Indicates the type of extent with which the following fields are associated: HEX CODE 00 Next three fields do not indicate any extent. 01 Prime data area (Indexed Sequential); or Consecutive area, etc., (i.e., the extent containing the user's data records.) 02 Overflow area of an Indexed Sequential file. 04 Cylinder index or master index area of an Indexed Sequential file. 40 User label track area. 80 Shared cylinder indicator.	24.	<u>UPPER LIMIT</u> 4 bytes	The cylinder and the track address specifying the ending point (upper limit) of this extent component. This field has the format CCHH.
			25 - 28.	<u>ADDITIONAL EXTENT</u> 10 bytes	These fields have the same format as the fields 21 - 24 above.
			29 - 32.	<u>ADDITIONAL EXTENT</u> 10 bytes	These fields have the same format as the fields 21 - 24 above.
22.	<u>EXTENT SEQUENCE NUMBER</u> 1 byte, binary	Indicates the extent sequence in a multi-extent file.	33.	<u>POINTER TO NEXT FILE LABEL WITHIN THIS LABEL SET</u> 5 bytes, discontinuous binary	The address (format CCHHR) of a continuation label if needed to further describe the file. If field 10 indicates Indexed Sequential organization, this field points to a Format 2 file label within this label set. Otherwise, it points to a Format 3 file label, and then only if the file contains more than three extent segments. This field contains all binary zeros if no additional file label is pointed to.

Figure 45. Standard DASD File Label, Format 2 (Part 1 of 2)



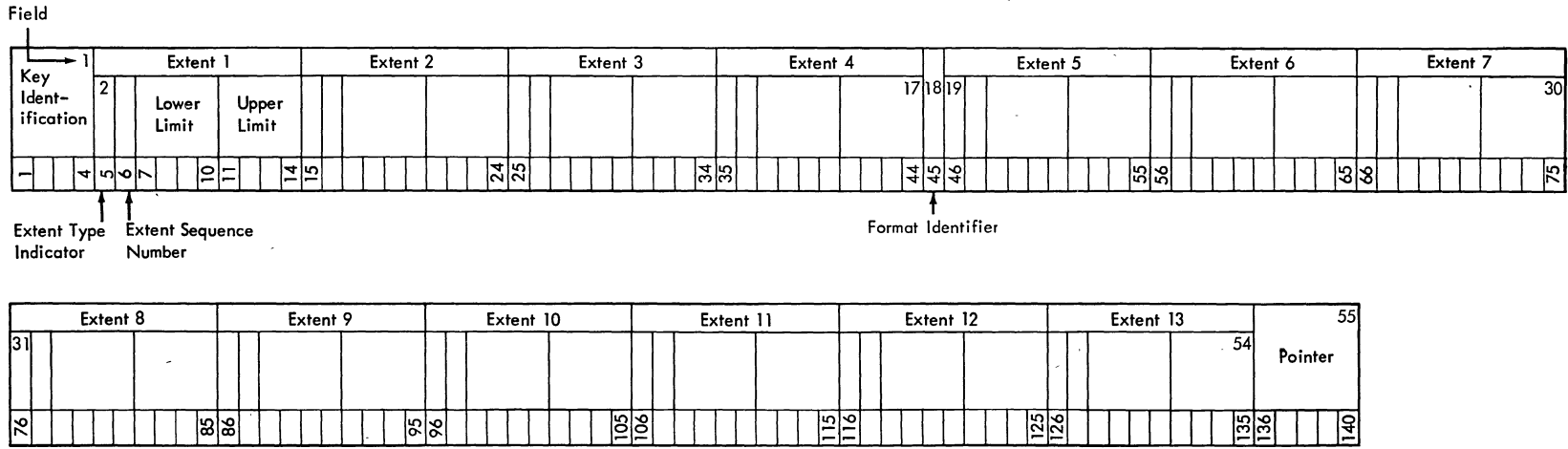
Format 2: This format is applicable only to Indexed Sequential data files. It is always pointed to by a Format 1 label. (Shaded areas are not processed by DOS/360)

FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION	FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION
K1	<u>KEY IDENTIFICATION</u> 1 byte	Contains the Hex Code 02 in order to avoid conflict with a file name.	K5	<u>LAST 3RD LEVEL MASTER INDEX ENTRY</u> 5 bytes, discontinuous binary	Contains the address of the last entry in the third level of the master index, in the form CCHHR. (OS/360 only)
K2	<u>ADDRESS OF 2ND LEVEL MASTER INDEX</u> 7 bytes, discontinuous binary	Contains the address of the first track of the second level of the master index, in the form MBBCCHHR. (OS/360 only)	K6	<u>SPARE</u> 19 bytes	Reserved
K3	<u>LAST 2ND LEVEL MASTER INDEX ENTRY</u> 5 bytes, discontinuous binary	Contains the address of the last index entry in the second level of the master index, in the form CCHHR. (OS/360 only)	D1	<u>FORMAT IDENTIFIER</u> 1 byte, EBCDIC numeric	2 = Format 2
K4	<u>ADDRESS OF 3RD LEVEL MASTER INDEX</u> 7 bytes, discontinuous binary	Contains the address of the first track of the third level of the master index, in the form MBBCCHH. (OS/360 only)	D2	<u>NUMBER OF INDEX LEVELS</u> 1 byte, binary	Indicates how many levels of index are present with an Indexed Sequential file.

Figure 45. Standard DASD File Label, Format 2 (Part 2 of 2)

<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>												
D3	<u>HIGH LEVEL INDEX DEVELOPMENT INDICATOR</u> 1 byte, binary	Contains the number of tracks determining development of master index.	D18	<u>ADDRESS OF CYLINDER INDEX</u> 7 bytes	Contains the address of the first track of the cylinder index, in the form MBBCCHH.												
D4	<u>FIRST DATA RECORD IN CYLINDER</u> 3 bytes	Contains the address of the first data record on each cylinder, in the form HHR.	D19	<u>ADDRESS OF LOWEST - LEVEL MASTER INDEX</u> 7 bytes	Contains the address of the first track of the lowest - level index of the high level indexes, in the form MBBCCHH.												
D5	<u>LAST DATA TRACK IN CYLINDERS</u> 2 bytes	Contains the address of the last data track on each cylinder, in the form HH.	D20	<u>ADDRESS OF HIGHEST - LEVEL INDEX</u> 7 bytes	Contains the address of the first track of the highest level master index, in the form MBBCCHH.												
D6	<u>NUMBER OF TRACKS FOR CYLINDER OVERFLOW</u> 1 byte, binary	Contains the number of tracks in cylinder overflow area. (Applies to OS/360 only)	D21	<u>LAST PRIME DATA RECORD ADDRESS</u> 8 bytes	Contains the address of the last data record in the prime data area, in the form MBBCCHH.												
D7	<u>HIGHEST "R" ON HIGH LEVEL INDEX TRACK</u> 1 byte	Contains the highest possible R on track containing high - level index entries.	D22	<u>LAST TRACK INDEX ENTRY ADDRESS</u> 5 bytes	Contains the address of the last normal entry in the track index on the last cylinder in the form CCHHR.												
D8	<u>HIGHEST "R" ON PRIME TRACK</u> 1 byte	Contains the highest possible R on prime data tracks for fixed length records.	D23	<u>LAST CYLINDER INDEX ENTRY ADDRESS</u> 5 bytes	Contains the address of the last index entry in the cylinder index in the form CCHHR.												
D9	<u>HIGHEST "R" ON OVERFLOW TRACK</u>	Contains the highest possible R on overflow data tracks for fixed length records.	D24	<u>LAST MASTER INDEX ENTRY ADDRESS</u> 5 bytes	Contains the address of the last index entry in the master index in the form CCHHR.												
D10	<u>"R" OF LAST DATA RECORD ON SHARED TRACK</u> 1 byte	Contains the R of the last data record on a shared track.	D25	<u>LAST INDEPENDENT OVERFLOW RECORD ADDRESS</u> 8 bytes	Contains the address of the last record written in the current independent overflow area, in the form MBBCCHHR.												
D11	<u>HIGH RECORD ON TRACK INDEX TRACK</u> 1 byte	The first byte of this two - byte field indicates the high (0 - 256) record on the track index track. The second byte is reserved.	D26	<u>BYTES REMAINING ON OVERFLOW TRACK</u> 2 bytes, binary	Contains the number of bytes remaining on current independent overflow track. (Applies to OS/360 only)												
D12	<u>TAG DELETION COUNT</u> 2 bytes, binary	Contains the number of records that have been tagged for deletion.	D27	<u>NUMBER OF INDEPENDENT OVERFLOW TRACKS</u> 2 bytes, binary	Contains the number of tracks remaining in independent overflow area.												
D13	<u>NON - FIRST REFERENCE COUNT</u> 3 bytes, binary	Contains a count of the number of random references to a non - first overflow record.	D28	<u>OVERFLOW RECORD COUNT</u> 2 bytes, binary	Contains a count of the number of records in the overflow area.												
D14	<u>NUMBER OF BYTES FOR HIGHEST - LEVEL INDEX</u> 2 bytes, binary	Indicates how many bytes are needed to hold the highest - level index in main storage.	D29	<u>CYLINDER OVERFLOW AREA COUNT</u> 2 bytes, binary	Contains the number of cylinder overflow areas full.												
D15	<u>NUMBER OF TRACKS FOR HIGHEST - LEVEL INDEX</u> 1 byte, binary	Contains a count of the number of tracks occupied by the highest - level index.	D30	<u>DUMMY TRACK INDEX ENTRY</u> 3 bytes	This field contains the HHR portion of the dummy track index entry. (Applies to OS/360 only)												
D16	<u>PRIME RECORD COUNT</u> 4 bytes, binary	Contains a count of the number of records in the prime data area.	D31	<u>POINTER TO FORMAT 3 FILE LABEL</u> 5 bytes	Contains the address (in the form CCHHR) of a Format 3 file label if more than 3 extent segments exist for the data file within this volume. Otherwise it contains binary zeros. (Applies to OS 360 only)												
D17	<u>STATUS INDICATOR</u> 1 byte	The eight bits of this byte are used for the following indications:															
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Bit</u></th> <th><u>Description</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 - 1</td> <td>must remain off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>file closed for ADD or ADDRTR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 - 5</td> <td>must remain off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>last block full</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>last track full</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Bit</u>	<u>Description</u>	0 - 1	must remain off	2	file closed for ADD or ADDRTR	3 - 5	must remain off	6	last block full	7	last track full			
<u>Bit</u>	<u>Description</u>																
0 - 1	must remain off																
2	file closed for ADD or ADDRTR																
3 - 5	must remain off																
6	last block full																
7	last track full																

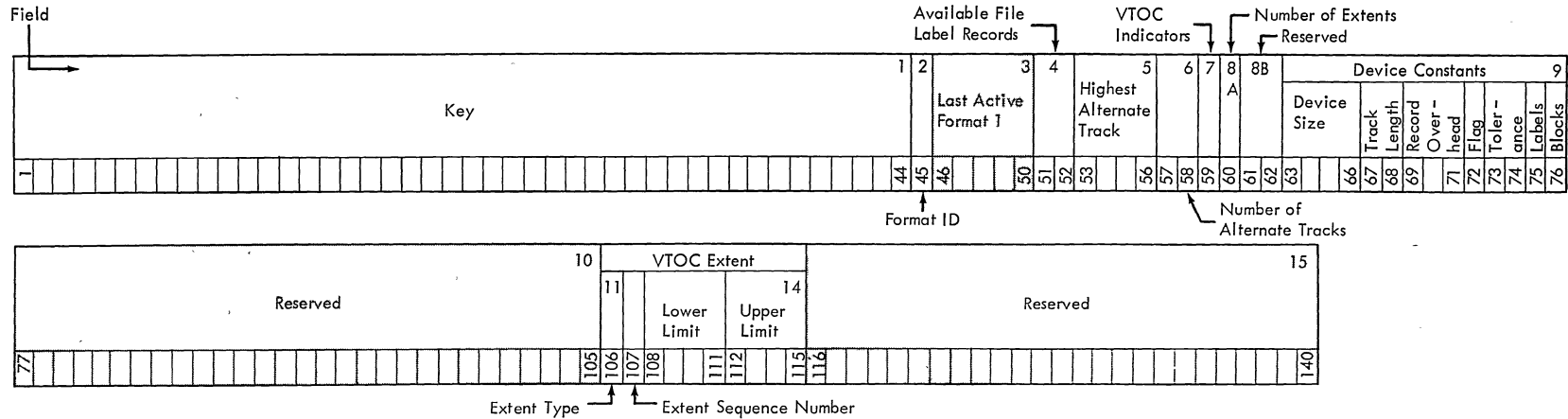
Figure 46. Standard DASD File Label, Format 3



Format 3: This format is used to describe extra extent segments on the volume if there are more than can be described in the Format 1 (and Format 2 if it exists) file label. This file label is pointed to by a Format 1, Format 2, or another Format 3 file label.

<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
1.	<u>KEY IDENTIFICATION</u> 4 byte	Each byte of this field contains the Hex Code 03 in order to avoid conflict with a data file name.	19-54	<u>ADDITIONAL EXTENTS</u> 90 bytes	Contains nine groups of fields identical in format to fields 21 - 24 in the Format 1 label.
2-17	<u>EXTENTS (in KEY)</u> 40 bytes	Contains four groups of fields identical in format to fields 21 - 24 in the Format 1 label.	55.	<u>POINTER TO NEXT FILE LABEL</u> 5 bytes	Contains the address (in the form CCHHR) of another Format 3 label if additional extents must be described. Otherwise, it is all binary zeros.
18.	<u>FORMAT IDENTIFIER</u> 1 byte, EBCDIC numeric	3 = Format 3			

Figure 47. Standard DASD File Label, Format 4 (Part 1 of 2)



Format 4: This format describes the Volume Table of Contents and is always the first file label in the VTOC. There must be one and only one of these Format 4 file labels per volume. (Shaded areas are not processed by DOS/360)

FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION	FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION
1.	<u>KEY FIELD</u> 44 bytes, binary	Each byte of this field contains the Hex Code 04 in order to provide a unique key.	9.	<u>DEVICE CONSTANTS</u> 14 bytes	Contains constants describing the device on which the volume was mounted when the VTOC was created. The following describes each of the subfields.
2.	<u>FORMAT ID</u> 1 byte, EBCDIC numeric	4 = Format 4			
3.	<u>LAST ACTIVE FORMAT 1</u> 5 bytes	Contains the address (in the form CCHHR) of the last active Format 1 file label. It is used to stop a search on a file name.			
4.	<u>AVAILABLE FILE LABEL RECORDS</u> 2 bytes, binary	Contains a count of the number of unused records in the VTOC.			
5.	<u>HIGHEST ALTERNATE TRACK</u> 4 bytes	Contains the highest address (in the form CCHH) of a block of tracks set aside as alternates for bad tracks.			
6.	<u>NUMBER OF ALTERNATE TRACKS</u> 2 bytes, binary	Contains the number of alternate tracks available.			
7.	<u>VTOC INDICATORS</u> 1 byte	Bit 0, if on, indicates no DADSM (O/S Direct Access Device Space Management - Format 5) label, or DADSM label does not reflect true status of volume. Bit 1-2 not used. 3 1401/1440/1460 Emulator Pack. 4-7 not used.			
8A.	<u>NUMBER OF EXTENTS</u> 1 byte	Contains the hexadecimal constant 01, to indicate one extent in the VTOC.			
8B.	<u>RESERVED</u> 2 bytes	Reserved.			

bits	meaning
0-5	reserved
6	CC and HH must be used as 1-byte values, as in the case of the 2321. A tolerance factor must be applied to all but the last record on the track.
7	

<u>FIELD</u>	<u>NAME AND LENGTH</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
		Tolerance (2 bytes) - A value that is to be used to determine the effective length of the record on the track. The effective length of a record is calculated in the following manner:

1. Add the key length to the data length of the record
2. Test bit 7 in the flag byte:
 - a. if 0, go to step 3
 - b. multiply value from step 1 by the tolerance factor
 - c. shift result 9 bits to the right
3. Add overhead bytes to the result.

NOTE: Step 2 is not required if the calculation is for the last record on the track.

Labels/Track (1 byte) - A count of the number of labels that can be written on each track in the VTOC. (Number of full records of 44-byte key and 96-byte data lengths that can be contained on one track of this device).

Directory Blocks/Track (1 byte) - A count of the number of directory blocks that can be written on each track for an Operating System/360 partitioned data set. (Number of full records of 8-byte key and 256-byte data lengths that can be contained on one track of this device).

The following illustrates the device constants field for the various direct access devices:

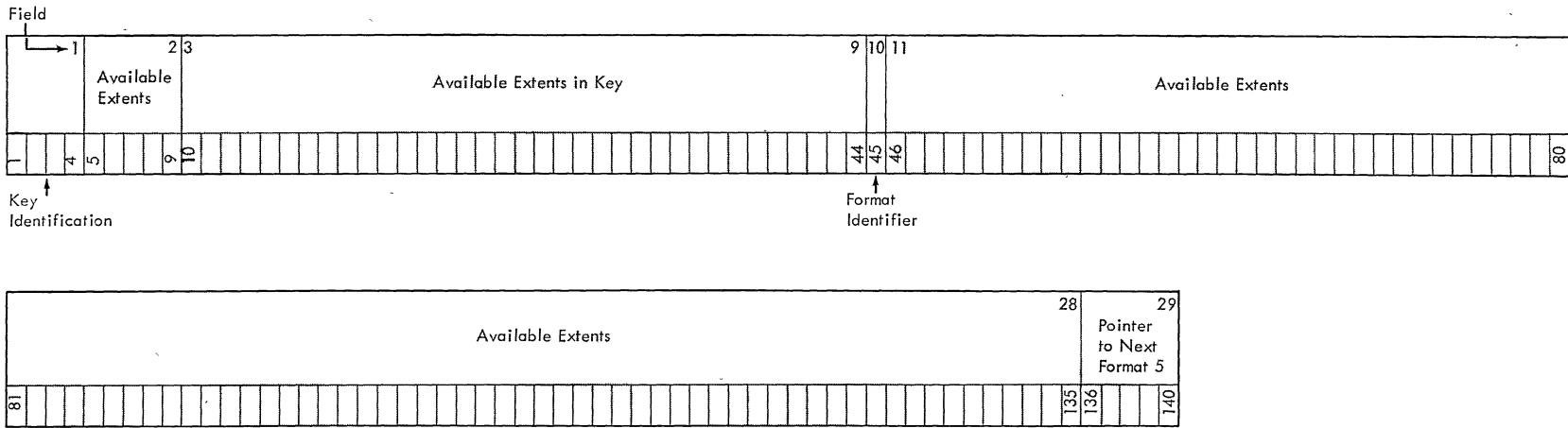
<u>Device</u>	<u>CC</u>	<u>HH</u>	<u>Track Length</u>	<u>I</u>	<u>L</u>	<u>K</u>	<u>Flag</u>	<u>Tolerance</u>	<u>Labels/Track</u>	<u>Dir Blk/Track</u>
2311	203	10	3625	81	20	20	1	537	16	10
2314/2319	203	20	7294	146	45	45	1	534	25	17
2321	20/10	5/20	2000	100	16	16	3	537	8	5
2301	0	200	20616	186	186	53	0	512	63	45
2302	250	46	5070	82	55	20	1	537	22	14
7320	0	400	2129	111	43	14	1	537	8	5

NOTE: CCHH for the 2321 above are separate 1 byte quantities.

- | | | |
|--------|-----------------------------|---|
| 10. | <u>RESERVED</u>
29 bytes | Reserved. |
| 11-14. | <u>VTOC EXTENT</u> | These fields describe the extent of the VTOC, and are identical in format to fields 21-24 of the Format 1 file label. Extent type 01 (prime data area). |
| 15. | <u>RESERVED</u>
25 bytes | Reserved. |

Figure 47. Standard DASD File Label, Format 4 (Part 2 of 2)

Figure 48. Standard DASD File Label, Format 5



Format 5: This format is used for Direct Access Device Space Management (DADSM) only. (Shaded areas are not processed by DOS/360)

FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION	FIELD	NAME AND LENGTH	DESCRIPTION
1.	<u>KEY IDENTIFICATION</u> 4 bytes	Each of these four bytes is a hex 05.	10.	<u>FORMAT IDENTIFIER</u> 1 byte EBCDIC numeric	5 = Format 5
2.	<u>AVAILABLE EXTENT</u> 5 bytes	Indicates an extent of space available for allocation to a data file. The first two bytes are relative track address. The next two are the number of full cylinders included in the extent. The last byte is the number of tracks in addition to the cylinders in the extent.	11-28	<u>AVAILABLE EXTENTS</u> 90 bytes	These fields are the same as Field 2. There are 26 available extent fields in the Format 5 label.
3-9	<u>AVAILABLE EXTENTS IN KEY</u> 35 bytes	These fields are identical to Field 2. They are in relative track address sequence.	29.	<u>POINTER TO NEXT FORMAT 5</u>	Contains the address (in the form CCHHR) of the next Format 5 file label if one exists.

Note: Format 5 label used by OS/360 only.

Indexes to systems reference library manuals are consolidated in the publication DOS Master Index, GC24-5063. For additional information about any subject listed below, refer to other publications for the same subject in the Master Index. For a consolidated index of all the DOS LIOCS Volumes, refer to DOS LIOCS Volume 1, Introduction, GY24-5020.

alteration factors 127
 asynchronous processing extensions
 COBOL OPEN/IGNORE 12
 end-of-extent 12
 reentrant modules 12
 relative addressing 12,93,127
 track hold function 12
 trailer labels 12

B-transients (see logical transients)

capacity record (RO) 100
 CCB (command control block) 396
 CCWS (basic), channel program builder 107
 channel program builder 107
 descriptor byte 108
 detail chart 325
 strings 107
 channel programs
 direct access 113
 sequential DASD 52
 CHECK macro
 SDMODW 68
 SDMODW, detail chart 261
 close routines
 direct access, input/output 134,372
 SDMODFO, no truncation 57
 SDMODFO, no truncation, detail chart 173
 SDMODFO, truncated 57
 SDMODFO, truncated, detail chart 168
 SDMODFU, no truncation 59
 SDMODFU, no truncation detail chart 185
 SDMODFU, truncated 59
 SDMODFU, truncated, detail chart 174
 SDMODUO 65
 SDMODUO, detail chart 244
 SDMODVO 62
 SDMODVO, detail chart 213
 SDMODVU 64
 SDMODVU, detail chart 232
 SDMODW 68
 SDMODW, detail chart 260
 close sequential DASD
 all files 77
 FEOVD specified 84
 free track function 83
 free track function detail chart 311
 input and output 83
 input and output, detail chart 308

CNTRL macro
 DAMOD 103
 DAMOD, detail chart 322
 DAMODV 107
 DAMODV, detail chart 337
 fixed length records 59
 fixed length records, detail chart 195
 SDMODW 69
 SDMODW, detail chart 267
 undefined records 66
 undefined records, detail chart 256
 variable length records 64
 variable length records, detail chart 233
 command control block (CCB) 396
 control field, spanned records 96
 control, open output sequential DASD 79
 control, open output sequential DASD, detail chart 281
 conversion of relative addresses 94

DA logic module macros 101
 DAMOD
 channel program builder subroutine 325
 CNTRL detail chart 322
 CNTRL macro 103
 FREE detail chart 322
 FREE macro 103
 input/output macros 101
 input/output macros, detail chart 315
 macro 101
 seek overlap subroutine 323
 WAITF detail chart 318
 DAMODV
 channel program builder subroutine 325
 CNTRL and FREE macros, detail chart 337
 CNTRL macro 107
 FREE macro 107
 IJIGET subroutine, detail chart 341
 IJISOVP Seek Overlap subroutine, chart 342
 Input/Output macros 103
 Input/Output macros detail charts 326
 WAITF macro 107
 WAITF macro, detail charts 338
 DASD
 file protect 15
 file protect, detail chart 135
 label information 400
 label information (SYSRES) 13
 label processing 13
 data security message writer 20
 data security indicator 130

data security (CONT.)
 message writer, detail chart 152
 delete label, open output sequential DASD
 82
 delete label
 open output sequential DASD detail
 chart 298
 dequeue extent JIBS 84
 detail chart 312
 descriptor bytes, DA channel program
 builder 107
 descriptor words
 block 23
 segment 24
 direct access
 channel program builder strings 109
 charts 315
 files 85
 method 85
 module 101
 DLBL extents 270
 open input sequential DASD 78
 open input sequential DASD, detail
 chart 271
 open sequential DASD 78
 DSKXTNT table 127
 DTF table initialization, SD open input
 79
 DTF tables
 DTFDA 86
 DTFPH direct access 92
 DTFPH sequential disk 50
 DTFSD data files 35
 DTFSD work files 47
 DTFDA macro 85
 DTFPH macro
 direct access 92
 sequential disk 49
 DTFPH table for sequential disk 50-51
 DTFSD channel programs 52
 DTFSD macro
 data files 34
 work files 34
 DTFSD tables
 data files 35-46
 work files 47-49

 ERET macro 55,60,64,66
 ERREXT 56,61,65
 ERROPT 56,61,65
 error/status indicator 96
 extent information to user, DA 133
 extent overlap
 open output sequential DASD 80
 open output sequential DASD chart
 287
 extent to DTF
 open input sequential DASD 78
 open input sequential DASD detail
 chart 274
 open work file sequential DASD 83
 open work file sequential DASD chart
 306

extents
 console open output sequential 82
 console open output sequential detail
 chart 297

 FEOV, \$\$BOSDEV, detail chart 313
 FEOVD macro, SDMOD, detail chart 268
 file label
 open output sequential DASD 81
 open output sequential DASD detail
 chart 291
 open work file sequential DASD 82
 open work file sequential DASD detail
 chart 304
 standard DASD 400
 file protect
 DASD 15
 DASD detail chart 135
 fixed-length record format (SD) 22
 fixed-length record modules 55
 flowchart symbols 399
 Forced End of Volume, \$\$BOSDEV, detail
 chart 313
 Format 3 label
 open output DASD detail chart 293
 open output sequential DASD 81
 formatting macro 100
 FREE macro, DAMODV, detail chart 337
 FREE macro
 DAMOD 103
 DAMOD, detail chart 322
 DAMODV 107
 SDMODW 69
 SDMODW, detail chart 267
 free track function
 close sequential DASD 83
 close sequential DASD detail chart
 311

 GET macro
 SDMODFI, no truncation 56
 SDMODFI, no truncation detail chart
 159
 SDMODFI, truncated 55
 SDMODFI, truncated detail chart 154
 SDMODFU, no truncation 59
 SDMODFU, no truncation detail chart
 185
 SDMODFU, truncated 58
 SDMODFU, truncated detail chart 174
 SDMODUI 64
 SDMODUI, detail chart 234
 SDMODUU 66
 SDMODUU, detail chart 245
 SDMODVI 60
 SDMODVI, detail chart 196
 SDMODVU 62
 SDMODVU, detail chart 215

 ID, reference by (DA) 93
 IDLOC 94

ignore
 open sequential DASD 80
 open sequential DASD, detail chart 285
 IJIGET subroutine, DAMODV, detail chart 341
 IJISOVP Seek Overlap subroutine, DAMODV, chart 342
 initialization and termination
 direct access 127
 sequential DASD 70
 initialization of DTF table
 SD open input 79
 SD open input detail chart 279
 initialization
 open sequential DASD 77
 open sequential DASD, detail chart 269
 input/output areas (SD) 25
 Input/Output macros
 DAMOD 101
 DAMODV 103
 DAMODV, detail charts 326
 introduction 11

 key, reference by (DA) 93

 label information
 DASD (SYSRES) 13
 label list (cross reference) 375
 labels, standard DASD file
 Format 1 401,404
 Format 2 401,407
 Format 3 401,409
 Format 4 401,410
 Format 5 401,413
 user-standard DASD file 401
 volume 400,403
 list VTOC 17
 logical transients
 \$\$BODACL 134
 \$\$BODACL, detail chart 372
 \$\$BODAIN 130
 \$\$BODAIN, detail chart 344
 \$\$BODAI1 130
 \$\$BODAI1, detail chart 347
 \$\$BODAO1 130
 \$\$BODAO1, detail chart 351
 \$\$BODAO2 131
 \$\$BODAO2, detail chart 355
 \$\$BODAO3 132
 \$\$BODAO3, detail chart 359
 \$\$BODAO4 132
 \$\$BODAO4, detail chart 363
 \$\$BODAU1 133
 \$\$BODAU1, detail chart 367
 \$\$BODQUE 84
 \$\$BODQUE, detail chart 312
 \$\$BODSMW 20
 \$\$BODSMW, detail chart 152
 \$\$BODSPV 16
 \$\$BODSPV, detail chart 139

logical transients (CONT.)
 \$\$BODSPW 16
 \$\$BODSPW, detail chart 140
 \$\$BOFLPT 15
 \$\$BOFLPT, detail chart 135
 \$\$BOMSG1 18
 \$\$BOMSG1, detail chart 147
 \$\$BOMSG2 19
 \$\$BOMSG2, detail chart 149
 \$\$BOSDC1 83
 \$\$BOSDC1, detail chart 308
 \$\$BOSDC2 83
 \$\$BOSDC2, detail chart 311
 \$\$BOSDEV 84
 \$\$BOSDEV, detail chart 313
 \$\$BOSDI1 78
 \$\$BOSDI1, detail chart 271
 \$\$BOSDI2 78
 \$\$BOSDI2, detail chart 274
 \$\$BOSDI3 79
 \$\$BOSDI3, detail chart 277
 \$\$BOSDI4 79
 \$\$BOSDI4, detail chart 279
 \$\$BOSDO1 79
 \$\$BOSDO1, detail chart 281
 \$\$BOSDO2 80
 \$\$BOSDO2, detail chart 286
 \$\$BOSDO3 80
 \$\$BOSDO3, detail chart 287
 \$\$BOSDO4 81
 \$\$BOSDO4, detail chart 291
 \$\$BOSDO5 81
 \$\$BOSDO5, detail chart 293
 \$\$BOSDO6 81
 \$\$BOSDO6, detail chart 295
 \$\$BOSDO7 82
 \$\$BOSDO7, detail chart 297
 \$\$BOSDO8 82
 \$\$BOSDO8, detail chart 298
 \$\$BOSDW1 82
 \$\$BOSDW1, detail chart 301
 \$\$BOSDW2 82
 \$\$BOSDW2, detail chart 304
 \$\$BOSDW3 83
 \$\$BOSDW3, detail chart 306
 \$\$BOSD00 77
 \$\$BOSD00, detail chart 269
 \$\$BOSD01 78
 \$\$BOSD01, detail chart 270
 \$\$BOSIGN 80
 \$\$BOSIGN, detail chart 285
 \$\$BOVDMP 17
 \$\$BOVDMP, detail chart 143
 \$\$BOWDMP 17
 \$\$BOWDMP, detail chart 145

macros, (see individual macro)
 message codes for disk OPEN error message writer 20
 message cross-reference list 387
 message writer data security, detail chart 152
 message writer disk open phase 1 18

message writer disk open (CONT.)
 phase 1, detail chart 147
 phase 2 19
 phase 2, detail chart 149
 message writer, data security 20
 microfiche cross-reference index 394
 module
 generation macros (sequential DASD)
 55
 save areas (SD) 25
 modules
 direct access 101
 fixed-length records 55
 undefined records 64
 variable-length records 60
 work file 66
 multiple track search 94

NOTE macro
 SDMODW 68
 SDMODW, detail chart 266

open direct access
 input 130
 input detail chart 347
 input/output 130
 input/output detail chart 344
 input, output 130
 output, phase 1 130
 output, phase 1 detail chart 351
 output, phase 2 131
 output, phase 2 detail chart 355
 output, phase 3 132
 output, phase 3 detail chart 359
 output, phase 4 132
 output, phase 4 detail chart 363
 user labels 133
 user labels detail chart 367

open disk message writer
 phase 1 18
 phase 1 detail chart 147
 phase 2 18
 phase 2 detail chart 149

open logic direct access general chart
 129

open sequential DASD
 dequeue extent JIBS 84
 DLBL extents 78
 DLBL extents detail chart 270
 ignore 80
 ignore detail chart 285
 initialization 77
 initialization detail chart 269
 input, DLBL extents 78
 input, DLBL extents detail chart
 271
 input, extent to DTF 78
 input, extent to DTF detail chart
 274
 input, initialization of DTF 279
 input, user labels 79
 input, user labels detail chart 277

open sequential DASD (CONT.)
 output, console extent 82
 output, console extent chart 297
 output, control 79
 output, control detail chart 281
 output, delete label 82
 output, delete label detail chart
 298
 output, extent overlap 80
 output, extent overlap chart 287
 output, file label 81
 output, file label detail chart 291
 output, format 3 label 81
 output, format 3 label chart 293
 output, user labels 81
 output, user labels detail chart
 295
 output, volume label 80
 output, volume label detail chart
 286
 workfile, extent to DTF 83
 workfile, extent to DTF chart 306
 workfile, file label 82
 workfile, file label detail chart
 304
 workfile, volume label 82
 workfile, volume label chart 301

open/close logic
 direct access 127
 sequential access 77
 sequential access general chart 71

POINTR macro
 SDMODW 68
 SDMODW, detail chart 266

POINTS macro
 SDMODW 69
 SDMODW, detail chart 267

POINTW macro
 SDMODW 69
 SDMODW, detail chart 266

PUT macro
 SDMODFO no truncation 57
 SDMODFO no truncation detail chart
 169
 SDMODFO truncated 56
 SDMODFO truncated detail chart 163
 SDMODFU no truncation 59
 SDMODFU no truncation detail chart
 194
 SDMODFU truncated 58
 SDMODFU truncated detail chart 184
 SDMODUO 65
 SDMODUO, detail chart 239
 SDMODUU 66
 SDMODUU, detail charts 247
 SDMODVO 61
 SDMODVO, detail chart 202
 SDMODVU 63
 SDMODVU, detail chart 226

READ ID macro
 DAMOD, detail chart 315

READ KEY macro			
DAMOD, detail charts	315		
READ macro			
SDMODW	67		
SDMODW, detail charts	257		
SPNUNB records	103		
VARUNB records	103		
reconversion factor	94		
record formats (SD)			
fixed-length records	22		
segmented	24		
spanned records	23		
undefined records	24		
variable-length records	23		
record ID returned (IDLOC)	94		
record zero (R0)	102		
reentrant modules	12		
reference by ID (DA)	93		
reference by KEY (DA)	93		
reference methods and addressing systems (DA)	92		
relative addressing conventions	93,127		
RELSE macro			
fixed-length records	60		
fixed-length records, detail chart	195		
SDMODVI	61		
SDMODVI, detail chart	200		
SDMODVU	64		
SDMODVU, detail chart	232		
save areas			
SDMODFI fixed-length input	26		
SDMODFO fixed-length output	27		
SDMODFU fixed-length input with update	28		
SDMODUI undefined input	31		
SDMODUO undefined output	31		
SDMODUU undefined input with update	32		
SDMODVI variable-length input	28		
SDMODVO variable-length output	29		
SDMODVU variable-length output with update	30		
SDMODW work files	33		
SD open output subroutines	299		
SDMOD			
FEOVD macro, detail chart	268		
SDMODFI			
no truncation, GET	56		
no truncation, GET detail chart	159		
save area	26		
truncated, GET	55		
truncated, GET detail chart	154		
SDMODFO			
no truncation, close	57		
no truncation, close detail chart	173		
no truncation, PUT	57		
no truncation, PUT detail chart	169		
save area	27		
truncated, close detail chart	168		
truncated, PUT	56		
SDMODFO (CONT.)			
truncated, PUT detail chart	163		
truncated, TRUNC	57		
truncated, TRUNC detail chart	168		
truncation, close	57		
SDMODFU			
no truncation, close	59		
no truncation, close detail chart	185		
no truncation, GET	59		
no truncation, GET detail chart	185		
no truncation, PUT	59		
no truncation, PUT detail chart	194		
save area	28		
truncated, close detail chart	174		
truncated, GET	58		
truncated, GET detail chart	174		
truncated, PUT	58		
truncated, PUT detail chart	184		
truncation, close	59		
SDMODUI			
GET	64		
GET, detail chart	234		
save area	31		
SDMODUO			
close	65		
close, detail chart	244		
PUT	65		
PUT, detail chart	239		
save area	31		
SDMODUU			
GET	66		
GET, detail chart	245		
PUT	66		
PUT, detail chart	247		
save area	32		
subroutines	248		
SDMODVI			
GET	60		
GET, detail chart	196		
RELSE	61		
RELSE, detail chart	200		
save area	28		
SDMODVO			
close	62		
close, detail chart	213		
PUT	61		
PUT, detail chart	202		
save area	29		
TRUNC	62		
TRUNC, detail chart	214		
SDMODVU			
close	64		
close, detail chart	232		
GET	62		
GET, detail chart	215		
PUT	63		
PUT, detail chart	226		
RELSE	64		
RELSE, detail chart	232		
save area	30		
SDMODW			
CHECK	69		
CHECK, detail chart	261		

SDMODW (CONT.)	
CLOSE	68
CLOSE, detail chart	260
CNTRL	69
CNTRL, detail chart	267,267
FREE	69
FREE, detail chart	267
NOTE	68
NOTE, detail chart	266
POINTR	68
POINTR, detail chart	266
POINTS	69
POINTS, detail chart	267
POINTW	69
POINTW, detail chart	266
READ	67
READ, detail chart	257
READ, WRITE macros, common routine	259
save area	33
WRITE	67
WRITE, detail chart	258
SDMODXX macros	
FI no truncation GET	56
FI no truncation GET detail chart	159
FI truncated GET	55
FI truncated GET detail chart	154
FO no truncation close	57
FO no truncation close detail chart	173
FO no truncation PUT	57
FO no truncation PUT detail chart	169
FO truncated close	57
FO truncated close detail chart	168
FO truncated PUT	56
FO truncated PUT detail chart	163
FO truncated TRUNC	57
FO truncated TRUNC detail chart	168
FU no truncated CLOSE	59
FU no truncated CLOSE detail chart	185
FU no truncated GET	59
FU no truncated GET detail chart	185
FU no truncated PUT	59
FU no truncation PUT detail chart	194
FU truncated CLOSE	59
FU truncated CLOSE detail chart	174
FU truncated GET	58
FU truncated GET detail chart	174
FU truncated PUT	58
FU truncated PUT detail chart	184
UI GET	64
UI GET detail chart	234
UO CLOSE	65
UO CLOSE detail chart	244
UO PUT	65
UO PUT detail chart	239
UU GET	66
UU GET detail chart	245
UU PUT	66
UU PUT detail chart	247

SDMODXX macros (CONT.)	
UU subroutines	248
VI GET	60
VI GET detail chart	196
VI RELSE	61
VI RELSE detail chart	200
VO close	62
VO close detail chart	213
VO PUT	61
VO PUT detail chart	202
VO TRUNC	62
VO TRUNC detail chart	214
VU CLOSE	64
VU CLOSE detail chart	232
VU GET	62
VU GET detail chart	215
VU PUT	63
VU PUT detail chart	226
VU RELSE	64
VU RELSE detail chart	232
W CHECK	68
W CHECK detail chart	261
W CLOSE	68
W CLOSE detail chart	260
W CNTRL	69
W CNTRL detail chart	267
W FREE	69
W FREE detail chart	267
W NOTE	68
W NOTE detail chart	266
W POINTR	68
W POINTR detail chart	266
W POINTS	69
W POINTS detail chart	267
W POINTW	69
W POINTW detail chart	266
W READ	67
W READ detail chart	257
W READ, WRITE common routine	259
W WRITE	67
W WRITE detail chart	258
seek overlap subroutines	323
segmented spanned records format	24
sequential access DASD close, all files	76
sequential access DASD open	
general flow	71
input files	72
output files	73
work files	75
sequential access	
DASD files	22
open/close logic	77
spanned records format	24
spanned records	
control field	96
SPNUNB records, READ macro	103
SPNUNB records, WRITE AFTER macro	106
SPNUNB records, WRITE macro	105
SPNUNB records, WRITE RZERO macro	106
storage areas (SD)	
input/output areas	25

storage areas (SD) (CONT.)
 module save areas 25
supervisor calls (SVC) 392
SYSRES DASD label information 13

track hold function 12
track reference (DA) 93
trailer labels (DA) 12

TRUNC macro
 SDMODFO truncated 57
 SDMODFO truncated, detail chart 168
 SDMODVO 62
 SDMODVO, detail chart 214

undefined record
 format (SD) 24
 modules 64

user labels
 open input sequential DASD 79
 open input sequential DASD detail
 chart 277
 open output sequential DASD 81
 open output sequential DASD detail
 chart 295
user standard DASD file labels 401

variable-length record
 format (SD) 23
 modules 60

VARUNB records
 READ macro 103
 WRITE AFTER macro 105
 WRITE macro 104
 WRITE RZERO macro 106

volume label
 open output sequential DASD 80
 open output sequential DASD detail
 chart 286
 open work file sequential DASD chart
 301
 open workfile sequential DASD 82
 standard DASD 400,403

volume table of contents (VTOC) 13

VTOC
 display, phase 1 16
 display, phase 1 detail chart 139
 display, phase 2 16
 display, phase 2 detail chart 140
 dump 17
 dump, detail chart 143
 label list, detail chart 145
 list 17

WAITF macro
 DAMOD 102
 DAMOD, detail chart 318
 DAMODV 107
 DAMODV, detail charts 338

work file module 66

WRITE AFTER macro
 DAMOD 100

WRITE AFTER macro (CONT.)
 DAMOD, detail chart 315
 SPNUNB records 106
 VARUNB records 105

WRITE ID macro
 DAMOD, detail charts 315

WRITE KEY macro
 DAMOD, detail chart 315

WRITE macro
 SDMODW 67
 SDMODW, detail chart 258
 SPNUNB records 105
 VARUNB records 104

WRITE RZERO macro
 DAMOD 100
 DAMOD, detail chart 315
 VARUNB or SPNUNB records 106

IBM

**International Business Machines Corporation
Data Processing Division
1133 Westchester Avenue, White Plains, New York 10604
[U.S.A. only]**

**IBM World Trade Corporation
821 United Nations Plaza, New York, New York 10017
[International]**

Reader's Comments Form

DOS LIOCS Volume 3
SAM and DAM for DASD

GY24-5088-4

Your comments, accompanied by answers to the following questions, help us produce better publications for your use. If your answer to a question is "No" or requires qualification, please explain in the space provided below. Please give specific page and line references with your comments when appropriate. All comments will be handled on a non-confidential basis. Copies of this and other IBM publications can be obtained through IBM branch offices.

- | | Yes | No |
|--|--------------------------|---|
| ● Does the publication meet your needs? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ● Did you find the material: | | |
| Easy to read and understand? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Organized for convenient use? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Complete? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Well illustrated? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Written for your technical level? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| ● What is your occupation? _____ | | |
| ● How do you use this publication: | | |
| As an introduction to the subject? <input type="checkbox"/> | | As an instructor in a class? <input type="checkbox"/> |
| For advanced knowledge of the subject? <input type="checkbox"/> | | As a student in a class? <input type="checkbox"/> |
| For information about operating procedures? <input type="checkbox"/> | | As a reference manual? <input type="checkbox"/> |

Your comments:

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A.
If you would like a reply, please supply your name and address on the reverse side of this form.

Your comments, please . . .

This publication is one of a series that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. Your answers to the questions on the back of this form, together with your comments, help us produce better publications for your use. Each reply is carefully reviewed by the persons responsible for writing and publishing this material. All comments and suggestions become the property of IBM.

Please note: Requests for copies of publications and for assistance in using your IBM system should be directed to your IBM representative or to the IBM sales office serving your locality.

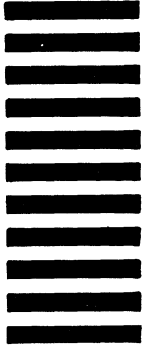
Cut Along Line

Fold

Fold

FIRST CLASS
PERMIT NO. 170
ENDICOTT, N. Y.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY . . .

IBM Corporation
P. O. Box 6
Endicott, N. Y. 13760

Attention: Programming Publications, Dept. G60

Fold

Fold

If you would like a reply, please print:

Your Name _____
Company Name _____
Department _____
Street Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip Code _____



International Business Machines Corporation
Data Processing Division
1133 Westchester Avenue, White Plains, New York 10604
[U.S.A. only]

IBM World Trade Corporation
821 United Nations Plaza, New York, New York 10017
[International]

DOS LIOCS Volume 3: SAM and DAW for DASD (S360-30) Printed in U.S.A. GY24-5088-4